

Orange High School Renovations and Addition

CRA Project # 2231OHS

Orange County Schools
Hillsborough, North Carolina

**Construction Bid Set
July 25, 2023**

Project Manual



ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS
HILLSBOROUGH, NORTH CAROLINA

PROJECT MANUAL:

ARCHITECTS AND CIVIL ENGINEERS

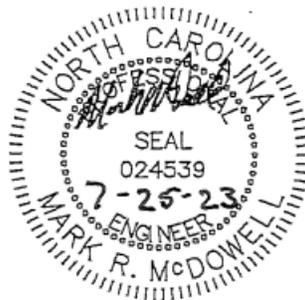
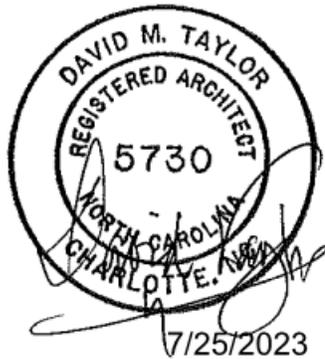
CRA ASSOCIATES, INC.
CHAPEL HILL, NORTH CAROLINA

STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS

BENNETT-PLESS, INC.
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

PLUMBING, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS

RNM CONSULTING ENGINEERS, INC.
CANTON, NORTH CAROLINA



July 25, 2023

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Seal Sheet
Table of Contents

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

Notice to Bidders	2 pages
Section V - General Conditions	V-1 thru V-73
Section SC - Supplemental Conditions	SC-1 thru SC-3
Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts	8 pages

BID FORMS

Form of Proposal	4 pages
Form of Bid Bond	1 page
Minority Business Forms	6 pages

CONTRACT FORMS

Owner-Contractor Agreement	C-1 thru C-5
Form of Performance Bond	2 pages
Form of Labor and Material Payment Bond	2 pages

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011001	Summary	011001-1 thru 3
012101	Allowances	012101-1 thru 3
012201	Unit Prices	012201-1 thru 2
012301	Alternates	012301-1 thru 2
012501	Contract Modification Procedures	012501-1 thru 3
012901	Payment Procedures	012901-1 thru 4
013101	Project Management and Coordination	013101-1 thru 8
013201	Construction Progress Documentation	013201-1 thru 11
013301	Submittal Procedures	013301-1 thru 11
014001	Quality Requirements	014001-1 thru 7
015001	Temporary Facilities and Controls	015001-1 thru 8
015241	Construction Waste Management	015241-1 thru 5
016001	Product Requirements	016001-1 thru 7
017001	Execution Requirements	017001-1 thru 7
017311	Cutting and Patching	017311-1 thru 4
017701	Closeout Procedures	017701-1 thru 5
017811	Project Record Documents	017811-1 thru 3
017821	Operation and Maintenance Data	017821-1 thru 8

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

033000	Cast-in-Place Concrete	033000-1 thru 16
034500	Precast Architectural Concrete	034500-1 thru 14

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

048101 Unit Masonry Assemblies 048101-1 thru22

DIVISION 05 – METALS

051200 Structural Steel 051200-1 thru 8
052100 Steel Joists 052100-1 thru 3
053100 Steel Deck 053100-1 thru 7
055001 Metal Fabrications 055001-1 thru10
055213 Pipe and Tube Railings 055213-1 thru 9

DIVISION 06 – WOOD AND PLASTICS

061001 Rough Carpentry 061001-1 thru 7
064023 Interior Architectural Woodwork 064023-1 thru 5

DIVISION 07 – BUILDING ENVELOPE

071150 Bituminous Dampproofing 071150-1 thru 3
072101 Building Insulation 072101-1 thru 7
075419 PVC Membrane Roofing 075419-1 thru 9
076201 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim 076201-1 thru 8
079201 Joint Sealants 079201-1 thru12

DIVISION 08 – DOORS AND WINDOWS

081110 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 081110-1 thru 6
082110 Flush Wood Doors 082110-1 thru 5
083051 Access Doors and Frames 083051-1 thru 5
084110 Aluminum-Framed Storefronts 084110-1 thru10
087110 Door Hardware 087110-1 thru20
088001 Glazing 088001-1 thru13

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

091110 Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing 091110-1 thru 8
092501 Gypsum Board 092501-1 thru 9
093101 Ceramic Tile 093101-1 thru10
095110 Acoustical Panel Ceilings 095110-1 thru 5
096510 Resilient Floor Tile 096510-1 thru 7
099110 Exterior Painting 099110-1 thru10
099120 Interior Painting 099120-1 thru14

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

101550 Toilet Compartments 101550-1 thru 4
104310 Signage 104310-1 thru 9
108101 Toilet Accessories 108101-1 thru 7

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING SYSTEMS

220080	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
220100	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
220500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
220513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT
220516	EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220519	METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220523	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220548	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING AND EQUIPMENT
220700	PLUMBING INSULATION
221113	FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING
221116	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
221117	FACILITY GAS PIPING
221119	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
221123	DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS
221316	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
221319	SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES
223300	ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS
223400	FUEL-FIRED DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS
224000	PLUMBING FIXTURES
224500	EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES
224700	WATER COOLERS

DIVISION 23 – MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

230000	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC WORK
230500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
230513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
230523	GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
230529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING & EQUIPMENT
230548	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC
230553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
230700	HVAC INSULATION
230900	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
230993	SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS
232113	HYDRONIC PIPING
233113	METAL DUCTS
233300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
233416	CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS
233423	HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
233713	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES
238146	WATER-SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMPS

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

260500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL	
260100	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING	
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	
262726	WIRING DEVICES	

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

311000	Site Clearing	311000-1 thru 6
312000	Earth Moving	312000-1 thru10
312220	Soil Erosion and Sediment Control	312220-1

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321313	Concrete Paving	321313-1 thru13
321373	Concrete Paving Joint Sealants	321373-1 thru 5
327820	Unit Paving – Concrete Pavers	321400-1 thru 4
329200	Turf and Grasses	329200-1 thru11

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

330500	Common Work Results for Utilities	330500-1 thru 8
333100	Utility Sanitary Sewerage Piping	333100-1 thru 6
334100	Utility Storm Drainage Piping	334100-1 thru 5

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Sealed proposals will be received by the Town of Apex, North Carolina., in the Conference Room of the Orange County Schools Welcome Center, 920 Corporate Drive, Hillsborough, North Carolina 27278, up to 3:00 pm, Thursday, August 24, 2023, and immediately thereafter publicly opened and read for the furnishing of labor, material and equipment entering into the construction of the Orange High School Renovations and Addition.

Bids will be received for a Single Prime Contract. All proposals shall be lump sum.

It is the responsibility of the Bidder to deliver his/her proposal to the above-named place by the above-specified time. The Owner assumes no responsibility for proposals mailed or delivered through other means. If a bidder, of his own choosing, elects to mail his proposal, he does so at his own risk.

After the 3:00 pm deadline, proposals will be opened and read publicly. No proposal received after that hour will be opened. FAXed or emailed proposals will not be accepted.

Pre-Bid Meeting

An open, non-mandatory pre-bid meeting will be held for all interested bidders and vendors at 2:00 pm, Wednesday, August 9, 2023, in the Cafeteria of Orange High School, 500 Orange High School Road, Hillsborough, North Carolina. The meeting will address project scope and description, answer specific questions and issues and bidding procedures and forms. Minutes of the meeting will be available by addendum. Afterwards, a site visit will be available for interested parties.

The meeting is also to identify preferred brand alternates and their performance standards that the owner will consider for approval on this project. In accordance with General Statute GS133-3, specifications may list one or more preferred brands as an alternate to the base bid in limited circumstances. Specifications containing a preferred brand alternate under this section must identify the performance standards that support the preference. Performance standards for the preference must be approved in advance by the owner in an open meeting. Any alternate approved by the owner shall be approved only where (i) the preferred alternate will provide cost savings, maintain or improve the functioning of any process or system affected by the preferred item or items, or both, and (ii) a justification identifying these criteria is made available in writing to the public.

In accordance with GS133-3 the following Owner preferred brand items are being considered as Alternates by the owner for this project:

- Alternate No. 3: Preferred Brand Plumbing Fixtures and Operators
- Alternate No. 4: Preferred Brand Lighting Fixtures
- Alternate No. 5: Preferred Brand HVAC Units
- Alternate No. 6: Preferred Brand Door Hardware

Justification of any approvals will be made available to the public by written addendum no later than seven (7) days prior to bid date.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

Complete plans, specifications and contract documents will be electronically distributed by CRA Associates, Inc., 100 Europa Drive, Suite 565, Chapel Hill, NC 27517 to qualified General Contractors. No bid deposit is required if the documents are distributed electronically. General Contractors should send an email to dtaylor@cra-ae.com to be placed on the bidder's list and to receive a link to the documents. The documents will also be provided for posting on the Isqft, Construction Journal, Reed Construction Business, The Blue Book, CDC News, McGraw-Hill Construction, NC Institute of Minority Economic Development and BidClerk.

All contractors are hereby notified that they must have a proper license as required under the NC state laws governing their respective trades.

NOTE: The bidder shall identify on its bid proposal the minority business participation it will use on the project (*Identification of Minority Business Participation*) form and shall include either *Affidavit A* or *Affidavit B* as applicable. Forms and instructions are included within the Proposal Form in the bid documents. Failure to complete these forms is grounds for rejection of the bid.

General contractors are notified that Chapter 87, Article 1, General Statutes of North Carolina, will be observed in receiving and awarding general contracts. General contractors submitting bids on this project must have license classification for General Contractor.

Each proposal shall be accompanied by a cash deposit or a certified check drawn on some bank or trust company, insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, of an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the proposal, or in lieu thereof a bidder may offer a bid bond of five percent (5%) of the bid executed by a surety company licensed under the laws of North Carolina to execute the contract in accordance with the bid bond. Said deposit shall be retained by the owner as liquidated damages in event of failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract within ten days after the award or to give satisfactory surety as required by law. NOTE! The bid deposit or bid bond must be enclosed in a sealed, separate envelope from the remainder of the bid package.

A performance bond and a payment bond will be required for one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price.

Payment will be made based on ninety-five percent (95%) of monthly estimates and final payment made upon completion and acceptance of work.

No bid may be withdrawn after the scheduled closing time for the receipt of bids for a period of 60 days.

The owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities.

Owner:

Orange County Schools
200 East King Street
Hillsborough, NC 27278
(919) 732-8126

Designer:

CRA Associates, Inc.
100 Europa Drive, #565
Chapel Hill, NC 27517
(919) 201-0077

GENERAL CONDITIONS

NOTICE OF DISCLAIMER

TAKE NOTICE, that these General Conditions may contain language and Article, Section or Paragraph headings or names which appear similar to or the same as the provisions of the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", published by the American Institute of Architects, AIA Document A-201.

TAKE NOTICE, however, that these General Conditions are substantially and materially different in many respects from the AIA Document A-201 and that certain additions, deletions or other modifications have been made to provisions similar to those contained in the AIA Document. This document, further, contains provisions, which do not appear in the AIA document.

The use of any language or Article or Paragraph format similar to or the same as AIA Document A-201 does not constitute an endorsement by the American Institute of Architects of this document.

**GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE
CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION**

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
2. DESIGN CONSULTANT	10. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
3. OWNER	11. INSURANCE
4. CONTRACTOR	12. CHANGES IN THE WORK
5. SUBCONTRACTORS	13. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION
6. WORK BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS	14. TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT
7. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	15. DISPUTE RESOLUTION
8. TIME	

ARTICLE 1

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 AS SHOWN, AS INDICATED, AS DETAILED: These words, and words of like implication, refer to information contained in Drawings and Specifications describing the Work, unless explicitly stated otherwise in the Contract Documents.

1.1.2 CLAIM: A Claim as used in the Contract is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, payment of money, a credit against the payment of money, extension of time or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term Claim also includes other disputes and matters in question between the parties to a contract involved in the Owner's construction and repair projects arising out of or

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

relating to the Contract or the construction process.

- 1.1.3 **CONTRACT:** The Contract is the sum of all the Contract Documents. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the Owner and the Contractor and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification as defined in Paragraph 1.1.4. The Contract may also be referred to in the Contract Documents as “this Contract”, “this Agreement” or “the Agreement”.
- 1.1.4 **CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:** The Contract Documents consist of the Owner-Contractor Agreement, the Conditions of the Contract (General and Supplemental Conditions), the Plans, Drawings, and Specifications, and all Addenda thereto issued prior to and all Modifications thereto issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties; (2) a Change Order or a Construction Change Directive issued pursuant to the provisions of Article 12; (3) a written interpretation issued by the Design Consultant pursuant to Paragraph 2.2.7; or (4) a written order for a minor Change in the Work issued pursuant to Section 12.4. The Contract Documents do not include any other documents including but not limited to soils, geotechnical or other reports, surveys and analysis, which may be printed, bound or assembled with the Contract Documents, or otherwise made available to the Contractor for review or information under this Contract, unless specifically enumerated and directly incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents.
- 1.1.5 **HE/HIS:** The term He or His is not intended to be gender specific.
- 1.1.6 **MANUFACTURER:** An individual, company, or corporation who manufactures, fabricates, or assembles a standard product. A standard product is one that is not made to special design, and if furnished by either direct sale or by contract to the Contractor, Subcontractor or Vendor.
- 1.1.7 **MATERIAL SUPPLIER OR VENDOR:** A person or organization who supplies, but who is not responsible for the installation of, materials, products and equipment.
- 1.1.8 **NOTICE:** The term Notice as used herein shall mean and include written notice. Notice shall be deemed to have been given when delivered to the address of the person, firm or corporation for whom intended, or to his, their or its duly authorized agent, representative or officer; or when enclosed in a postage prepaid wrapper or envelope addressed to such person, firm or corporation at his, their or its Notice Address and deposited in a United States mailbox by registered or certified mail. To “Notify” means to give Notice. The Notice Addresses for the Owner and Contractor are stated in the Owner-Contractor Agreement and may be changed by a party by giving Notice to the other of such change.
- 1.1.9 **PLANS OR DRAWINGS:** All drawings or reproduction of drawings pertaining to the Work.
- 1.1.10 **PRODUCT:** The term Product includes materials, systems and equipment.
- 1.1.11 **PROJECT:** The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part.
- 1.1.12 **PROPOSAL:** A complete and properly signed document whereby the Contractor proposes to provide additional or a reduced scope of construction work on the Project for the sums stipulated therein, supported by data required by the Design Consultant or Owner.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- 1.1.13 PROVIDE: As a directive to the Contractor, and as pertaining to labor, materials or equipment, "provide" means "furnish and install completely".
- 1.1.14 SPECIFICATIONS: Descriptions, provisions and requirements, pertaining to method and manner of performing the Work, or to quantities and qualities of materials or equipment to be furnished under terms of the Contract.
- 1.1.15 WORK: The Work comprises the construction and services required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents and includes all labor, supplies and other facilities or things necessary to produce such construction, and all materials, equipment, and supplies incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.
- 1.2 EXECUTION, CORRELATION AND INTENT
- 1.2.1 The Contractor and Owner acknowledge that neither these General Conditions, nor any other Contract Document shall be construed against the Owner due to the fact that they may have been drafted by the Owner or the Owner's agent. For the purposes of construing these General Conditions, and any other Contract Document, both the Contractor and the Owner shall be considered to have jointly drafted them.
- 1.2.2 The Owner-Contractor Agreement shall be signed in not less than three (3) copies by the Owner and Contractor, and each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- 1.2.3 By executing the Contract, the Contractor represents that he has visited the site, familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated his observations with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 1.2.4 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by any one shall be as binding as if required by all. Performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the intended results. Words and abbreviations which have well-known technical or trade meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings unless otherwise specifically defined herein. The table of contents, titles, headings, running headlines and marginal notes contained herein and in said documents are solely to facilitate reference to various provisions of the Contract Documents and in no way affect, limit or cast light upon the interpretation of the provisions to which they refer.
- 1.2.5 The organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and the arrangement of Drawings are for convenience only. The Contractor may subcontract the Work in such divisions as he sees fit consistent with applicable law and he is ultimately responsible for furnishing all of the Work.
- 1.2.6 Anything shown on the Drawings and not mentioned in the Specifications or mentioned in the Specifications and not shown on the Drawings shall have the same effect as if shown or mentioned respectively in both. Detailed specifications take priority over general specifications and detailed drawings take precedence over general drawings. Any Work shown on one drawing shall be construed to be shown in all drawings. If any portion of the Contract Documents shall be in conflict with any other portion, the various documents comprising the

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

Contract Documents shall govern in the following order of precedence: The Owner-Contractor Agreement; the Supplemental Conditions; the General Conditions; the Specifications; the Drawings. The Contractor shall notify the Design Consultant and the Owner of all such inconsistencies promptly. Any such conflict or inconsistency between or in the Drawings or Specifications shall be submitted by the Contractor promptly to the Owner and Design Consultant and the Design Consultant's decision thereon shall be final and conclusive.

- 1.2.7 The Contractor agrees that nothing contained in the Contract Documents or any contract between the Owner and the Design Consultant shall create any contractual relationship between the Design Consultant and the Contractor, or between the Design Consultant and any Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that this Contract is not intended to create, nor shall any provision be interpreted as creating, any contractual relationship between the Owner or Contractor and any third parties.
- 1.2.8 The provisions of this Contract cannot be amended, modified, varied or waived in any respect except by a Modification. The Contractor is hereby given notice that no person has authority to orally waive, or to release the Contractor from any of the Contractor's duties or obligations under or arising out of this Contract. Any waiver, approval or consent granted by Modification to the Contractor shall be limited to those matters specifically and expressly stated thereby to be waived, approved or consented to and shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to obtain any future waiver, approval or consent.
- 1.2.9 Any material or operation specified by reference to published specifications of a Manufacturer, a society, an association, a code, or other published standard, shall comply with requirements of the listed document which is current on date the Owner received bids for the construction of the Project. In case of a conflict between referenced document and the Specifications, Specifications shall govern. In case of a conflict between such listed documents, the one having more stringent requirements shall govern.
- 1.2.10 The Contractor, if requested, shall furnish an affidavit from each or any Manufacturer certifying that materials or products delivered to the job meets requirements specified.

1.3 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DOCUMENTS

- 1.3.1 All Drawings, Specifications and copies thereof furnished by the Design Consultant are and shall remain the property of the Owner. They are to be used by Contractor only with respect to the Project and are not to be used by Contractor on any other project. With the exception of one contract set for each party to the Contract, such documents are to be returned or suitably accounted for to the Owner on request at the completion of the Work. Submission or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of Owner's rights or the Design Consultant's common law copyright or other reserved rights.

ARTICLE 2

THE DESIGN CONSULTANT

2.1 DEFINITIONS

- 2.1.1 The term "Design Consultant" or "A/E" or "Architect" or "Engineer" as used or set forth in the Contract Documents, shall mean the entity and its consultants or agents, or their duly authorized

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

representatives, that is responsible for designing or engineering the Work, and performing the activities specified herein, and in the Agreement for Design Consultant Services, including any consultants to said entity or firm acting within the scope of their agreements with the Design Consultant. Such firm or agency and its representatives shall act severally within the scope of particular duties entrusted to them, unless otherwise provided for in the Contract Documents or in the Agreement for Design Consultant Services.

2.1.2 The Design Consultant may be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and masculine in gender. The Design Consultant is further described as and, throughout this document, shall mean one or both of the following:

2.1.2.1 ARCHITECT, a person or other legal entity lawfully licensed to practice architecture in the State wherein the Project is located; or

2.1.2.2 ENGINEER, a person or other legal entity lawfully licensed to practice engineering in the State wherein the Project is located.

2.2 SERVICES OF THE DESIGN CONSULTANT

2.2.1 The Design Consultant will provide certain services as hereinafter described and further described in the Agreement for Design Consultant Services.

2.2.2 Should errors, omissions, or conflicts in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents prepared by or on behalf of the Design Consultant be discovered, the Design Consultant will prepare such amendments or supplementary documents and provide consultation as may be required.

2.2.3 The Design Consultant will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction to familiarize itself generally with the progress and quality of the Work and to determine in general if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Design Consultant will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, but it shall make as many inspections as may reasonably be required to fulfill its obligations to the Owner. On the basis of such on-site observations, the Design Consultant and his consultants shall endeavour to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work. The Design Consultant will conduct the weekly construction meeting and shall be responsible for preparing accurate and complete minutes of all such meetings and other Project meetings and distributing same to all participants.

2.2.4 The Design Consultant will render written field reports to the Owner in the form required by the Owner relating to the periodic visits and inspections of the Project required by Paragraph 2.2.3.

2.2.5 The Design Consultant will not be responsible for and will not have control or charge of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, and he will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Design Consultant will not be responsible for or have control or charge over the acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or any of their agents or employees, or any other persons performing any portion of the Work.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- 2.2.6 The Design Consultant shall at all times have access to the Work wherever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractor shall provide safe facilities for such access so the Design Consultant may perform his functions under the Contract Documents.
- 2.2.7 As required, the Design Consultant will render to the Owner, within a reasonable time, interpretations concerning the design and other technical aspects of the Work and the Contract Documents.
- 2.2.8 All communications, correspondence, submittals, and documents exchanged between the Design Consultant and the Contractor in connection with the Project shall be copied to the Owner, unless the Owner provides otherwise. Further, all communications, correspondence, submittals and documents transmitted from the Owner or Design Consultant will be directed to the Contractor and copied to the Owner or Design Consultant.
- 2.2.9 All interpretations and decisions of the Design Consultant shall be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents.
- 2.2.10 The Design Consultant's decisions in matters relating to artistic effect will be final if consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents.
- 2.2.11 If the Design Consultant observes any Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents, the Design Consultant shall report this observation to the Owner. The Design Consultant will prepare and submit to the Owner "punch lists" of the Contractor's work, which is not in conformance with the Contract Documents. The Owner will transmit such "punch lists" to the Contractor.
- 2.2.12 The Design Consultant has the authority to condemn or reject any or all of the Work on behalf of the Owner when, in its opinion, the Work does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever, in the Design Consultant's reasonable opinion, it is considered necessary or advisable for the implementation of the intent of the Contract Documents, the Design Consultant will have the authority to require special inspection or testing of any portion of the Work in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents whether or not such portion of the Work be then fabricated, installed or completed.
- 2.2.13 The Design Consultant will review the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for conformance with the design concept of the Work and for general compliance with the Contract Documents. Such action shall be taken within fourteen (14) days of receipt unless otherwise authorized by the Owner.
- 2.2.14 The Owner will establish with the Design Consultant procedures to be followed for review and processing of all Shop Drawings, catalogue submittals, project reports, test reports, maintenance manuals, and other necessary documentation, as well as requests for changes and applications for extensions of time.
- 2.2.15 The Design Consultant will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives when requested by the Owner.
- 2.2.16 The Design Consultant and the Owner will conduct inspections to determine the dates of Substantial Completion and Final Completion. The Design Consultant will issue a final Certification of Payment.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- 2.2.17 The Design Consultant will prepare three (3) printed copies and one (1) electronic computer file compatible with the latest version of AutoCAD, or other program designated by Owner, showing significant Changes in the Work made during the construction process, based on neatly and clearly marked-up Drawings, prints, and other data furnished by the Contractor(s) and the applicable Addenda, clarifications and Change Orders which occurred during the Project. The Design Consultant will also provide the Owner assistance in the original operation of any equipment or system such as initial start-up, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- 2.2.18 In case of the termination of the employment of the Design Consultant, the Owner may appoint a Design Consultant whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Design Consultant.

ARTICLE 3

OWNER

3.1 DEFINITION

- 3.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Owner-Contractor Agreement and may be referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and masculine in gender. The term Owner means the Owner or his authorized representative or agent. The phrase "Owner or its agent" as used in this Agreement, does not include the Separate Contractors or their Subcontractors.

3.2 INFORMATION, SERVICES AND RIGHTS OF THE OWNER

- 3.2.1 The Owner will provide administration of the Contract as herein described. The Design Consultant shall also provide aspects of administration of the Contract as herein described or as specified in the Agreement for Design Consultant Services.
- 3.2.2 The Owner shall at all times have access to the Work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractor shall provide safe facilities for such access.
- 3.2.3 The Owner shall not be responsible for or have control or charge of the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, and will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 3.2.4 The Owner will have authority to require special inspection or testing of portions of the Work to the same extent as the Design Consultant in accordance with Paragraph 2.2.12 whether or not such portion of the Work be then fabricated, installed, or completed. However, neither the Owner's authority to act under Paragraph 3.2.4, nor any decision made by the Owner in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to any duty or responsibility of the Owner to the Contractor, any Subcontractor, any of their agents or employees, or any other person performing any of the Work.
- 3.2.5 The Owner shall have the authority and discretion to call, schedule, and conduct job meetings to be attended by the Contractor, representatives of his Subcontractors, and the Design Consultant, to discuss such matters as procedures, progress, problems, and scheduling.
- 3.2.5.1 The Contractor is requested and required to attend weekly job site progress conferences as called

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

by the Design Consultant. The Contractor shall be represented at these job progress conferences by project personnel authorized by the Contractor to make schedule and financial decision and by project personnel representatives. These meetings shall be open to Subcontractors, Material Suppliers, and any others who can contribute shall be encouraged by the Contractor to attend. It shall be the principal purpose of these meetings, or conferences, to affect coordination, cooperation and assistance in every practical way toward the end of maintaining progress of the Project on schedule and to complete the Project within the specified Contract Time. The Contractor shall be prepared to assist progress of the Work as required in his particular contract and to recommend remedial measures for the correction of progress as may be appropriate. The Design Consultant shall be the coordinator of the conferences and shall preside as chairman.

- 3.2.5.2 If the Project is awarded as a single prime construction contract, the Design Consultant shall determine which, if any, Subcontractors and/or Material Suppliers shall be required to attend weekly job site progress conferences. The Contractor shall comply with this request and the meeting shall be conducted as described in Subparagraph 3.2.5.1.
- 3.2.6 The Owner will establish procedures to be followed for processing all Shop Drawings, catalogues, and other project reports, and other documentation, test reports, and maintenance manuals.
- 3.2.7 The Owner and Design Consultant will review all requests for changes and shall implement the processing of Change Orders, including applications for extension of the Contract Time.
- 3.2.8 The Owner, will not be responsible for the failure of the Contractor to plan, schedule, and execute the Work in accordance with the approved schedule or the failure of the Contractor to meet scheduled Completion Dates or the failure of the Contractor to schedule and coordinate the Work of his own trades and Subcontractors or to coordinate and cooperate with any Separate Contractors.
- 3.2.9 The Owner, in consultation with the Design Consultant, will review and process all Applications for Payment by the Contractor, including the final Application for Payment.
- 3.2.10 The Owner and Design Consultant shall not be responsible or liable to Contractor for the acts, errors or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons performing any of the Work or working on the Project.
- 3.2.11 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing the physical characteristics and legal limitations for the site of the Project, which are in its possession and are relevant to the Work.
- 3.2.12 The Owner shall secure and pay for necessary easements, required for permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.
- 3.2.13 The Owner shall furnish information or services under the Owner's control with reasonable promptness to avoid unreasonable delay in the orderly progress of the Work.
- 3.2.14 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor will be furnished, free of charge, copies of Drawings and Specifications in accordance with the Supplemental Conditions.
- 3.2.15 The Owner will make reasonable efforts to make available for the Contractor's reasonable review, at the Owner's offices or together with the Contract Documents, certain boring logs, geotechnical, soils and other reports, surveys and analyses pertaining to the Project site of which

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

the Owner is aware, has in its possession and are relevant to the Work. Any boring logs that are provided to the Contractor are only intended to reflect conditions at the locations of the borings and do not necessarily reflect site conditions at other locations. Any reports, surveys and analyses provided by Owner are for the Contractor's information only, and their accuracy and completeness are not guaranteed or warranted by the Owner or the Design Consultant, and such reports are not adopted by reference into, nor are they part of the Contract Documents. Notwithstanding any factual statement, conclusion, or any language or recommendations contained in such reports, the Contractor shall not rely upon the accuracy or completeness of any reports surveys and analyses.

3.2.16 The foregoing rights are in addition to other rights of the Owner enumerated herein and those provided by law.

3.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP OR TO SUSPEND THE WORK

3.3.1 If the Contractor fails to correct defective Work as required by Section 13.2 or fails to carry out the Work or supply labor and materials in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner by a written Notice may order the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity.

3.3.2 The Owner may order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the Work for such period of time as he may determine to be appropriate for the convenience of the Owner.

3.3.3 If the performance of all or any part of the Work (including the work of the Contractor and its Subcontractors) is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted by an act of the Owner or the Design Consultant, or by failure of any one of them to act within the time specified in this Contract (or if no time is specified, within a reasonable time), an adjustment shall be made for an increase in the actual time required for performance of the Work by the Contractor, due solely to such unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption and the Contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no Claim shall be made under this Paragraph for any suspension, delay, or interruption pursuant to Paragraph 3.4.1, or for which Claim is provided or excluded under any other provision of this Contract. No Claim under this Paragraph shall be allowed on behalf of the Contractor or its Subcontractors, unless within twenty (20) days after the act or failure to act involved, and for continuing or ongoing acts or failures to act within twenty (20) days of the first day of the act or failure to act, the Contractor submits to the Owner a written statement setting forth, as fully as then practicable, the extent of such Claim, and unless the Claim is asserted in writing within thirty (30) days after the termination of such suspension, delay, or interruption. For continuing or ongoing acts or failures to act, the Contractor shall update its written statement every twenty (20) days until the suspension, delay or interruption is terminated. The Contractor shall waive any and all Claims under this Paragraph 3.3.3 which are not filed in strict conformance with Paragraph 3.3.3. The Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold the Owner harmless from any Claim by a Subcontractor that is waived because it is not filed in strict conformance with this Paragraph 3.3.3 or any other provision of the Contract regarding Claims.

3.3.4 In the event of a suspension of the Work or delay or interruption of the Work per Paragraph 3.3.3, the Contractor will and will cause his Subcontractors to protect carefully his, and their, materials and Work against damage, loss or injury from the weather and maintain completed

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

and uncompleted portions of the Work as required by the Contract Documents. If, in the opinion of the Owner, any Work or material shall have been damaged or injured by reason of failure on the part of the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors to so protect same, such Work and materials shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor.

3.3.5 No Claim by the Contractor under Paragraph 3.3.3 shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this Contract or if it is not asserted in strict conformance with Paragraph 3.3.3.

3.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

3.4.1 If the Contractor defaults or otherwise neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within ten (10) days after the date written Notice is given by the Owner, with a copy of such Notice sent to the Contractor's Surety, to commence and continue remedy of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other remedy he may have, make good such deficiencies and may further elect to complete all Work thereafter through such means as the Owner may select, including the use of a new contractor pursuant to Paragraph 3.4.2. In such case, the Owner shall provide Notice to the Contractor's Surety and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from the payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the cost of correcting such deficiencies, including compensation for the Design Consultant's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure and any other damages suffered by Owner as a result of Contractor's breach, including but not limited to Owner's reasonable attorney's fees and litigation costs and expenses. If the payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amount, the Contractor or its Surety shall pay the difference to the Owner. Notwithstanding the Owner's right to carry out a portion of the Work, warranty, maintenance and protection of the Work remains the Contractor's and Surety's responsibility. Further, the provisions of this Paragraph do not affect the Owner's right to require the correction of defective or non-conforming Work in accordance with Section 13.2.

3.4.2 Whenever the Contractor shall be, and declared by the Owner to be in default under the Contract, the Owner having substantially performed Owner's obligations thereunder, the Surety shall promptly remedy the default, or shall be liable to Owner for damages pursuant to the Performance Bond and as provided by law. Any action by Surety or by Owner against the Surety shall not relieve Contractor of its duties, responsibilities and liabilities to Owner pursuant to the Contract or as allowed by law.

ARTICLE 4

CONTRACTOR

4.1 DEFINITION

4.1.1 The Contractor is the person or organization identified as such in the Owner-Contractor Agreement and may be referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and masculine in gender. The term Contractor means the Contractor or his authorized representative, who shall have authority to bind the Contractor in all matters pertinent to the Contract.

4.1.2 The Contract is not one of agency by the Contractor for Owner but one in which Contractor is engaged independently in the business of providing the services and performing the Work herein described as an independent contractor.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

4.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- 4.2.1 The Contractor represents that prior to executing this Contract, the Contractor carefully reviewed and studied the Contract Documents and notified the Owner and Design Consultant of any errors, inconsistencies or omissions of which the Contractor is aware. The Contractor agrees to continuously and carefully study and compare the Contract Documents after the execution of this Contract and shall at once report to the Owner and Design Consultant any error, inconsistency or omission he may discover, including, but not limited to, any requirement which may be contrary to any law, ordinance, rule, regulation, building code, or order of any public authority bearing on the Work. If the Contractor has reported in writing an error, inconsistency or omission, has promptly stopped the affected Work until otherwise instructed, and has otherwise followed the instructions of the Owner, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or the Design Consultant for any damage resulting from any such errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work at any time without it being specified in Contract Documents and, where required, approved Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples for such portion of the Work.
- 4.2.2 The Contractor and his Subcontractors shall keep at the site of the Work at least one copy of the Drawings and Specifications and shall at all times give the Owner, the Design Consultant, inspectors, as well as other representatives of the Owner access thereto.

4.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

- 4.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using his best skill and attention. He shall be solely responsible for and have control over all construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract.
- 4.3.1.1 It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to schedule the Work; to maintain a progress schedule for the Project; and to notify the Design Consultant and the Owner of any changes in the progress schedule. He shall be responsible for providing adequate notice to all Subcontractors to insure efficient continuity of all phases of the Project. The Contractor is responsible for keeping the Owner and Design Consultant fully informed as to the work progress, including immediate notification of any work progress changes.
- 4.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of his employees, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors, Suppliers, their agents and employees, and other persons performing any of the Work and for their compliance with each and every requirement of the Contract Documents, in the same manner as if they were directly contracted by the Contractor.
- 4.3.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved from his obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by the acts, failures to act or duties of the Owner or the Design Consultant in their administration of the Contract, or by inspections, tests or approvals (or the lack thereof) required or performed under Section 7.6 by persons other than the Contractor.
- 4.3.4 Before starting a section of the Work, the Contractor shall carefully examine all preparatory work that has been executed to receive his work to see that it has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents. He shall check carefully, by whatever means are required, to ensure that his work and adjacent, related work will finish to proper and required standards for

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

quality, contours, planes, and levels.

- 4.3.5 The Contractor understands and agrees that the Owner and Design Consultant will not be responsible for and will not have control or charge of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, and they will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner and the Design Consultant will not be responsible for or have control or charge over the acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or any of their agents or employees, or any other persons performing any of the Work.
- 4.3.6 The Contractor shall not use or provide Subcontractor equipment, materials, methods or persons to which Owner and Design Consultant have a reasonable objection and shall remove no portion of the Work or stored materials from the site of the Work, except for defective Work the Contractor may be required to replace or repair as set forth herein.
- 4.3.7 The Contractor shall verify all grades, lines, levels and dimensions as indicated and shown on the Drawings and in the Specifications prior to beginning any portion of the Work and shall immediately report in writing any errors or inconsistencies to the Design Consultant before commencing that portion of the Work.

4.4. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS

- 4.4.1 By entering into this Contract with the Owner, the Contractor represents and warrants the following, together with all other representations and warranties in the Contract Documents:
- .1 That he is experienced in and competent to perform the type of work required and to furnish the Subcontractors, materials, supplies, equipment and services to be performed or furnished by him;
 - .2 That he is financially solvent, able to pay his debts as they mature, and possessed of sufficient working capital to initiate and complete the Work required under the Contract;
 - .3 That he is familiar with all Federal, State, County, municipal and department laws, ordinances, permits, regulations, building codes and resolutions which may in any way affect the Work or those employed therein, including but not limited to any special laws or regulations relating to the Work or any part thereof;
 - .4 That such temporary and permanent Work required by the Contract Documents will be satisfactorily constructed and fit for use for its intended purpose and that such construction will not injure any person, or damage any property;
 - .5 That he has carefully examined the Contract Documents and the site of the Work and that from his own investigations, he has satisfied himself and made himself familiar with: (1) the nature and location of the Work; (2) the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials likely to be encountered, including, but not limited to, all structures and obstructions on or at the Project site, both natural and man-made; (3) the character of equipment and other facilities needed for the performance of the Work; (4) the general and local conditions including without limitation its climatic conditions, the availability and cost of labor and the availability and cost of materials, tools and equipment; (5) the quality and quantity of all materials, supplies, tools, equipment, labor

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

and professional services necessary to complete the Work in the manner required by the Contract Documents; and (6) all other matters or things which could in any manner affect the performance of the Work;

- .6 That he will fully comply with all requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .7 That he will perform the Work consistent with good workmanship, sound business practice, and in the most expeditious and economical manner consistent with the best interests of the Owner;
- .8 That he will furnish efficient business administration and experienced project management and supervision, and an adequate supply of workers, equipment, tools and materials at all times;
- .9 That he has carefully reviewed the Work required and that the Work can be planned and executed in a normal and orderly sequence of Work and reasonably scheduled so as to ensure completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, allowing for normal and reasonably foreseeable weather, labor and other delays, interruptions and disruptions of the Work;
- .10 That he will complete the Work within the Contract Time and all portions thereof within any required Completion Dates;
- .11 That his Contract Sum is based upon the labor, materials, systems and equipment required by the Contract Documents, without exception; and
- .12 That he will make a good faith effort to utilize minority and Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUBs) as defined and required in N.C. Gen. Stat. 143-128.2 to -128.4, and as described in the Contract Documents.

4.5 LABOR AND MATERIALS

4.5.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all labor, materials, equipment, supplies, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary or proper for or incidental to the execution and completion of the Work required by and in accordance with the Contract Documents and any applicable code or statute, whether specifically required by the Contract Documents or whether their provision may reasonably be inferred as necessary to produce the intended results, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work. Final payment will not be made until the Work is so completed and Contractor has otherwise complied with the Contract Documents in full.

4.5.2 The Contractor shall at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees and Subcontractors performing any of the Work and shall not employ or contract with on the Work any unfit person or entity or anyone not skilled in the task assigned to him. The Owner may, by Notice, require the Contractor to remove from the Work any employee or employee of a Subcontractor performing any of the Work, that the Owner deems incompetent, careless or otherwise objectionable.

4.5.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that the Work is completed in a skilful and

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

workmanlike manner.

- 4.5.4 All equipment, apparatus and/or devices of any kind to be incorporated into the Work that are shown or indicated on the Drawings or called for in the Specifications or required for the completion of the Work shall be entirely satisfactory to the Owner and the Design Consultant as regards operations, capacity and/or performance. No approval, either written or verbal, of any drawings, descriptive data or samples of such equipment, apparatus and/or device shall relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to turn over the same in good working order for its intended purpose at the completion of the Work in complete accordance with the Contract Documents. Any equipment, apparatus and/or device not fulfilling these requirements shall be removed and replaced by proper and acceptable equipment, etc. or put in good working order satisfactory to the Owner and Design Consultant without additional cost to the Owner.

4.6 WARRANTY

- 4.6.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and the Design Consultant that all materials and equipment furnished under this Contract will be new unless otherwise specified, and that all workmanship will be in accordance with generally accepted industry standards, free from faults and defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents and all other warranties and guaranties specified therein. Where no standard is specified for such workmanship or materials, they shall be the best of their respective kinds. All Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. If required by the Owner or the Design Consultant, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. This warranty is not limited by the provisions of Article 13.

- 4.6.2 The Contractor will be required to complete the Work specified and to provide all items needed for construction of the Project, complete and in good order.

- 4.6.3 The warranties set forth in this Section 4.6 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents shall survive Final Completion of the Work under Section 9.9.

- 4.6.4 The Contractor guarantees and warrants to the Owner all Work as follows:

- .1 That all materials and equipment furnished under this Contract will be new and the best of its respective kind unless otherwise specified;
- .2 That all Work will be in accordance with generally accepted industry standards and free of omissions and faulty, poor quality, imperfect and defective material or workmanship;
- .3 That the Work shall be entirely watertight and leak proof in accordance with all applicable industry customs and practices, and shall be free of shrinkage and settlement;
- .4 That the Work, including but not limited to, mechanical and electrical machines, devices and equipment, shall be fit and fully usable for its intended and specified purpose and shall operate satisfactorily with ordinary care;
- .5 That consistent with requirements of the Contract Documents, the Work shall be installed and oriented in such a manner as to facilitate unrestricted access for the operation and maintenance of fixed equipment;

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- .6 That the Work will be free of abnormal or unusual deterioration which occurs because of poor quality materials, workmanship or unsuitable storage; and
 - .7 That the products or materials incorporated in the Work will not contain asbestos.
- 4.6.5 All Work not conforming to guarantees and warranties specified in the Contract Documents, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. If required by the Design Consultant or Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.
- 4.6.5.1 The Contractor will submit a written affidavit certifying that none of the materials incorporated in the Project contain asbestos.
- 4.6.6 If, within one (1) year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof as defined in Paragraph 8.1.3 or within such longer period of time as may be prescribed by law or by the terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be defective, not in accordance with the Contract Documents, or not in accordance with the guarantees and warranties specified in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it within five (5) working days or such other period as mutually agreed, after receipt of Notice from the Owner to do so. The Owner shall give such Notice with reasonable promptness after discovery of the condition. For items that remain incomplete or uncorrected on the date of Substantial Completion, the one (1) year warranty shall begin on the date of Final Completion of the Work or upon correction of the defective Work.
- 4.6.7 If at any time deficiencies in the Work are discovered which are found to have resulted from fraud or misrepresentation, or an intent or attempt to or conspiracy to defraud the Owner by the Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, the Contractor will be liable for replacement or correction of such Work and any damages which Owner has incurred related thereto, regardless of the time limit of any guarantee or warranty.
- 4.6.8 Any materials or other portions of the Work, installed, furnished or stored on site which are not of the character or quality required by the Specifications, or are otherwise not acceptable to the Design Consultant or the Owner, shall be immediately removed and replaced by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Design Consultant and Owner, when notified to do so by the Design Consultant or Owner.
- 4.6.9 If the Contractor fails to correct defective or non-conforming Work as required by Paragraph 4.6.6, or if the Contractor fails to remove defective or non-conforming Work from the site, as required by Paragraph 4.6.8, the Owner may elect to either correct such Work in accordance with Section 3.4 or remove and store materials and equipment at the expense of the Contractor. If the Contractor does not pay the cost of such removal and storage within ten (10) days thereafter, the Owner may upon ten (10) additional days written Notice sell such Work at auction or at private sale and shall account for the net proceeds thereof, after deducting all the costs that should have been borne by the Contractor, including compensation for the Design Consultant's additional services and Owner's reasonable attorney's fees made necessary thereby. If such proceeds of sale do not cover all costs, which the Contractor should have borne, the difference shall be charged to the Contractor and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued. If the payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amount, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

4.6.10 The Contractor shall bear the cost of making good all of the Work of the Owner, Separate Contractors or others, destroyed or damaged by such correction or removal required under this Article 4, Article 13 or elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

4.7 TAXES

4.7.1 The Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes for the Work or portions thereof provided by the Contractor which are legally enacted at the time the Owner received bids for the construction of the Project, whether or not yet effective.

4.7.2 Sales and Use Tax. Contractor shall be responsible for complying with any applicable sales and use tax obligations imposed by Chapter 105, Article 5 of the North Carolina General Statutes. Where Contractor has been contracted with to oversee “new construction” or “reconstruction” as defined in G.S. 105-164.4H, Contractor shall be responsible for issuing and maintaining an Affidavit of Capital Improvement.

4.8 PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

4.8.1 The Owner shall be responsible for fees associated with permits and approval of the Drawings including but not limited to building permit, utility impact fees, stormwater permit and driveway permit.

4.8.2 The Contractor is responsible for all fees, permits and other costs associated with temporary utilities, including but not limited to installation, use, disconnection, removal and/or relocation.

4.8.3 The Contractor will pay for his own license, inspection and re-inspection fees for the proper execution and completion of the Work.

4.8.4 The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of any public authority bearing on the performance of the Work, including but not limited to all applicable building codes. If Contractor believes that any part of the Drawings or Specifications are inconsistent with applicable laws, rules, regulations, lawful orders of public authorities or building codes, Contractor shall Notify the Owner and Design Consultant of such inconsistencies immediately.

4.9 ALLOWANCES

4.9.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all Allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by these Allowances shall be supplied for such amount and by such persons as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor will not be required to employ persons against whom he makes a reasonable objection.

4.9.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

- .1 Allowances for Work: These allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor for the materials and equipment required by the allowance delivered at the site, all applicable taxes, unloading, uncrating and storage, protection from elements, labor, installation and finishing and other expenses and time required to complete the installation, and a fixed percentage for overhead and profit as defined in Article 12.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- .2 Allowances for Products/Materials: Allowance includes the cost of the product, delivery to the site and applicable taxes. The Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the site, labor, installation, time, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for the material allowance shall be included in the Contract Sum and not in the allowance;
- .3 Whenever the cost is more than or less than the Allowance, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order, the amount of which will recognize changes, if any, in handling costs on the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expense.

4.10 SUPERINTENDENT

4.10.1 The Contractor shall employ, and have approved by the Owner, a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during the progress of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. If the Contractor employs more than a single individual in this role, the Owner shall be provided an organizational chart and personnel listing for the staff performing the functions of a superintendent. In such event, all references to the superintendent elsewhere in the Contract Documents shall mean the staff performing the functions of a superintendent.

4.10.2 The superintendent shall be in attendance at the Project site not less than eight (8) hours per day, five (5) days per week, unless the job is closed down due to conditions beyond the control of the Contractor or until termination of the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents. It is understood that such superintendent shall be acceptable to the Owner and shall be the one who will be continued in that capacity for the duration of the Project, unless he ceases to be on the Contractor's payroll or the Owner otherwise agrees. The superintendent shall not be employed on any other project for or by Contractor or any other entity during the course of the Work.

4.11 PROGRESS SCHEDULE

4.11.1 The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Owner for the Owner's review and approval an estimated progress schedule for the Work.

4.12 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

4.12.1 The Contractor shall furnish such manpower, materials, facilities and equipment and shall work within the normal scheduled working hours to ensure the performance of the Work within the Completion Dates specified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement. If for any reason the Contractor must work outside of the normal scheduled working hours, a custodian employed by the Owner is required to be in attendance when accessing the work area. The Contractor agrees to reimburse the Owner for such custodian's time. The reimbursement is due with the subsequent payment application.

4.12.2 If it becomes apparent to the Design Consultant or Owner that the Work will not be completed within required Completion Dates, the Contractor agrees to undertake some or all of the following actions, at no additional cost to the Owner, in order to ensure, in the opinion of the Design Consultant and Owner, that the Contractor will comply with all Completion Date requirements:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- .1 Increase manpower, materials, crafts, equipment and facilities;
 - .2 Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, or any combination of the foregoing, including but not limited to night shifts, overtime operations and Sundays and holidays;
 - .3 Reschedule activities to achieve maximum practical concurrence of accomplishment of activities;
 - .4 Require that his superintendent be at the Project site not less than ten (10) hours per day, six (6) days per week; and
 - .5 Reimburse the Owner in accordance with Paragraph 4.12.1 above for all work performed outside of the normal scheduled work hours.
- 4.12.3 In undertaking the actions required under Paragraph 4.12.1, Contractor shall prepare and adhere to a recovery schedule if the Project is behind schedule by four (4) or more days.
- 4.12.4 If the actions taken by the Contractor are not satisfactory, the Design Consultant or Owner may direct the Contractor to take any and all actions necessary to ensure completion within the required Completion Dates, without additional cost to the Owner. In such event, the Contractor shall continue to assume responsibility for his performance and for completion within the required dates.
- 4.12.5 If, in the opinion of the Design Consultant or Owner, the actions taken by the Contractor pursuant to this Article or the progress or sequence of the Work are not accurately reflected on the construction schedule, the Contractor shall revise such schedule to accurately reflect the actual progress and sequence of the Work.
- 4.12.6 Failure of the Contractor to substantially comply with the requirements of this Article, may be considered grounds for a determination by the Owner, pursuant to Article 14, that the Contractor is failing to prosecute the Work with such diligence as will ensure its completion within the time specified.
- 4.12.7 The Owner may, at its sole discretion and for any reason, other than due to the fault of Contractor require the Contractor to accelerate the Work by providing overtime, Saturday, Sunday and/or holiday work and/or by having all or any Subcontractors designated by the Owner provide overtime, Saturday, Sunday, and/or holiday work. In the event that the Owner requires such acceleration a Change Order shall be issued in accordance with Article 12.
- 4.12.8 This Section 4.12 does not eliminate the Contractor's responsibility to comply with the local noise ordinances, all highway permit requirements and all other applicable laws, regulations, rules, ordinances, resolutions, and permit requirements.
- 4.12.9 The Contractor will provide the Owner assistance in the original operation of any equipment or system installed as Part of the Work, including initial start-up, testing, adjustment and balancing.
- 4.13 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE
- 4.13.1 The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one record copy of all Drawings,

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to record all changes made during construction, and approved Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples. These shall be delivered to the Design Consultant upon completion of the Work.

4.14 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

4.14.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Manufacturer, Supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

4.14.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate a material, product or system for some portion of the Work.

4.14.3 Samples are physical examples, which illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

4.14.4 Manuals are manufacturer's installation, start-up, operating, and maintenance and repair instructions together with parts lists, pictures, sketches and diagrams, which set forth the manufacturer's requirements for the benefit of the Contractor and the Owner.

4.14.5 The Contractor shall prepare or have prepared at its expense and shall review, indicate approval thereupon, and submit, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the other work of the Owner or any Separate Contractor, all Shop Drawings, Product Data, Manuals and Samples required by the Contract Documents.

4.14.5.1 Unless otherwise directed in writing, the Contractor shall submit no less than three (3) copies of each Shop Drawing, Product Data, or Manuals to the Design Consultant. Routing of said submittals will be from the Contractor to the Design Consultant with a copy of the transmittal to the Owner. The Design Consultant will return one (1) copy of the reviewed submittal to the Contractor.

4.14.5.2 Where the Contract calls for the submittal of manufacturer's data to the Design Consultant for information only, such submittals shall be made before the commencement of any portion of the Work requiring such submission. Work performed without benefit of approved Shop Drawings for any portion of the Work is subject to removal and replacement at no cost to the Owner.

4.14.5.3 For standard manufactured items not requiring special Shop Drawings for manufacture, Contractor shall submit no less than three (3) copies of Manufacturer's catalogue sheets showing illustrated cuts of item to be furnished, scale details, sizes, dimensions, performance characteristics, capacities, wiring diagrams and controls, and all other pertinent information. One (1) copy of reviewed submissions will be returned to the Contractor.

4.14.5.4 Unless otherwise directed in writing, all other Shop Drawings, Contractor shall submit no less than three (3) legible copies of each drawing. Each drawing shall have a clear space for stamps. When phrase "by others" appears on Shop Drawings, the Contractor shall indicate on the Shop Drawing who is to furnish material or operations so marked before submittal. When the Shop Drawings are checked "revise and resubmit", the Contractor shall make corrections and submit new copies for review. The Shop Drawings shall contain the Contractor's "approval" and

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

corrections.

- 4.14.5.5 For use of all trades, the Contractor shall provide such number of Shop Drawings as is required for field distribution.
- 4.14.5.6 The Design Consultant will review submittals and make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required and will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark the stamp with the action required by the Contractor.
- 4.14.5.7 Contractor shall submit names of proposed Manufacturers, Material Suppliers, dealers, who are to furnish materials, fixtures, appliances or other fittings for approval as early as possible, to afford proper investigation and checking.
- 4.14.5.8 Transactions with manufacturers, or Subcontractors, shall be through Contractor.
- 4.14.5.9 Unless otherwise specified, Contractor shall submit samples in duplicate of adequate size showing quality, type, color range, finish, and texture as indicated in the Specifications.
- 4.14.5.10 Where Specifications require manufacturer's printed installation instructions, Contractor shall submit duplicate copies of such instructions for approval.
- 4.14.5.11 When several materials are specified by name for one use, Contractor shall select for use any of those so specified.
- 4.14.5.12 Whenever item or class of material is specified exclusively by trade name, manufacturer's name, or by catalogue reference, Contractor shall use only such item, unless written approval for substitution is secured, as outlined in the Specifications and in Section 4.15 of the General Conditions.
- 4.14.5.13 Contractor shall not order materials until receipt of written approval. Contractor shall furnish materials equal in every respect to approved samples.
- 4.14.6 By approving and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Manuals and Samples, the Contractor represents that he has determined and verified all materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto, and that he has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall adhere to any supplementary processing and scheduling instructions pertaining to Shop Drawings, which may be issued by the Design Consultant.
- 4.14.6.1 Parts and details not fully indicated on the Drawings shall be detailed by the Contractor in accordance with standard engineering practice. Dimensions on the Drawings, as well as detailed drawings themselves are subject in every case to measurements of existing, adjacent, incorporated and completed, which shall be taken by the Contractor before undertaking any Work dependent on such data.
- 4.14.7 The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Design Consultant's review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or Manuals under Paragraph 2.2.14 unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Design Consultant in writing of such deviation at the time of submission and the Design Consultant has given written approval to the specific deviation. The Contractor shall not be

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

relieved from responsibility to Owner for errors or omissions in the Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or Manuals by virtue of the Design Consultant's review or approval thereof.

- 4.14.8 The Contractor shall make corrections required by the Design Consultant and shall resubmit the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings or new Product Data or Samples. The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples or Manuals, to revisions other than those requested by the Design Consultant on previous submittals. Re-submittals necessitated by required corrections due to Contractor's errors or omissions shall not be cause for extension of Contract Time or an increase in the Contract Sum.
- 4.14.8.1 No portion of the Work requiring submission of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or Manuals shall be commenced until the submittal has been approved by the Design Consultant as provided in Article 2. All such portions of the Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.
- 4.14.9 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples shall be dated and shall bear the name of the Project; a description or the names or equipment, materials and items; and complete identification of locations at which materials or equipment are to be installed. Shop Drawings shall be stamped and signed stating that the Contractor has determined and verified all materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto and that he has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.
- 4.14.10 Submittals of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or Manuals shall be accompanied by a transmittal letter, in duplicate, containing the name of the Project, the Contractor's name, the number of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or Manuals, identification of Specification section and other pertinent data.
- 4.15 EQUAL PRODUCTS AND SUBSTITUTIONS
- 4.15.1 All materials, supplies and articles furnished under the Contract shall, whenever specified and otherwise practicable, be the standard products of recognized, reputable manufacturers. Unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents, the naming of a certain brand, make, manufacturer or article, device, product, material, fixture or type of construction shall convey the general style, type, character and standard of quality of the article desired and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor, in such cases, may with Owner's written approval, use any brand, make, manufacturer, article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Design Consultant is equal to that specified. An item may be considered equal to the item so named or described if, in the opinion of the Owner and Design Consultant (1) it is at least equal in quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design; (2) it will perform at least equally the specific function imposed by the general design for the Work being contracted for or the material being purchased; and (3) it conforms substantially, even with deviations, to the detailed requirements for the item in the Specifications. Approval by the Owner and Design Consultant will be granted based upon considerations of quality, workmanship, economy of operation, suitability for the purpose intended, warranty and acceptability for use on the Project.
- 4.15.2 To obtain such approval on makes or brands of material other than those specified in Contract Documents, and not previously approved at the time the Owner received bids for the construction of the Project, the Contractor's request for approval of any substitution shall

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

include:

- .1 Complete data substantiating compliance of the proposed substitution with the Contract Documents;
- .2 Product identification including manufacturers' name, address, and phone number;
- .3 Manufacturer's literature showing complete product description, performance and test data, and all reference standards;
- .4 Samples and colors in the case of articles or products;
- .5 Names and addresses of similar projects on which the product was used and date of installation;
- .6 For construction methods, include a detailed description for the proposed method and drawings illustrating same;
- .7 Itemized comparison of proposed substitution with product or method specified and any cost reduction, which shall benefit the Owner;
- .8 Accurate cost data on proposed substitution in comparison with product or method specified;
- .9 All directions, specifications, and recommendations by manufacturers for installation, handling, storing, adjustment, and operation; and
- .10 Item by item comparison of characteristics of substitution item with those items specified.

4.15.3 The Contractor shall also submit with his request for approval a sworn and notarized statement which shall include all of the following representations by the Contractor, namely that:

- .1 He has investigated the proposed product or method and determined that it is equal or better in all respects to that specified and that it fully complies with all requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .2 He will meet all contract obligations with regard to this substitution;
- .3 He will coordinate installation of accepted substitutions into the Work, making all such changes and any required schedule adjustments, at no additional cost to the Owner, as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects;
- .4 He waives all Claims for additional costs and additional time related to substitutions, which consequently become apparent. He also agrees to hold the Owner harmless from Claims for extra costs and time incurred by other Subcontractors and suppliers, or additional services which may have to be performed by the Design Consultant, for changes for extra work that may, at some later date, be determined to be necessary in order for the Work to function in the manner intended in the Contract Documents;
- .5 He will provide the same warranty and guarantee, and perform any work required in accordance therewith, for the substitution that is applicable to the specified item for which

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

the substitution is requested;

- .6 Material will be installed, handled, stored, adjusted, tested, and operated in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendation and as specified in the Contract Documents.
- .7 In all cases new materials will be used unless this provision is waived by Notice from the Owner or his Design Consultant, or unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents;
- .8 All material and workmanship will be in every respect in accordance with that which, in the opinion of the Owner or Design Consultant, is in conformity with approved modern practice; and
- .9 He has provided accurate cost data on the proposed substitution in comparison with the product or method specified.

4.15.4 Subject to the provisions of any applicable laws, approval for substitutions or equal products shall be at the sole discretion of the Owner, shall be in writing to be effective, and the decision of the Owner shall be final. The Owner or Design Consultant may require tests of all materials proposed for substitution so submitted to establish quality standards, at the Contractor's expense. After approval of a substitution, if it is determined that the Contractor submitted defective information or data regarding the substitution upon which Owner's approval was based, and that unexpected or unanticipated extensive redesign or rework of the Project will be required in order to accommodate the substitution, or that the substituted item will not perform or function as well as the specified item for which substitution was requested, the Contractor will be required to furnish the original specified item or obtain approval to use another substitution; the Contractor shall pay all costs, expenses or damages associated with or related to the unacceptability of such a substitution and the resultant utilization of another item and no time extension shall be granted for any delays associated with or related to such substitution.

4.15.5 If a substitution is approved, no further change in brand or make will be permitted unless satisfactory, written evidence is presented to and approved by the Owner that the manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of the approved substituted item. The Owner will not consider substitutions for approval if:

- .1 The proposed substitution is indicated or implied on the Contractor's Shop Drawing or product data submittal and has not been formally submitted for approval by the Contractor in accordance with the above-stated requirements, or
- .2 Acceptance of the proposed substitution will require substantial design revisions to the Contract Documents or is otherwise not acceptable to the Owner and Design Consultant.

4.15.6 Except as otherwise provided for by the provisions of any applicable laws, the Contractor shall not have any right of appeal from the decision of the Owner rejecting any materials submitted if the Contractor fails to obtain the approval for substitution under this Article.

4.16 USE OF SITE

4.16.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits, easements, right-of-way agreements and within the limits of construction as shown on the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not unreasonably encumber the site, in the opinion of the Owner, with any materials, equipment or trailers nor shall he block the entrances

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

or otherwise prevent reasonable access to the site, other working and parking areas, completed portions of the Work and/or properties, storage areas, areas of other facilities that are adjacent to the worksite. If the Contractor fails or refuses to move said material, equipment or trailers within twenty four (24) hours of notification by the Owner, to so do, the Owner shall have the right, without further notice, to remove, at the Contractor's expense, any material, equipment and/or trailers which the Owner deems are in violation of this Paragraph.

4.17 CUTTING AND PATCHING OF WORK

4.17.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting or patching that may be required to complete the Work or to make its several parts fit together properly and in accordance with the Contract Documents.

4.17.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger any portion of the Work or the work of the Owner or any Separate Contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering any work, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter the work of the Owner or any Separate Contractor except with the written consent of the Owner and of such Separate Contractor. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or any Separate Contractor his consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work. The Owner shall not be required to accept work with a cut, splice, or patch when such cut, splice or patch is not generally accepted practice for the particular work involved or is otherwise unworkmanlike in the opinion of the Design Consultant or the Owner.

4.17.3 Existing structures and facilities including but not limited to building, utilities, topography, streets, curbs, walks, etc., that are damaged or removed due to required excavations or other construction work, shall be patched, repaired or replaced by the Contractor to satisfaction of the Design Consultant and the Owner of such structures and facilities and authorities having jurisdiction. In event the local jurisdictional authorities require that such repairing and patching be done with their own labor and materials, the Contractor shall abide by such regulations and pay for such work with no increase in the Contract Sum.

4.18 CLEANING UP

4.18.1 The Contractor at all times shall keep the premises free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by his operations. At the completion of the Work and before final payment is made, he shall remove all his waste materials and rubbish from and about the Project as well as all his tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials.

4.18.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up during or at the completion of the Work, the Owner may do so as provided in Section 6.3 and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor.

4.19 COMMUNICATIONS

4.19.1 All communications from the Contractor relating to the Contract Documents or the construction schedule will be directed to the Design Consultant and copied to the Owner. Similarly, all correspondence from the Owner or Design Consultant will be directed to the Contractor and copied to the Owner or Design Consultant.

4.20 ROYALTIES AND PATENTS

4.20.1 The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. He shall defend all suits or claims for

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

infringement of any patent rights arising out of the Work and shall save the Owner harmless from loss on account thereof.

4.21 INDEMNIFICATION

4.21.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall, at its sole cost and expense, indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the Owner and its agents, representatives, and employees from and against all claims, actions, judgments, costs, liabilities, penalties, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of and/or resulting from the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, action, judgment, cost, liability, penalty, damage, loss or expense is caused by any negligent act, error or omission of the Contractor, any Subcontractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be legally liable. The above obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or person described in this Section 4.21.1. The parties agree that this indemnification clause is an "evidence of indebtedness" for purpose of N.C. Gen. Stat. § 6-21.2. The parties also specifically acknowledge that the Owner is a public body and it is the intent of the parties that the Owner not incur any expenses when the Contractor is solely responsible for the claims.

4.21.2 In any and all claims against the Owner or the Design Consultant or any of their agents, representatives, or employees by any employee of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Section 4.21 shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or any Subcontractor under workers' or workmen's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

4.21.3 No provision of this Section 4.21 shall give rise to any duties on the part of the Design Consultant or the Owner, or any of their agents, representatives, or employees.

4.22 PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTS

4.22.1 The Contractor, within five (5) days after the earlier of the date of a Notice to Proceed or the date of the Owner-Contractor Agreement, shall file with the Owner a list of all persons who are authorized to sign documents such as contracts, certificates, and affidavits on behalf of the Contractor and to fully bind the Contractor to all the conditions and provisions of such documents, except that in the case of a corporation he shall file with the Owner a certified copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors of the corporation in which are listed the names and titles of corporation personnel who are authorized to sign documents on behalf of the corporation and to fully bind the corporation to all the conditions and provisions of such documents.

4.23 CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK

4.23.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for taking all steps necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the Work and the general and local conditions that can affect the Work or the cost thereof. Failure by the Contractor to fully acquaint himself with conditions which may affect the Work, including, but not limited to conditions relating to transportation, handling, storage of materials, availability of labor, water, roads, weather, topographic and subsurface conditions, Multi-Prime Contract conditions, applicable provisions of law, and the character and

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

availability of equipment and facilities needed prior to and during the execution of the Work, shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibilities under the Contract Documents and shall not constitute a basis for an adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time under any circumstances. The Owner assumes no responsibility for any understanding or representation about conditions affecting the Work made by any of his officers, employees, representatives, or agents prior to the execution of the Contract, unless such understandings or representations are expressly stated in the Contract Documents.

- 4.23.2 If in the execution of the Work any valuable items or materials of any kind are discovered buried or hidden within the Work, such items or materials shall be the property of the Owner. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions to prevent any persons from removing or damaging such items or materials and shall immediately upon discovery thereof and before removal, acquaint the Owner or the Design Consultant with such discovery and carry out, at the expense of the Owner, the Owner's or the Design Consultant's orders as to disposal of the same.

4.24 COMPLIANCE WITH BOARD POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

The Contractor acknowledges that Board policies are available for review at the Owner's website and agrees to comply with the policies. The Contractor also agrees to comply with the following provisions:

- 4.24.1 The Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees shall not possess or carry, whether openly or concealed, any gun, rifle, pistol, or explosive on any property owned by the Owner. This includes firearms locked in containers, vehicles or firearm racks within vehicles. The Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees shall not cause, encourage or aid a minor, who is less than 18 years old to possess or carry, whether openly or concealed, any weapons on any property owned by the Owner.
- 4.24.2 The Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees, are prohibited from profane, lewd, obscene or offensive conduct or language, including engaging in sexual harassment.
- 4.24.3 The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall not manufacture, transmit, conspire to transmit, possess, use or be under the influence of any alcoholic or other intoxicating beverage, narcotic drug, hallucinogenic drug, amphetamine, barbiturate, marijuana or anabolic steroids, or possess, use, transmit or conspire to transmit drug paraphernalia on any property owned by the Owner.
- 4.24.4 The Contractor and its Subcontractors may not at any time use or display tobacco or nicotine-containing products, including but not limited to electronic cigarettes (e-cigarettes), on school premises, both indoor and outdoor. The prohibition of the display of tobacco or nicotine products shall not extend to a display that has a legitimate instructional or pedagogical purpose. For purposes of this Contract, "tobacco product" is defined to include cigarettes, cigars, blunts, bidis, pipes, chewing tobacco, snuff, and any other items containing or reasonably resembling tobacco, tobacco products, or any facsimile thereof. "Tobacco use" includes smoking, chewing, dipping, or any other use of tobacco products.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- 4.24.5 The Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees shall not solicit from or sell to students or staff within the Owner's facilities or campuses, and shall not give gifts of any value to school system employees.
- 4.24.6 Operators of all commercial vehicles on any property owned by the Owner shall be subject to post-accident, random, reasonable suspicion and follow-up testing for drugs and alcohol.
- 4.24.7 The Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees are prohibited from using access to the site pursuant to this Agreement as a means to date, court, or enter into a romantic or sexual relationship with any student enrolled in the Owner's schools. The Contractor agrees to indemnify the Owner for claims against the Owner resulting from relationships which have occurred or may occur between a student and an employee of the Contractor or Subcontractor.
- 4.24.8 Lunsford Act/Criminal Background Checks. The Contractor shall conduct at its own expense sexual offender registry checks on each of its owners, employees, agents, or Subcontractors ("contractual personnel") who will engage in any service on or delivery of goods to school system property or at a school-system sponsored event, except checks shall not be required for individuals who are solely delivering or picking up equipment, materials, or supplies at: (1) the administrative office or loading dock of a school; (2) non-school sites; (3) schools closed for renovation; or (4) school construction sites.. The checks shall include at a minimum checks of the State Sex Offender and Public Protection Registration Program, the State Sexually Violent Predator Registration Program, and the National Sex Offender Registry ("the Registries"). For the Contractor's convenience only, all of the required registry checks may be completed at no cost by accessing the United States Department of Justice Sex Offender Public Website at [http:// www.nsopw.gov/](http://www.nsopw.gov/). The Contractor shall provide certification that the registry checks were conducted on each of its contractual personnel providing services or delivering goods under this Agreement prior to the commencement of such services or the delivery of such goods. The Contractor shall conduct a current initial check of the registries (a check done more than 30 days prior to the date of this Agreement shall not satisfy this contractual obligation). In addition, Contractor agrees to conduct the registry checks and provide a supplemental certification before any additional contractual personnel are used to deliver goods or provide services pursuant to this Agreement. Contractor further agrees to conduct annual registry checks of all contractual personnel and provide annual certifications at each anniversary date of this Agreement. Contractor shall not assign any individual to deliver goods or provide services pursuant to this Agreement if said individual appears on any of the listed registries. Contractor agrees that it will maintain all records and documents necessary to demonstrate that it has conducted a thorough check of the registries as to each contractual personnel, and agrees to provide such records and documents to the school system upon request. Contractor specifically acknowledges that the school system retains the right to audit these records to ensure compliance with this Section at any time in the school system's sole discretion. Failure to comply with the terms of this provision shall be grounds for immediate termination of the Agreement. In addition, the Owner may conduct additional criminal records checks at the Owner's expense. If the school system exercises this right to conduct additional criminal records checks, Contractor agrees to provide within seven (7) days of request the full name, date of birth, state of residency for the past ten years, and any additional information requested by the school system for all contractual personnel who may deliver goods or perform services under this Agreement. Contractor further agrees that it has an ongoing obligation to provide the school system with the name of any new contractual personnel who may deliver goods or provide services under the Agreement. The Owner reserves the right to prohibit any contractual personnel of Contractor from delivering goods or providing services under this Agreement if

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

the Owner determines, in its sole discretion, that such contractual personnel may pose a threat to the safety or well-being of students, school personnel or others.

- 4.24.9 Contractor shall not employ any individuals to provide services to the Owner who are not authorized by federal law to work in the United States. Contractor represents and warrants that it is aware of and in compliance with the Immigration Reform and Control Act and North Carolina law (Article 2 of Chapter 64 of the North Carolina General Statutes) requiring use of the E-Verify system for employers who employ twenty-five (25) or more employees and that it is and will remain in compliance with these laws at all times while providing services pursuant to this Agreement. Contractor shall also ensure that any of its Subcontractors (of any tier) will remain in compliance with these laws at all times while providing subcontracted services in connection with this Agreement. Contractor is responsible for providing affordable health care coverage to all of its full-time employees providing services to the School System. The definitions of “affordable coverage” and “full-time employee” are governed by the Affordable Care Act and accompanying IRS and Treasury Department regulations.
- 4.24.10 The Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees shall not interact with any students. Nothing in Paragraph 4.24 shall be construed to prevent the Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees from taking necessary measures to protect students, staff or other employees.
- 4.24.11 The Contractor shall at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among its employees and shall not employ any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the task assigned to it. The Owner may require the Contractor to remove any employee the Owner deems incompetent, careless or otherwise objectionable.
- 4.24.12 All agents and workers of the Contractor and its Subcontractors shall wear identification badges provided by the Contractor at all times they are on the Owner’s property. The identification badges shall at a minimum display the company name, telephone number, employee name and a picture of the employee.
- 4.24.13 The Contractor shall comply with the Owner’s site or school building access procedures when working on any existing school campus.
- 4.24.14 Anti-Nepotism. Unless disclosed to the Owner in writing prior to the Board’s approval and execution of the Agreement, the Contractor warrants that, to the best of its knowledge and in the exercise of due diligence, none of its corporate officers, directors, or trustees and none of its employees who will directly provide services under this Agreement are immediate family members of any member of the Owner’s Board of Education or of any principal or central office staff administrator employed by the Owner. For purposes of this provision, “immediate family” means spouse, parent, child, brother, sister, grandparent, or grandchild, and includes step, half, and in-law relationships. Should Contractor become aware of any family relationship covered by this provision or should such a family relationship arise at any time during the term of this Agreement, Contractor shall immediately disclose the family relationship in writing to the Superintendent. Unless disclosed prior to the execution of the Agreement or formally waived by the Owner at a Board meeting, the existence of a family relationship covered by this Agreement is grounds for immediate termination by Owner without further financial liability to Contractor.
- 4.24.15 Restricted Companies Lists. Contractor represents that as of the date of this Agreement,

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

Contractor is not included on the Final Divestment List created by the North Carolina State Treasurer pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 147-86.58. Contractor also represents that as of the date of this Agreement, Contractor is not included on the list of restricted companies determined to be engaged in a boycott of Israel created by the North Carolina State Treasurer pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 147-86.81.

ARTICLE 5

SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 DEFINITION

5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform any of the Work at the site. The term Subcontractor may be referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and masculine in gender and means a Subcontractor or his authorized representative. The term Subcontractor does not include any Separate Contractor or his subcontractors.

5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform any of the Work at the site or who contracts to perform or supply any of the Work under the scope of a Subcontractor's subcontract. The term Sub-subcontractor may be referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and masculine in gender and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative thereof.

5.1.3 Nothing contained in the Contract Documents is intended to, nor shall it create, any contractual relationship between the Owner, the Design Consultant, or any of their agents, consultants, employees, independent contractors, or representatives and any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, Supplier or Vendor of the Contractor, except the relationship between Owner and Contractor, but the Owner shall be entitled to performance of all obligations intended for his benefit, and to enforcement thereof.

5.1.4 The Owner and Design Consultant will not deal directly with any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or Material Supplier. Communication will be made only through the Contractor. Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractors or Material Suppliers shall route requests for information or clarification through the Contractor to the Design Consultant.

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

5.2.1 The Contractor, in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and within ten (10) days after the Notice to Proceed, shall furnish in writing to the Owner the names of the persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each of the principal portions of the Work. The Owner will promptly reply to the Contractor in writing stating whether or not the Owner, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity. Failure of the Owner to reply within a reasonable time shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection. The Contractor understands and agrees that no contractual agreement exists for any part of the Work under this Contract between the Owner and any of the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors. Further, the Contractor understands and agrees that he alone is responsible to the Owner for the Work under this Contract and that any review of Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors by the Owner will not in any way make the Owner responsible to any

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

Subcontractor, nor responsible for the actions or failures of any Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor.

- 5.2.1.1 The Contractor shall identify in the list of names of the Subcontractors proposed, those Subcontractors that are minority or Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUBs) and indicate the portion of the Work that each Subcontractor will perform.
- 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with any such proposed person or entity to whom the Owner has made reasonable objection under the provisions of Paragraph 5.2.1. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom he has a reasonable objection.
- 5.2.3 If the Owner has reasonable objection to any proposed person or entity under Paragraph 5.2.1, the Contractor shall name a substitute to whom the Owner has no reasonable objection. The Contract Sum shall be increased or decreased by the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued, subject to an audit of said difference by the Owner; provided, however, that no increase in the Contract Sum shall be allowed for any such substitution unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required by Paragraph 5.2.1 and the original proposed Subcontractor was: (i) able to carry out his work under his proposed subcontract, (ii) able to comply with all applicable laws, (iii) was an ongoing business in the field of his proposed subcontract, and (iv) had a labor force, capital and a means of supply compatible with the scope of his proposed subcontract.
- 5.2.4 If the Owner requires a change of any proposed Subcontractor or person or organization previously accepted by him on the Project, the Contract Sum shall be increased or decreased by the difference in cost occasioned by such change and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued, subject to an audit by Owner.
- 5.2.5 The Contractor shall notify the Owner and the Design Consultant of any substitution for any Subcontractor identified in accordance with Subparagraph 5.2.1.1. The Contractor shall make no substitution for any Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or the Design Consultant makes reasonable objection to such substitution. Also, Contractor may make no substitution of Subcontractors in violation of applicable law.
- 5.2.6 If during the duration of the Project, the Contractor effects a substitution for any Subcontractor per Paragraph 5.2.5, or if additional subcontract opportunities become available, the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to utilize minority and Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUBs).

5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

- 5.3.1 By an appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities which the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner. Said agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that the subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the agreement between the Contractor and Subcontractor, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents,

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with his Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound by this Section 5.3, and identify to the Subcontractor any terms and conditions of the proposed Subcontract which may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Each Subcontractor shall similarly make copies of such Contract Documents available to his Sub-subcontractors.

5.3.2 The provisions herein regarding Subcontractor approvals shall in no way affect the liability of the Contractor to the Owner regarding performance of all obligations by or payment of Subcontractors. Approval to subcontract with any given Subcontractor shall not to any degree relieve the Contractor of his obligation to perform or have performed to the full satisfaction of the Owner the Work required by this Contract.

5.3.3 The Contractor shall submit Notice to the Owner of any Claims by Subcontractors for which the Owner is believed to be responsible, in strict conformance with the same time requirements and other procedures established for the submission of the Contractor's Claims to the Owner.

5.4 QUALIFICATION SUBMITTALS

5.4.1 Specific qualification submittals may be required of Subcontractors, installers and suppliers for certain critical items of the Work. Required qualification submittals are set forth in detail in the Specifications and shall be collected and submitted by the Contractor for review and approval by the Design Consultant. All information required of a single Subcontractor, installer or supplier shall be contained in a single, complete submittal. The Contractor shall submit the required qualification information within ten (10) days after receipt of the Design Consultant's request.

5.4.2 The Owner and Design Consultant shall reject any proposed Subcontractor, installer or supplier, or any qualification submittals related thereto, for the following reasons:

- .1 The Contractor's failure to submit requested information within the specified time; or
- .2 The Contractor's failure to provide all of the requested information; or
- .3 The Contractor's submission of a Subcontractor, installer or supplier, or qualifications thereof, which are unacceptable in the judgment of the Owner or Design Consultant.

5.4.3 Should the Owner or Design Consultant have reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, installer or supplier, the Contractor shall submit another person or firm who are reasonably acceptable to the Owner and Design Consultant.

5.5 PREPARATORY WORK

5.5.1 Before starting a portion of the Work, the Contractor and the responsible Subcontractor shall carefully examine all preparatory work that has been executed to receive his work. The Subcontractor shall check carefully, by whatever means are required, to ensure that his work and adjacent related work will finish to proper contours, planes and levels. He shall promptly notify the Contractor and the Design Consultant of any defects or imperfections in preparatory work, which will, in any way, affect satisfactory completion of his work. Absence of such notification will be construed as an acceptance of preparatory work and later Claims of defects

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

therein will not be recognized.

- 5.5.2 Under no conditions shall a portion of the Work proceed prior to preparatory work having been completed, cured, dried, and otherwise made satisfactory to receive such related work. Responsibility for timely installation of all materials rests solely with the Contractor, who shall maintain coordination control at all times.

ARTICLE 6

WORK BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM WORK AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform work related to the Project with his own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other work on the site under these or similar conditions of the Contract.

6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other work on the site, the term Contractor in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford Separate Contractors and the Owner reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate the Work with that of the Owner and other contractors to store his apparatus, materials, supplies and equipment in such orderly fashion at the site of the Work as will not unduly or unreasonably interfere with the progress of the Work or the work of any other contractors.

6.2.1.1 If the execution or result of any part of the Work depends upon any work of the Owner or of any Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with the Work, inspect and promptly report to the Owner in writing any apparent discrepancies or defects in such work of the Owner or of any Separate Contractor that render it unsuitable for such proper execution or result of any part of the Work.

6.2.1.2 Failure of the Contractor to so inspect and report shall constitute an acceptance of the Owner's or Separate Contractor's work as fit and proper to receive the Work, except as to defects which may develop in the Owner's or Separate Contractor's work after completion of the Work and which the Contractor could not have discovered by its inspection prior to completion of the Work.

6.2.2 Should the Contractor cause damage to the Work or property of the Owner or of any Separate Contractor on the Project, or to other work on the site, or delay or interfere with the Owner's work on ongoing operations or facilities or adjacent facilities or said Separate Contractor's work, the Contractor shall be liable for the same; and, in the case of another contractor, the Contractor shall attempt to settle said Claim with such other contractor prior to such other contractor's institution of litigation or other proceedings against the other contractor.

6.2.2.1 Should a Separate Contractor be declared in default by the Owner, the Owner shall not be

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

obligated to hire a contractor to perform the work of the Separate Contractor during the time the Separate Contractor's surety is remedying the default pursuant to Paragraph 3.4.2.

6.2.2.2 If such Separate Contractor sues the Owner or Design Consultant on account of any damage, delay or interference cause or alleged to have been caused by the Contractor, the Owner shall notify the Contractor, who shall defend the Owner and Design Consultant in such proceedings at the Contractor's expense. If any judgment or award is entered against the Owner or Design Consultant in such proceedings, the Contractor shall satisfy the same and shall reimburse the Owner and Design Consultant for all damages, expenses, attorney's fees and other costs which the Owner or Design Consultant incurs as a result thereof.

6.2.3 Should a Separate Contractor cause damage to the Work or to the property of the Contractor or cause delay or interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work, the Contractor shall present directly to said Separate Contractor any Claims it may have as a result of such damage, delay or interference (with an information copied to the Owner) and shall attempt to settle its Claim against said Separate Contractor prior to the institution of litigation or other proceedings against said Separate Contractor.

6.2.3.1 In no event shall the Contractor seek to recover from the Owner or the Design Consultant, and the Contractor hereby waives any Claims against the Owner and Design Consultant relating to any costs, expenses (including, but not limited to, attorney's fees) or damages or other losses incurred by the Contractor as a result of any damage to the Work or property of the Contractor or any delay or interference caused by any Separate Contractor.

6.2.4 Whenever Contractor receives items from another contractor or from Owner for storage, erection or installation, the Contractor receiving such items shall give receipt for items delivered, and thereafter will be held responsible for care, storage and any necessary replacing of item or items received.

6.2.5 When certain items of equipment and other work are indicated as "NIC" (not in contract), or to be furnished and installed under other contracts, any requirements set forth in the Contract Documents for preparation of openings, provision of backing, etc., for receipt of such "NIC" work will be furnished upon written request of the Contractor who shall properly form and otherwise prepare his work in a satisfactory manner to receive such "NIC" work.

6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM DISPUTED WORK

6.3.1 If a dispute arises between the Contractor and Separate Contractors as to their responsibility for cleaning up as required by Section 4.18 or for accomplishing coordination or doing required cutting, filling, excavating or patching as required by Section 4.17, the Owner may carry out such work and charge the cost thereof to the responsible party as the Owner shall determine to be just.

6.4 COORDINATION OF THE WORK

6.4.1 By entering into this Contract, Contractor acknowledges that there may be other contractors on the site whose work will be coordinated with that of his own. Contractor expresses, warrants and guarantees that he will cooperate with other contractors and will do nothing to delay, hinder or interfere with the work of other Separate Contractors, the Owner or Design Consultant.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

Contractor also expressly agrees that, in the event his work is hindered, delayed, interfered with or otherwise affected by a Separate Contractor, his sole remedy will be a direct action against the Separate Contractor as described in this Article 6. Contractor will have no remedy, and hereby expressly waives any remedy, against the Owner and/or the Design Consultant on account of delay, hindrance, interference or other event caused by a Separate Contractor.

ARTICLE 7

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

7.1 GOVERNING LAW

7.1.1 This Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of North Carolina.

7.1.2 Each and every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in this Contract shall be deemed to be inserted herein and the Contract shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein. If through mistake or otherwise, any such provision is not inserted or is not correctly or fully inserted, then upon the application of either party, the Contract shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion.

7.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

7.2.1 The Owner and the Contractor each binds himself, his partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party hereto and to the partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party in respect to all covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not assign the Contract or sublet it as a whole without the written consent of the Owner, nor shall the Contractor assign any moneys due or to become due to him hereunder, without the previous written consent of the Owner and the Contractor's Surety.

7.3 CLAIMS AND DAMAGES

7.3.1 Should the Contractor, Subcontractor or any Sub-subcontractor suffer injury or damage to person or property because of any act or omission of the Owner or Design Consultant, or of any of their employees, agents or others for whose acts either is legally liable, the Claim on behalf of the Contractor its Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors shall be made by giving Notice to the Owner, as provided in Article 15 ; otherwise, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors shall have waived any and all rights he may have against the Owner or the Design Consultant, or their employees, representatives and agents. The Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold the Owner harmless from any Claim by a Subcontractor that is waived because it is not filed in strict conformance with this Paragraph or any other provision of the Contract regarding Claims.

7.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

7.4.1 The Contractor shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and the payment of all obligations arising thereunder in a form and with a Surety satisfactory to the Owner.

7.4.2 The Contractor is required to furnish in duplicate a Performance Bond and a Labor and Material Payment Bond, each in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum, written

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

by a surety company licensed to do business in North Carolina and with a minimum AM Best “A” rating or comparable rating from another service reasonably acceptable to Owner.

7.5 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

7.5.1 The duties and obligations of the Contractor imposed by the Contract Documents and the rights and remedies of the Owner available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of any duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

7.5.2 Except as may be specifically agreed in writing, the failure of the Owner or the Design Consultant to insist in any one or more instances upon the strict performance of any one or more of the provisions of the Contract, or to exercise any right herein contained or provided by law, shall not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment of the performance of such provisions or right(s) or of the right to subsequently demand such strict performance or exercise such right(s), and the rights shall continue unchanged and remain in full force and effect.

7.5.3 The Contractor agrees that he can be adequately compensated by money damages for any breach of the Contract which may be committed by the Owner and hereby agrees that no default, act, or omission of the Owner or the Design Consultant, except for failure to make progress payments as required by the Contract Documents, shall constitute a material breach of the Contract entitling the Contractor to cancel or rescind the provisions of the Contract or (unless the Owner shall so consent or direct in writing) to suspend or abandon performance of all or any part of the Work. The Contractor hereby waives any and all rights and remedies to which he might otherwise be or become entitled, save only his right to money damages.

7.6 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

7.6.1 If the Contract Documents, laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction require any portion of the Work to be inspected, tested, or approved, the Contractor shall give the Owner and Design Consultant timely Notice of its readiness so the Design Consultant and the Owner may observe such inspection, testing or approval. Unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall bear all costs of such inspections, tests or approvals, except that Owner shall pay for “special inspections” as defined and required in Section 1704, the North Carolina State Building Code, or successor section. In the event that such “special inspections” reveal a failure of the Work to comply with the Contract Documents or applicable laws, ordinances, regulations or orders of public authorities having jurisdiction, Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the costs of such “special inspections”.

7.6.1.1 Unless otherwise stipulated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay for all utilities required for testing of installed equipment of all of his work and work of each Subcontractor. Boiler fuel other than gas shall be provided by Subcontractor furnishing boilers. Labor and supervision required for making such tests shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

7.6.2 If the Design Consultant or the Owner determines that any portion of the Work requires additional inspection, testing, or approval which Paragraph 7.6.1 does not include, the Owner will instruct the Contractor to order such additional inspection, testing or approval, and the Contractor shall give Notice as provided in Paragraph 7.6.1. If such additional inspection or testing reveals a failure of any portion of the Work to comply (1) with the requirements of the Contract Documents, or (2) with respect to the performance of the Work, with laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction, the Contractor shall bear

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

all costs thereof, including compensation for the Design Consultant's and Owner's additional construction management expenses made necessary by such failure.

- 7.6.3 With regard to inspections and tests, the costs of which the Owner is responsible for paying, they will be made by a pre-qualified, independent testing agency selected by the Owner. The cost of the initial services of such agency will be paid by the Owner. When the initial tests indicate non-compliance with the Contract Documents, any subsequent testing occasioned by non-compliance shall be performed by the same agency and the cost thereof shall be borne by the Contractor. Representatives of the testing agency shall have access to the Work at all times. The Contractor shall provide facilities for such access in order that the agency may properly perform its functions.
- 7.6.4 The independent testing agency, contracted by the Owner, shall prepare the test reports, logs, and certificates applicable to the specific inspections and tests and promptly deliver the specified number of copies to the designated parties. Certificates of inspection, testing or approval required by public authorities shall be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered by him to the Owner, in adequate time to avoid delays in the Work or final payment therefore.
- 7.6.5 If the Design Consultant or the Owner is to observe the inspections, tests or approvals required by the Contract Documents, laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or order of any public authority having jurisdiction or that are required to establish compliance with the Contract Documents, he will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.
- 7.6.6 The Contractor shall pay for and have sole responsibility for inspections or testing performed exclusively for his own convenience.
- 7.7 UNENFORCEABILITY OF ANY PROVISION
- 7.7.1 If any provision of this Contract is held as a matter of law to be unenforceable or unconscionable, the remainder of the Contract shall be enforceable without such provision.
- 7.8 ATTORNEYS' FEES AND OTHER EXPENSES
- 7.8.1 The Contractor hereby agrees that he will not submit, assert, litigate or otherwise pursue any frivolous or unsubstantiated Claims or Claims he has specifically waived under the terms of the Contract Documents. In the event that the Contractor's or its Subcontractor's or Sub-subcontractor's Claims, or any separate item of a Claim, is without substantial justification, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner or Design Consultant for all costs and expenses associated with defending such Claim or separate item, including but not limited to, attorneys' fees, audit costs, accountants' fees, expert witness' fees, additional Design Consultant expenses, additional construction management expenses, or services and any other consultant costs.
- 7.8.2 If the Contractor breaches any obligation under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner and Design Consultant for all costs and expenses incurred by the Owner relating to such breach, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, audit costs, accountants' fees, expert witness' fees, additional Design Consultant expenses, additional construction management expenses, and any other consultant costs.
- 7.8.3 If the Owner or Design Consultant substantially prevails in a Claim brought against the Contractor, or in defending a Claim brought by the Contractor, including but not limited to, Claims for fraud or misrepresentation, overpayment, defective work, delay damages, and

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

recovery of termination expenses, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner and/or Design Consultant for all costs and expenses incurred by them relating to such Claim, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, audit costs, accountants' fees, expert witness' fees, additional Design Consultant expenses, additional construction management expenses, and any other consultant costs.

ARTICLE 8

TIME

8.1 DEFINITIONS

8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Contract Time is the period of time allotted in the Contract Documents for Final Completion of the Work as defined in Paragraph 8.1.4, including authorized adjustments thereto. The Contractor shall achieve Final Completion within the Contract Time.

8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Notice to Proceed. If there is no Notice to Proceed, it shall be the date of the Owner-Contractor Agreement or such other date as may be established therein. The Contractor shall not commence work or store materials or equipment on site until written Notice to Proceed is issued or until the Contractor otherwise receives the Owner's written consent.

8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof is the date certified by the Design Consultant and the Owner when the Work or a designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so the Owner can fully and legally occupy and utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for the use for which it is intended, with all of the parts and systems operable as required by the Contract Documents, including a preliminary test and balance report for the mechanical system. Only incidental corrective work and any final cleaning beyond that needed for the Owner's full use may remain for Final Completion. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the intercom, telephone, data security, building automation system (including functional graphics at the site), MATV, and other educational operational systems are required for the Owner's use of the building for its intended purpose. The Contractor shall provide operation and maintenance manuals to the Owner as required by the Contract Documents prior to Substantial Completion and shall provide the required training on the operation of the equipment and systems within two weeks of Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion by the date specified in the Supplemental Conditions including authorized adjustments thereto. The Owner's occupancy of incomplete work shall not alter the Contractor's responsibilities pursuant to this paragraph. Only incidental corrective work and any final cleaning beyond that needed for the Owner's full use may remain for Final Completion. The issuance of a temporary or final certificate of occupancy shall not, in itself, constitute Substantial Completion.

8.1.4 Final Completion of the Work occurs on the date certified by the Design Consultant and the Owner when the Work is totally complete, to include punch list work, in accordance with the Contract Documents and the Owner may fully occupy and utilize the Work for the use for which it is intended. The issuance of a temporary or final certificate of occupancy shall not, in itself, constitute Final Completion.

8.1.5 The term Day as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically designated. All dates shall mean midnight of the indicated day unless otherwise

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

stipulated.

8.1.6 Completion Dates shall mean the dates set forth in the Supplemental Conditions for Substantial Completion and Final Completion.

8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

8.2.1 All time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract with respect to the Contractor's performance.

8.2.2 The Contractor shall begin the Work on the date of commencement as defined in Paragraph 8.1.2. He shall carry the Work forward expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion and Final Completion within the time frames stated in the Contract Documents.

8.2.3 Attention is directed to the fact that the Work is urgently needed by the Owner; for this reason, it shall be agreed that the Contractor and its Subcontractors will achieve Substantial Completion of the Work under the Contract within the time established under Paragraph 8.2.4 of the Supplemental Conditions after award of Contract, or Notice to Proceed, and that he will achieve Final Completion of the Work in all its details for final acceptance within the time established under Paragraph 8.2.4 of the Supplemental Conditions.

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

8.3.1 The time during which the Contractor or any of the Subcontractors is delayed in the performance of the Work by the issuance of any required permits, acts of god, excessive inclement weather, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, riots, civil commotions or freight embargoes, or other conditions beyond the Contractor's or the Subcontractors' control and which the Contractor or the Subcontractors could not reasonably have foreseen and provided against, except for delays caused solely by the Owner, Design Consultant or their consultants, shall be added to the time for completion of the Work stated in the Contract. Neither the Owner nor the Design Consultant shall be obligated or liable to the Contractor or the Subcontractors for indirect or direct damages, costs or expenses of any nature which the Contractor, the Subcontractors, or any other person may incur as a result of any of the delays, interferences, changes in sequence in the Work included in this Section 8.3.1. The Contractor hereby expressly waives any Claims against the Owner and the Design Consultant on account of any indirect or direct damages, lost profits, costs or expenses of any nature which the Contractor, the Subcontractors or any other person may incur as a result of any delays, interferences, changes in sequence or the like, and it is understood and agreed that the Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy in any such events shall be an extension of the Contract time in accordance with the Contract Documents.

8.3.2 In the event Project delays arise from or out of any act or omission of the Owner, Design Consultant or their consultants, the time during which the Project is delayed shall be added to the Contract and the Contractor may be reimbursed for its direct Project damages, excluding general overhead expenses and indirect costs, if the Contractor strictly complies with this Article 8.3. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, if the Contractor or Subcontractor in any way shares in responsibility for the delay, neither the Owner nor the Design Consultant shall be obligated or liable to the Contractor or the Subcontractors for indirect or direct damages, costs or expenses of any nature which the Contractor, the Subcontractors, or any other person may

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

incur as a result of any of the delays, interferences, changes in sequence of the Work, and the Contractor's sole remedy, if any, shall be an extension of the Contract time.

- 8.3.3 In the event Project delays arise solely from or out of any act or omission of the Contractor, Subcontractors or their agents, the Contractor shall not be entitled to extension of the Contract time and shall be subject to the payment of Liquidated Damages as provided in this Contract.
- 8.3.4 The Contract time shall be adjusted only for changes pursuant to section 12.1, suspension of the Work pursuant to paragraph 3.3.2 or paragraph 3.3.3, and excusable delays pursuant to paragraph 8.3.4. In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the Contract time or files a Claim related to any form of delay, it shall furnish such justification and supporting evidence as the Owner may deem necessary for a determination of whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the Contract, and shall further conform to all of the requirements of the specifications and the Contract regarding construction schedules and reports. The burden of proof to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the Contractor, including evidence that the cause was beyond its control. The Owner shall base its findings of fact and decision on such justification and supporting evidence, including a finding that the alleged delay impacted the Project's critical path, and shall advise the Contractor in writing thereof. If the Owner finds that the Contractor is entitled to any extension of the Contract time, the Owner's determination of the total number of days of extension shall be based upon the currently approved progress schedule and on all data relevant to the extension. Such data will be incorporated into the schedule in the form of a revision thereto, accomplished in a timely manner. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that actual delays (due to said changes, suspension of Work or excusable delays) in activities which, according to the schedule, do not affect the Contract time, do not have any effect upon the Contract time and therefore will not be the basis for a change therein. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that time extensions will be granted only to the extent that excusable delays exceed the available float in the critical path activities in the Contractor's currently approved schedule.
- 8.3.4.1 Extensions in the Contract time by Change Orders are subject to extension-in-time audit by the Owner as follows:
- 8.3.4.1.1 The Contractor agrees that, even though the Owner, Contractor and Design Consultant have previously signed a Change Order containing an extension-in-time resulting from a change in or addition to the Work that said extension in the Contract time may be adjusted by an audit after the fact by the Owner. If such an audit is to be made, the Owner must undertake the audit and make a ruling within thirty (30) days after the completion of the Work under the Change Order.
- 8.3.4.1.2 The Contractor agrees that any extension of the Contract time to which it is entitled arising out of a Change Order undertaken on a force accounting (labor and materials) basis, shall be determined by an extension-in-time audit by the Owner after the Work of the Change Order is completed. Such rulings shall be made by the Owner within thirty (30) days after a request for same is made by the Contractor or Design Consultant, except said thirty (30) days will not start until the Work under the Change Order is completed.
- 8.3.4.1.3 Should a time extension be granted for Substantial Completion the date for Final Completion shall be appropriately adjusted unless specifically stated otherwise.
- 8.3.4.2 Subject to other provisions of the Contract, the Contractor may be entitled to an extension of the Contract time (but no increase in the Contract sum) for delays arising from unforeseeable causes

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, the Subcontractors or suppliers as follows:

- 8.3.4.2.1 Labor disputes and strikes (including strikes affecting transportation), that do, in fact, directly delay the progress of the Work on the critical path; however, an extension of Contract time on account of an individual labor strike shall not exceed the number of days of said strike;
- 8.3.4.2.2 Acts of nature: tornado, fire, hurricane, blizzard, earthquake, or flood that damage Work in place or stored materials or adversely impact the schedule's critical path;
- 8.3.4.2.3 Excessive inclement weather; however, the Contract time will not be extended due to reasonably anticipated inclement weather or for delays in the aftermath of inclement weather, reasonably anticipated or excessive. The time for performance of this Contract, as stated in the Contract Documents, includes an allowance for calendar days which may not be available for construction out-of-doors; for the purposes of this Contract, the Contractor agrees that the number of calendar days per month based on a five-year average shall be considered reasonably anticipated inclement weather and planned for in the construction schedule and the Contract Documents. Unless the Contractor can substantiate to the satisfaction of the Owner that there was greater than the reasonably anticipated inclement weather considering the total cumulative time from the notice-to-proceed until the date established for Substantial Completion using data from the national weather service station identified in the Supplemental Conditions, or a weather station acceptable to the Owner and that such alleged greater than reasonably anticipated inclement weather actually delayed the Work or portions thereof which had an effect upon the Contract time, the Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time.

Also the Contractor agrees that the calculation of the number of excessive inclement weather days shall be the number of days in excess of the five-year average for each month, in which precipitation exceeded one tenth (.10) inch, or in which the highest temperature was 32 degrees F or less as recorded at the approved weather station. Rain days from hurricanes and tropical storms not causing damage in the county in which the project is located shall be deemed inclement weather days.

If the total accumulated number of calendar days lost to excessive inclement weather, from the notice-to-proceed until the date established for Substantial Completion, exceeds the total accumulated number to be reasonably anticipated for the same period based upon the five-year average, time for completion will be extended by the number of calendar days needed to include the excess number of calendar days lost. No extension of time will be made for days due to excessive inclement weather occurring after the date established for Substantial Completion or for work out of doors that is not on the critical path. No change in Contract sum will be authorized because of adjustment of Contract time due to excessive inclement weather; and

- 8.3.4.2.4 Delays in the issuance of the building permit required for construction of the Project, acts of the public enemy, acts of the State, Federal or local government in its sovereign capacity, and acts of another Contractor in the performance of a Contract with the Owner relating to the Project.
- 8.3.5 If the Contractor shall neglect, fail or refuse to complete the Work within the time herein specified, or any proper extension thereof granted by the Owner, then the Contractor does hereby agree, as a part consideration for the awarding of this Contract, to pay the Owner the amount specified in the Contract, not as a penalty but as Liquidated Damages for such breach of Contract as hereinafter set forth, for each and every calendar day that the Contractor shall be in default

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

after the time stipulated in the Contract for completing the Work. The said amount is fixed and agreed upon by and between the Contractor and the Owner because of the impracticability and extreme difficulty of fixing and ascertaining the actual damages the Owner would in such event sustain, and said amount is agreed to be the amount of damages which the Owner would sustain and said amount shall be retained from time to time by the Owner from current periodical estimates.

8.3.6 The Contractor and the Subcontractors shall not be entitled to and hereby expressly waive any extension of time resulting from any condition or cause unless said Claim for extensions of time is made in writing to the Owner within ten (10) days of the first instance of delay for all delays, except excessive inclement weather which shall be made in writing to the Owner within forty-five (45) days after the date established for Substantial Completion. Circumstances and activities leading to such Claim shall be indicated or referenced in a daily field inspection report for the day(s) affected. In every such written Claim, the Contractor shall provide the following information:

8.3.6.1 Nature of the delay;

8.3.6.2 Date (or anticipated date) of commencement of delay;

8.3.6.3 Activities on the progress schedule affected by the delay, and/or new activities created by the delay and their relationship with existing activities;

8.3.6.4 Identification of person(s) or organization(s) or event(s) responsible for the delay;

8.3.6.5 Anticipated extent of the delay; and

8.3.6.6 Recommended action to avoid or minimize the delay.

8.3.7 If no schedule or agreement is made stating the dates upon which written interpretations as set forth in Section 2.2 shall be furnished, then no Claim for delay shall be allowed on account of failure to furnish such interpretations until twenty (20) days after request is made for them, and not then unless such Claim is reasonable.

8.3.8 No Claim by the Contractor for an extension of time for delays will be considered unless made in strict compliance with the requirements of this Article. All Claims not filed in accordance with this paragraph shall be waived by the Contractor.

8.4 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

8.4.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for completion in accordance with Paragraph 4.12.1.

8.4.2 The Owner may require the Contractor to submit a recovery schedule demonstrating his program and proposed plan to make up the lag in scheduled progress and to ensure completion of the Work within the Contract Time if the Project is behind schedule by four (4) or more days. If the Owner finds the proposed plan not acceptable, he may require the Contractor to submit a new plan. If the actions taken by the Contractor or the second plan proposed are not satisfactory, the Owner may require the Contractor to take any of the actions set forth in Paragraph 4.12.2 without additional cost to the Owner, to make up the lag in scheduled progress.

8.4.3 Failure of the Contractor to substantially comply with the requirements of this Section 8.4 may

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

be considered grounds for a determination by the Owner, pursuant to Section 14.3, that the Contractor is failing to prosecute the Work with sufficient diligence to ensure its completion within the Contract Time.

8.5 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES FOR DELAY

8.5.1 Owner and Contractor agree that the damages incurred by the Owner due to the Contractor's failure to achieve Substantial Completion by the date specified in the Supplemental Conditions for Substantial Completion, including any extensions thereof, shall be in the amounts set forth in the Supplemental Conditions, for each consecutive day beyond the date of Substantial Completion that Contractor achieves Substantial Completion, and that the damages incurred by the Owner due to the Contractor's failure to achieve Final Completion by the date specified in the Supplemental Conditions for Final Completion, including any extensions thereof, shall be in the amount set forth in the Supplemental Conditions for each consecutive day beyond the date of Final Completion that Contractor achieves Final Completion. The Liquidated Damages are a reasonable estimate by Contractor and Owner of the damages to be suffered by Owner and are not to be construed as a penalty, it being recognized by the Owner and the Contractor that the injury to the Owner which could result from a failure of the Contractor to complete on schedule is uncertain and cannot be computed exactly or that it would be unreasonably expensive for Owner to calculate its damages exactly.

8.5.2 The amount specified for Substantial Completion is the minimum measure of damages the Owner will sustain due to delay in the completion of the Work, which shall include, but not be limited to the loss of use of the facilities, the relocation of students and services, the cost of the Owner's time and resources, damage to the Owner's reputation, and storage of furniture and other materials. The amount specified for Final Completion is a reasonable and proper measure of the damages the Owner will sustain due to the delay in the completion of remedial work. This amount includes the disruption to the school and the learning environment, the cost of the Owners time and resources, damage to the Owner's reputation, and the inability to fully use the facilities. The inability of the Owner to quantify actual damages shall not prevent the recovery of Liquidated Damages.

8.5.3 Notwithstanding any other provisions of these General Conditions, if there is concurrent delay in the completion of the Work, the Contractor shall be liable for Liquidated Damages as specified in the General Conditions and Supplemental Conditions during such period of concurrent delay. For the purpose of this Paragraph, concurrent delay means (a) a delay event caused in part by the Owner or its agent and in part by the Contractor or its agents, Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors, or (b) one or more delay event caused solely by the Owner, its agents, or the Design Consultant, and one or more delay event caused in part by the Contractor, its agents, Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors, each of which would have resulted in a delay without the other and which delays run concurrently, or at the same time. In the event that the foregoing provision making the Contractor liable for Liquidated Damages during a period of concurrent delay is found to be unenforceable, then the parties agree that in the event of a concurrent delay, the extent of the delay will be apportioned between the Owner and the Contractor, and the Contractor will be responsible for Liquidated Damages as set forth in the General Conditions and Supplemental Conditions for those portions of the delay which are apportioned to the Contractor, its agent, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, or Material Suppliers.

8.5.4 The provisions for Liquidated Damages do not bar or limit Owner's other rights and remedies against Contractor, for damages other than for failure to achieve the Substantial Completion date

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

or the Final Completion date as required. The amount of Liquidated Damages set forth in Section 8.5 shall not include additional legal or design professional costs that may result from the Contractor's default. If such legal or design professional costs are incurred by the Owner, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for those costs in addition to the Liquidated Damages amount set forth in Section 8.5.

- 8.5.5 The Liquidated Damages assessed for failure to meet Substantial Completion by the specified date and the Liquidated Damages assessed for failure to meet Final Completion by the specified date shall be assessed cumulatively.

ARTICLE 9

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 CONTRACT SUM

- 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Owner-Contractor Agreement and, including authorized adjustments thereto, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for the performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- 9.2.1 Before the first Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a schedule of values allocated to the various portions of the Work and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Owner may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Owner, shall be used as a basis for the Contractor's Applications for Payment and only for this purpose. If approved by the Owner, the Contractor may include in his schedule of values a line item for mobilization which shall include a reasonable amount of mobilization for the Contractor and his Subcontractors. The Contractor shall not front-end load his schedule of values.

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- 9.3.1 Prior to the date for each progress payment established in the Owner-Contractor Agreement, the Contractor shall submit to the Design Consultant an itemized Application for Payment, notarized if required, supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Design Consultant and the Owner may require, including but not limited to the Contractor's certification that all work for which payment is requested has been completed in full in accordance with the Contract Documents, and reflecting retainage, if any, as provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents. If requested by the Owner, the Contractor shall also certify that he has paid all due and payable amounts for which previous Applications for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, by providing waivers of liens for said payments.

- 9.3.1.1 The Contractor shall submit with the Application for Payment a list of those minority and Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUBs) Subcontractors whose work is included in the application and the amount due each. In addition, the minority and Historically Underutilized Business (HUBs) must itself perform satisfactory work or services or provide supplies under the Contract and not act as a mere conduit.

- 9.3.2 The Owner will withhold retainage from Contractor on all Applications for Payment to the maximum extent and in the maximum amount allowed by law (currently codified at N.C.G.S. 143-134.1) and in accordance with that statute or applicable successor statute. In the event that

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

N.C.G.S 143-134.1 or applicable successor statute are not in effect or do not apply at the time the Contract is executed, Owner will retain five percent (5%) of the amount of each Application for Payment from the Contractor as retainage, until Contractor achieves Final Completion, whether or not the Owner has occupied any or all of the Project before such time. However, if the Owner, at any time after fifty percent (50%) of the Work has been completed, finds that satisfactory progress is being made, he may authorize payment to the Contractor in full of each Progress Payment for work performed beyond the fifty percent (50%) stage of completion. If a reduction in retainage has been made, the Owner may increase the retainage back to original percentage at any time if the Owner concludes that the Contractor is not progressing with the Work in a timely or satisfactory manner.

- 9.3.3 Payments may be made by the Owner, at its sole discretion, on account of materials or equipment not incorporated in the work but delivered and suitably stored at the site or in a bonded warehouse by the Contractor. Payments for materials or equipment stored shall only be considered upon submission by the Contractor of satisfactory evidence (for example, releases or paid invoices from the seller) that the Contractor has acquired title to such material, that it will be utilized on the work under this Contract and that it is satisfactorily stored, protected, and insured or that other procedures satisfactory to the Owner that will protect the Owner's interests have been taken. In the event the materials are stored in a bonded warehouse that is not located in the county of the project, the Contractor shall reimburse the travel cost and hourly billing expenses incurred by the Design Consultant for travel to view and assess whether the materials meet the requirements of the Contract Documents. Materials once paid for by the Owner become the property of the Owner and may not be removed from the work site or bonded warehouse, other than to be delivered from the warehouse to the site, without the Owner's written permission. Responsibility for such stored materials and equipment shall remain with the Contractor regardless of ownership.
- 9.3.3.1 Owner will not make payment to the Contractor on account of materials or equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and stored at the site if the Contractor, in his schedule of values, does not include line items for such delivered and stored materials or equipment.
- 9.3.3.2 It is specifically understood and agreed that an inspection and approval of the materials by the Owner, the Design Consultant or any agency retained by any of them shall not in any way subject the Owner to pay for the said materials or any portion thereof, even though incorporated in the Work, if said materials shall in fact turn out to be unfit to be used in the Work, nor shall such inspection be considered as any waiver of objection to the Work on account of the unsoundness or imperfection of the material used.
- 9.3.4 The Contractor warrants that title to all work, materials and equipment covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner either by incorporation in the construction or upon the receipt of payment by the Contractor, whichever occurs first, free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances, hereinafter referred to in this Article 9 as "liens"; and that no work, materials or equipment covered by an Application for Payment will have been acquired by the Contractor, or by any other person performing work at the site or furnishing materials and equipment for the Project, subject to an agreement under which an interest therein or an encumbrance thereon is retained by the seller or otherwise imposed by the Contractor or such other person.
- 9.3.5 The Contractor shall submit with the Application for Payment a notarized Contractor's Sales Tax Report of N.C. State and County sales taxes paid during the payment period with respect to building materials, supplies, fixtures, and equipment that have become a part of, or annexed to,

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

a building or structure erected, altered or repaired for the Owner. The Sales Tax Report shall include the vendor from whom the property was purchased, the dates and number of invoices covering the purchase, the total amount of the invoices of each vendor, the North Carolina State and County sales and use tax paid thereof, and the cost of the property withdrawn from the warehouse stock and North Carolina sales or use taxes paid thereof. Items that should not be included are: scaffolding, forms for concrete, fuel for operation of machinery and equipment, tools, equipment, equipment repair parts and equipment rentals.

9.3.6 Unless an interest rate is required by law, Owner shall not pay any interest on an amount owed to Contractor. No interest shall accrue on amounts Owner is authorized by law or by the Contract to withhold or backcharge to Contractor.

9.4 CERTIFICATION OF PAYMENT

9.4.1 The Design Consultant will, after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment either issue a Certification of Payment to the Owner, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Design Consultant determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of their reasons for withholding a Certification as provided in Paragraph 9.6.1.

9.4.2 The submission and approval of the progress schedule and monthly updates thereof as required by the Contract Documents shall be an integral part and basic element of the application upon which progress payment shall be made. The Contractor shall be entitled to progress payments only as determined from the currently approved and updated schedule.

9.4.3 The signing of a Certification of Payment will constitute a representation by the Design Consultant to the Owner, based on their observations at the site pursuant to their agreements with the Owner, and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that the Work has progressed to the point indicated; that, to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to the results of any subsequent tests required by or performed under the Contract Documents, to minor deviations from the Contract Documents correctable prior to completion, and to any specific qualifications stated in their Certification); and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, by signing a Certification of Payment, the Design Consultant shall not thereby be deemed to represent that it has made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work or that it has reviewed the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, or that it has made any examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used the moneys previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

9.5 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

9.5.1 After a Certification of Payment has been issued, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, unless Contractor is in breach of the Contract or otherwise owes the Owner, in which case Owner may withhold an appropriate amount.

9.5.2 The Contractor shall promptly pay each Subcontractor (including suppliers, laborers, and material-men) performing labor or furnishing material or equipment for the Work, upon receipt of payment from the Owner, out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's work, the amount to which said Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting the

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

percentage actually retained, if any, from payments to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's work. The Contractor shall, by an appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, also require each Subcontractor to make payments to his Sub-subcontractors in similar manner. The Owner may at any time require proof of payment to a Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor for work paid by the Owner. Notwithstanding any other provision of the General Conditions, no Contractor, Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or Material Supplier shall have any Claim against the Owner, by virtue of the Contract, under any theory, including breach of contract, or third party beneficiary. The Owner shall not be in privity of any contract with any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or Material Supplier pertaining to the Work, the Project and these General Conditions. Also, neither the Contractor, or any Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor shall have any right to assert a lien on Owner's real property or on any funds held by Owner.

- 9.5.3 The Owner may, on request and at his discretion, furnish to any Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding the percentages of completion or the amounts applied for by the Contractor and the action taken thereon by the Design Consultant on account of work done by such Subcontractor.
- 9.5.4 Neither the Owner nor the Design Consultant shall have any obligation to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys to any Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.
- 9.5.5 No Certification for a progress payment, nor any progress payment or final payment, nor any partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner, shall constitute an acceptance of any Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 9.5.6 The Contractor agrees to keep the Work and the site of the Project free and clear of all liens related to labor and materials furnished in connection with the Work. Furthermore, pursuant to and in compliance with requirements of Paragraph 9.3.4, the Contractor waives any right he may have to file any type of lien in connection with the Work. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Contract Documents, if any such lien is filed or there is evidence to believe that any lien may be filed at any time during the progress of the Work or within the duration of this Contract, the Owner may refuse to make any payment otherwise due the Contractor or may withhold from any payment due the Contractor a sum sufficient in the opinion of the Owner to pay all obligations and expenses necessary to satisfy such lien or the underlying claim represented by such lien. The Owner may withhold such payment unless or until the Contractor, within ten (10) days after demand thereof by the Owner, shall furnish satisfactory evidence that the indebtedness and any lien in respect thereof has been satisfied, discharged and released of record, or that the Contractor has legally caused such lien to be released of record pending the resolution of any dispute between the Contractor and the person or persons filing such lien. If the Contractor shall fail to furnish such satisfactory evidence within ten (10) days of the demand thereof, the Owner may discharge such indebtedness and deduct the amount thereof, together with any and all losses, costs, damages and attorney's fees suffered or incurred by the Owner from any sum payable to the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including but not limited to final payment and retained percentage. This Paragraph 9.5.6 shall be specifically included in all Subcontracts and purchase orders entered into by the Contractor. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract, nothing in the Contract shall affect the rights of Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Material Suppliers and Vendors from enforcing any lien rights they have against parties other than the Owner.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

9.6 PAYMENTS WITHHELD

9.6.1 The Design Consultant may decline to certify payment and may withhold their Certification of Payment in whole or in part, to the extent necessary to reasonably protect the Owner, if in the Design Consultant's opinion it is unable to make representations to the Owner as provided in Paragraph 9.4.3. If the Design Consultant is unable to make representations to the Owner as provided in Paragraph 9.4.3 and to certify payment in the amount of the Application for Payment, it will notify the Contractor as provided in Paragraph 9.4.1. If the Contractor and the Design Consultant cannot agree on a revised amount, the Design Consultant will promptly issue a Certification of Payment for the amount for which it is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Design Consultant may also decline to certify payment because of subsequently discovered evidence or subsequent observations that may nullify the whole or any part of any Certification of Payment previously issued to such extent as may be necessary in its opinion to protect the Owner from loss, because of:

- .1 Defective Work not remedied,
- .2 Third party claims filed, whether in court, in arbitration or otherwise, or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims,
- .3 Failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment,
- .4 Reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum,
- .5 Damage to the Owner or another contractor,
- .6 Reasonable evidence that Contractor will not achieve Substantial Completion and/or Final Completion by the dates specified in the Supplemental Conditions.
- .7 Failure or refusal of the Contractor to carry out the Work in accordance with or to otherwise substantially or materially comply with the Contract Documents,
- .8 Liens filed or reasonable evidence that a lien may be filed for any portion of the Work,
- .9 Failure or refusal of the Contractor to properly schedule and coordinate the Work, to provide progress schedules, reports and updates, or to provide and adhere to a recovery schedule as required by the Contract Documents,
- .10 Failure or refusal of the Contractor to fully comply with the provisions of Section 6.2 requiring the Contractor to direct certain Claims to Separate Contractors and to defend and indemnify the Owner and/or the Design Consultant in the event Separate Contractors file certain Claims,
- .11 Failure or refusal of the Contractor to submit the required information on minority and Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUBs),
- .12 Failure or refusal of the Contractor to submit a notarized North Carolina State and County Sales Tax Report,

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- .13 Any other breach of the Contract by Contractor which has or is likely to cause monetary damages or loss to Owner, or
 - .14 Any other reason authorized by the Contract Documents or by law.
- 9.6.2 When the above grounds in Paragraph 9.6.1 are removed to the Design Consultant's and Owner's satisfaction, payment shall be made for amounts withheld because of them.
- 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT
- 9.7.1 If the Owner does not make payment to the Contractor within the forty-five (45) calendar days after receipt of the Contractor's approved Application for Payment from the Design Consultant through no fault of the Contractor, and the Owner otherwise not being entitled under the Contract Documents or applicable law to withhold payment, then the Contractor may, upon seven (7) additional days' Notice to the Owner, stop the Work until payment of the amount owed according to the Contract Documents has been received. In such event, the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, which shall be effected by appropriate Change Order as provided herein.
- 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 9.8.1 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a designated portion thereof which is acceptable to the Owner, is substantially complete as defined in Paragraph 8.1.3, the Contractor shall prepare for submission to the Owner a list of items which in his opinion are to be completed or corrected and shall request in writing that the Design Consultant and the Owner perform a Substantial Completion inspection. The Design Consultant and the Owner shall review the Contractor's list and shall compile a punch list of items to be corrected and completed. The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. When the Design Consultant and the Owner on the basis of an inspection jointly determine that the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, they will then prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall state the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall complete the items listed therein. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and the Contractor for their written acceptance of the responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate.
- 9.8.2 Upon Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof and upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Design Consultant, the Owner shall make payment, except retainage held pursuant to Paragraph 9.3.2, for such work or portion thereof, as provided in the Contract Documents unless Contractor is in breach of the Contract in which case Owner may withhold an appropriate amount.
- 9.8.3 The acceptance of Substantial Completion payment shall constitute a waiver of all Claims by the Contractor and its Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors except those previously made in writing and identified by the Contractor as unsettled at the time the Contractor submits the Application for Payment for Substantial Completion, and except for the retainage sums due at Final Completion. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Owner harmless against any

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

Claims by its Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors that are waived because they were not made in writing and identified by the Contractor as unsettled when the Contractor submitted the Application for Payment for Substantial Completion.

- 9.8.4 The Owner shall have the option to correct or conclude any and all punch list items not completed by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Design Consultant and the Owner within thirty (30) days from the actual date of Substantial Completion by utilizing its own forces or by hiring others. The cost of such correction of remaining punch list items by the Owner or others shall be deducted from the final payment to the Contractor. If Contractor does not complete certain punch list items within this time period, specified in Paragraph 9.8.4, all warranties and guarantees for such incomplete punch list items shall become effective upon issuance of final payment for the Project. Paragraph 9.8.4 does not limit the Liquidated Damages provisions related to failure to reach Final Completion by the date stipulated in the Contract Documents.
- 9.8.5 The issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion does not indicate final acceptance of the Project by the Owner, and the Contractor is not relieved of any responsibility for the Project except as specifically stated in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.
- 9.8.6 Should the Design Consultant and the Owner determine that the Work or a designated portion thereof is not substantially complete, they shall inform the Contractor in writing stating why the Project or designated portion is not substantially complete. The Contractor shall expeditiously complete the Work and shall re-request in writing that the Design Consultant and the Owner perform a Substantial Completion inspection. Costs, if any, associated with such inspection shall be assessed to the Contractor.
- 9.8.7 Certificate of Substantial Completion will not be issued until the following is completed by Contractor:
- .1 Submit Contractor's list of work not yet complete with proposed time for completion signed by Contractor's project superintendent;
 - .2 Submit Certificate of Occupancy;
 - .3 Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photos, property surveys;
 - .4 Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock and similar items;
 - .5 Submit warranties, bonds, maintenance agreements and final certifications;
 - .6 Complete start-up testing of all systems and instruction of the Owner's personnel;
 - .7 Coordinate and complete final changeover of permanent locks and transmit keys to Owner;
 - .8 Discontinue and remove temporary facilities from the site;
 - .9 Complete final cleaning;
 - .10 Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements;
 - .11 Coordinate and complete changeover of security, telephone, cable and other services; and

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- .12 Submit pay application showing 100% complete for work claimed to be substantially complete.
- 9.8.8 The Contractor acknowledges that the Design Consultant and its consultants are only required to conduct up to two (2) comprehensive substantial completion inspections as part of its basic services. If more than two (2) substantial completion inspections are required through no fault of the Design Consultant, the cost of the additional inspections shall be paid by the Contractor.
- 9.9 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT
- 9.9.1 Upon receipt of the documentation required by Section 9.8, and of written Notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Design Consultant and the Owner will promptly make such inspection and, when they find the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Design Consultant shall issue a final Certification of Payment stating that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of their observations and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents. The final Certification of Payment will constitute that the conditions precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment as set forth in Section 9.8 have been fulfilled. Payment shall be made to the Contractor in the amount certified by the Design Consultant within forty five (45) calendar days after receipt by the Owner of the final Certification of Payment except for any Work for which the Owner is entitled a credit under the Contract Documents.
- 9.9.1.1 The Contractor acknowledges that the Design Consultant and its consultants are only required to conduct up to two (2) comprehensive final completion inspections as part of its basic services. If more than two (2) final completion inspections are required through no fault of the Design Consultant, the cost of the additional inspections shall be paid by the Contractor.
- 9.9.2 Neither the final payment nor the remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Work is free and clear of any and all liens and the Contractor submits to the Owner:
 - .1 An affidavit that all payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or his property might in any way be responsible, have been paid or otherwise satisfied;
 - .2 Consent of Surety to final payment;
 - .3 If required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of all such obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner; and
 - .4 A written certification that:
 - .1 The Contractor has reviewed the requirements of the Contract Documents,
 - .2 The Work has been inspected by the Contractor for compliance with all requirements of the Contract Documents,
 - .3 Pursuant to this inspection, the Contractor certifies and represents that the Work complies in all respects with the requirements of the Contract Documents,

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- .4 The Contractor further certifies and represents that all equipment and systems have been installed in accordance with the Contract Documents and have been tested in accordance with the Specification requirements and are operational, and
 - .5 The Contractor hereby certifies and represents that the Work is complete in all respects and ready for final inspection.
- 9.9.3 If any Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify him against any loss. If any such lien or claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all moneys that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien or claims, including all costs and reasonable attorney's fees. The Owner may withhold from the final payment any sum that the Owner has reason to believe may be needed to satisfy any lien, claim or threat of lien arising from the Work. The Owner may deduct from the final payment an amount equal to any costs, expenses and attorney's fees incurred by the Owner in removing or discharging any liens or claim arising from the Work.
- 9.9.4 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, Final Completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by the issuance of Change Orders affecting Final Completion, and the Owner so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Design Consultant, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for the portion of the Work not fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished as provided in Section 7.4, the written consent of the Surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Design Consultant prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.
- 9.9.5 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all Claims by the Owner against the Contractor except those arising from:
- .1 Unsettled liens, and claims against the Owner or the Design Consultant, or their employees, agents, or representatives;
 - .2 Faulty, defective or non-conforming Work;
 - .3 Failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
 - .4 Terms of any warranties contained in or required by the Contract Documents;
 - .5 Damages incurred by the Owner resulting from lawsuits brought against the Owner, the Design Consultant, or their agents, employees or representatives because of failures or actions on the part of the Contractor, his Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, or any of their employees, agents or representatives;
 - .6 Fraud or bad faith committed by the Contractor or any Subcontractor or supplier during performance of the Work but discovered by Owner after final payment; or
 - .7 Claims about which Owner did not have actual knowledge or which increase in scope or

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

amount at the time of final payment.

- 9.9.6 The acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all Claims by the Contractor except those previously made in writing and identified by the Contractor as unsettled at the time of the final Application for Payment.
- 9.9.6.1 Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract, Owner may withhold from Contractor payment otherwise due, as a result of any losses, expenses costs or damages suffered or anticipated to be suffered by Owner as a result of Contractor's breach of any provision of the Contract, including but not limited to Liquidated Damages or backcharges against Contractor.
- 9.10 OWNER'S RIGHT TO OCCUPY INCOMPLETE WORK
- 9.10.1 Should the Project, or any portion thereof, be incomplete for Substantial or Final Completion at the scheduled date or dates, the Owner shall have the right to occupy any portion of the Project. In such an event, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any extra compensation on account of said occupancy by the Owner or by the Owner's use of the Project, nor shall the Contractor interfere in any way with said use of the Project. Further, in such an event, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any extra compensation on account of the Owner's occupancy and use of the Project, nor shall the Contractor be relieved of any responsibilities of the Contract including the required times of completion. Such occupancy by the Owner shall not, in itself, constitute Substantial or Final Completion.
- 9.10.2 If the Owner exercises his rights under the foregoing and occupies the full Project, then there shall be no Liquidated Damages on account of failure on the Contractor's part to reach Substantial Completion from that date forward. This provision does not affect, however, any Liquidated Damages that would be assessed for any period of time between the contractual date of Substantial Completion and the date of any such occupancy. Further, this provision would have no effect on Liquidated Damages assessed on account of late Final Completion.

ARTICLE 10

PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS
- 10.1.1 The Owner, the Design Consultant, or their agents, employees or representatives are not responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures utilized by the Contractor, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. This requirement applies continuously throughout the Contract performance, until final payment is made and all punch list and warranty work is performed properly, and is not limited to regular working hours.
- 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions for the safety of, and shall provide all reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:
- .1 All employees on the Work and all other persons who may be affected thereby;

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- .2 All the Work and all materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under the care, custody or control of the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors, machinery, equipment and all hazards shall be guarded or eliminated in accordance with all applicable safety regulations; and
 - .3 Other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and overhead or underground utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.
- 10.2.2 The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, permits, rules, regulations and lawful orders of any public authority bearing on the safety or persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.
- 10.2.2.1 The Contractor shall at all times safely guard the Owner's property from injury or losses in connection with the Contract. He shall at all times safely guard and protect his own work and adjacent property as provided by law and the Contract Documents, from damage. All passageways, guard fences, lights and other facilities required for protection by applicable safety regulations must be provided and maintained.
- 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and progress of the Work, all reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent utilities.
- 10.2.4 When the use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment is necessary for the execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the utmost care and shall carry on such activities under the supervision of properly qualified personnel.
- 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy at his own cost and expense all damage or loss to any property referred to in Subparagraphs 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused by the Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Subparagraphs 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable solely to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Design Consultant or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to his obligations under Section 4.21. The Contractor shall perform such restoration by underpinning, repairing, rebuilding, replanting, or otherwise restoring as may be required or directed by the Owner, or shall make good such damage in a satisfactory and acceptable manner. In case of failure on the part of the Contractor to promptly restore such property or make good such damage, the Owner may, upon two (2) calendar days Notice, proceed to repair, rebuild or otherwise restore such property as may be necessary and the cost thereof, or a sum sufficient in the judgment of the Owner to reimburse the owners of property so damaged, will be deducted from any monies due or to become due the Contractor under the Contract.
- 10.2.6 The Contractor is responsible for the proper packing, shipping, handling and storage (including but not limited to shipment or storage at the proper temperature and humidity) of materials to be incorporated in the Work, so as to insure the preservation of the quality and fitness of the material for proper installation and incorporation in the Work, as required by the Contract Documents. For example, but not by way of limitation, Contractor shall, when necessary, place

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

material on wooden platforms or other hard and clean surfaces and not on the ground and/or place such material under cover in any appropriate shelter or facility. Stored materials or equipment shall be located so as to facilitate proper inspection. Material and equipment which is delivered crated shall remain crated until ready for installation. Lawns, grass plots or other private property shall not be used for storage purposes without the written permission of the Owner or lessee unless otherwise within the terms of the easements obtained by the Owner.

- 10.2.6.1 It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor in his preparation of phasing schedule of work operations after consulting with the other Prime Contractors to designate areas in which each Prime Contractor may store materials. Areas designed shall meet with the approval of the Design Consultant.
- 10.2.7 The Contractor shall give notice in writing at least forty eight (48) hours before breaking ground, to all persons, public utility companies, owners of property having structures or improvements in proximity to site of the Work, superintendents, inspectors, or those otherwise in charge of property, streets, water pipes, gas pipes, sewer pipes, telephone cables, electric cables, railroads or otherwise, who may be affected by the Contractor's operation, in order that they may remove any obstruction for which they are responsible and have representative on site to see that their property is properly protected. Such notice does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for all damages, claims, or defense or indemnification of all actions against Owner resulting from performance of such work in connection with or arising out of Contract.
- 10.2.8 The Contractor shall investigate, locate, mark and protect all utilities encountered or to be encountered while performing the Work, whether indicated on the Drawings or not. The Contractor shall maintain utilities in service until moved or abandoned. The Contractor shall exercise due care when excavating around utilities and shall restore any damaged utilities to the same condition or better as existed prior to starting the Work, at no cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall maintain operating utilities or other services, even if they are shown to be abandoned on the Contract Drawings, in service until new facilities are provided, tested and ready for use.
- 10.2.9 The Contractor shall return all improvements on or about the site and adjacent property which are not shown to be altered, removed or otherwise changed to conditions which existed prior to starting the Work. The Contractor shall video record all areas or otherwise document the conditions existing at the site and in and around existing buildings prior to starting the Work. Submit documentation to the Design Consultant prior to beginning the Work.
- 10.2.10 The Contractor shall protect the Work, including but not limited to, the site, stored materials and equipment, excavations, and excavated or stockpiled soil or other material, intended for use in the Work, and shall take all necessary precautions to prevent or minimize damage to same or detrimental effect upon his performance or that of his Subcontractors, caused by or due to rain, snow, ice, run-off, floods, temperature, wind, dust, sand and flying debris; for example, but not by way of limitation, Contractor shall, when necessary, utilize temporary dikes, channels or pumping to carry-off divert or drain water, and shall as necessary tie-down or otherwise secure the Work and employ appropriate covers and screens.
- 10.2.11 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of his organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents and the protection of material, equipment and property. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

10.2.12 The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the Work to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.

10.2.13 Notification to the Contractor by the Owner or the Design Consultant of a safety violation will in no way relieve the Contractor of sole and complete responsibility for the correctness of said violation or of sole liability for the consequences of said violation.

10.3 EMERGENCIES

10.3.1 In any emergency affecting the safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at his discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. The Contractor shall notify the Owner of the situation and all actions taken immediately thereafter. If, in the opinion of the Contractor, immediate action is not required, the Contractor shall notify the Owner of the emergency situation and proceed in accordance with the Owner's instructions. Provided, however, if any loss, damage, injury or death occurs that could have been prevented by the Contractor's prompt and immediate action, the Contractor shall be fully liable for all costs, damages, claims, actions, suits, attorney's fees and all other expenses arising therefrom or relating thereto.

ARTICLE 11

INSURANCE

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain in companies properly licensed by the Insurance Department of the State of North Carolina and acceptable to the Owner such insurance as will protect him, the Owner, and the Owner's agents, representatives, and employees from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations under the Contract, whether such operations be by himself or by any Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- .1 Claims under workers' or workmen's compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts (with Workmen's Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance in amounts not less than those necessary to meet the statutory requirements of the state(s) having jurisdiction over any portion of the Work);
- .2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of his employees; the Contractor will require his Subcontractors to similarly provide Workmen's Compensation Insurance for all of the latter's employees;
- .3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than his employees;
- .4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage which are sustained (1) by any person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to the employment of such person by the Contractor, or (2) by any other person;
- .5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom; and

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- .6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of any motor vehicle.
- 11.1.2 The insurance required by Paragraph 11.1.1 shall be primary and non-contributing to any insurance possessed or procured by the Owner, and limits of liability shall be not less than those set forth in these General Conditions of the Contract or required by law, whichever is greater.
- 11.1.3 The insurance required by the Contract shall include contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under the Contract
- 11.1.4 Without limiting the above during the term of the Contract, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall, at their own expense, purchase and maintain the following insurance with companies properly licensed by the Insurance Department of the State of North Carolina and satisfactory to the Owner.
 - .1 Worker's Compensation including Occupational Disease and Employer's Liability Insurance.
 - .1 Statutory - Amount and coverage as required by State of North Carolina Worker's Compensation laws.
 - .2 Employer's Liability
 - \$1,000,000 Each Accident
 - \$1,000,000 Policy Limit
 - \$1,000,000 Each Employee
 - .2 Commercial General Liability (Occurrence Form) - The Contractor shall provide during the life of the Contract such Commercial General Liability (Occurrence Form) Insurance as shall protect him and any Subcontractor performing work under the Contract from claims for damages for Bodily Injury including accidental death, as well as from claims for Property Damage which may arise from operations under the Contract, whether such operations be by himself or by any Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them. This insurance shall be on the Standard Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) Commercial Liability Occurrence Form or other form reasonable acceptable to Owner. The Contractor shall procure insurance coverage for direct operations, sublet work, elevators, contractual liability and completed operations with limits not less than those stated below:
 - .1 A Combined Single Limit for Bodily Injury, Property Damage and Personal Injury of:
 - Limits of Insurance
 - \$2,000,000 General Aggregate (except Products – Completed Operations) Limit
 - \$2,000,000 Products – Completed Operations Aggregate Limit
 - \$1,000,000 Personal and Advertising Injury Limit
 - \$1,000,000 Each Occurrence Limit
 - .3 Property Damages, including Broad Form Property Damage and Explosion, Collapse, Underground property damage coverages, and blasting, where necessary;
 - .4 Completed Operations Liability: Continuous coverage in force for one year after completion of the Work;

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- .5 Commercial Automobile Insurance, including coverage for owned, non-owned and hired vehicles - with limits not less than those stated below:
 - .1 A Combined Single Limit for Bodily Injury and Property Damage of \$1,000,000.
- .6 Umbrella Liability Insurance: Policy to "pay on behalf of the Insured"
Limits of Liability:
 - .1 Contract Amount: \$1,000,000-\$2,000,000:
Requires Umbrella Liability Insurance Limit of \$1,000,000.
 - .2 Contract Amount: \$2,000,000 and above:
Requires Umbrella Liability Insurance Limit of \$2,000,000.
- 11.1.5 The insurance required by Section 11.1 shall be written for not less than any limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents, or required by law, whichever is greater.
- 11.1.6 Certificates of Insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work. These Certificates shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled until at least thirty (30) days' prior written Notice has been given to the Owner. Failure to provide such Notice shall not limit the liability of the Insurer, its agents or representatives.
- 11.1.7 All insurance policies required in this Article, except Worker's Compensation and Commercial Automobile, shall name the Owner as additional named insured for the insurance.
- 11.1.8 The Contractor shall not commence the Work under the Contract until he has obtained all the insurance required hereunder and such insurance has been approved by the Owner, nor shall the Contractor allow any Subcontractor to commence work on his subcontract until all similar insurance required of the Subcontractor has been so obtained and approved. Approval of the insurance by the Owner shall not relieve or decrease the liability of the Contractor hereunder.
- 11.1.9 The Commercial General Liability and Workers Compensation Policies provided by the Contractor shall have endorsements waiving subrogation against the Owner.
- 11.2 PROPERTY INSURANCE
 - 11.2.1 The Contractor shall purchase and at all times maintain such insurance as will protect the Contractor, the Owner, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors from loss or damage to the Work or property in the course of construction, including all machinery, materials and supplies on the premises or in transit thereto and intended to become a part of the finished Work until Final Completion. This insurance shall be in the form of "Builders Risk Covered Cause of Loss Form", or equivalent form, to include but not limited to theft, collapse, earth movement, flood, and portions of the Work stored on site, off site and in transit. Any deductible provision in such insurance shall not exceed ten thousand dollars (\$10,000). Notwithstanding any such deductible provision, the Contractor shall remain solely liable for the full amount of any item covered by such insurance. Such insurance shall be in the initial Contract Sum and shall be increased at Contractor's expense in the amount of all additions to the Contract Sum. Such insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- 11.2.2 Any loss insured under Paragraph 11.2.1 is to be adjusted with the Owner and made payable to the Owner as trustee for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to the requirements of Paragraph 11.2.4. The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor a just share of any insurance moneys received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, shall require each Subcontractor to make payments to his Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.
- 11.2.3 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other for damages caused by fire or other perils to the extent their Claims are covered by insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.2, or any other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they may have to the proceeds of such insurance. The Contractor shall require, by appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers in favor of the Owner and the Contractor by Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors. With respect to the waiver of rights of recovery, the term Owner shall be deemed to include, to the extent covered by property insurance applicable thereto, his consultants, employees, and agents and representatives. The Contractor waives as against any Separate Contractor described in Article 6, all rights for damages caused by fire or other perils in the same manner as is provided above as against the Owner. The Owner shall require, by appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers in favor of the Contractor by any Separate Contractor and his subcontractors and sub-subcontractors.
- 11.2.4 The Owner as trustee shall have power to adjust and settle any loss with the insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five (5) days after the occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power, and if such objection is made, the matter shall be decided by a court of competent jurisdiction or as the parties in interest otherwise agree. The Owner as trustee shall, in that case, make settlement with the insurers in accordance with the orders of the court or as otherwise agreed by the parties in interest.
- 11.2.5 If the Owner finds it necessary to occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion thereof, such occupancy or use shall not commence prior to a time mutually agreed to by the Owner and Contractor and to which the insurance company or companies providing the property insurance have consented by endorsement to the policy or policies. This insurance shall not be canceled or lapsed on account of such partial occupancy or use. Consent of the Contractor and of the insurance company or companies to such occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld.
- 11.2.6 The Contractor bears the risk of loss or damage to the Work, the Project, materials stored on site or off site, and Owner's improvements and property under Contractor's control, both during construction and prior to Substantial Completion.
- 11.3 EFFECT OF SUBMISSION OF CERTIFICATES
- 11.3.1 The Owner shall be under no obligation to review any Certificates of Insurance provided by the Contractor or to check or verify the Contractor's compliance with any and all requirements regarding insurance imposed by the Contract Documents. The Contractor is fully liable for the amounts and types of insurance required herein and is not excused should any policy or certificate of insurance provided by the Contractor not comply with any and all requirements regarding insurance imposed by the Contract Documents.
- 11.4 FAILURE OF COMPLIANCE

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

11.4.1 Should the Contractor fail to provide and maintain in force any and all insurance, or insurance coverage required by the Contract Documents or by law, or should a dispute arise between Owner and any insurance company of Contractor over policy coverage or limits of liability as required herein, the Owner shall be entitled to recover from the Contractor all amounts payable, as a matter of law, to Owner or any other parties, had the required insurance or insurance coverage been in force. Said recovery shall include, but is not limited to interest for the loss of use of such amounts of money, plus all attorney's fees, costs and expenses incurred in securing such determination and any other consequential damages arising out of the failure of the Contractor or insurance company to comply with the provisions of the Contract Documents, or any policy required hereby, or any other requirements regarding insurance imposed by law. Nothing herein shall limit any damages for which Contractor is responsible as a matter of law.

11.5 OWNER'S INSURANCE

11.5.1 Property Insurance: The Owner, at his option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure him against loss of use of his property due to fire or other hazards, however caused.

11.5.2 Commercial Public Liability Insurance: The Owner, at his option, may purchase and maintain insurance which will insure and protect him against claims involving bodily injury and property damage to the public. The Owner does not request his insurer to waive any right of subrogation against the Contractor from claims under this coverage.

11.6 LICENSED INSURANCE COMPANIES

11.6.1 All insurance companies providing the above insurance shall be licensed by the Insurance Department of the State of North Carolina and have a minimum AM Best "A" rating or similar rating from another rating agency reasonably acceptable to Owner.

ARTICLE 12

CHANGES IN THE WORK

12.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS RELATED TO CHANGES

12.1.1 A Construction Change Directive is a document issued pursuant to this Paragraph 12.1.1. The Owner may, at any time, without the agreement of the Contractor, by written order signed by the Owner and Design Consultant designated or indicated to be a Construction Change Directive, make any Changes in the Work or add to or subtract from the Work within the general scope of the Contract. A Change in the Work is defined as changes within the general scope of the Contract, including, but not limited to changes:

- .1 In the Specifications or Drawings;
- .2 In the sequence, method or manner of performance of the Work;
- .3 In the Owner-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services or site; or
- .4 Directing acceleration in the performance of the Work.

12.1.2 A Change Order is a document executed pursuant to this Paragraph 12.1.2. The Owner and

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

Contractor may agree to Changes in the Work, the Contract Sum, the Contract Time and any other change in the Contract by written agreement signed by Owner, Contractor and Design Consultant designated or indicated to be a Change Order. If the Contractor, subsequent to the issuance of a Construction Change Directive, agrees to its terms including any applicable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time, Contractor shall sign it and it shall become a Change Order.

- 12.1.3 The Contractor shall not be entitled to any amount for indirect costs, damages or expenses of any nature, including, but not limited to, so-called "impact" costs, labor inefficiency, wage, material or other escalations beyond the prices upon which the Proposal is based and to which the parties have agreed pursuant to the provisions of Article 12, and which the Contractor, its Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors or any other person may incur as a result of delays, interferences, suspensions, changes in sequence or the like, for whatever cause, whether reasonable or unreasonable, foreseeable or unforeseeable, or avoidable or unavoidable, arising from the performance of any and all Changes in the Work performed pursuant to this Article 12, unless the delay is caused solely by the Owner or its agent. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy in the event the delay is caused solely by the Owner or its agent shall be recovery of his direct costs as compensable hereunder and an extension of the Contract Time, but only in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents. The phrase "Owner or its agent" as used in the Contract, does not include the Prime Contractors or their Subcontractors.
- 12.1.4 No Claim by the Contractor shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this Contract. No Claim relating to or flowing from a particular change shall be allowed after execution of the Change Order relating to that change or commencement of the change by the Contractor except as specifically provided in Paragraph 12.2.4.
- 12.1.5 If any dispute should arise between the parties with respect to an increase or decrease in the Contract Sum or an expansion or contraction in the Contract Time as a result of a Change in the Work, the Contractor shall not suspend performance of a Change in the Work or the Work itself unless otherwise so ordered by the Owner in writing. The Owner shall, however, pay to the Contractor up to the Owner's reasonable estimated value of the Change in the Work, regardless of the dispute, if said Change in the Work will result in an increase in the Contract Sum; and the Owner shall have the right to withhold payment from the Contractor in an amount up to the Owner's reasonable estimated value of the Change in the Work, regardless of the dispute, if said Change in the Work will result in a decrease in the Contract Sum.
- 12.1.6 No Change in the Work shall be performed without a fully executed Change Order to the Contract a fully executed Construction Change Directive or other Modification to the Contract.
- 12.1.7 If the Contractor intends to assert a Claim under this Article, he must, within ten (10) days after receipt of a Construction Change Directive, Notify the Owner by written statement setting forth the specific nature and cost of such Claim, unless this period is extended by the Owner. The statement of Claim shall include all direct, indirect and impact costs associated with the change, as well as the Contractor's estimate of the schedule impact of the change, if any. The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall not be entitled to reimbursement for any Claims that are not submitted in strict conformance with the Contract. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Owner harmless against any Claims by Subcontractors that are waived because they are not submitted in strict conformance with the Contract.
- 12.2 OWNER DIRECTED CHANGES REQUIRING AN INCREASE IN CONTRACT SUM.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

(For decreases in Contract Sum, refer to Section 12.6)

- 12.2.1 If the Change in the Work will result in an increase in the Contract Sum, the Owner shall have the right to require the performance thereof on a lump sum basis, a unit price basis or a time and material basis, all as hereinafter more particularly described (the right of the Owner as aforesaid shall apply with respect to each such Change in the Work).

If the Owner elects to have the Change in the Work performed on a lump sum basis, its election shall be based on a lump sum Proposal which shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Owner within ten (10) days of the Contractor's receipt of a request therefore (but the Owner's request for a lump sum Proposal shall not be deemed an election by the Owner to have the Change in the Work performed on a lump sum basis). The Contractor's Proposal shall be itemized and segregated by labor and materials for the various components of the Change in the Work (no aggregate labor total will be acceptable) and shall be accompanied by signed Proposals of any Subcontractors who will perform any portion of the Change in the Work and of any persons who will furnish materials or equipment for incorporation therein. The Proposal shall also include the Contractor's estimate of the time required to perform said changes. The Contractor shall provide any documentation that may be requested by the Owner or Design Consultant to support the change proposal, including but not limited to payroll records, insurance rates, material quotes, and rental quotes.

The portion of the Proposal relating to labor, whether by the Contractor's forces or the forces of any of its Subcontractors, may include reasonably anticipated gross wages of job site labor, including foremen, who will be directly involved in the Change in the Work (for such time as they will be so involved), plus payroll costs (including premium costs of overtime time, if overtime is anticipated, Social Security, Federal or State unemployment insurance taxes and fringe benefits required by collective bargaining agreements entered into by the Contractor or any such Subcontractor in connection with such labor) and up to fifteen percent (15%) of such anticipated gross wages, but not payroll costs, as overhead and profit for the Contractor or any such Subcontractor, as applicable (said overhead and profit to include all supervision except foremen). Payroll costs are limited to 39% of the net pay of the worker.

The portion of the Proposal relating to materials may include the reasonably anticipated direct costs to the Contractor or to any of its Subcontractors of materials to be purchased for incorporation in the Change in the Work, plus transportation and applicable sales and use taxes and up to fifteen percent (15%) of said direct material costs as overhead and profit for the Contractor or any such Subcontractor (said overhead and profit to include all small tools), and may further include the Contractor's and any of its Subcontractor's reasonably anticipated rental costs in connection with the Change in the Work (either actual or discounted local published rates), plus up to eight percent (8%) thereof as overhead and profit for the Contractor or any such Subcontractors, as applicable. The Contractor shall provide an itemized breakdown of all transportation and shipping costs, including receipts documenting the expenses. Notwithstanding the above, overhead and profit shall not be applied to any sales tax paid for any purpose or to any transportation or shipping costs incurred by the Contractor or any subcontractor. If any of the items included in the lump sum Proposal are covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, the Owner may, if it requires the Change in the Work to be performed on a lump sum basis, elect to use these unit prices in lieu of the similar items included in the lump sum Proposal, in which event an appropriate deduction will be made in the lump sum amount prior to the application of any allowed overhead and profit percentages. No overhead and profit shall be applied to any unit prices.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

The lump sum Proposal may include up to eight percent (8%) of the amount which the Contractor will pay to any of its Subcontractors for Changes in the Work as overhead and profit for the Contractor. The Contractor shall not be reimbursed for the costs of the Subcontractors' Payment and Performance Bonds, as such bonding is not required by the Owner.

- 12.2.2 In the event that the Contractor fails to submit his Proposal within the designated period, the Owner may order the Contractor to proceed with the Change to the Work and the Contractor shall so proceed. The Owner shall unilaterally determine the reasonable cost and time to perform the Work in question, which determination shall be final and binding upon the Contractor. The Contractor may dispute such action in accordance with the Article 15.
- 12.2.3 In the event that the parties are unable to agree as to the reasonable cost and time to perform the Change in the Work based upon the Contractor's Proposal and the Owner does not elect to have the Change in the Work performed on a time and material basis, the Owner may choose to make a determination of the reasonable cost and time to perform the Change in the Work, based upon its own estimates, the Contractor's submission or a combination thereof. A Construction Change Directive shall be issued in this case for the amounts of cost and time determined by the Owner and shall become final and binding upon the Contractor, subject to Contractor's right to dispute such action in accordance with Article 15. Owner has the right to direct by Construction Change Directive a Change in the Work, which is the subject of such Change Order. Failure of the parties to reach agreement regarding the cost and time of the performing the Construction Change Directive, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing the Change in the Work promptly and expeditiously.
- 12.2.3.1 The Owner reserves the right to reject the Contractor's Proposal for a Change in the Work and to elect to perform said Work using a Separate Contractor. Under such circumstances, all provisions of Article 6 shall be in force.
- 12.2.4 If the Owner elects to have the Change in the Work performed on a time and material basis, the same shall be performed, whether by the Contractor's forces or the forces of any of its Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors, at actual cost to the entity performing the Change in the Work (without any charge for administration, clerical expense, supervision or superintendence of any nature whatsoever, including foremen, or the cost, use or rental of tools or plant), plus fifteen percent (15%) thereof as the total overhead and profit (except that said fifteen percent (15%) shall not be applied against any payroll costs, as set forth in Paragraph 12.2.1.) The Contractor shall submit to the Owner daily time and material tickets, on a daily basis to include the identification number assigned to the Change in the Work, the location and description of the Change in the Work, the classification of labor employed (and names and social security numbers), the materials used, the equipment rented (not tools) and such other evidence of cost as the Owner may require. The Owner may require authentication of all time and material tickets and invoices by persons designated by the Owner for such purpose. The failure of the Contractor to secure any required authentication shall, if the Owner elects to treat it as such, constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any Claim for the cost of that portion of the Change in the Work covered by a non-authenticated ticket or invoice; provided, however, that the authentication of any such ticket or invoice by the Owner shall not constitute an acknowledgment by the Owner that the items thereon were reasonably required for the Change in the Work.
- 12.2.5 No overhead and profit will be paid by the Owner on account of a Change in the Work except as specifically provided in Section 12.2. Overhead and profit, as allowed under Section 12.2, shall be deemed to include all costs and expenses which the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors may incur in the performance of a Change in the Work and which are not

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

otherwise specifically recoverable by them pursuant to Section 12.2.

12.3 CONTRACTOR NOTICE OF CHANGE

12.3.1 If the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors asserts that any event or occurrence has caused a Change in the Work which change causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's or its Subcontractors cost or the time required for the performance of any part of the Work under the Contract, including Work not affected directly by the change, the Contractor shall, within ten (10) days of such event, give the Owner written Notice as herein required. Said Notice shall include the instructions or circumstances that are the basis of the Claim and the Contractor's best estimate of the cost and time involved.

12.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

12.4.1 The Owner shall have authority to order minor Changes in the Work not involving an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order, and shall be binding on the Owner and the Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly.

12.4.2 The Contractor shall not perform any Changes in the Work unless authorized in writing by the Design Consultant or Owner.

12.5 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

12.5.1 Should the Contractor encounter subsurface and/or latent conditions at the site materially differing from those shown on the Drawings or indicated in the Specifications or differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in this Contract, or different from that shown on surveys or tests provided in the bid materials at the time the Owner solicited bids from the construction of the Project, he shall immediately give Notice to the Owner of such conditions before they are disturbed. The Owner and the Design Consultant shall thereupon promptly investigate the conditions and if they find that they materially differ from those shown on the Drawings or indicated in the Specifications, they shall at once make such changes in the Drawings and/or Specifications as they may find necessary. Any increase or decrease of cost resulting from such changes shall be adjusted in the manner provided herein for adjustments as to extra and/or additional work and changes. However, neither the Owner nor the Design Consultant shall be liable or responsible for additional work, costs or Changes to the Work due to material differences between actual conditions and any geotechnical, soils and other reports, surveys and analyses made available for the Contractor's review at the time the Owner solicited bids for the construction of the Project.

12.6 OWNER DIRECTED CHANGES REQUIRING A DECREASE IN CONTRACT SUM.

12.6.1 If the Change in the Work will result in a decrease in the Contract Sum, the Owner may request a quotation by the Contractor of the amount of such decrease. The following provisions shall apply:

The portion of the Proposal relating to labor, whether by the Contractor's forces or the forces of any of its Subcontractors, shall include reasonably anticipated gross wages of job site labor, including foremen, who would have been directly involved in the Work that has been deleted from the Contract, (for such time as they would have been so involved), plus payroll costs

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

(including premium costs of overtime time, if overtime was anticipated, Social Security, Federal or State unemployment insurance taxes and fringe benefits required by collective bargaining agreements entered into by the Contractor or any such Subcontractor in connection with such labor) and seven percent (7%) of such anticipated gross wages, but not payroll costs, as overhead and profit not incurred or earned by the Contractor or any such Subcontractor, as applicable (said overhead and profit to include all supervision except foremen).

The portion of the Proposal relating to materials shall include the reasonably anticipated direct costs which would have been incurred by the Contractor or to any of its Subcontractors of materials which would have been purchased for incorporation in the Work but which has been deleted from the Contract, plus transportation and applicable sales and use taxes which will be avoided and seven percent (7%) of said direct material costs as overhead and profit not incurred or earned by the Contractor or any such Subcontractor (said overhead and profit to include all small tools), and shall further include the Contractor's and any of its Subcontractor's reasonably anticipated rental costs which will be avoided (either actual or discounted local published rates), plus five percent (5%) thereof as overhead and profit not incurred or earned by the Contractor or any such Subcontractors, as applicable. If any of the items included in the lump sum Proposal are covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, the Owner may elect to use these unit prices in determining the amount of reduction to the Contract Sum as a result of a deletion of Work from the Contract. No overhead and profit shall be applied to any unit prices for purposes of calculation such reduction in the Contract Sum.

The lump sum Proposal for Work which would have been performed by any Subcontractors shall include four percent (4%) of that amount as an estimate of the Contractor's overhead and profit that will not be earned by Contractor due to the decrease in the Contract Sum.

The Contractor's quotation shall be forwarded to the Owner within ten (10) days of the Owner's request and, if acceptable to the Owner, shall be incorporated in the Change Order. If not acceptable, the parties shall make every reasonable effort to agree as to the amount of such decrease, which may be based on a lump sum properly itemized, on unit prices stated in the Contract Documents and/or on such other basis as the parties may mutually determine. If the parties are unable to so agree, the amount of such decrease shall be the total of the estimated reduction in actual cost of the Work, as determined by the Owner in its reasonable judgment, plus overhead and profits stated above. This shall become final and binding upon the Contractor, subject to Contractor's right to dispute such action in accordance with the Article 15.

ARTICLE 13

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

13.1.1 If any portion of the Work is covered contrary to the request of the Owner or the Design Consultant or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents or to requirements of applicable construction permits, it must, if required in writing by the Owner, be uncovered for his observation and shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

13.1.2 If any other portion of the Work has been covered which the Design Consultant or the Owner has not specifically requested to observe prior to being covered, either may request to see such portion of the Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work be found in accordance with the Contract Documents, the cost of uncovering and replacement shall, by

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

appropriate Change Order, be charged to the Owner. If such Work be found not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay such costs unless it is found that this condition was caused by the Owner, in which event the Owner shall be responsible for the payment of such costs. If such condition was caused by a Separate Contractor, Contractor may proceed against and only against, said Separate Contractor as provided in Article 6. Any costs to the Owner pursuant to this Paragraph shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Article 12.

13.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

13.2.1 The Contractor shall promptly reconstruct, replace or correct portions of the Work rejected by the Design Consultant or Owner as defective or as failing to conform to the Contract Documents or as not in accordance with the guarantees and warranties specified in the Contract Documents whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. The Contractor shall bear all costs of correcting such rejected portions of the Work, including compensation for the Design Consultant's and the Owner's additional construction management services made necessary thereby.

13.2.2 The Contractor, unless removal is waived by the Owner, shall remove from the site all portions of the Work which are defective or non-conforming, or if permitted or required, he shall correct such portions of the Work in place at his own expense promptly after receipt of Notice, and such rejected Work shall not thereafter be tendered for acceptance unless the former rejection or requirement for correction is disclosed.

13.2.3 If the Contractor does not proceed with the correction of such defective or non-conforming portions of the Work within a reasonable time fixed by written Notice from the Owner or Design Consultant, the Owner may either (1) by separate contract or otherwise replace or correct such portions of the Work and charge the Contractor the cost incurred by the Owner thereby and remove and store the materials or equipment at the expense of the Contractor, or (2) terminate this Contract for default as provided in Section 14.3, or both, or take any other measure allowed by law.

13.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of making good all work of the Owner or Separate Contractors destroyed or damaged by such correction or removal.

13.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 13.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to any other obligation which the Contractor might have under the Contract Documents, including Section 4.6 hereof. The establishment of the time period of one year after the date of Substantial Completion or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by law or by the terms of any warranty required by the Contract Documents relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which his obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to his obligations.

13.3 ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE OR NON-CONFORMING WORK

13.3.1 If the Owner prefers to accept defective or non-conforming Work, he may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case a Change Order will be issued to reflect a reduction in the Contract Sum where appropriate and equitable, or the Owner may elect to accept payment in materials or services, in lieu of a reduction in the Contract Sum. If the amount of a

reduction is determined after final payment, it shall be paid to the Owner by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 14

TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

14.1.1 If the Work is stopped for a period of one hundred twenty (120) days by the Owner or under an order of any court or other public authority having jurisdiction, or as a result of an act of government, such as a declaration of a national emergency making materials unavailable, and through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing any of the Work under a contract with the Contractor, then the Contractor may, upon seven (7) additional days' written Notice to the Owner and the Design Consultant, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment on a quantum merit basis, for all Work executed for which Contractor has not previously been paid, less any amounts Contractor may owe Owner under the Contract Documents and less any amounts Owner is entitled to withhold from Contractor or backcharge to the Contractor under the Contract Documents or pursuant to law. The Contractor shall not be entitled to collect and hereby expressly waives any overhead or profit on Work not performed and any damages related to that portion of the Contract which has been terminated.

14.2 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE OWNER

14.2.1 The Owner may, at any time upon ten (10) days written Notice to the Contractor and to the Contractor's Surety, which Notice shall specify that portion of the Work to be terminated and the date said termination is to take effect, terminate (without prejudice to any right or remedy of the Owner) the whole or any portion of the Work for the convenience of the Owner. The Contractor's sole remedy, in the event of such termination, will be the allowable termination costs permitted by Section 14.4. Contractor shall include termination clauses identical to Article 14 in each of his subcontracts.

14.3 DEFAULT TERMINATION

14.3.1 Ten (10) days after written Notice is mailed to the Contractor and to the Contractor's Surety, the Owner may terminate (without prejudice to any right or remedy of the Owner or any subsequent buyer of any portion of the Work) the employment of the Contractor and his right to proceed either as to the whole or any portion of the Work required by the Contract Documents and may take possession of the Work and complete the Work by contract or otherwise in any one of the following circumstances:

- .1 If the Contractor or its Surety refuses or fails to prosecute the Work or any separable part thereof with such diligence as will ensure the Substantial and Final Completion of the Work by the dates specified in the Supplemental Conditions for Substantial and Final Completion or fails to complete the Work or remedy a default within said period;
- .2 If the Contractor is in material default in carrying out any provisions of the Contract;
- .3 If the Contractor fails to supply a sufficient number of properly skilled workers or proper equipment or materials;

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- .4 If the Contractor fails to make prompt payment to Subcontractors or for materials or labor, unless he otherwise provides the Owner satisfactory evidence that payment is not legally due;
 - .5 If the Contractor disregards laws, permits, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction, or fails to follow the instructions of the Owner;
 - .6 If the Contractor substantially violates any provisions of the Contract Documents; or
 - .7 If the Contractor refuses or fails to properly schedule, plan, coordinate and execute the Work, as specified herein, so as to perform the Work within the specified Completion Dates, or to provide scheduling or related information, revisions and updates as required by the Contract Documents.
- 14.3.2 The right of the Contractor to proceed shall not be so terminated under this Section 14.3 if the delays in the completion of the Work are due to unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor or his Subcontractors as specifically set forth in Section 8.3 hereof.
- 14.3.3 If, after the Contractor has been terminated for default pursuant to Section 14.3, it is determined that none of the circumstances set forth in Paragraph 14.3.1 exist, then such termination shall be considered a termination for convenience pursuant to Section 14.2. In such case, the Contractor's sole remedy will be the costs permitted by Section 14.4.
- 14.3.4 If the Owner so terminates the employment of the Contractor due to the Contractor's default, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the compensation to be paid to the Contractor hereunder shall exceed the expense of so completing the Work (including compensation for additional managerial, administrative, consultant and inspection services, attorney's fees and any damages for delay) such excess shall be paid to the Contractor.
- 14.3.5 If such expenses referenced in Paragraph 14.3.1, shall exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor and his sureties shall be liable to the Owner for such excess. If the right of the Contractor to proceed with the Work is partially or fully terminated, the Owner may take possession of and utilize in completing the Work such materials, appliances, supplies, plant and equipment as may be on the site of the terminated portion of the Work and necessary for the completion of the Work. If the Owner does not fully terminate the right of the Contractor to proceed, the Contractor shall continue to perform the part of the Work that is not terminated.
- 14.3.6 If the Owner terminates the whole or any part of the Work pursuant to Section 14.3, the Owner may procure, upon such terms and in such manner as the Owner may deem appropriate, supplies or services similar to those so terminated, and the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for any excess costs for such similar supplies or services. The Contractor shall continue the performance of the Contract to the extent not terminated hereunder.
- 14.4 ALLOWABLE TERMINATION COSTS
- 14.4.1 If the Owner terminates the whole or any portion of the Work pursuant to Section 14.2, then the Owner shall only be liable to the Contractor for those costs reimbursable to the Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 14.4.2, plus a markup of ten percent (10%) for profit and overhead on the actual fully accounted costs specified under Paragraph 14.4.2; provided however, that if

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

there is evidence that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire Contract had it been completed, no profit or overhead shall be included or allowed hereunder for the Work performed and an appropriate adjustment shall be made reducing the amount of the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor be entitled to any loss profit on the Work terminated pursuant to Section 14.2.

- 14.4.1.1 After receipt of a Notice of Termination, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner his termination Claim, in the form and with certification prescribed by the Owner. Such Claim shall be submitted promptly but in no event later than three (3) months from the effective date of termination, unless one or more extensions in writing are granted by the Owner upon request of the Contractor made in writing within such three (3) month period or authorized extension thereof. However, if the Owner determines that the facts justify such action, he may receive and evaluate any such termination Claim at any time after such three (3) month period or any extension thereof. Upon failure of the Contractor to submit his termination Claim within the time allowed, the Owner may determine, on the basis of information available to him, the amount, if any, due to the Contractor by reason of the termination and such termination shall be final and binding on the Contractor.
- 14.4.2 If the Owner terminates the whole or any portion of the Work pursuant to Section 14.2, the Owner shall pay the Contractor an amount for supplies, services, or property accepted by the Owner, and which is in accordance with the Contract Documents, in an amount as if the Contract had not been terminated. In addition, in such event, the Owner shall pay to Contractor an amount representing Contractor's actual cost, excluding any overhead and profit for the items and things specified in Subparagraph 14.5.1.6 and not heretofore paid for, appropriately adjusted for any saving of freight or other charges. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor be entitled to any loss profit on the Work terminated pursuant to Section 14.2.
- 14.4.2.1 The Contractor agrees that neither the Owner nor the Design Consultant will be liable for payments to Contractors or Subcontractors pursuant to Section 14.4.2 unless each contract and subcontract contains termination provisions identical to those set forth in this Article 14. The Owner and the Design Consultant will not be liable to the Contractor or any of the Subcontractors for any costs associated with termination if the contract or subcontract of the party involved does not include the required termination language.
- 14.4.3 In arriving at any amount due the Contractor pursuant to Section 14.4, there shall be deducted the following:
- .1 All unliquidated advance or other payments on account theretofore made to the Contractor applicable to the terminated portion of the Contract;
 - .2 Any Claim which the Owner may have against the Contractor;
 - .3 Such amount as the Owner determines to be necessary to protect the Owner against loss because of outstanding or potential liens or claims; and
 - .4 The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, any materials, supplies or other things acquired by the Contractor sold, pursuant to the provisions of Subparagraph 14.5.1.7, and not otherwise recovered by or credited to the Owner, or returned for a refund by the Contractor.
 - .5 All other amounts the Owner is entitled to withhold from the Contractor or charge to the

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

Contractor pursuant to the Contract or as allowed by applicable law.

- 14.4.4 The total sum to be paid to the Contractor under Section 14.4 shall not exceed the Contract Sum as reduced by the amount of payments otherwise made or to be made for Work not terminated and as otherwise permitted by the Contract. Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Owner shall have otherwise expressly assumed the risk of loss, there shall be excluded from the amounts payable to the Contractor, as provided in Paragraph 14.4.2, the fair value, as determined by the Owner, of property which is destroyed, lost, stolen or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Owner, or to a buyer pursuant to Subparagraph 14.5.1.7.

14.5 GENERAL TERMINATION PROVISIONS

- 14.5.1 After receipt of a Notice of termination from the Owner, pursuant to Section 14.2 or 14.3, and except as otherwise directed by the Owner, the Contractor shall:

- .1 Stop work under the Contract on the date and to the extent specified in the Notice of termination;
- .2 Place no further orders or subcontracts for materials, services or facilities, except as may be necessary for completion of such portion of the Work under the Contract as is not terminated;
- .3 Terminate all orders and subcontracts to the extent that they relate to the performance of the Work terminated by the Notice of termination;
- .4 At the option of the Owner, and in lieu of terminating such orders and subcontracts, assign to the Owner in the manner, at the times and to the extent directed by the Owner in writing, all of the rights in the such orders and subcontracts,
- .5 Settle all outstanding liabilities and all Claims arising out of such termination or orders and subcontracts, with the approval or ratification of the Owner in writing, to the extent he may require, which approval or ratification shall be final for all the purposes of this Article;
- .6 Transfer title and deliver to the entity or entities designated by the Owner, in the manner, at the times and to the extent directed by the Owner to the extent specifically produced or specifically acquired by the Contractor for the performance of such portion of the Work as had been terminated, the following:
 - (1) The fabricated or unfabricated parts, Work in process, partially completed supplies and equipment, materials, parts, tools, dies, jigs and other fixtures, completed Work, supplies and other material produced as part of, or acquired in connection with the performance of, the Work terminated by the Notice of termination; and
 - (2) The completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, releases, manuals and other property related to the Work and which, if the Contract had been completed, would have been required to be furnished to the Owner;
- .7 Use his best efforts to return for a refund or sell, in the manner, at the times, to the extent and at the price or prices directed or authorized by the Owner, any property of the types referred to in Subparagraph 14.5.1.6; provided, however, that the Contractor:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- (1) Shall not be required to extend credit to any buyer, and
 - (2) May acquire any such property under the conditions prescribed by and at a price or prices approved by the Owner in writing; and provided further that the proceeds of any such transfer or disposition shall be applied in reduction of any payments to be made by the Owner to the Contractor under the Contract or shall otherwise be credited to the Contract Sum covered by the Contract or paid in such other manner as the Owner may direct;
- .8 Complete performance of such part of the Work as shall not have been terminated by the Notice of termination;
- .9 Take such action as may be necessary, or as the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to the Contract which is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Owner has or may acquire an interest; and
- .10 Otherwise mitigate any damages Contractor claims to suffer as a result of a termination.
- 14.5.2 The Contractor shall, from the effective date of termination until the expiration of three (3) years after final settlement under the Contract, preserve and make available to the Owner, at all reasonable times at the office of the Contractor, but without direct charge to the Owner, all his books, records, documents and other evidence bearing on the costs and expenses of the Contractor under the Contract and relating to the Work terminated hereunder, or, to the extent approved by the Owner, photographs, micro-photographs or other authentic reproductions thereof.
- 14.5.3 If the termination, pursuant to Section 14.2, be partial, the Contractor may file with the Owner a Claim for an equitable adjustment of the price or prices specified in the Contract relating to the continued portion of the Contract (the portion not terminated by the Notice of termination), and such equitable adjustment as may be agreed upon shall be made in such price or prices. Any Claim by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this Paragraph must be asserted within thirty (30) days from the effective date of the Notice of termination.
- 14.5.4 The Contractor shall refund to the Owner any amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor in excess of costs reimbursable under Section 14.4.
- 14.5.5 The Contractor shall be entitled to only those damages and that relief from termination by the Owner as specifically provided in Article 14.

ARTICLE 15

DISPUTE RESOLUTION

15.1 INITIATING CLAIMS

- 15.1.1 Claims must be initiated by written Notice to the Owner and to the party against whom the Claim is made with a copy to the Design Consultant. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.
- 15.1.2 Nothing in the Contract shall be construed as meaning that the Owner's assessment of Liquidated Damages is a Claim as defined herein, or that the Owner has the burden of proof to

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

assess Liquidated Damages. Should the Owner assess Liquidated Damages, the burden of proving that such damages should not have been assessed shall rest upon the Contractor.

15.2 RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS AND DISPUTES BETWEEN CONTRACTOR AND OWNER

15.2.1 Claims by Contractor against Owner and by Owner against Contractor, including those alleging an error or omission by the Design Consultant shall be subject to the process set forth in this Section 15.2. Such Claims shall be referred initially to the Design Consultant for a decision. A final decision by the Design Consultant, or the failure of the Design Consultant to issue a final decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation or litigation of all such Claims arising prior to the date final payment is due. The Design Consultant will initially decide disputes between Owner and Contractor.

15.2.2 The Design Consultant will review Claims by Contractor and Owner against each other and within twenty (20) days of the receipt of the written Claim and take one or more of the following actions:

- .1 Request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party;
- .2 Reject the Claim in whole or in part;
- .3 Approve the Claim;
- .4 Suggest a compromise; or
- .5 Advise the parties that the Design Consultant is unable to resolve the Claim if the Design Consultant lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Design Consultant concludes that it would be inappropriate for the Design Consultant to resolve the Claim.

15.2.3 In evaluating Claims made under this Section 15.2, the Design Consultant may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who assist the Design Consultant in rendering a decision.

15.2.4 If the Design Consultant requests a party to provide a response to a Claim under this Section 15.2, or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten (10) days after receipt of such request, and shall within such time period, either provide a response to the requested supporting data, advise the Design Consultant when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or advise the Design Consultant that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Design Consultant will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

15.2.5 The Design Consultant will approve or reject Claims under this Section 15.2 by written decision, which shall state the reason thereof and which shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Design Consultant under this Section 15.2 shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and litigation.

15.2.6 When a written decision of the Design Consultant under this Section 15.2 states that the decision is final but subject to mediation, then a demand for mediation of a Claim covered by such

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

decision must be made within thirty (30) days after the date on which the party making the demand receives the final written decision. Any failure to demand mediation within said thirty (30) days' period shall result in the Design Consultant's decision becoming final and binding to all parties. Claims not resolved in mediation shall be subject to litigation if in accordance with the applicable statutes of limitation and repose.

15.2.7 Upon receipt of a Claim under Section 15.2 against the Contractor or at any time thereafter, the Design Consultant or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the Surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Design Consultant or the Owner may, but are not obligated to, notify the Surety and request the Surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

15.2.8 If the Design Consultant deems that a Claim under this Section 15.2 is valid, the Design Consultant shall require all parties to the dispute to share the cost of the Design Consultant's review equitably. If the Design Consultant deems that a Claim under this Section 15.2 is invalid, the Design Consultant shall require the complaining party to bear the cost of the Design Consultant's review. In any event, the Design Consultant may require the complaining party to submit a deposit equivalent to the Design Consultant's hourly rate multiplied by the amount of time the Design Consultant estimates, in the Design Consultant sole discretion, that will be necessary to review the Claim. The Design Consultant shall return any unused portion of this initial deposit to the complaining party following the Design Consultant's completion of the Design Consultant's review of the Claim. Nothing in these procedures shall entitle the Design Consultant to compensation for additional services from the Owner that is not authorized pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Agreement for Design Consultant Services.

15.3 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

15.3.1 Unless a shorter time is provided in the Contract Documents, Claims by Contractor or any party except Owner must be initiated within twenty (20) days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within twenty (20) days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later. Claims against the Owner shall be initiated in strict conformance with the Contract Documents. Nothing in these procedures shall extend the period within or the manner in which Claims against the Owner must be submitted. Claims must be initiated by written Notice to the Owner and written notice to the other party and to the Design Consultant. Any Claim against the Owner that is not initiated within the applicable time period is waived. Claims by Owner may be made at any time within the applicable statute of limitations and repose.

15.4 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

15.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with the performance of the Contract, unless instructed otherwise in writing by the Owner.

15.5 MEDIATION

15.5.1 As required by N.C.G.S 143-128 (f1), any Claim as defined herein, which exceeds fifteen thousand dollars(\$15,000.00), and which concerns a party involved in the Project, including the Owner, Contractor, Design Consultant, any construction manager, Separate Contractors, or first and lower tier Subcontractors and which arise out of the Contract or the construction process, except those waived Claims shall, be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to the institution of legal proceedings by any party, except that any party may institute legal

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

proceedings or perfect any mechanic's or materialmen's lien in order to meet any applicable statute of limitations or similar deadline prior to engaging in mediation.

- 15.5.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims under this Section 15.5 by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be in accordance with the rules established by the Owner.
- 15.5.3 The parties shall share cost of the mediation equally except that if the Owner is a party to the dispute, the Owner shall pay at least one third of the cost of the mediation.
- 15.5.4 The mediation shall be held in a place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon.
- 15.5.5 Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

END OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION SC

SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS

GENERAL CONDITIONS

Document GC, GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, constitutes the General Conditions of this Contract, and is hereinafter called "General Conditions." The General Conditions are further revised and supplemented by the provisions of these Supplemental Conditions. The General Conditions and the Supplemental Conditions are applicable to all of the Work under this contract and shall apply to the Contractor and all Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors.

SUPPLEMENTS:

The following supplements modify, change, delete, or add to the General Conditions. Where any article of the General Conditions is modified or any paragraph deleted, subparagraph or clause thereof is modified, or deleted by these supplements, the unaltered provisions of such article, paragraph, subparagraph or clause shall remain in effect. If there is a discrepancy between the General Conditions and these Supplemental Conditions, the Supplemental Conditions shall control.

ARTICLE 1 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

ADD THE FOLLOWING TO 1.3.1:

1.3.1.1 The Contractor will be furnished with one set drawings and specifications for free.

ARTICLE 2 - ARCHITECT

ADD THE FOLLOWING TO PARAGRAPH 2.1:

Design Consultant:

CRA Associates, Inc., 100 Europa Drive, Suite 565, Chapel Hill, NC 27517

ARTICLE 4 – CONTRACTOR

ADD THE FOLLOWING AFTER THE FIRST SENTENCE OF PARAGRAPH 4.24:

The Owner's policies are available for review at
[www.https://www.orangecountyfirst.com/domain/38](https://www.orangecountyfirst.com/domain/38).

ARTICLE 7 – MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

ADD THE FOLLOWING TO THE END OF 7.1.1

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

The Contractor and Owner agree that Orange County, North Carolina shall be the proper venue for any litigation arising out of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 8 - TIME

ADD THE FOLLOWING TO PARAGRAPH 8.2:

8.2.4 The schedule below contains certain specific dates in addition to date of Notice to Proceed and Time for Completion. These dates shall be adhered to and are the last acceptable dates unless modified by mutual agreement between the Contractor and the Owner. All dates indicate midnight unless otherwise stipulated. The only exceptions to this schedule are defined in the General Conditions and Supplemental Conditions under Paragraph 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME.

Notice of Intent to Award – August 25, 2023
Return of Owner Contractor Agreement by Contractor – September 11, 2023
Notice to Proceed – September 25, 2023
Substantial Completion – See Specification Section 011001.
Final Completion – See Specification Section 011001.

8.2.4.1 The Owner reserves the right to withhold the issuance of Notice to Proceed by up to forty-five (45) days. For each day that Notice to Proceed is withheld pursuant to this Subparagraph, the dates established for Substantial Completion and Final Completion shall be adjusted. The contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation if the owner withholds the issuance of Notice to Proceed pursuant to this Subparagraph.

ADD THE FOLLOWING AS A NEW SECOND SENTENCE TO PARAGRAPH 8.3.1:

The Contractor acknowledges that the coronavirus (COVID-19) pandemic has impacted businesses across the country.

ADD THE FOLLOWING TO THE END OF THE FIRST PARAGRAPH IN 8.3.4.2.3:

The Parties agree that the weather station applicable to this Project shall be the one located at Hillsborough, North Carolina.

ADD THE FOLLOWING TO PARAGRAPH 8.5.1:

8.5.1.1 Substantial Completion Liquidated Damages shall be the sum of four hundred dollars (\$400.00) per calendar day, and this amount shall be assessed in accordance with Subparagraph 8.5.1 of the General Conditions.

8.5.1.2 Final Completion Liquidated Damages shall be the sum of four hundred dollars (\$400.00) per calendar day, and this amount shall be assessed in accordance with Subparagraph 8.5.1 of the General Conditions.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

ARTICLE 9 - PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

ADD THE FOLLOWING TO PARAGRAPH 9.6:

- 9.6.3 Additional services and dispute resolution services by the Design Consultant shall be paid by the Contractor at the rate of two hundred dollars (\$200.00) per hour.

ARTICLE 15 – DISPUTE RESOLUTION

ADD THE FOLLOWING NEW PARAGRAPH 15.6:

- 15.6 The Owner’s Dispute Resolution Policy required by N.C.G.S. § 143-128(f1) is contained in Policy https://www.boardpolicyonline.com/bl/?b=orange_county_nc#&&hs=958567. The Dispute Resolution Policy is also included in the bid and contract documents.

END OF SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS

GUIDELINES FOR RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION OF MINORITY BUSINESSES FOR PARTICIPATION IN STATE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

In accordance with G.S. 143-128.2 (effective January 1, 2002) these guidelines establish goals for minority participation in single-prime bidding, separate-prime bidding, construction manager at risk, and alternative contracting methods, on State construction projects in the amount of \$300,000 or more. The legislation provides that the State shall have a verifiable ten percent (10%) goal for participation by minority businesses in the total value of work for each project for which a contract or contracts are awarded. These requirements are published to accomplish that end.

SECTION A: INTENT

It is the intent of these guidelines that the State of North Carolina, as awarding authority for construction projects, and the contractors and subcontractors performing the construction contracts awarded shall cooperate and in good faith do all things legal, proper and reasonable to achieve the statutory goal of ten percent (10%) for participation by minority businesses in each construction project as mandated by GS 143-128.2. Nothing in these guidelines shall be construed to require contractors or awarding authorities to award contracts or subcontracts to or to make purchases of materials or equipment from minority-business contractors or minority-business subcontractors who do not submit the lowest responsible, responsive bid or bids.

SECTION B: DEFINITIONS

1. Minority - a person who is a citizen or lawful permanent resident of the United States and who is:
 - a. Black, that is, a person having origins in any of the black racial groups in Africa;
 - b. Hispanic, that is, a person of Spanish or Portuguese culture with origins in Mexico, South or Central America, or the Caribbean Islands, regardless of race;
 - c. Asian American, that is, a person having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia and Asia, the Indian subcontinent, the Pacific Islands;
 - d. American Indian, that is, a person having origins in any of the original peoples of North America; or
 - e. Female
2. Minority Business - means a business:
 - a. In which at least fifty-one percent (51%) is owned by one or more minority persons, or in the case of a corporation, in which at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the stock is owned by one or more minority persons or socially and economically disadvantaged individuals; and
 - b. Of which the management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the minority persons or socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who own it.
3. Socially and economically disadvantaged individual - means the same as defined in 15 U.S.C. 637. "Socially disadvantaged individuals are those who have been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias because of their identity as a member of a group without regard to their individual qualities". "Economically disadvantaged individuals are those socially disadvantaged individuals whose ability to compete in the free enterprise system has been impaired due to diminished capital and credit opportunities as compared to others in the same business area who are not socially disadvantaged".
4. Public Entity - means State and all public subdivisions and local governmental units.
5. Owner - The State of North Carolina, through the Agency/Institution named in the contract.
6. Designer – Any person, firm, partnership, or corporation, which has contracted with the State of North Carolina to perform architectural or engineering, work.
7. Bidder - Any person, firm, partnership, corporation, association, or joint venture seeking to be awarded a public contract or subcontract.

8. Contract - A mutually binding legal relationship or any modification thereof obligating the seller to furnish equipment, materials or services, including construction, and obligating the buyer to pay for them.
9. Contractor - Any person, firm, partnership, corporation, association, or joint venture which has contracted with the State of North Carolina to perform construction work or repair.
10. Subcontractor - A firm under contract with the prime contractor or construction manager at risk for supplying materials or labor and materials and/or installation. The subcontractor may or may not provide materials in his subcontract.

SECTION C: RESPONSIBILITIES

1. Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses, Department of Administration (hereinafter referred to as HUB Office).

The HUB Office has established a program, which allows interested persons or businesses qualifying as a minority business under G.S. 143-128.2, to obtain certification in the State of North Carolina procurement system. The information provided by the minority businesses will be used by the HUB Office to:

- a. Identify those areas of work for which there are minority businesses, as requested.
- b. Make available to interested parties a list of prospective minority business contractors and subcontractors.
- c. Assist in the determination of technical assistance needed by minority business contractors.

In addition to being responsible for the certification/verification of minority businesses that want to participate in the State construction program, the HUB Office will:

- (1) Maintain a current list of minority businesses. The list shall include the areas of work in which each minority business is interested.
- (2) Inform minority businesses on how to identify and obtain contracting and subcontracting opportunities through the State Construction Office and other public entities.
- (3) Inform minority businesses of the contracting and subcontracting process for public construction building projects.
- (4) Work with the North Carolina trade and professional organizations to improve the ability of minority businesses to compete in the State construction projects.
- (5) The HUB Office also oversees the minority business program by:
 - a. Monitoring compliance with the program requirements.
 - b. Assisting in the implementation of training and technical assistance programs.
 - c. Identifying and implementing outreach efforts to increase the utilization of minority businesses.
 - d. Reporting the results of minority business utilization to the Secretary of the Department of Administration, the Governor, and the General Assembly.

2. State Construction Office

The State Construction Office will be responsible for the following:

- a. Furnish to the HUB Office a minimum of twenty-one days prior to the bid opening the following:
 - (1) Project description and location;
 - (2) Locations where bidding documents may be reviewed;
 - (3) Name of a representative of the owner who can be contacted during the advertising period to advise who the prospective bidders are;
 - (4) Date, time and location of the bid opening.
 - (5) Date, time and location of prebid conference, if scheduled.
- b. Attending scheduled prebid conference, if necessary, to clarify requirements of the general statutes regarding minority-business participation, including the bidders' responsibilities.

- c. Reviewing the apparent low bidders' statutory compliance with the requirements listed in the proposal, that must be complied with, if the bid is to be considered as responsive, prior to award of contracts. The State reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities.
- d. Reviewing of minority business requirements at Preconstruction conference.
- e. Monitoring of contractors' compliance with minority business requirements in the contract documents during construction.
- f. Provide statistical data and required reports to the HUB Office.
- g. Resolve any protest and disputes arising after implementation of the plan, in conjunction with the HUB Office.

3. Owner

Before awarding a contract, owner shall do the following:

- a. Develop and implement a minority business participation outreach plan to identify minority businesses that can perform public building projects and to implement outreach efforts to encourage minority business participation in these projects to include education, recruitment, and interaction between minority businesses and non-minority businesses.
- b. Attend the scheduled prebid conference.
- c. At least 10 days prior to the scheduled day of bid opening, notify minority businesses that have requested notices from the public entity for public construction or repair work and minority businesses that otherwise indicated to the Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses an interest in the type of work being bid or the potential contracting opportunities listed in the proposal. The notification shall include the following:
 - 1. A description of the work for which the bid is being solicited.
 - 2. The date, time, and location where bids are to be submitted.
 - 3. The name of the individual within the owner's organization who will be available to answer questions about the project.
 - 4. Where bid documents may be reviewed.
 - 5. Any special requirements that may exist.
- d. Utilize other media, as appropriate, likely to inform potential minority businesses of the bid being sought.
- e. Maintain documentation of any contacts, correspondence, or conversation with minority business firms made in an attempt to meet the goals.
- f. Review, jointly with the designer, all requirements of G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f) – (i.e. bidders' proposals for identification of the minority businesses that will be utilized with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts, or affidavit of self-performance of work, if the contractor will perform work under contract by its own workforce) - prior to recommendation of award to the State Construction Office.
- g. Evaluate documentation to determine good faith effort has been achieved for minority business utilization prior to recommendation of award to State Construction Office.
- h. Review prime contractors' pay applications for compliance with minority business utilization commitments prior to payment.
- i. Make documentation showing evidence of implementation of Owner's responsibilities available for review by State Construction Office and HUB Office, upon request

4. Designer

Under the single-prime bidding, separate prime bidding, construction manager at risk, or alternative contracting method, the designer will:

- a. Attend the scheduled prebid conference to explain minority business requirements to the prospective bidders.
- b. Assist the owner to identify and notify prospective minority business prime and subcontractors of potential contracting opportunities.
- c. Maintain documentation of any contacts, correspondence, or conversation with minority business firms made in an attempt to meet the goals.
- d. Review jointly with the owner, all requirements of G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S.143-128.2(f) – (i.e. bidders' proposals for identification of the minority businesses that will be utilized with

corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing Good Faith Efforts, or affidavit of self-performance of work, if the contractor will perform work under contract by its own workforce) - prior to recommendation of award.

- e. During construction phase of the project, review “MBE Documentation for Contract Payment” – (Appendix E) for compliance with minority business utilization commitments. Submit Appendix E form with monthly pay applications to the owner and forward copies to the State Construction Office.
- f. Make documentation showing evidence of implementation of Designer’s responsibilities available for review by State Construction Office and HUB Office, upon request.

5. Prime Contractor(s), CM at Risk, and Its First-Tier Subcontractors

Under the single-prime bidding, the separate-prime bidding, construction manager at risk and alternative contracting methods, contractor(s) will:

- a. Attend the scheduled prebid conference.
- b. Identify or determine those work areas of a subcontract where minority businesses may have an interest in performing subcontract work.
- c. At least ten (10) days prior to the scheduled day of bid opening, notify minority businesses of potential subcontracting opportunities listed in the proposal. The notification will include the following:
 - (1) A description of the work for which the subbid is being solicited.
 - (2) The date, time and location where subbids are to be submitted.
 - (3) The name of the individual within the company who will be available to answer questions about the project.
 - (4) Where bid documents may be reviewed.
 - (5) Any special requirements that may exist, such as insurance, licenses, bonds and financial arrangements.

If there are more than three (3) minority businesses in the general locality of the project who offer similar contracting or subcontracting services in the specific trade, the contractor(s) shall notify three (3), but may contact more, if the contractor(s) so desires.

- d. During the bidding process, comply with the contractor(s) requirements listed in the proposal for minority participation.
- e. Identify on the bid, the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f).
- f. Make documentation showing evidence of implementation of PM, CM-at-Risk and First-Tier Subcontractor responsibilities available for review by State Construction Office and HUB Office, upon request.
- g. Upon being named the apparent low bidder, the Bidder shall provide one of the following: (1) an affidavit (Affidavit C) that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the applicable goal; (2) if the percentage is not equal to the applicable goal, then documentation of all good faith efforts taken to meet the goal. Failure to comply with these requirements is grounds for rejection of the bid and award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.
- h. The contractor(s) shall identify the name(s) of minority business subcontractor(s) and corresponding dollar amount of work on the schedule of values. The schedule of values shall be provided as required in Article 31 of the General Conditions of the Contract to facilitate payments to the subcontractors.
- i. The contractor(s) shall submit with each monthly pay request(s) and final payment(s), “MBE Documentation for Contract Payment” – (Appendix E), for designer’s review.
- j. During the construction of a project, at any time, if it becomes necessary to replace a minority business subcontractor, immediately advise the owner, State Construction Office, and the Director of the HUB Office in writing, of the circumstances involved. The prime contractor shall make a good faith effort to replace a minority business subcontractor with another minority business subcontractor.

- k. If during the construction of a project additional subcontracting opportunities become available, make a good faith effort to solicit subbids from minority businesses.
- l. It is the intent of these requirements apply to all contractors performing as prime contractor and first tier subcontractor under construction manager at risk on state projects.

6. Minority Business Responsibilities

While minority businesses are not required to become certified in order to participate in the State construction projects, it is recommended that they become certified and should take advantage of the appropriate technical assistance that is made available. In addition, minority businesses who are contacted by owners or bidders must respond promptly whether or not they wish to submit a bid.

SECTION 4: DISPUTE PROCEDURES

It is the policy of this state that disputes that involves a person's rights, duties or privileges, should be settled through informal procedures. To that end, minority business disputes arising under these guidelines should be resolved as governed under G.S. 143-128(g).

SECTION 5: These guidelines shall apply upon promulgation on state construction projects. Copies of these guidelines may be obtained from the Department of Administration, State Construction Office, (physical address) 301 North Wilmington Street, Suite 450, NC Education Building, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27601-2827, (mail address) 1307 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1307, phone (919) 807-4100, Website: www.nc-sco.com

SECTION 6: In addition to these guidelines, there will be issued with each construction bid package provisions for contractual compliance providing minority business participation in the state construction program.

MINORITY BUSINESS CONTRACT PROVISIONS (CONSTRUCTION)

APPLICATION:

The **Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts** are hereby made a part of these contract documents. These guidelines shall apply to all contractors regardless of ownership. Copies of these guidelines may be obtained from the Department of Administration, State Construction Office, (physical address) 301 North Wilmington Street, Suite 450, NC Education Building, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27601-2827, (mail address) 1307 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1307, phone (919) 807-4100, Website: <http://www.nc-sco.com>

MINORITY BUSINESS SUBCONTRACT GOALS:

The goals for participation by minority firms as subcontractors on this project have been set at 10%.

The bidder must identify on its bid, the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit (Affidavit A) listing good faith efforts **or** affidavit (Affidavit B) of self-performance of work, if the bidder will perform work under contract by its own workforce, as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f).

The lowest responsible, responsive bidder must provide Affidavit C, that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the applicable goal.

OR

Provide Affidavit D, that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, **with documentation of Good Faith Effort, if the percentage is not equal to the applicable goal.**

OR

Provide Affidavit B, which includes sufficient information for the State to determine that the bidder does not customarily subcontract work on this type project.

The above information must be provided as required. Failure to submit these documents is grounds for rejection of the bid.

MINIMUM COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS:

All written statements, affidavits or intentions made by the Bidder shall become a part of the agreement between the Contractor and the State for performance of this contract. Failure to comply with any of these statements, affidavits or intentions, or with the minority business Guidelines shall constitute a breach of the contract. A finding by the State that any information submitted either prior to award of the contract or during the performance of the contract is inaccurate, false or incomplete, shall also constitute a breach of the contract. Any such breach may result in termination of the contract in accordance with the termination provisions contained in the contract. It shall be solely at the option of the State whether to terminate the contract for breach.

In determining whether a contractor has made Good Faith Efforts, the State will evaluate all efforts made by the Contractor and will determine compliance in regard to quantity, intensity, and results of these efforts. Good Faith Efforts include:

- (1) Contacting minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor or available on State or local government maintained lists at least 10 days before the bid or proposal date and notifying them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.
- (2) Making the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bid or proposals are due.
- (3) Breaking down or combining elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.
- (4) Working with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.
- (5) Attending any prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.
- (6) Providing assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or providing alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.
- (7) Negotiating in good faith with interested minority businesses and not rejecting them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.
- (8) Providing assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisting minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.
- (9) Negotiating joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.
- (10) Providing quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

APPENDIX E

MBE DOCUMENTATION FOR CONTRACT PAYMENTS

Prime Contractor/Architect: _____

Address & Phone: _____

Project Name: _____

Pay Application #: _____ Period: _____

The following is a list of payments made to Minority Business Enterprises on this project for the above-mentioned period.

MBE FIRM NAME	* INDICATE TYPE OF MBE	AMOUNT PAID THIS MONTH	TOTAL PAYMENTS TO DATE	TOTAL AMOUNT COMMITTED

*Minority categories: Black, African American (B), Hispanic (H), Asian American (A), American Indian (I), Female (F), Social and Economically Disadvantage (D)

Date: _____ Approved/Certified By: _____

Name

Title

Signature

SUBMIT WITH EACH PAY REQUEST & FINAL PAYMENT

FORM OF PROPOSAL

Orange High School Renovations and Addition

Contract: Single-Prime General Construction

Hillsborough, NC

Bidder: _____

Orange County Schools

Date: _____

The undersigned, as bidder, hereby declares that the only person or persons interested in this proposal as principal or principals is or are named herein and that no other person than herein mentioned has any interest in this proposal or in the contract to be entered into; that this proposal is made without connection with any other person, company or parties making a bid or proposal; and that it is in all respects fair and in good faith without collusion or fraud. The bidder further declares that he has examined the site of the work and the contract documents relative thereto, and has read all special provisions furnished prior to the opening of bids; that he has satisfied himself relative to the work to be performed.

The Bidder proposes and agrees if this proposal is accepted to contract with the

Orange County Board of Education

in the form of contract specified below, to furnish all necessary materials, equipment, machinery, tools, apparatus, means of transportation and labor necessary to complete the construction of

Orange High School Renovations and Addition

in full and in complete accordance with the plans, specifications and contract documents, to the full and entire satisfaction of the

Orange County Board of Education

with a definite understanding that no money will be allowed for extra work except as set forth in the General Conditions and the contract documents, for the sum of:

SINGLE PRIME CONTRACT:

Base Bid:

_____ Dollars(\$)

Site Work Subcontractor:

Plumbing Subcontractor:

_____ Lic _____

_____ Lic _____

Mechanical Subcontractor:

Electrical Subcontractor:

_____ Lic _____

_____ Lic _____

GS143-128(d) requires all single prime bidders to identify their subcontractors for the above subdivisions of work. A contractor whose bid is accepted shall not substitute any person as subcontractor in the place of the subcontractor listed in the original bid, except (i) if the listed subcontractor's bid is later determined by the contractor to be non-responsible or non-responsive or the listed subcontractor refuses to enter into a contract for the complete performance of the bid work, or (ii) with the approval of the awarding authority for good cause shown by the contractor.

ALTERNATES:

Should any of the alternates as described in the contract documents be accepted, the amount written below shall be the amount to be "added to" or "deducted from" the base bid.

Alternate #1 – Aluminum Walkway Canopy

(Add) _____ Dollars(\$)

Alternate #2 – Fabric Canopy Systems

(Add) _____ Dollars(\$)

Alternate #3 – Preferred Brand Alternate – Plumbing Fixtures and Operators

(Add) _____ Dollars(\$)

Alternate #4 – Preferred Brand Alternate – Lighting Fixtures

(Add) _____ Dollars(\$)

Alternate #5 – Preferred Brand Alternate – HVAC Units

(Add) _____ Dollars(\$)

Alternate #6 – Preferred Brand Alternate – Door Hardware

(Add) _____ Dollars(\$)

UNIT PRICES:

Unit Price #1: Ceiling-mounted Access Door \$ _____/ea.

MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS

*Provide with the bid - Under GS 143-128.2(c) the undersigned bidder shall identify **on its bid** (Identification of Minority Business Participation Form) the minority businesses that it will use on the project with the total dollar value of the bids that will be performed by the minority businesses. **Also** list the good faith efforts (Affidavit A) made to solicit minority participation in the bid effort.*

***NOTE:** A contractor that performs all of the work with its own workforce may submit an Affidavit (B) to that effect in lieu of Affidavit (A) required above. The MB Participation Form must still be submitted even if there is zero participation.*

After the bid opening - The Owner will consider all bids and alternates and determine the lowest responsible, responsive bidder. Upon notification of being the apparent low bidder, the bidder shall then file within 72 hours of the notification of being the apparent lowest bidder, the following:

An Affidavit (C) that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the 10% goal established. This affidavit shall give rise to the presumption that the bidder has made the required good faith effort and Affidavit D is not necessary;

**** OR ****

If less than the 10% goal, Affidavit (D) of its good faith effort to meet the goal shall be provided. The document must include evidence of all good faith efforts that were implemented, including any advertisements, solicitations and other specific actions demonstrating recruitment and selection of minority businesses for participation in the contract.

***Note:** Bidders must always submit **with their bid** the Identification of Minority Business Participation Form listing all MB contractors, vendors and suppliers that will be used. If there is no MB participation, then enter none or zero on the form. Affidavit A **or** Affidavit B, as applicable, also must be submitted with the bid. Failure to file a required affidavit or documentation with the bid or after being notified apparent low bidder is grounds for rejection of the bid.*

Proposal Signature Page

The undersigned further agrees that in the case of failure on his part to execute the said contract and the bonds within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after being given written notice of the award of contract, the certified check, cash or bid bond accompanying this bid shall be paid into the funds of the owner's account set aside for the project, as liquidated damages for such failure; otherwise the certified check, cash or bid bond accompanying this proposal shall be returned to the undersigned.

Respectfully submitted this day of _____

(Name of firm or corporation making bid)

WITNESS:

(Proprietorship or Partnership)

By: _____
Signature

Name: _____
Print or type

Title _____
(Owner/Partner/Pres./V.Pres)

Address _____

ATTEST:

By: _____

Title: _____
(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec. only)

License No. _____

Federal I.D. No. _____

(CORPORATE SEAL)

Addendum received and used in computing bid:

Addendum No. 1 _____ Addendum No. 2 _____

Addendum No. 3 _____ Addendum No. 4 _____

FORM OF BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS THAT _____
_____ as principal, and
_____, as surety, who is duly licensed to act as
surety in North Carolina, are held and firmly bound unto Orange County, North Carolina through
_____ as obligee, in the penal sum of
_____ DOLLARS, lawful money of the United States of America, for the
payment of which, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators,
successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

Signed, sealed and dated this ____ day of ____ 20__

WHEREAS, the said principal is herewith submitting proposal for and the principal desires
to file this bid bond in lieu of making the cash deposit as required by G.S. 143-129.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION is such, that if
the principal shall be awarded the contract for which the bid is submitted and shall execute the
contract and give bond for the faithful performance thereof within ten days after the award of same
to the principal, then this obligation shall be null and void; but if the principal fails to so execute
such contract and give performance bond as required by G.S. 143-129, the surety shall, upon
demand, forthwith pay to the obligee the amount set forth in the first paragraph hereof. Provided
further, that the bid may be withdrawn as provided by G.S. 143-129.1

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

State of North Carolina AFFIDAVIT A – Listing of Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Name of Bidder)

Affidavit of _____

I have made a good faith effort to comply under the following areas checked:

Bidders must earn at least 50 points from the good faith efforts listed for their bid to be considered responsive. (1 NC Administrative Code 30 I.0101)

- 1 – (10 pts)** Contacted minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor, or available on State or local government maintained lists, at least 10 days before the bid date and notified them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.
- 2 --(10 pts)** Made the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bids are due.
- 3 – (15 pts)** Broken down or combined elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.
- 4 – (10 pts)** Worked with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.
- 5 – (10 pts)** Attended prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.
- 6 – (20 pts)** Provided assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or provided alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.
- 7 – (15 pts)** Negotiated in good faith with interested minority businesses and did not reject them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.
- 8 – (25 pts)** Provided assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisted minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.
- 9 – (20 pts)** Negotiated joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.
- 10 - (20 pts)** Provided quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

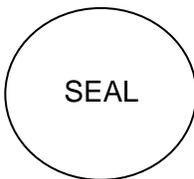
The undersigned, if apparent low bidder, will enter into a formal agreement with the firms listed in the Identification of Minority Business Participation schedule conditional upon scope of contract to be executed with the Owner. Substitution of contractors must be in accordance with GS143-128.2(d) Failure to abide by this statutory provision will constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of the minority business commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____



State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

State of North Carolina --AFFIDAVIT B-- Intent to Perform Contract with Own Workforce.

County of _____

Affidavit of _____

(Name of Bidder)

I hereby certify that it is our intent to perform 100% of the work required for the _____

_____ contract.

(Name of Project)

In making this certification, the Bidder states that the Bidder does not customarily subcontract elements of this type project, and normally performs and has the capability to perform and will perform all elements of the work on this project with his/her own current work forces; and

The Bidder agrees to provide any additional information or documentation requested by the owner in support of the above statement.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read this certification and is authorized to bind the Bidder to the commitments herein contained.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____



State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20__

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

State of North Carolina - AFFIDAVIT C - Portion of the Work to be Performed by Minority Firms

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the portion of the work to be executed by minority businesses as defined in GS143-128.2(g) is equal to or greater than 10% of the bidders total contract price, then the bidder must complete this affidavit. This affidavit shall be provided by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder within **72 hours** after notification of being low bidder.

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the _____
(Name of Bidder)

Project ID# _____ (Project Name) Amount of Bid \$ _____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below.

Attach additional sheets if required

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	Work description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

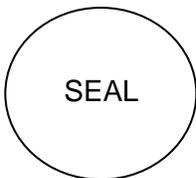
Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____



State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20 _____

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

State of North Carolina **AFFIDAVIT D – Good Faith Efforts**

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the goal of 10% participation by minority business **is not** achieved, the Bidder shall provide the following documentation to the Owner of his good faith efforts:

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the _____
 (Name of Bidder)

Project ID# _____ (Project Name) Amount of Bid \$ _____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below. (Attach additional sheets if required)

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	Work description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

Examples of documentation that may be required to demonstrate the Bidder's good faith efforts to meet the goals set forth in these provisions include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

- A. Copies of solicitations for quotes to at least three (3) minority business firms from the source list provided by the State for each subcontract to be let under this contract (if 3 or more firms are shown on the source list). Each solicitation shall contain a specific description of the work to be subcontracted, location where bid documents can be reviewed, representative of the Prime Bidder to contact, and location, date and time when quotes must be received.
- B. Copies of quotes or responses received from each firm responding to the solicitation.
- C. A telephone log of follow-up calls to each firm sent a solicitation.
- D. For subcontracts where a minority business firm is not considered the lowest responsible sub-bidder, copies of quotes received from all firms submitting quotes for that particular subcontract.
- E. Documentation of any contacts or correspondence to minority business, community, or contractor organizations in an attempt to meet the goal.
- F. Copy of pre-bid roster.
- G. Letter documenting efforts to provide assistance in obtaining required bonding or insurance for minority business.
- H. Letter detailing reasons for rejection of minority business due to lack of qualification.
- I. Letter documenting proposed assistance offered to minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letter of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required.

Failure to provide the documentation as listed in these provisions may result in rejection of the bid and award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

Do not submit with the bid Do not submit with the bid

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____



State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

OWNER-CONTRACTOR AGREEMENT

PROJECT NUMBER: (CRA #2231-OHS)

SCHOOL NAME: (**Orange High School**)

THIS AGREEMENT, in four (4) copies, made this () day of _____, Two Thousand and _____ by and between _____ (herein referred to as the "Owner"), whose mailing address is _____ and _____ (herein referred to as the "Contractor"), whose mailing address is _____. Correspondence, submittals, and notices relating to or required under this Contract shall be sent in writing to the above addresses; unless either party is notified in writing by the other, of a change in address.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, it is the intent of the Owner to obtain the services of the Contractor in connection with the construction of (**the Orange High School Renovations and Addition**) (hereinafter referred to as the "Project" or the "Work"); and

WHEREAS, the Contractor desires to perform such construction in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement,

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the promises made herein and other good and valuable consideration, the following terms and conditions are hereby mutually agreed to, by and between the Owner and Contractor:

Article 1

DEFINITIONS

- 1.1 All terms in this Agreement which are defined in the Information for Bidders and the General Conditions shall have the meanings designated therein.
- 1.2 The Contract Documents are as defined in the General Conditions. Such documents form the Contract, and all are as fully a part thereof as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract Documents consist of the Owner-Contractor Agreement, the General and Supplemental Conditions of the Contract, the Drawings, the Specifications, all Addenda issued prior to bidding, and all Modifications and Change Orders issued after execution of the Contract.

Article 2

STATEMENT OF THE WORK

2.1 The Project is the Work identified in the plans and specifications prepared by _____ dated _____, ____ for _____ Board of Education, _____, including the following addenda:

A listing of the plans and specifications included in the Contract Documents is attached as Exhibit A.

2.2 The Parties agree that the Project shall include the following alternates:

2.3 The Parties agree to the following modifications to the Project's plans and specifications, including the noted value engineering items:

List item(s) and proposed deduct/add(s). If none, delete this language list "None"

2.4 The Parties agree that the following allowances are included in the Contract Sum in Section 5.1 below:

List item(s) and proposed allowance(s). If none, delete this language list "None"

2.5 The Contractor shall provide and pay for all materials, tools, equipment, labor and professional and non-professional services, and shall perform all other acts and supply all other things necessary, to fully and properly perform and complete the Work, as required by the Contract Documents.

2.6 The Contractor shall further provide and pay for all related facilities described in any of the Contract Documents, including all work expressly specified therein and such additional work as may be reasonably inferred therefrom, saving and excepting only such items of work as are specifically stated in the Contract Documents not to be the obligation of the Contractor. The totality of the obligations imposed upon the contractor by this Article and by all other provisions of the Contract Documents, as well as the structures to be built and the labor to be performed, is herein referred to as the "Work".

Article 3

DESIGN CONSULTANT

3.1 The Design Consultant (as defined in the General Conditions) shall be (**CRA Associates, Inc.**) whose address is (**100 Europa Drive, Suite 565, Chapel Hill, NC 27517**), however, that the Owner may, without liability to the Contractor, unilaterally amend this Article from time to time by designating a different person or organization to act as its Design Consultant and so advising the Contractor in writing, at which time the person or organization so designated shall be the Design Consultant for purposes of this Contract.

Article 4

TIME OF COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION

- 4.1 The Contractor shall commence the Work promptly upon the date established in the Notice to Proceed. If there is no Notice to Proceed, the date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of this Agreement or such other date as may be established herein.
- 4.2 Time is of the essence. The Contractor shall achieve Final Completion, as defined in the General Conditions on or before the date established for Final Completion in the Supplemental Conditions.
- 4.3 The Supplemental Conditions contains certain specific dates that shall be adhered to and are the last acceptable dates unless modified in writing by mutual agreement between the Contractor and the Owner. All dates indicate midnight unless otherwise stipulated. The only exceptions to this schedule are defined in the General Conditions under 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME.
- 4.4 Should the Contractor fail to complete the Work on or before the dates stipulated for Substantial Completion and/or Final Completion, or such later date as may result from an extension of time granted by the Owner, he shall pay the Owner, as liquidated damages the sums set forth in the General and Supplemental Conditions.

Article 5

CONTRACT SUM

- 5.1 Provided that the Contractor shall strictly and completely perform all of its obligations under the Contract Documents, and subject only to additions and deductions by Modification or as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall pay to the Contractor, in current funds and at the time and in the installments hereinafter specified, the sum of _____ Dollars (\$_____) herein referred to as the "Contract Sum". This amount includes the base bid and the Alternates in Section 2.2
- 5.2 The Contract Sum includes the value engineering items and other contract modifications noted in Section 2.3 above that total \$_____.
- 5.3 Unit Prices are established as follows for the Project:

Unit Price No. 1		\$
Unit Price No. 2		\$
Unit Price No. 3		\$
Unit Price No. 4		\$

Article 6

PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- 6.1 The Contractor hereby agrees that on or about the First day of the month for every month during the performance of the Work he will deliver to the Owner's Project Manager an Application for Payment in accordance with the provisions of Article 9 of the General Conditions. This date may be changed upon mutual agreement, stated in writing, between the Owner and Contractor. Payment under this Contract shall be made as provided in the General Conditions. Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall not bear interest.

Article 7

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

- 7.1 The Contractor shall submit the Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond and Certification of Insurance as required by the Contract Documents.
- 7.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one (1) set of drawings and one (1) set of specifications, at no extra cost, for use in the Construction of the Work. Additional sets of drawings or specifications may be obtained by the Contractor by paying the Owner for the costs of reproduction, handling and mailing.
- 7.3 The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to utilize Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUB's) per N.C. Gen. Stat. 143-128.2, and as described in the construction documents.
- 7.4 The General Conditions, Supplemental Conditions and the plans and specifications, including any addenda, are incorporated herein by reference.

PERFORMANCE BOND

IT IS HEREBY AGREED that

(Insert full name and address of Contractor)

as Principal, hereinafter called Contractor, and,

(Insert full name and address of Surety)

as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the

as Obligee, hereinafter called Owner, in the amount of _____ Dollars (\$ _____), for the payment whereof Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these obligations.

WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated _____, 20____, entered into a contract with Owner for the construction of _____ (Insert the name of the Project)

in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by _____ (Insert full name and address of Architect/Engineer)

which contract is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform said Contract, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives notice of any alteration or extension of time made by the Owner.

Whenever Contractor shall be, and declared by Owner to be in default, under the Contract, the Owner having performed Owner's obligations thereunder, the Surety may promptly remedy the default, or shall promptly:

- 1) Complete the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, or
- 2) Obtain a bid or bids for completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, and upon determination by Surety of the lowest responsible bidder, or, if the Owner elects, upon determination by the Owner and the Surety jointly of the lowest

responsible bidder, arrange for a contract between such bidder and Owner, and make available as Work progresses (even though there should be a default or a succession of defaults under the contract or contracts of completion arranged under this paragraph) sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the balance of the contract price; but not exceeding, including other costs and damages for which the Surety may be liable hereunder, the amount set forth in the first paragraph hereof. The term "balance of the contract price," as used in this paragraph, shall mean the total amount payable by Owner to Contractor under the Contract and any amendments thereto, less the amount properly paid by Owner to Contractor.

Any suit under this bond must be instituted before the expiration of any applicable statute of limitations under the Contract.

No right of action shall accrue on this bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the Owner named herein or the heirs, executors, administrators or successors of the Owner.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____ 20_____.

PRINCIPAL

[Affix corporate seal]

(Name) _____
(Title) _____

(Witness)

SURETY

[Affix corporate seal]

(Name) _____
(Title) _____

(Witness)

LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

THIS BOND IS ISSUED SIMULTANEOUSLY WITH PERFORMANCE BOND IN FAVOR OF THE OWNER CONDITIONED ON THE FULL AND FAITHFUL PERFORMANCE OF THE CONTRACT

IT IS HEREBY AGREED that (Insert full name and address of Contractor)

as Principal, hereinafter called "Principal," and, (Insert full name and address of Surety)

as Surety, hereinafter called "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the

as Obligee, hereinafter called Owner, for the use and benefit of claimants as hereinbelow defined, in the amount of _____ for the payment whereof Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these obligations.

WHEREAS, Principal has by written agreement dated _____, 20_____, entered into a contract with Owner for the construction of _____ (Insert the name of the Project)

in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by _____ (Insert full name and address of Architect/Engineer)

which contract is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the "Contract."

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if Principal shall promptly make payment to all claimants as hereinafter defined, for all labor and material used or reasonably required for use in the performance of the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect, subject, however, to the following conditions:

1. A claimant is defined as one having a direct contract with the principal or with a Subcontractor of the Principal for labor, material, or both, used or reasonably required for use in the performance of the Contract, labor and material being construed to include that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental of equipment directly applicable to the Contract.
2. The above named Principal and Surety hereby jointly and severally agree with the Owner that every claimant as herein defined, who has not been paid in full before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) days after the date on which the last of such claimant's work or labor was done or performed, or materials were furnished by such claimant, may sue on this bond for the use of such claimant, prosecute the suit to final judgment for such sum or sums as may be justly due claimant, and have execution thereon. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any such suit.
3. No suit or action shall be commenced hereunder by any claimant:
 - a) Unless claimant, other than one having a direct contract with the Principal, shall have given written notice to any two of the following: the Principal, the Owner, or the Surety above named, within ninety (90) days, after such claimant did or performed the last of the work or labor, or furnished the last of the materials for which said claim is

made, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were furnished, or for whom the work or labor was done or performed. Such notice shall be served by mailing the same by registered mail or certified mail; postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to the Principal, Owner or Surety, at any place where an office is regularly maintained for the transaction of business, or served in any manner in which legal process may be served in the state in which the aforesaid project is located, save that such service need not be made by a public officer.

b) After the expiration of one (1) year following the date on which Principal ceased Work on said Contract, it being understood, however, that if any limitation embodied in this bond is prohibited by any law controlling the construction hereof such limitation shall be deemed to be amended so as to be equal to the minimum period of limitation permitted by such law.

c) Other than in a state court of competent jurisdiction in and for the county or other political subdivision of the state in which the Project, or any part thereof, is situated, or in the United States District Court for the district in which the Project, or any part thereof, is situated, and not elsewhere.

4. The amount of this bond shall be reduced by and to the extent of any payment or payments made in good faith hereunder, inclusive of the payment by Surety of mechanics' liens which may be filed of record against said improvement, whether or not claim for the amount of such lien be presented under and against this bond.

Signed and sealed this ____ day of _____ 20 ____.

PRINCIPAL

[Affix corporate seal]

(Name) _____
(Title) _____

(Witness)

SURETY

[Affix corporate seal]

(Name) _____
(Title) _____

(Witness)

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 011001 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
- 2. Type of the Contract.
- 3. Work funded from separate sources.
- 4. Work under other contracts.
- 5. Owner-furnished products.
- 6. Work restrictions.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirement for the Schedule of Values to differentiate portions of the Work funded from separate sources.
- 2. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls".
- 3. Division 11 Section "Equipment" for Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed equipment.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- 1. Project Identification: Orange High School Renovations and Addition
- 2. Project Location: 500 Orange High School Road, Hillsborough, North Carolina

- B. Owner: Orange County Schools.

- 1. Owner's Representative: Patrick Florence

- C. Architect: CRA Associates, Inc., Chapel Hill, North Carolina.

- 1. Project Architect: David Taylor

- D. The Work consists of the following:

- 1. The Work includes but is not limited to:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- a. Site Features: New Utility Feeds, Concrete Pavement, Concrete Stairs with Metal Railings, Storm drainage structures, Seeding.
- b. Structure: Poured-in-place concrete footings, foundation walls and floor slabs
- c. Building Envelope: concrete masonry, cavity insulation, metal building insulation system, membrane roofing.
- d. Interior Finishes: porcelain floor tile, porcelain wall tile, metal tile trim system, drywall ceilings, interior doors and frames, interior paint.
- e. Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical Components

1.4 SCHEDULE OF WORK

- A. The anticipated date of the Notice-to-Proceed is September 25, 2023.
- B. Phase 1 – Toilet Building Addition
 1. The Substantial Completion of the Toilet Building Addition shall be complete within 306 calendar days from the date of the Notice-to Proceed.
 2. The Final Completion of the Toilet Building Addition shall be complete within 30 days of the Notice of Substantial Completion.
 3. The Toilet Building Addition is documented on the following bid documents: Sheets C1.0 through C4.0, Sheets A0.0 through A2.8, A5.1, A5.2, Sheets D2.1 through D2.2, Sheets E0.1 through E2.1, Sheets M0.1 through M2.1 and Sheets P0.1 through P2.1.
- C. The anticipated start date of the Toilet Renovations is June 10, 2024.
- D. Phase 2 – Toilet Renovations
 1. The Substantial Completion of the Toilet Renovations shall be complete within 52 calendar days from the anticipated start date. Please note the limited amount of time in which to perform the renovation scopes of work. Plan to staff appropriately including double-time, weekends, etc. in order to complete the project on schedule.
 2. The Final Completion of the Toilet Renovations shall be complete within 7 days of the Notice of Substantial Completion.
 3. The Toilet Building Addition is documented on the following bid documents: Sheets A0.0 through A0.6, Sheets D3.1 through D3.3, Sheets A3.1 through A3.7, A5.1, A5.2, Sheets ED3.1 through ED3.3, Sheets E3.1 through E3.3, Sheets MD3.1 through MD3.3, Sheet M3.1 through M3.3, Sheets PD3.1 through PD3.3 and Sheets P3.1 through P3.3. If any of these sheets reference other sheets in the bid set, then those sheets are also included in the scope of work.

1.5 TYPE OF CONTRACT

- A. Project will be constructed under a single-prime general construction contract.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.6 USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Contractor shall have full use of premises for construction operations, including use of Project site, during construction period. Contractor's use of premises is limited only by Owner's right to utilize adjacent school facilities during the construction period.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011001

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 012100 – ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
 - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
 - 2. Unit-cost allowances.
 - 3. Quantity allowances.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders for allowances.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for items of Work covered by allowances.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.
- B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.6 LUMP-SUM, UNIT-COST, AND QUANTITY ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.
- B. Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

1.7 UNUSED MATERIALS

- A. Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
 - 1. If requested by Architect, prepare unused material for storage by Owner when it is not economically practical to return the material for credit. If directed by Architect, deliver unused material to Owner's storage space. Otherwise, disposal of unused material is Contractor's responsibility.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance No. 1: Ceiling Access Doors Fifty (50)
 - 1. The General Contractor shall provide a unit cost allowance for Fifty (50) recess-mounted ceiling access doors, as specified in Division 8, installed in a drywall ceiling in their Base Bid. The unit cost shall be provided on the Form of Proposal. See Specification Section 083051 – Access Doors and Frames for more information.
 - 2. The value of the work shall be determined by Unit Prices.

END OF SECTION 012100

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 012201 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Allowances" for procedures for using unit prices to adjust quantity allowances.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for general testing and inspecting requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount proposed by bidders, stated on the Bid Form, as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A list of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF UNIT PRICES

- A. Unit Price #1: 24" by 24" ceiling access door, as specified in Division 8, installed in drywall ceiling, painted.

\$_____ / each

END OF SECTION 012201

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 012301 – ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate #1 – New Aluminum Walkway Canopies

Under the Base Bid, connect the existing canopy downspouts (5 in all) to the new storm drainage system as shown on Sheet C3.0.

Under Alternate #1, provide and install (2) two aluminum walkway canopies as shown on Sheets A2.1, A2.2, A2.3 and C3.0. Note that under this alternate the two existing canopies at the southern end of the courtyard still need to be tied into the new storm drainage system as shown on Sheet C3.0.

B. Alternate #2 –New Fabric Canopy Structure

Under the Base Bid, no work is to be performed.

Under Alternate #2, provide and install (2) fabric canopy structures as shown on Sheet A2.0. Note the foundations for the fabric canopy structures shall be designated to the fabric canopy structure provider. Signed, sealed foundation shop drawings by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina are required under the alternate.

C. Alternate #3 – Preferred Brand Plumbing Fixtures and Operators

Under the Base Bid, the Plumbing Fixtures and Operators as specified in Division 22 shall be provided by one of the listed manufacturers in the project manual.

Under Alternate #3, the Plumbing Fixtures and Operators shall be follows: Elkay high-low electric water cooler with bottle filler (only), Sloan manual flush valves (only).

D. Alternate #4 – Preferred Brand HVAC Units

Under the Base Bid, the HVAC Units as specified in Division 23 shall be provided by one of the listed manufacturers in the project manual.

Under Alternate #4, the HVAC Units shall be provided by Climate Master (only).

E. Alternate #5 – Preferred Brand Lighting Fixtures

Under the Base Bid, the Lighting Fixtures ‘A’ and ‘B’ as specified in Division 26 and as shown on the drawings shall be provided by one of the listed manufacturers in the project manual.

Under Alternate #5, the Lighting Fixtures ‘A’ and ‘B’ shall be provided by SLG Lighting (only).

END OF SECTION 012301

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 012501 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within seven days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - 6. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
- C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Proposal Requests.
 - 1. Architect may approve Contractor's use of other Proposal Request Form, if it provides all information included on the document indicated, and if form is submitted to Architect for approval prior to being used for Proposal Request.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on form included in "Project Forms" Section of this Project Manual.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012501

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 012901 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
 - b. Submittals Schedule.
 - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 4. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- e. Date of submittal.
- 5. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
- 6. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate. Include separate line items under required principal subcontracts for operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project Record Documents, and demonstration and training in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
- 7. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
- 8. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.
- 9. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
- 10. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
- 11. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 - 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: Progress payments shall be submitted to Architect by the twenty-fifth day of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the twentieth day of the month.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit 6 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. Two copies shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of Values.
 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list.
 5. Schedule of unit prices.
 6. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 9. Copies of building permits.
 10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 11. Initial progress report.
 12. Report of preconstruction conference.
 13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
- H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- I. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 9. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012901

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 013101 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination Drawings.
2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
3. Project meetings.
4. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 9. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Coordination Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - b. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - c. Indicate dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect for resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. Sheet Size: At least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 40 inches (750 by 1000 mm).
 3. Number of Copies: Submit three opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will return one copy.
 - a. Submit five copies where Coordination Drawings are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Architect will retain two copies; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Drawing.
 4. Refer to individual Sections for Coordination Drawing requirements for Work in those Sections.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

- A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - f. Procedures for RFIs.
 - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. High Performance Building requirements.
 - l. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - m. Use of the premises.
 - n. Work restrictions.
 - o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - q. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - r. Parking availability.
 - s. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - t. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - u. First aid.
 - v. Security.
 - w. Progress cleaning.
 - x. Working hours.
3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. The Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility problems.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - n. Warranty requirements.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 14) Field observations.
 - 15) RFIs.
 - 16) Status of proposal requests.
 - 17) Pending changes.
 - 18) Status of Change Orders.
 - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute the meeting minutes.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.8 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

- A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:
 1. Project name.
 2. Date.
 3. Name of Contractor.
 4. Name of Architect.
 5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 9. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 10. Contractor's signature.
 11. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- a. Supplementary drawings prepared by Contractor shall include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments.
- C. Hard-Copy RFIs: Form in the "Project Forms" Section of this Project Manual.
1. Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.
- D. Software-Generated RFIs: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- E. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- G. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013101

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 013201 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

- 1. Preliminary Construction Schedule.
- 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- 3. Submittals Schedule.
- 4. Daily construction reports.
- 5. Field condition reports.
- 6. Special reports.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
- 2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
- 3. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
- 4. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

- 1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
- 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
- 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the Schedule of Values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum, unless otherwise approved by Architect.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Fagnnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- H. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- I. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- J. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.
- K. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.
- B. Submittals Schedule: Submit six copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - 2. Specification Section number and title.
 - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
 - 4. Name of subcontractor.
 - 5. Description of the Work covered.
 - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
- C. Preliminary Construction Schedule: Submit six opaque copies.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Approval of cost-loaded preliminary construction schedule will not constitute approval of Schedule of Values for cost-loaded activities.
 - D. Preliminary Network Diagram: Submit six opaque copies, large enough to show entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
 - E. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit six opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
 1. Submit an electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, on CD-R, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (Initial or Updated) and date on label.
 - F. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit six copies of each of the following computer-generated reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
 1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
 4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from the Notice to Proceed until most recent Application for Payment.
 - G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit two copies at biweekly intervals.
 - H. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.
 - I. Special Reports: Submit two copies at time of unusual event.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.
- 1.6 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
 - B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
 1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with preliminary bar-chart schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.
 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 30 days for startup and testing.
 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 2. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 1 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - c. Use of premises restrictions.
 - d. Provisions for future construction.
 - e. Seasonal variations.
 - f. Environmental control.
 4. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - l. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
 5. Area Separations: Identify each major area of construction for Parts A, B and C and for each building. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Permanent space enclosure.
 - c. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - d. Completion of electrical installation.
 - e. Substantial Completion.
 6. Other Constraints: Availability for relocation from the existing Town Operations Center on Airport Road of the following:
 - a. Metal buildings (Pole barns).
 - b. CNG fueling system.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion, and the following interim milestones:
 - 1. Structural completion.
 - 2. Permanent space enclosure.
 - 3. Completion of equipment installation.
 - 4. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - 5. Completion of electrical installation.

- F. Cost Correlation: At the head of schedule, provide a cost correlation line, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show dollar volume of the Work performed as of dates used for preparation of payment requests.
 - 1. Refer to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
 - 2. Contractor shall assign cost to construction activities on the CPM schedule. Costs shall not be assigned to submittal activities unless specified otherwise but may, with Architect's approval, be assigned to fabrication and delivery activities. Costs shall be under required principal subcontracts for testing and commissioning activities, operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project Record Documents, and demonstration and training (if applicable), in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
 - 3. Each activity cost shall reflect an accurate value subject to approval by Architect.
 - 4. Total cost assigned to activities shall equal the total Contract Sum.

- G. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

- H. Computer Software: Prepare schedules using a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.3 PRELIMINARY CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit preliminary horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.

- B. Preliminary Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Outline significant construction activities for the first 60 days of construction.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a computerized, cost- and resource-loaded, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 30 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.
 - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.
 2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
 3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
 4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time. Include list of nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the preliminary network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
 - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
 - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
 - c. Purchase of materials.
 - d. Delivery.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Utility interruptions.
 - g. Installation.
 - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
 - i. Testing and commissioning.
 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
 4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
 - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- E. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a list of straight "early start-total float" sort. Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
 2. Description of activity.
 3. Principal events of activity.
 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
 5. Early and late start dates.
 6. Early and late finish dates.
 7. Activity duration in workdays.
 8. Total float or slack time.
 9. Average size of workforce.
 10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the Schedule of Values).
- F. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Identification of activities that have changed.
 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
 5. Changes in the critical path.
 6. Changes in total float or slack time.
 7. Changes in the Contract Time.
- G. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.
1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
 2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
 3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
 4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
 - a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
 - b. Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

2.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Subcontractors responsible for the following items of work located in or above ceilings shall participate in preparation of Coordination Drawings and will be required to have a detailer and draftsman available during the Coordination Drawing Process::
1. Recessed light fixtures.
 2. Plumbing waste and roof drainage
 3. Ductwork and appurtenances

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

4. Fire protection (sprinkler system)
 5. HVAC piping
 6. Plumbing vent and supply
 7. Electrical conduit
 8. Security electronics and pneumatic conduit
 9. Sleeves through rated partitions
- B. The above list indicates the precedence assigned the work items for space priority. Recessed light fixtures and space for their installation has first priority. After award of subcontracts and prior to start of construction, the Construction Manager will schedule a meeting with the subcontractors responsible for the work items listed above. The purpose of the meeting is to introduce the coordination program and to determine its implementation in relation to the construction schedule.
- C. At the initial coordination meeting, the HVAC subcontractor will provide CAD files showing column center lines, interior partition locations, and ceiling heights. The HVAC subcontractor, with reference and consideration to the structural, mechanical, electrical, fire protection, plumbing and reflected ceiling plans, will draw (to scale) his proposed installation showing duct sizes, equipment layouts, and dimensions from column lines and from finished floors to bottom of ducts. Ductwork will be maintained as tight as possible to the underside of floor slabs and/or beams. In congested areas, the HVAC subcontractor will, in addition, prepare drawings in section view. During this phase of the program, it will be the Electrical subcontractor's responsibility to furnish the HVAC subcontractor with recessed lighting installation and clearance requirements. This information will be outlined on the drawings by the HVAC subcontractor. The ductwork layouts will be produced in sequence as mandated by the project schedule. The earliest area indicated in the schedule will receive the first effort, etc. When the ductwork drawings for the earliest scheduled area have been completed (time limitation determined at the initial coordination meeting), the HVAC subcontractor will provide the Construction Manager with one (1) set of sepias for each participant in the effort.
- D. The Construction Manager will distribute the sepias to the participating subcontractors for their use in preparing drawings of the major components of their proposed installations using the general schedule shown on the contract drawings as a guide. The major components to be indicated include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Roof drain leaders
 2. Large waste piping
 3. Sprinkler mains
 4. Heating hot water mains
 5. Chilled water mains
 6. Conveying systems
 7. Significant conduit runs
 8. Access Doors
- E. Information delineated will be distance from column center lines, pipe/equipment size and distance from finished floor to bottom of pipe / equipment.
- F. Within a period of two weeks after distribution of the sepias, the Construction Manager will schedule a meeting with the participating subcontractors at which time, the sepias will be overlaid on a light table to identify areas of conflict. All parties will then cooperate in resolving the conflicts. Records of the agreements will be entered on the HVAC subcontractor's mylars,

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

acknowledged by all participants by signature in a space provided for this purpose, and two (2) blue-line copies distributed to all involved parties. All drawing reproduction costs will be borne by the HVAC subcontractor. The above drawing, review and coordination process will be repeated until all areas on the project have been coordinated.

- G. In the event a subcontractor fails to cooperate in the Coordination Program, he will be held responsible for all costs incurred for adjustments to the work of others made necessary to accommodate the uncooperative subcontractor's installations.
- H. When a change order request is issued, the affected subcontractors shall review the coordination drawings and bring to the attention of the Construction Manager any revisions necessary to the work of others not directly affected by the change order.

2.6 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - 4. Equipment at Project site.
 - 5. Material deliveries.
 - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
 - 7. Accidents.
 - 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 - 9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
 - 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 - 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 - 12. Emergency procedures.
 - 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 - 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 - 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 - 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 - 18. Partial Completions and occupancies.
 - 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.7 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using CPM scheduling.
 - 1. In-House Option: Owner may waive the requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
 - 2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At biweekly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013201

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 013301 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the Schedule of Values.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for submitting Coordination Drawings.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports and for mockup requirements.
 - 5. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
 - 6. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 7. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 8. Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting videotapes of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
 - 9. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will be available for purchase from Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- D. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 20 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 20 days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 28 days for initial review of each submittal.
- E. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches (150 by 200 mm) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name and address of Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
 - f. Name and address of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 06100.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 06100.01.A).

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - l. Other necessary identification.
 - F. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
 - G. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
 1. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
 2. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will not be marked with action taken and will be returned.
 - H. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
 1. Transmittal Form: Use AIA Document G810 or CSI Form 12.1A.
 2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.
 - I. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "**No Exceptions Taken.**"
 - J. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
 - K. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "**No Exceptions Taken,**" taken by Architect.
- 1.5 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES
- A. General: At Contractor's written request, copies of Architect's CAD files will be provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project, subject to the following conditions:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. The Contractor shall submit a signed copy of the Architect's standard User Agreement for Electronic Files.
2. The Architect shall make the requested electronic CAD files available to the Contractor at no charge.
3. CAD files available for use are limited to those that already exist.
4. Allow up 5 days from Architect's receipt of signed User Agreement and remittance to receive CAD files.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Standard color charts.
 - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - g. Printed performance curves.
 - h. Operational range diagrams.
 - i. Mill reports.
 - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
 - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
 4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 5. Number of Copies: Submit six copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return three copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal of Architect's CAD Drawings are otherwise permitted.
 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - g. Templates and patterns.
 - h. Schedules.
 - i. Design calculations.
 - j. Compliance with specified standards.
 - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 40 inches (750 by 1000 mm).
 3. Number of Copies: Submit six opaque copies of each submittal, unless copies are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Submit six copies where copies are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Architect will retain three copies; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Drawing.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
 2. Number and name of room or space.
 3. Location within room or space.
 4. Number of Copies: Submit six copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
 - a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- G. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- H. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
- I. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- J. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
 4. Number of Copies: Submit six copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
 - a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- K. High Performance Guideline (HPG) Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "High Performance Building Requirements."
1. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of HPG submittals, unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) for HPG Certification: Submit information necessary to show compliance with HPG certification requirements, which will be the limit of the Architect's review.
1. Architect will not review non-HPG submittals that include MSDSs and will return the entire submittal for resubmittal.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
1. Number of Copies: Submit two copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

(WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

- F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- G. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- H. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- I. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- J. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- K. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- L. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- M. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- N. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- P. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- R. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- S. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Preparation of substrates.
 2. Required substrate tolerances.
 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
 4. Required installation tolerances.
 5. Required adjustments.
 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- T. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- U. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.
- V. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect, except as required in "Action Submittals" Article.
1. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return the entire submittal for resubmittal.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
 - 1. Final Unrestricted Release: Where the submittal is marked "No Exceptions Taken," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance
 - 2. Final-but-Restricted Release: Where the submittal is marked "Make Corrections Noted," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies both with Architect's notations and corrections on the submittal and the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3. Returned for Resubmittal: Where the submittal is marked "Revise and Resubmit," do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity for the product submitted. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to Architect's notations and corrections.
 4. Rejected: Where the submittal is marked "Rejected," do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal. Prepare a new submittal for a product that complies with the Contract Documents.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013301

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 014001 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- D. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- G. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- I. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- J. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- K. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Description of test and inspection.
 - 3. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- G. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- H. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- I. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Sections in Divisions 2 through 16.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. **Retesting/Reinspecting:** Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. **Associated Services:** Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- F. **Coordination:** Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- G. **Schedule of Tests and Inspections:** Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule.
1. **Distribution:** Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014001

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 015001 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for limitations on utility interruptions and other work restrictions.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for procedures for submitting copies of implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning requirements.
 - 4. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.
 - 5. Division 2 Section "Termite Control" for pest control.
 - 6. Division 2 Section "Asphalt Concrete Paving" for construction and maintenance of asphalt paving for temporary roads and paved areas.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.4 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Temporary water service for construction shall be provided by the Owner through adjacent buildings.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- D. Electric Power Service: Temporary electrical service for construction shall be provided by the Owner through adjacent buildings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Pavement: Comply with Division 2 pavement Sections.
- B. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.76-mm-) thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts.
- C. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete bases for supporting posts.
- D. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Miscellaneous Carpentry."
- E. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 9 painting Sections.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of construction personnel. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 - 2. Drinking water and private toilet.
 - 3. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F (20 to 22 deg C).
 - 4. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment:
 - 1. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction, as needed.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 - 1. Install electric power service overhead, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
 - 2. Install lighting for Project identification sign.
- I. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel.
 - 1. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.
- J. Electronic Communication Service: Provide temporary electronic communication service, including electronic mail, in common-use facilities.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.
- D. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Provide Project identification and other signs. Install signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 - 1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 - 2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning requirements.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 1 Section "Summary."
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements specified in Division 2 Section "Site Clearing."
- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- D. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- E. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- F. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel.
- G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- I. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

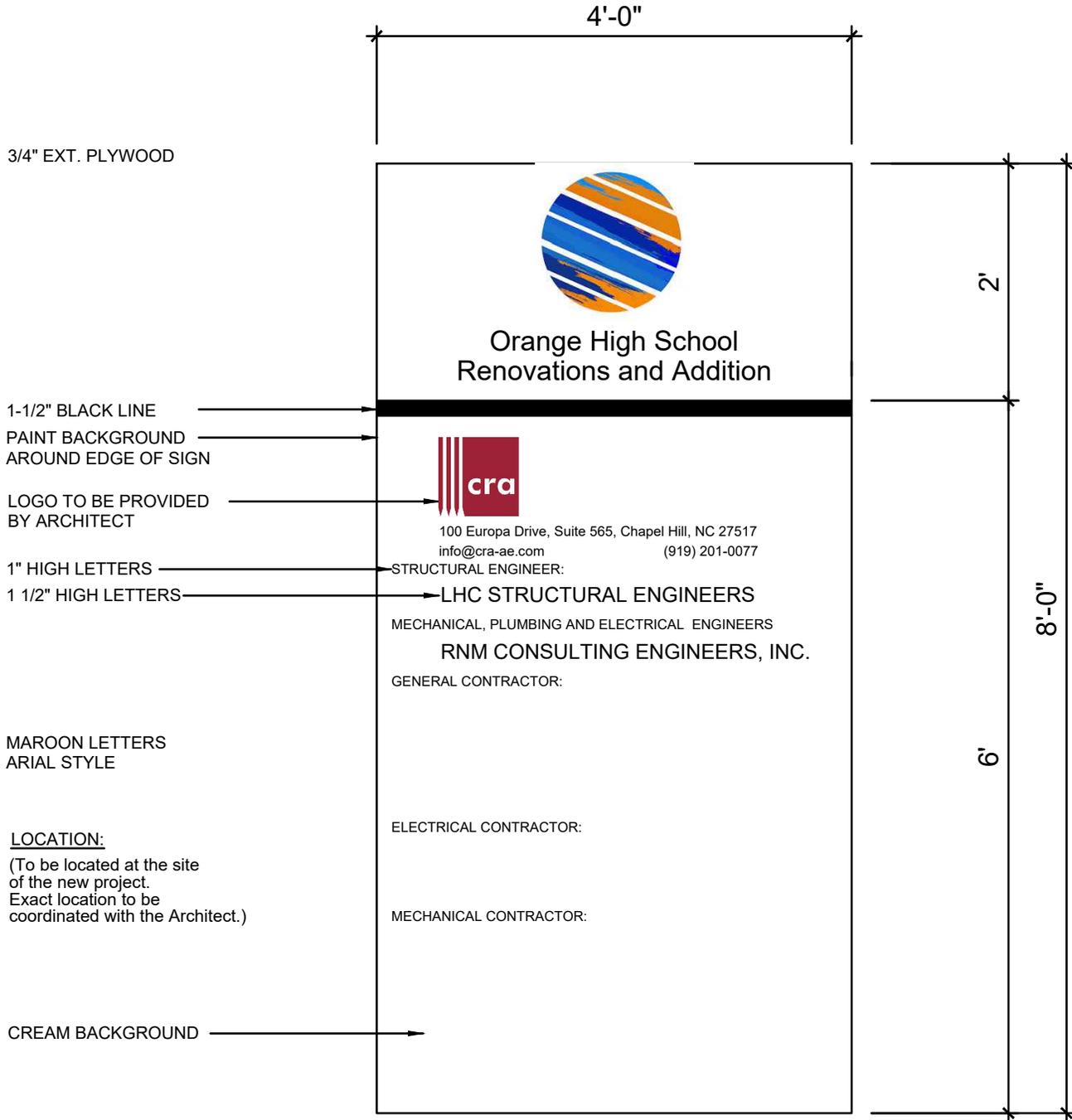
have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015001

CONSTRUCTION SIGN

NOTE: CONSTRUCTION SIGN TO BE DOUBLE-SIDED, SUPPORTED EA. SIDE W/ 4x4 POSTS AND TRIMMED W/ 2x4's AT TOP AND BOTTOM. INFORMATION TO BE SUPPLIED BY THE DESIGNER.



ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 015241 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous construction waste.
 - 2. Recycling nonhazardous construction waste.
 - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous construction waste.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for environmental-protection measures during construction, and location of waste containers at Project site.
 - 2. Division 2 Section "Site Clearing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.
 - 3. Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies" for disposal requirements for masonry waste.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- D. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- E. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Develop waste management plan that results in end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 75 percent by weight of total waste generated by the Work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit three copies of plan within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit six copies of report. Include the following information:
 - 1. Material category.
 - 2. Generation point of waste.
 - 3. Total quantity of waste in tons.
 - 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.
 - 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
 - 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.
 - 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- C. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit three copies of calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- D. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- E. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- F. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- G. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop plan consisting of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
 1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
 2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
 6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on Project site where materials separation will be located.
- D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Include the following:
 1. Total quantity of waste.
 2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include hauling and tipping fees and cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
 4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
 5. Revenue from recycled materials.
 6. Savings in hauling and tipping fees by donating materials.
 7. Savings in hauling and tipping fees that are avoided.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

8. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.
- E. Forms: Prepare waste management plan on forms included under "Project Forms" in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement waste management plan as approved by Architect. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
1. Comply with Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for operation, termination, and removal requirements.
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan. Coordinator shall be present at Project site full time for duration of Project.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
 2. Comply with Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical.
 - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 - 5. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.3 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

- 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
- 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
- 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 015241

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 016001 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
 - 2. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular form, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.
1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
 2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
 - a. Specification Section number and title.
 - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
 - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
 - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
 - e. Supplier's name and address.
 - f. Installer's name and address.
 - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
 - h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
 3. Initial Submittal: Within 30 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of initial product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
 - a. At Contractor's option, initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in Contract period.
 4. Completed List: Within 60 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of completed product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
 5. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 15 days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement to comply with the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
 - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
- C. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

- C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
 3. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
 3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
 4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
7. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
8. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.
10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
 - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
 - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016001

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 017001 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. General installation of products.
4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
5. Progress cleaning.
6. Starting and adjusting.
7. Protection of installed construction.
8. Correction of the Work.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.
4. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor and professional engineer.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by professional engineer certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
- D. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by professional engineer.
- E. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - a. Description of the Work.
 - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - d. Recommended corrections.
 - 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 - 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- E. Final Property Survey: Prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by professional engineer, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
 - 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
 - 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 8 feet (2.4 m) in spaces without a suspended ceiling.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction forces.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction forces.
1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction forces at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction forces if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017001

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 017311 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for patching fire-rated construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements include the following:
 - 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - 2. Air or smoke barriers.
 - 3. Fire-suppression systems.
 - 4. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - 5. Control systems.
 - 6. Communication systems.
 - 7. Conveying systems.
 - 8. Electrical wiring systems.
 - 9. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include the following:
1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 2. Membranes and flashings.
 3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 4. Equipment supports.
 5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 6. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3. Floors and Walls: Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 017311

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 017701 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Warranties.
 3. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
 2. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning of Project site.
 3. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 4. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 5. Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
 6. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
6. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
7. Complete startup testing of systems.
8. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
9. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
10. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
11. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
12. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
13. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems, as specified in Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.

1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 30 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
- B. Use the least toxic cleaning agents necessary to meet requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo with product recommended by carpet manufacturer if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
 - r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
 - s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.
- D. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 017701

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 017811 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. As-built Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of As-built Drawings as follows:
 - a. Submittal: Submit one set of marked-up as-built prints. Print each Drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
- a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017811

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 017821 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, finishes, systems, and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Initial Submittal: Submit 2 draft copies of each manual at least 15 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Architect will return one copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- B. Final Submittal: Submit one copy of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 3 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 1. List of documents.
 2. List of systems.
 3. List of equipment.
 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
 1. Subject matter included in manual.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
 6. Name and address of Architect.
 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017821

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete for the following:
 - 1. Slabs on deck.
 - 2. Slabs on grade.
 - 3. Walls.
 - 4. Footings.
 - 5. Mechanical equipment pads and housekeeping pads.
 - 6. Control, expansion and contraction joint devices.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Concrete Institute:
 - 1. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete.
 - 2. ACI 305 - Hot Weather Concreting.
 - 3. ACI 306.1 - Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting.
 - 4. ACI 308.1 - Standard Specification for Curing Concrete.
 - 5. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
- B. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
 - 2. ASTM C31/C31M - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
 - 3. ASTM C33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
 - 4. ASTM C39 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
 - 5. ASTM C42/C42M - Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.
 - 6. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
 - 7. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
 - 8. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
 - 9. ASTM C172 - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
 - 10. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.
 - 11. ASTM C231 - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.
 - 12. ASTM C260 - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
 - 13. ASTM C330 - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete.
 - 14. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
 - 15. ASTM C595 - Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

16. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete.
17. ASTM C685/C685M - Standard Specification for Concrete Made By Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing.
18. ASTM C845 - Standard Specification for Expansive Hydraulic Cement.
19. ASTM C989 - Standard Specification for Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars.
20. ASTM C1017/C1017M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete.
21. ASTM C1064/C1064M - Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.
22. ASTM C1107 - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).
23. ASTM C1116 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete and Shotcrete.
24. ASTM C1157 - Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement.
25. ASTM C1218 - Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete.
26. ASTM C1240 - Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.
27. ASTM D994 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type).
28. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
29. ASTM D1752 - Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction.
30. ASTM D6690 - Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements.
31. ASTM E96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
32. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
33. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Installation of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.
34. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Vapor Barrier Permeance: testing results from ASTM F 1249 or ASTM E 96 must state a water vapor transmission rate (WVTR) of less than 0.01 perms (grains/[hour * ft² * in. Hg])

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on joint devices, attachment accessories and admixtures.
- C. Design Data:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Submit concrete mix design for each concrete strength. Submit separate mix designs when admixtures are required for the following:
 - a. Hot and cold weather concrete work.
 - b. Air entrained concrete work.
 2. Identify mix ingredients and proportions, including admixtures.
 3. Identify chloride content of admixtures and whether or not chloride was added during manufacture.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit installation procedures and interface required with adjacent Work.
- E. Submittals required for cast-in-place concrete seat walls:
1. Sample of formliner.
 2. Shop drawings for all walls showing layout, finish, skateboard notch locations, lighting and vertical control joints.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01770 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components concealed from view in finished construction.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- B. Conform to ACI 305 when concreting during hot weather.
- C. Conform to ACI 306.1 when concreting during cold weather.
- D. Acquire cement and aggregate from one source for Work.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate placement of joint devices with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, and as follows:
 1. Type I, except where other type is specifically permitted or required.
 - a. Type I may be replaced by Type III (high early strength) for concrete placed during cold weather.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Type C or F.
 1. Maximum allowable loss on ignition: 4.0 percent.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Aggregates:
 - 1. Normal weight concrete: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded as follows:
 - a. Class: Moderate weathering region, but not less than 3M
 - b. Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size:
 - 1) Slabs on Grade: 1-inch.
 - 2) Footings and Walls: 3/4-inch.
- E. Admixtures - General: Admixtures which result in more than 0.1 percent of soluble chloride ions by weight of cement are prohibited.
- F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260 and certified by manufacturer for compatibility with other mix components.
- G. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
- H. Water-Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
- I. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixtures: ASTM C 494, Type E.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Deformed Reinforcement: ASTM A615/A615M; 60 ksi yield strength, steel bars, unfinished.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for strength and support of reinforcement during concrete placement conditions including load bearing pad on bottom to prevent vapor retarder puncture.
- B. Special Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers Adjacent to Weather Exposed Concrete Surfaces: Plastic tipped steel type; size and shape to meet Project conditions.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Vapor Barrier
 - 1. Vapor barrier must have all of the following qualities:
 - a. Permeance of less than 0.01 perms [$\text{grains}/(\text{ft}^2 \cdot \text{hr} \cdot \text{inHg})$] as tested in accordance with ASTM E 1745 Section 7.1.
 - b. Other performance criteria:
 - 1) Strength: ASTM E 1745 Class A.
 - 2) Thickness: 15 mils
 - c. Manufactured from prime virgin resins.
 - 2. Seam Tape: Manufacturer's recommended low permeance tape composed of a high-density polyethylene film and a rubber based, pressure-sensitive adhesive.
- B. Nonshrink Grout: ASTM C 1107.
 - 1. Type: Provide nonmetallic type only.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. Products: The following products, provided they comply with requirements of the contract documents, will be among those considered acceptable:
 - a. Nonmetallic type:
 - 1) "Masterflow 928"; Master Builders, Inc.
 - 2) "SonogROUT 14k"; Sonneborn Building Products Division/ChemRex, Inc.
 - 3) "Euco N-S Grout"; The Euclid Chemical Company.
 - 4) "Supreme"; Cormix Construction Chemicals.
 - 5) "Crystex"; L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - 6) "Sure-Grip High Performance Grout"; Dayton Superior Corporation.
 - 7) "Horn Non-Corrosive Non-Shrink Grout"; A. C. Horn, Inc.
 - 8) "Five Star Grout"; Five Star Products, Inc.
- C. Burlap: AASHTO M 182, Class 2 jute or kenaf cloth.
- D. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, and as follows:
 1. Curing paper.
 2. Polyethylene film.
 3. White burlap-polyethylene sheeting.
- E. Liquid Curing Compounds:
 1. Manufacturers: Provide products complying with requirements of the contract documents and made by one of the following:
 - a. Master Builders, Inc.
 - b. Anti Hydro International, Inc.
 - c. The Euclid Chemical Company.
 - d. A. C. Horn, Inc.
 - e. Dayton Superior Corporation.
 - f. W. R. Meadows, Inc.
 - g. The Burke Company.
 - h. Sonneborn Building Products Division/ChemRex, Inc.
 - i. L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - j. Setcon Industries, Inc.
 - k. Cormix, Inc.
 2. Material - curing compounds: Comply with ASTM C 309, Type 1.
 - a. Non-yellowing formulation where subject to ultraviolet light.
 - b. Where compounds are proposed for use on surfaces to which finishes, coatings, or coverings subsequently will be applied, compound shall possess demonstrated compatibility with finish, coating, or covering, and use shall be subject to approval of the architect.
 - c. Curing and sealing compound: Where indicated, provide curing and sealing formulation with long-lasting finish that is resistant to chemicals, oil, grease, deicing salts, and abrasion.
 3. Solvents: Water-based products where used on interior surfaces.
- F. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, sodium bentonite or other hydrophylic material for adhesive bonding to concrete.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Volclay Waterstop-RX;

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- b. Colloid Environmental Technologies Co.
 - c. Conseal CS-231; Concrete Sealants Inc.
 - d. Swellseal Joint; De Neef Construction Chemicals (U.S.) Inc.
 - e. Hydrotite; Greenstreak.
 - f. Mirastop; Mirafi Moisture Protection, Div. of Royal Ten Cate (USA), Inc.
 - g. Adeka Ultra Seal; Mitsubishi International Corporation.
 - h. Superstop; Progress Unlimited Inc.
- G. Underlayment Compound: Self-leveling cementitious compound designed for pumping.
- 1. Products: Provide one of the following:
 - a. "Flo-Top"; The Euclid Chemical Company.
 - b. "Thoro Underlayment Self-Leveling"; Thoro System Products Division/ICI Americas.
- H. Expansion Joint Filler:
- 1. Interior - Nonextruding bituminous type: ASTM D 1751.
 - 2. Exterior - Sponge rubber type: ASTM D 1752, Type I.

2.5 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN - GENERAL

- A. Review: Do not begin concrete operations until proposed mixes have been reviewed and approved by the architect.
- B. Proportioning of Concrete: Comply with recommendations of ACI 211.1 for normal weight concrete and ACI 211.2 for structural lightweight concrete.
- C. Required Average Strength: For each type and strength of concrete, establish the required average strength f_{cr} of the design mix on the basis of either field experience or trial mixtures as specified in ACI 301, and proportion mixes accordingly. If trial mixtures method is used, employ an independent testing agency acceptable to the architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- D. Verify air-dry unit weight of lightweight concrete in accordance with ASTM C 567, and correlate with fresh unit weight for use in acceptance of fresh concrete during construction.
- E. Fly Ash:
 - 1. The contractor may elect to replace a portion of the portland cement with fly ash up to a maximum of 25 percent by weight of cement plus fly ash.
- F. Admixtures:
 - 1. Air-entraining admixture: Use in mixes for exterior exposed concrete unless otherwise specifically indicated. Add at rate to achieve total air content in accordance with Table 1.4.3 of ACI 201.2. For concrete not exposed to exterior, add at rate to achieve total air content between 2 percent and 4 percent.
 - a. Do not use in slabs-on-grade scheduled to receive topping, unless manufacturer of topping recommends use over air-entrained concrete.
 - 2. Water-reducing admixture: Add as required for placement and workability.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3. Water-reducing and retarding admixture: Add as required in concrete mixes to be placed at ambient temperatures above 90 degrees F.
 4. Water-reducing and accelerating admixture: Add as required in concrete mixes to be placed at ambient temperatures below 50 degrees F.
 5. Do not use admixtures not specified or approved.
- G. Mix Adjustments: Provided that no additional expense to owner is involved, contractor may submit for architect's approval requests for adjustment to approved concrete mixes when circumstances such as changed project conditions, weather, or unfavorable test results occur. Include laboratory test data substantiating specified properties with mix adjustment requests.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
 2. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
- B. Foundation Walls, Piers: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 2. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
- C. Exterior Site Walls, exposed to weather: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
 2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd. for 1 inch maximum aggregate size; 540 lb/cu. yd. for $\frac{3}{4}$ inch maximum aggregate size.
 3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch or $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 5. Water-Cementitious ratio: 0.40.
- D. Slabs-on-Grade, protected from weather: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
 2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd. for 1 inch maximum aggregate size or 540 lb/cu. yd. for $\frac{3}{4}$ inch maximum aggregate size.
 3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
- E. Slabs-on-Grade, exposed to weather: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
 2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd. for 1 inch maximum aggregate size; 540 lb/cu. yd. for $\frac{3}{4}$ inch maximum aggregate size.
 3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch or 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 5. Water-Cementitious ratio: 0.40.
- F. Suspended Slabs on Composite Steel Deck: Proportion structural lightweight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
 2. Maximum aggregate size: 3/4 inch.
 3. Calculated Equilibrium Unit Weight: 115 lb/cu. ft., plus or minus 3 lb/cu. ft. as determined by ASTM C567.
 4. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.7 CONTROL OF MIX IN THE FIELD

- A. Slump: A tolerance of up to 1 inch above approved design mix slump will be permitted for 1 batch in 5 consecutive batches tested. Concrete of lower slump than that specified may be used, provided proper placing and consolidation is obtained.
- B. Total Air Content: A tolerance of plus or minus 1-1/2 percent of approved design mix air content will be allowed for field measurements.
- C. Do not use batches that exceed tolerances.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Transit Mixers: Mix concrete materials in transit mixers, complying with requirements of ASTM C 94.
 1. At ambient temperatures of 85 to 90 degrees F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 75 minutes.
 2. At ambient temperatures above 90 degrees F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 013100 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify requirements for concrete cover over reinforcement.
- C. Verify anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with placing concrete.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare previously placed concrete by cleaning with steel brush and applying bonding agent. Remove laitance, coatings, and unsound materials.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout.
- C. Remove debris and ice from formwork, reinforcement, and concrete substrates.
- D. Remove water from areas receiving concrete before concrete is placed.

3.3 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- B. Notify testing laboratory and Architect/Engineer minimum 24 hours prior to commencement of operations.
- C. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, formed expansion and contraction joints are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- D. Install vapor barrier under interior slabs on grade in accordance with ASTM E1643. Lap joints minimum 6 inches and seal watertight by taping edges and ends.
- E. Repair vapor barrier damaged during placement of concrete reinforcing. Repair with vapor barrier material; lap over damaged areas minimum 6 inches and seal watertight.
- F. Install construction joint devices in coordination with floor slab pattern placement sequence. Set top to required elevations. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.
- G. Install joint device anchors. Maintain correct position to allow joint cover to be flush with floor and wall finish.
- H. Install joint covers in longest practical length, when adjacent construction activity is complete.
- I. Apply sealants in joint devices in accordance with Section 07920.
- J. Deposit concrete at final position. Prevent segregation of mix.
- K. Place concrete in continuous operation for each panel or section determined by predetermined joints.
- L. No free falls in excess of 3 feet shall be permitted. For falls in excess of 3 feet, chutes or elephant trunks shall be employed.
- M. Concrete shall be thoroughly compacted during placing and thoroughly worked around reinforcing and embedded fixtures and into the corners of the form. Vibration shall be employed to aid the compaction of the concrete under experienced supervision. Forms shall be designed to withstand their action. Supplement vibration by spading. No forking and/or raking shall be permitted. At least one spare vibrator shall be on hand for emergency use.
- N. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- O. Place concrete continuously between predetermined expansion, control, and construction joints.
- P. Do not interrupt successive placement; do not permit cold joints to occur.
- Q. No concrete that has partially hardened, become contaminated by foreign materials, or has been re-tempered shall be deposited.
- R. Place floor slabs in saw cut pattern indicated.
- S. Saw cut joints within 12 hours after placing. Use 3/16 inch thick blade, cut into 1/4 depth of slab thickness.
- T. Screed floors and slabs on grade level, maintaining surface flatness of maximum ¼ inch in 10 ft. Refer to Section 03350 for floor flatness requirements at polished concrete slabs.
- U. Provide control joints in concrete terrazzo flooring per NTMA recommendations and as follows: Provide control joints at no more than 6'-0" on center. Provide control joints at all corner locations. Coordinate joint locations with Architectural documents.

3.4 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Repairs, General: Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.
 - 1. Remove honeycombed areas and other defective concrete down to sound concrete, cutting perpendicular to surface or slightly undercutting. Dampen patch location and area immediately surrounding it prior to applying bonding compound or patching mortar.
 - 2. Before bonding compound has dried, apply patching mixture matching original concrete in materials and mix except for omission of coarse aggregate, and using a blend of white and normal portland cement as necessary to achieve color match. Consolidate thoroughly and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
- B. Unexposed Form Finish: Repair tie holes and patch defective areas. Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas exceeding 1/4 inch height.
- C. Exposed Form Finish: Repair and patch defective areas, with fins or other projections completely removed and smoothed.
 - 1. Smooth rubbed finish: Apply to surfaces indicated no later than 24 hours after form removal.
 - a. Wet concrete surfaces to be finished and rub with Carborundum brick or other abrasive until uniform color and texture are achieved.
 - b. Do not apply separate grout mixture.
 - 2. Contiguous unformed surfaces: Strike smooth and float to a similar texture tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and other unformed surfaces adjacent to or contiguous with formed surfaces. Continue final finish of formed surfaces across unformed surfaces, unless otherwise specifically indicated.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.5 FINISHING SLABS

- A. Finishing Operations - General:
1. Do not directly apply water to slab surface or dust with cement.
 2. Use hand or powered equipment only as recommended in ACI 302.1R.
 3. Screeding: Strikeoff to required grade and within surface tolerances indicated. Verify conformance to surface tolerances. Correct deficiencies while concrete is still plastic.
 4. Bull Floating: Immediately following screeding, bull float or darby before bleed water appears to eliminate ridges, fill in voids, and embed coarse aggregate. Recheck and correct surface tolerances.
 5. Do not perform subsequent finishing until excess moisture or bleed water has disappeared and concrete will support either foot pressure with less than 1/4-inch indentation or weight of power floats without damaging flatness.
 6. Final floating: Float to embed coarse aggregate, to eliminate ridges, to compact concrete, to consolidate mortar at surface, and to achieve uniform, sandy texture. Recheck and correct surface tolerances.
 7. Troweling: Trowel immediately following final floating. Apply first troweling with power trowel except in confined areas, and apply subsequent trowelings with hand trowels. Wait between trowelings to allow concrete to harden. Do not over trowel. Begin final troweling when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over it. Consolidate concrete surface by final troweling operation. Completed surface shall be free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and within surface tolerance specified.
 - a. Grind smooth surface defects which would telegraph through final floor covering system.
- B. Coordinate appearance and texture of required final finishes with the architect before application.
- C. Float Finish: As specified above.
- D. Broomed Float Finish: After floating and when water sheen has practically disappeared, apply uniform transverse corrugations approximately 1/16 inch deep, without tearing surface.
- E. Trowel Finish: As specified above.
- F. Trowel and Fine Broom Finish: Follow trowel finishing operation immediately with fine brooming to achieve slightly scarified surface.
- G. Chemical Hardener Finish:
1. Trowel finish and allow complete curing and drying of concrete surface.
 2. Apply chemical hardener finish following manufacturer's printed application instructions, applying in 3 coats diluted with water. Evenly apply each coat, allowing 24 hours for drying between coats.
 3. Remove any surplus hardener according to manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Slab Surface Tolerances:
1. Achieve flat, level planes except where grades are indicated. Slope uniformly to drains.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. Floated finishes: Depressions between high spots shall not exceed 1/4 inch under a 10-foot straightedge.
 3. Troweled finishes: Achieve level surface plane so that depressions between high spots do not exceed the following dimension, using a 10-foot straightedge:
 - a. 1/8 inch non-cumulative in any direction and equivalent to F_F50 (floor flatness), F_L35 (floor levelness) at areas to receive wood flooring and special sports flooring as noted in Division 9.
 - b. 3/16 inch all others receiving troweled finishes.
 4. Refer to Section 03350 for flatness requirements at polished concrete slabs.
- I. Slab Finish Schedule: Apply finishes in the following typical locations and as otherwise shown on the drawings:
1. Float finish:
 - a. Surfaces to receive thickset stone flooring
 2. Broomed float:
 - a. Sidewalks.
 - b. Exterior slabs not otherwise scheduled.
 3. Trowel finish:
 - a. Exposed interior floors not otherwise scheduled.
 - b. Surfaces to receive resilient tile.
 - c. Surfaces to receive carpet.
 4. Trowel and fine broom:
 - a. Surfaces to receive thinset tile.
 5. Chemical hardener finish: In locations shown on the drawings.
- J. Repair of Slab Surfaces: Test slab surfaces for smoothness and to verify surface plane to tolerance specified. Repair defects as follows:
1. High areas: Correct by grinding after concrete has cured for not less than 14 days.
 2. Low areas: Immediately after completion of surface finishing operations, cut out low areas and replace with fresh concrete. Finish repaired areas to blend with adjacent concrete. Proprietary patching compounds may be used when approved by the architect.
 3. crazed or cracked areas: Cut out defective areas, except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1 inch in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts. Dampen exposed concrete and apply bonding compound. Mix, place, compact, and finish patching concrete to match adjacent concrete.
 4. Isolated cracks and holes: Groove top of cracks and cut out holes not over 1 inch in diameter. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding compound; place dry pack or proprietary repair compound acceptable to architect while bonding compound is still active:
 - a. Dry-pack mix: One part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate and enough water as required for handling and placing.
 - b. Install patching mixture and consolidate thoroughly, striking off level with and matching surrounding surface. Do not allow patched areas to dry out prematurely.
 5. Underlayment: Leveling of slabs for subsequent application of floor finishes may be achieved by use of specified underlayment material, at contractor's option.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- K. Surface Sealer: Apply to all interior concrete slabs to remain exposed.
1. Allow concrete to cure for 30 days prior to application of sealer.
 2. Use clear solvent base, 100% solid epoxy sealer similar to Tamms Duraltex 1705. Apply two coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendation for surface preparation.

3.6 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. General:
1. Prevent premature drying of freshly placed concrete, and protect from excessively cold or hot temperatures until concrete has cured.
 2. Provide curing of concrete by one of the methods listed and as appropriate to service conditions and type of applied finish in each case.
- B. Normal Curing Period:
1. Not less than 7 days for standard cements and mixes.
 2. Not less than 4 days for high early strength concrete using Type III cement.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed.
1. Keep wooden or metal forms moist when exposed to heat of the sun.
 2. If forms are removed prior to completion of curing process, continue curing by one of the applicable methods specified.
- D. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
1. Refer to Specification 03350 for curing requirements of polished concrete slabs.
 2. Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared, but before surface is dry.
 3. Keep continuously moist for not less than 7 days by uninterrupted use of any of the following:
 - a. Water ponding.
 - b. Water-saturated sand.
 - c. Water-fog spray.
 - d. Saturated burlap: Provide 4-inch minimum overlap at joints.
 4. Begin final curing procedures immediately following initial curing and before concrete has dried.
 - a. Moisture-retaining cover: Lap not less than 3 inches at edges and ends, and seal with waterproof tape or adhesive. Repair holes or tears during curing period with same tape or adhesive. Maintain covering in intimate contact with concrete surface. Secure to avoid displacement.
 - 1) Extend covering past slab edges at least twice the thickness of slab.
 - 2) Do not use plastic sheeting on surfaces which will be exposed to view when in service.
 - b. Curing compound: Apply at rate stated by manufacturer to conform with moisture-retention requirements specified, using second, immediate application at right angles to first, if necessary, and reapply if damaged by rain.
 - c. Curing and sealing compound: Apply at rate stated by manufacturer to conform with moisture-retention requirements specified, using second,

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

immediate application at right angles to first, if necessary, and reapply if damaged by rain. Apply additional coat near substantial completion to act as sealer.

- d. Use curing compounds only in locations permitted or required, and where use will not interfere with other finishes, coatings, or coverings to be applied.
- 5. Continue final curing to end of curing period.
- E. Avoid rapid drying at end of curing period.
- F. During and following curing period, protect concrete from temperature changes of adjacent air in excess of 5 degrees F per hour and 50 degrees F per 24 hours. Progressively adjust protective measures to provide uniform temperature changes over entire concrete surface.

3.7 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Fill-in: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades after such work is in place. Place such fill-in concrete to blend with existing construction, using same mix and curing methods.
- B. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations, as indicated on drawings. Set anchor bolts at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates of equipment manufacturer.
 - 1. Grout base plates and foundations as indicated with nonshrink grout.
 - 2. Use nonmetallic grout for exposed conditions, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Screed, tamp, and finish concrete surfaces as scheduled.
- D. Reinforced Masonry: Provide concrete grout for reinforced masonry where indicated on drawings and as scheduled.

3.8 CONCRETE REPAIRS

- A. Perform cosmetic repairs of concrete surfaces as specified under concrete application.
- B. Perform structural repairs with prior approval of the architect for method and procedure, using epoxy bonding systems. The architect's approval is required for repair methods using materials other than those specified.

3.9 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Composite Sampling, and Making and Curing of Specimens: ASTM C 172 and ASTM C 31.
 - 1. Take samples at point of discharge.
 - 2. For pumped concrete, perform sampling and testing at the frequencies specified herein at point of delivery to pump. Results obtained at discharge from line shall be used for acceptance of concrete.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Slump: ASTM C 143. One test per strength test and additional tests if concrete consistency changes.
 - 1. Modify sampling to comply with ASTM C 94.
- C. Air Content of Normal Weight Concrete: ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231. One test per strength test performed on air-entrained concrete.
- D. Air Content of Lightweight Concrete: ASTM C 173. One test per strength test performed on air-entrained concrete.
- E. Approximate Air-Dry Weight of Lightweight Concrete: ASTM C 567. Determine fresh unit weight once per strength test and report approximate air-dry weight of concrete represented.
- F. Concrete Temperature:
 - 1. Test hourly when air temperature is 40 degrees F or below.
 - 2. Test hourly when air temperature is 90 degrees F or above.
 - 3. Test each time a set of strength test specimens is made.
- G. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C 39.
 - 1. Compression test specimens: Mold and cure one set of 4 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test required.
 - 2. Testing for acceptance of potential strength of as-delivered concrete:
 - a. Obtain samples on a statistically sound, random basis.
 - b. Minimum frequency:
 - 1) One set per 100 cubic yards or fraction thereof for each day's pour of each concrete class.
 - 2) One set per 3500 square feet of slab or wall area or fraction thereof for each day's pour of each concrete class.
 - 3) When less than 5 cubic yards is placed in one day, the architect may, at architect's option, waive laboratory testing of specimens if adequate evidence of satisfactory strength is provided. (Molding and curing of these specimens is not waived.)
 - 4) When the above testing frequency would provide fewer than 5 strength tests for a given class of concrete during the project, conduct testing from not less than 5 randomly selected batches, or from each batch if fewer than 5.
 - c. Test one specimen per set at 7 days for information unless an earlier age is required.
 - d. Test 2 specimens per set for acceptance of strength potential; test at 28 days unless other age is specified. The test result shall be the average of the two specimens. If one specimen shows evidence of improper sampling, molding, or testing, the test result shall be the result of the remaining specimen; if both show such evidence, discard the test result and inform the architect.
 - e. Retain one specimen from each set for later testing, if required.
 - f. Strength potential of as-delivered concrete will be considered acceptable if all of the following criteria are met:
 - 1) No individual test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- 2) Not more than 10 percent of individual test results fall below specified compressive strength $f'(c)$.
 - 3) Average of any 3 consecutive strength test results equals or exceeds specified compressive strength $f'(c)$.
 3. Removal of forms or supports: Mold additional specimens and field-cure with concrete represented; test to determine strength of concrete at proposed time of form or support removal.
- H. Test Results: Testing agency shall report test results in writing to architect and contractor within 24 hours of test.
 1. Test reports shall contain the following data:
 - a. Project name, number, and other identification.
 - b. Name of concrete testing agency.
 - c. Date and time of sampling.
 - d. Concrete type and class.
 - e. Location of concrete batch in the completed work.
 - f. All information required by respective ASTM test methods.
 2. Nondestructive testing devices such as impact hammer or sonoscope may be used at architect's option for assistance in determining probable concrete strength at various locations or for selecting areas to be cored, but such tests shall not be the sole basis for acceptance or rejection.
 3. The testing agency shall make additional tests of in-place concrete as directed by the architect when test results indicate that specified strength and other concrete characteristics have not been attained.
 - a. Testing agency may conduct tests of cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or tests as directed.
 - b. Cost of additional testing shall be borne by the contractor when unacceptable concrete has been verified.

END OF SECTION 033000

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 034500 - PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Architectural precast concrete units.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing connection anchors in concrete.
- 2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for furnishing and installing connections attached to structural-steel framing.
- 3. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for kickers and other miscellaneous steel shapes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Design Reference Sample: Sample of approved architectural precast concrete color, finish and texture, preapproved by Architect.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

- 1. Submit documentation of recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer content and location of manufacture as well as the location of extraction and harvest. Extraction and Harvest as well as location of manufacture shall be within 500 miles of the project site.

- C. Design Mixtures: For each precast concrete mixture. Include compressive strength and water-absorption tests.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and installation of architectural precast concrete units.
2. Indicate locations, plans, elevations, dimensions, shapes, and cross sections of each unit.
3. Indicate joints, reveals, drips, chamfers, and extent and location of each surface finish.
4. Indicate details at building corners.
5. Indicate type, size, and length of welded connections by AWS standard symbols. Detail loose and cast-in hardware and connections.
6. Indicate locations, tolerances, and details of anchorage devices to be embedded in or attached to structure or other construction.
7. Include plans and elevations showing unit location and sequence of erection for special conditions.
8. Indicate location of each architectural precast concrete unit by same identification mark placed on panel.
9. Indicate relationship of architectural precast concrete units to adjacent materials.
10. If design modifications are proposed to meet performance requirements and field conditions, submit design calculations and Shop Drawings. Do not adversely affect the appearance, durability, or strength of units when modifying details or materials and maintain the general design concept.

E. Samples: Design reference samples for initial verification of design intent, for each type of finish indicated on exposed surfaces of architectural precast concrete units, in sets of three, representative of finish, color, and texture variations expected; approximately 12 by 12 by 2 inches (300 by 300 by 50 mm).

1. When other faces of precast concrete unit are exposed, include Samples illustrating workmanship, color, and texture of backup concrete as well as facing concrete.
 - a. Grout Samples for Initial Selection: Color charts consisting of actual sections of grout showing manufacturer's full range of colors.
 - b. Grout Samples for Verification: Showing color and texture of joint treatment.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Material Certificates: For the following items:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Reinforcing materials and prestressing tendons.
3. Admixtures.
4. Bearing pads.

D. Material Test Reports: For aggregates.

E. Source quality-control test reports.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A precast concrete erector qualified and designated by PCI's Certificate of Compliance to erect Category A (Architectural Systems) for non-load-bearing members.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm that assumes responsibility for engineering architectural precast concrete units to comply with performance requirements. This responsibility includes preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 1. Designated as a PCI-certified plant for Group A, Category AT – Miscellaneous Architectural Trim Units at time of bidding or designated as an APA-certified plant for production of architectural precast concrete products.
- C. Quality-Control Standard: For manufacturing procedures and testing requirements, quality-control recommendations, and dimensional tolerances for types of units required, comply with PCI MNL 117, "Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Architectural Precast Concrete Products."
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D.1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel"; and AWS D1.4/D1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."
- E. Sample Panels: After sample approval and before fabricating architectural precast concrete units, produce a minimum of two sample panels approximately 5 sq. ft. (0.5 sq. m) in area for review by Architect. Incorporate full-scale details of architectural features, finishes, textures, and transitions in sample panels.
 - 1. Locate panels where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Damage part of an exposed-face surface for each finish, color, and texture, and demonstrate adequacy of repair techniques proposed for repair of surface blemishes.
 - 3. After acceptance of repair technique, maintain one sample panel at manufacturer's plant and one at Project site in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 4. Demolish and remove sample panels when directed.
- F. Range Samples: After sample panel approval and before fabricating architectural precast concrete units, produce a minimum of three sets of samples, approximately 5 sq. ft. (0.5 sq. m) in area, representing anticipated range of each color and texture on Project's units. Maintain one set of range samples at Project site and remaining range sample sets at manufacturer's plant as color and texture approval reference.
- G. Mockups: After sample panel and range sample approval but before production of architectural precast concrete units, construct full-sized mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup as indicated on Drawings including unit masonry, aluminum framing, glass, sealants, and architectural precast concrete complete with anchors, connections, flashings, and joint fillers.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish loose connection hardware and anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide locations, setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver architectural precast concrete units in such quantities and at such times to limit unloading units temporarily on the ground or other rehandling.
- B. Support units during shipment on nonstaining shock-absorbing material.
- C. Store units with adequate dunnage and bracing and protect units to prevent contact with soil, to prevent staining, and to prevent cracking, distortion, warping or other physical damage.
- D. Place stored units so identification marks are clearly visible, and units can be inspected.
- E. Handle and transport units in a manner that avoids excessive stresses that cause cracking or damage.
- F. Lift and support units only at designated points indicated on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design architectural precast concrete units.
- B. Design Standards: Comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) and design recommendations of PCI MNL 120, "PCI Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete," applicable to types of architectural precast concrete units indicated.
 1. Thermal Movements: Provide for in-plane thermal movements resulting from annual ambient temperature changes of 80 deg F (26 deg C).

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.2 MOLD MATERIALS

- A. Molds: Rigid, dimensionally stable, non-absorptive material, warp and buckle free, that provides continuous and true precast concrete surfaces within fabrication tolerances indicated; nonreactive with concrete and suitable for producing required finishes.
 - 1. Mold-Release Agent: Commercially produced form-release agent that does not bond with, stain or adversely affect precast concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of precast concrete.

2.3 REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A706/A706M, deformed.
- C. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A184/A184M, fabricated from ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed bars, assembled with clips.
- D. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A185/A185M, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- E. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A497/A497M, flat sheet.
- F. Supports: Suspend reinforcement from back of mold or use bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place according to PCI MNL 117.

CONCRETE MATERIALS

- G. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type III, gray, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For surfaces exposed to view in finished structure, use white cement, of same type, brand, and mill source.
- H. Supplementary Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Metakaolin: ASTM C618, Class N.
 - 2. White Silica Fume: ASTM C1240, with optional chemical and physical requirement.
 - 3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C989, Grade 100 or 120.
- I. Normal-Weight Aggregates: Except as modified by PCI MNL 117, ASTM C33/C33M, with coarse aggregates complying with Class 5S. Stockpile fine and coarse aggregates for each type of exposed finish from a single source (pit or quarry) for Project.
 - 1. Face-Mixture-Coarse Aggregates: Selected, hard, and durable; free of material that reacts with cement or causes staining; to match selected finish sample.
 - a. Gradation: Uniformly graded.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- 2. Face-Mixture-Fine Aggregates: Selected, natural or manufactured sand compatible with coarse aggregate; to match approved finish sample.
- J. Coloring Admixture: ASTM C979/C979M, synthetic or natural mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures, temperature stable, and nonfading.
- K. Water: Potable; free from deleterious material that may affect color stability, setting, or strength of concrete and complying with chemical limits of PCI MNL 117.
- L. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.

2.4 STEEL CONNECTION MATERIALS

- A. Carbon-Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Carbon-Steel-Headed Studs: ASTM A108, AISI 1018 through AISI 1020, cold finished, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type A or Type B, with arc shields and with minimum mechanical properties of PCI MNL 117, Table 3.2.3.
- C. Carbon-Steel Plate: ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C.
- D. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510 or Grade 35028.
- E. Carbon-Steel Castings: ASTM A27/A27M, Grade 60-30 (Grade 415-205).
- F. High-Strength, Low-Alloy Structural Steel: ASTM A572/A572M.
- G. Carbon-Steel Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B or Grade C.
- H. Wrought Carbon-Steel Bars: ASTM A675/A675M, Grade 65 (Grade 450).
- I. Deformed-Steel Wire or Bar Anchors: ASTM A496/A496M or ASTM A706/A706M.
- J. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307, Grade A or ASTM F1554, Grade 36 (ASTM F568M, Property Class 4.6); carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and studs; carbon-steel nuts, ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M); and flat, unhardened steel washers, ASTM F844.
- K. Zinc-Coated Finish: For exterior steel items, steel in exterior walls, and items indicated for galvanizing, apply zinc coating by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
 - 1. For steel shapes, plates, and tubing to be galvanized, limit silicon content of steel to less than 0.03 percent or to between 0.15 and 0.25 percent or limit sum of silicon and 2.5 times phosphorous content to 0.09 percent.
 - 2. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035B or SSPC-Paint 20.
- L. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.5 BEARING PADS

- A. Provide one of the following bearing pads for architectural precast concrete units as recommended by precast fabricator for application:
1. Elastomeric Pads: AASHTO M 251, plain, vulcanized, 100 percent polychloroprene (neoprene) elastomer, molded to size or cut from a molded sheet, Type A durometer hardness of 50 to 70, ASTM D2240, minimum tensile strength 2250 psi (15.5 MPa), ASTM D412.
 2. Random-Oriented-Fiber-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads: Preformed, randomly oriented synthetic fibers set in elastomer. Type A durometer hardness of 70 to 90, ASTM D2240; capable of supporting a compressive stress of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) with no cracking, splitting, or delaminating in the internal portions of pad. Test one specimen for every 200 pads used in Project.
 3. Cotton-Duck-Fabric-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads: Preformed, horizontally layered cotton-duck fabric bonded to an elastomer; Type A durometer hardness of 80 to 100, ASTM D2240; complying with AASHTO's "AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications," Division II, Section 18.10.2; or with MIL-C-882E.
 4. Frictionless Pads: PTFE, glass-fiber reinforced, bonded to stainless or mild-steel plate, or random-oriented-fiber-reinforced elastomeric pads; of type required for in-service stress.
 5. High-Density Plastic: Multimonomer, nonleaching, plastic strip.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Reglets: Stainless steel, Type 302 or Type 304, felt or fiber filled, or with face opening of slots covered.
- B. Precast Accessories: Provide clips, hangers, high-density plastic or steel shims, and other accessories required to install architectural precast concrete units.

2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, and clean, natural sand, ASTM C144 or ASTM C404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 to 3 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration. Water-soluble chloride ion content less than 0.06 percent by weight of cement when tested according to ASTM C1218/C1218M.
- B. Epoxy-Resin Grout: Two-component, mineral-filled epoxy resin; ASTM C881/C881M, of type, grade, and class to suit requirements.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type of precast concrete required.
1. Use a single design mixture for units with more than one major face or edge exposed.
 2. Where only one face of unit is exposed use either a single design mixture or separate mixtures for face and backup.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Limit use of fly ash and ground granulated blast-furnace slag to 20 percent of portland cement by weight; limit metakaolin and silica fume to 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
- C. Design mixtures may be prepared by a qualified independent testing agency or by qualified precast plant personnel at architectural precast concrete fabricator's option.
- D. Limit water-soluble chloride ions to maximum percentage by weight of cement permitted by ACI 318 (ACI 318M) or PCI MNL 117 when tested according to ASTM C1218/C1218M.
- E. Normal-Weight Concrete Mixtures: Proportion full-depth mixture by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods according to ACI 211.1, with materials to be used on Project, to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) minimum.
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
- F. Water Absorption: 6 percent by weight or 14 percent by volume, tested according to ASTM C642, except for boiling requirement.
- G. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content complying with PCI MNL 117.
- H. When included in design mixtures, add other admixtures to concrete mixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.9 MOLD FABRICATION

- A. Molds: Accurately construct molds, mortar tight, of sufficient strength to withstand pressures due to concrete-placement operations and temperature changes and for prestressing and detensioning operations. Coat contact surfaces of molds with release agent before reinforcement is placed. Avoid contamination of reinforcement and prestressing tendons by release agent.
- B. Maintain molds to provide completed architectural precast concrete units of shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated, within fabrication tolerances specified.
 - 1. Form joints are not permitted on faces exposed to view in the finished work.
 - 2. Edge and Corner Treatment: Uniformly chamfered.

2.10 FABRICATION

- A. Cast-in Anchors, Inserts, Plates, Angles, and Other Anchorage Hardware: Fabricate anchorage hardware with sufficient anchorage and embedment to comply with design requirements. Accurately position for attachment of loose hardware, and secure in place during precasting operations. Locate anchorage hardware where it does not affect position of main reinforcement or concrete placement.
 - 1. Weld-headed studs and deformed bar anchors used for anchorage according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS C5.4, "Recommended Practices for Stud Welding."

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Furnish loose hardware items including steel plates, clip angles, seat angles, anchors, dowels, cramps, hangers, and other hardware shapes for securing architectural precast concrete units to supporting and adjacent construction.
- C. Cast-in reglets, slots, holes, and other accessories in architectural precast concrete units as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- D. Reinforcement: Comply with recommendations in PCI MNL 117 for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 - 1. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, and other materials that reduce or destroy the bond with concrete. When damage to epoxy-coated reinforcing exceeds limits specified in ASTM A775/A775M, repair with patching material compatible with coating material and epoxy coat bar ends after cutting.
 - 2. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement during concrete-placement and consolidation operations. Completely conceal support devices to prevent exposure on finished surfaces.
 - 3. Place reinforcing steel and prestressing strands to maintain at least 3/4-inch (19-mm) minimum concrete cover. Increase cover requirements for reinforcing steel to 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) when units are exposed to corrosive environment or severe exposure conditions. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position while placing concrete. Direct wire tie ends away from finished, exposed concrete surfaces.
 - 4. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh spacing and wire tie laps, where required by design. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- E. Reinforce architectural precast concrete units to resist handling, transportation, and erection stresses and specified in-place loads.
- F. Comply with requirements in PCI MNL 117 and requirements in this Section for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete. After concrete batching, no additional water may be added.
- G. Place concrete in a continuous operation to prevent cold joints or planes of weakness from forming in precast concrete units.
 - 1. Place backup concrete mixture to ensure bond with face-mixture concrete.
- H. Thoroughly consolidate placed concrete by internal and external vibration without dislocating or damaging reinforcement and built-in items, and minimize pour lines, honeycombing, or entrapped air voids on surfaces. Use equipment and procedures complying with PCI MNL 117.
 - 1. Place self-consolidating concrete without vibration according to PCI TR-6, "Interim Guidelines for the Use of Self-Consolidating Concrete in Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute Member Plants." Ensure adequate bond between face and backup concrete, if used.
- I. Comply with PCI MNL 117 for hot- and cold-weather concrete placement.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- J. Identify pickup points of architectural precast concrete units and orientation in structure with permanent markings, complying with markings indicated on Shop Drawings. Imprint or permanently mark casting date on each architectural precast concrete unit on a surface that does not show in finished structure.
- K. Cure concrete, according to requirements in PCI MNL 117, by moisture retention without heat or by accelerated heat curing using low-pressure live steam or radiant heat and moisture. Cure units until compressive strength is high enough to ensure that stripping does not have an effect on performance or appearance of final product.
- L. Discard and replace architectural precast concrete units that do not comply with requirements, including structural, manufacturing tolerance, and appearance, unless repairs meet requirements in PCI MNL 117 and Architect's approval.

2.11 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Fabricate architectural precast concrete units to shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated so each finished unit complies with PCI MNL 117 product tolerances as well as position tolerances for cast-in items.

2.12 FINISHES

- A. Exposed faces shall be free of joint marks, grain, and other obvious defects. Corners, including false joints shall be uniform, straight, and sharp. Finish exposed-face surfaces of architectural precast concrete units to match approved mockups and as follows:
 - 1. Acid-Etched Finish: Use acid and hot-water solution, equipment, application techniques, and cleaning procedures to expose aggregate and surrounding matrix surfaces. Protect hardware, connections, and insulation from acid attack.
- B. Finish exposed top surfaces of architectural precast concrete units to match face-surface finish.
- C. Finish unexposed surfaces of architectural precast concrete units with smooth, steel-trowel finish.

2.13 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality-Control Testing: Test and inspect precast concrete according to PCI MNL 117 requirements. If using self-consolidating concrete, also test and inspect according to PCI TR-6, ASTM C1610/C1610M, ASTM C1611/C1611M, ASTM C1621/C1621M, and ASTM C1712.
- B. Strength of precast concrete units is considered deficient if units fail to comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) requirements for concrete strength.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Testing: If there is evidence that strength of precast concrete units may be deficient or may not comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) requirements, precaster will employ an independent testing agency to obtain, prepare, and test cores drilled from hardened concrete to determine compressive strength according to ASTM C42/C42M and ACI 318 (ACI 318M).
1. A minimum of three representative cores shall be taken from units of suspect strength, from locations directed by Architect.
 2. Test cores in an air-dry condition.
 3. Strength of concrete for each series of three cores is considered satisfactory if average compressive strength is equal to at least 85 percent of 28-day design compressive strength and no single core is less than 75 percent of 28-day design compressive strength.
 4. Report test results in writing on same day that tests are performed, with copies to Architect, Contractor, and precast concrete fabricator. Test reports include the following:
 - a. Project identification name and number.
 - b. Date when tests were performed.
 - c. Name of precast concrete fabricator.
 - d. Name of concrete testing agency.
 - e. Identification letter, name, and type of precast concrete unit(s) represented by core tests; design compressive strength; type of break; compressive strength at breaks, corrected for length-diameter ratio; and direction of applied load to core in relation to horizontal plane of concrete as placed.
- D. Patching: If core test results are satisfactory and precast concrete units comply with requirements, clean and dampen core holes and solidly fill with precast concrete mixture that has no coarse aggregate, and finish to match adjacent precast concrete surfaces.
- E. Defective Units: Discard and replace recast architectural concrete units that do not comply with acceptability requirements in PCI MNL 117, including concrete strength, manufacturing tolerances, and color and texture range. Chipped, spalled, or cracked units may be repaired, subject to Architect's approval. Architect reserves the right to reject precast units that do not match approved samples, sample panels, and mockups. Replace unacceptable units with precast concrete units that comply with requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting structural frame or foundation and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, bearing surface tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Do not install precast concrete units until supporting cast-in-place concrete has attained minimum allowable design compressive strength and supporting steel or other structure is structurally ready to receive loads from precast concrete units.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install clips, hangers, bearing pads, and other accessories required for connecting architectural precast concrete units to supporting members and backup materials.
- B. Erect architectural precast concrete level, plumb, and square within specified allowable tolerances. Provide temporary supports and bracing as required to maintain position, stability, and alignment of units until permanent connections are completed.
 - 1. Install temporary steel or plastic spacing shims as precast concrete units are being erected. Tack weld steel shims to each other to prevent shims from separating.
 - 2. Maintain horizontal and vertical joint alignment and uniform joint width as erection progresses.
 - 3. Remove projecting lifting devices and grout fill voids within recessed lifting devices flush with surface of adjacent precast surfaces when recess is exposed.
 - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, maintain uniform joint widths of 3/4 inch (19 mm).
- C. Connect architectural precast concrete units in position by bolting, welding, grouting, or as otherwise indicated on Shop Drawings. Remove temporary shims, wedges, and spacers as soon as practical after connecting and grouting are completed.
 - 1. Do not permit connections to disrupt continuity of roof flashing.
- D. Welding: Comply with applicable requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.4/D1.4M for welding, welding electrodes, appearance, quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Protect architectural precast concrete units and bearing pads from damage by field welding or cutting operations, and provide noncombustible shields as required.
 - 2. Welds not specified shall be continuous fillet welds, using no less than the minimum fillet as specified by AWS.
 - 3. Clean weld-affected metal surfaces with chipping hammer followed by brushing, and apply a minimum 4.0-mil- (0.1-mm-) thick coat of galvanized repair paint to galvanized surfaces according to ASTM A780/A780M.
 - 4. Visually inspect welds and remove, reweld, or repair incomplete and defective welds.
- E. At bolted connections, use lock washers, tack welding, or other approved means to prevent loosening of nuts after final adjustment.
 - 1. Where slotted connections are used, verify bolt position and tightness. For sliding connections, properly secure bolt but allow bolt to move within connection slot.
 - 2. For slip-critical connections, use one of the following methods to assure proper bolt pretension:
 - a. Turn-of-Nut: According to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A 490 Bolts."
 - b. Calibrated Wrench: According to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A 490 Bolts."
 - c. Twist-off Tension Control Bolt: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade 1852.
 - d. Direct-Tension Control Bolt: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade 1852.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3. For slip-critical connections, use method and inspection procedure approved by Architect and coordinated with inspection agency.

- F. Grouting or Dry-Packing Connections and Joints: Grout connections where required or indicated. Retain flowable grout in place until hard enough to support itself. Alternatively, pack spaces with stiff dry-pack grout material, tamping until voids are completely filled. Place grout and finish smooth, level, and plumb with adjacent concrete surfaces. Promptly remove grout material from exposed surfaces before it affects finishes or hardens. Keep grouted joints damp for not less than 24 hours after initial set.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erect architectural precast concrete units level, plumb, square, and in alignment without exceeding the noncumulative erection tolerances of PCI MNL 117, Appendix I.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Visually inspect field welds and test according to ASTM E165 or to ASTM E709 and ASTM E1444. High-strength bolted connections are subject to inspections.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Repair or remove and replace work where tests and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, shall be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.5 REPAIRS

- A. Repair architectural precast concrete units if permitted by Architect. Architect reserves the right to reject repaired units that do not comply with requirements.
- B. Mix patching materials and repair units so cured patches blend with color, texture, and uniformity of adjacent exposed surfaces and show no apparent line of demarcation between original and repaired work, when viewed in typical daylight illumination from a distance of 20 feet (6 m).
- C. Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings with galvanizing repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M.
- D. Remove and replace damaged architectural precast concrete units when repairs do not comply with requirements.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces of precast concrete units exposed to view.
- B. Clean mortar, plaster, fireproofing, weld slag, and other deleterious material from concrete surfaces and adjacent materials immediately.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete units after erection and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.
 - 1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to precast concrete fabricator's recommendations. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
 - 2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

END OF SECTION 034500

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 048101 - UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes unit masonry assemblies consisting of the following:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
2. Concrete brick.
3. Face brick.
4. Building (common) brick.
5. Mortar and grout.
6. Reinforcing steel.
7. Masonry joint reinforcement.
8. Ties and anchors.
9. Embedded flashing.
10. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
11. Cavity-wall insulation.
12. Masonry-cell fill.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for exposed sheet metal flashing.
2. Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for firestopping at openings in masonry walls.
3. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing control and expansion joints in unit masonry.

- C. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural frame, installed under Division 5 Section "Structural Steel."

- D. Products installed, but not furnished, under this Section include the following:

1. Steel lintels and shelf angles for unit masonry, furnished under Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications."
2. Manufactured reglets in masonry joints for metal flashing, furnished under Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths (f'_m) at 28 days.
- B. Determine net-area compressive strength (f'_m) of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
 - 1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
 - 2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Show elevations of reinforced walls.
 - 3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For the following:
 - 1. Face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
 - 2. Colored mortar.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
 - 1. Face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
 - 2. Pigmented and colored aggregate mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project. Label Samples to indicate types and amounts of pigments used.
 - 3. Accessories embedded in masonry.
- E. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.
 - 1. Submittal is for information only. Neither receipt of list nor approval of mockup constitutes approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- F. Material Certificates: Include statements of material properties indicating compliance with requirements including compliance with standards and type designations within standards. Provide for each type and size of the following:
1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
 - b. For bricks, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
 - c. For exposed brick, include material test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.
 - d. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
 2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
 3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 5. Reinforcing bars.
 6. Joint reinforcement.
 7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- G. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
1. Include test reports, per ASTM C 780, for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification.
 2. Include test reports, per ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.
- H. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- I. Cold-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with cold-weather requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, through one source from a single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from a single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Preconstruction Testing Service: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing indicated below. Payment for these services will be made by Owner. Retesting of materials that fail to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
 - 1. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit required, per ASTM C 67.
 - 2. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit required, per ASTM C 140.
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies with fire-resistance ratings determined per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency, by equivalent concrete masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories.
 - a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches (400 mm) long in mockup.
 - b. Include the concrete masonry back-up, foam insulation, veneer anchors, flashing, and weep holes consistent with wall sections shown in the construction documents.
 - 2. Clean 100% of exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
 - 3. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
 - 4. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
 - a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for lifting and emptying into dispensing silo. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in a metal dispensing silo with weatherproof cover.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.
- F. Waste Management:
 - 1. Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible.
 - 2. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers.
 - 3. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses.
 - 4. Fold up metal banding, flatten, and place in designated area for recycling.
 - 5. Collect wood packing shims and pallets and place in designated area..
 - 6. Place unused mixed mortar in designated locations where lower strength mortar meets the requirements for bulk fill, such as retaining wall footing ballast, cavity fill at grade, or underground utility pipe kickers.
 - 7. Separate masonry waste and place in designated area for use as structural fill.
 - 8. Separate selected masonry waste and excess for landscape uses, either whole or crushed as groundcover.
 - 9. Use the least toxic sealants, adhesives, sealers, cleaning agents and finishes necessary to comply with the requirements of this Section.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down both sides and hold cover securely in place.
 - 2. Where 1 wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and above and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than 7 days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

2.2 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to exceed tolerances and to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects, including dimensions that vary from specified dimensions by more than stated tolerances, will be exposed in the completed Work or will impair the quality of completed masonry.

2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMUs)

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C 90.

1. Weight Classification: Lightweight, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
3. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.

2.4 CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS

- A. Concrete Lintels: Precast units made from concrete matching concrete masonry units in color, texture, and compressive strength and with reinforcing bars indicated or required to support loads indicated. Cure precast lintels by same method used for concrete masonry units.
- B. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam concrete masonry units with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.5 BRICK

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows:

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

B. Face Brick: ASTM C 216, Grade SW, Type FBS.

1. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
2. Size: Modular.
3. Application: Use where brick is exposed, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Basis of Design Products:
 - a. Brick shall be 200 Red Smooth by Lee Brick.
 - b. Approved Suppliers: Palmetto Brick Company, Pine Hall Brick

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
 - 1. Standard grey mortar shall be used for all painted and concealed masonry
 - 2. Colored cement mortar shall be used for all brick masonry
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, and hydrated lime complying with ASTM C 207, Type S.
- D. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
 - 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 - 2. Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand.
- E. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- F. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: ASTM C 395, epoxy-resin-based material formulated for use as pointing mortar for structural-clay tile facing units (and approved for such use by manufacturer of units); in color indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's colors.
- G. Water: Potable.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951.
 - 1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 - 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 - 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: W2.8 or 0.188-inch (4.8-mm) diameter.
 - 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: W2.8 or 0.188-inch (4.8-mm) diameter.
 - 5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: W2.8 or 0.188-inch (4.8-mm) diameter.
 - 6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.
 - 7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m), with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.
- D. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Ladder type with 1 side rod at each face shell of hollow masonry units more than 4 inches (100 mm) in width, plus 1 side rod at each wythe of masonry 4 inches (100 mm) or less in width.
2. Tab type, either ladder or truss design, with 1 side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with rectangular tabs sized to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.
3. Adjustable (two-piece) type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate ties that extend into facing wythe. Ties have two hooks that engage eyes or slots in reinforcement and resist movement perpendicular to wall. Ties extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face. Ties have hooks or clips to engage a continuous horizontal wire in the facing wythe.

2.8 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in subsequent paragraphs that are made from materials that comply with eight subparagraphs below, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
 2. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304.
 3. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
 4. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
 5. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 6. Stainless Steel bars: ASTM A 276 or ASTM a 666, Type 304.
- B. Corrugated Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch (7.6 to 12.7 mm) and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch (1.5 to 2.5 mm) made from steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication not less than 0.067 inch (1.7 mm) thick.
- C. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches (50 mm) parallel to face of veneer.
- D. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches (100 mm) wide.
1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches (50 mm) long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units or hollow units laid with cells horizontal.
 2. Where wythes do not align, or are of different materials, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 3. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch- (4.8-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- E. Partition Top anchors: 0.097-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick metal plate with 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) diameter metal rod 6 inches (150 mm) long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

- F. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide by 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick by 24 inches (600 mm) long, with ends turned up 2 inches (50 mm) or with cross pins, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

- G. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to wood or metal studs, and as follows:

- a. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf (445-N) load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch (1.3 mm).

2. Contractor's Option: Unless otherwise indicated, provide any of the following types of anchors:

- a. Anchor Section: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal plate with screw holes top and bottom, 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) wide by 3 inches (75 mm) high; with projecting tabs having slotted holes for inserting vertical legs of wire tie specially formed to fit anchor section.
- b. Anchor Section: Sheet metal plate, 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide by 6 inches (150 mm) long, with screw holes top and bottom and with raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch (16 mm) wide by 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and plate for inserting wire tie.
- c. Anchor Section: Gasketed sheet metal plate, 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide by 6 inches (150 mm) long, with screw holes top and bottom; top and bottom ends bent to form pronged legs of length to match thickness of insulation or sheathing; and raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch (16 mm) wide by 6 inches (150 mm) long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and plate for inserting wire tie. Provide anchor manufacturer's standard, self-adhering, modified bituminous gaskets manufactured to fit behind anchor plate and extend beyond pronged legs.
- d. Anchor Section: Zinc-alloy barrel section with flanged head with eye and corrosion-resistant, self-drilling screw. Eye designed to receive wire tie and to serve as head for drilling fastener into framing. Barrel length to suit sheathing thickness, allowing screw to seat directly against framing with flanged head covering hole in sheathing.
- e. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.067-inch- (1.7-mm-) thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
- f. Wire Ties: Triangular-, rectangular-, or T-shaped wire ties fabricated from 0.188-inch- (4.8-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- g. Available Products:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- 1) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 213 or D/A 210 with D/A 700-708.
- 2) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; 315-D with 316 or Pos-I-Tie.
- 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; DW-10] [DW-10HS or DW-10-X.
- 4) Wire-Bond; 1004, Type III or RJ-711.

2.9 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing, where flashing is exposed or partly exposed and where indicated, complying with Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" and as follows:
1. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge where indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
 2. Fabricate through-wall flashing with sealant stop, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by bending metal back on itself 3/4 inch (19 mm) at exterior face of wall and down into joint 3/8 inch (10 mm) to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
 3. Fabricate metal drip edges and sealant stops for ribbed metal flashing from plain metal flashing of same metal as ribbed flashing and extending at least 3 inches (75 mm) into wall with hemmed inner edge to receive ribbed flashing and form a hooked seam. Form hem on upper surface of metal so that completed seam will shed water.
 4. Metal Flashing Terminations: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (75 mm) into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch (19 mm) and down into joint 3/8 inch (10 mm) to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
- B. Flexible Flashing: For flashing not exposed to the exterior, use one of the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: 7-oz./sq. ft. (2-kg/sq. m) copper sheet bonded with asphalt between 2 layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
 - a. Available Products:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Copper Fabric Flashing.
 - 2) AFCO Products Inc.; Copper Fabric.
 - 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; H & B C-Fab Flashing.
 - 4) Phoenix Building Products; Type FCC-Fabric Covered Copper.
 - 5) Polytite Manufacturing Corp.; Copper Fabric Flashing.
 - 6) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Copper Fabric Flashing.
 - 7) York Manufacturing, Inc.; York Copper Fabric Flashing.
- C. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene, urethane, or PVC.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
 - 1. Provide one of the following configurations:
 - a. Strips, full-depth of cavity and 10 inches (250 mm) wide, with dovetail shaped notches 7 inches (175 mm) deep that prevent mesh from being clogged with mortar droppings.
 - b. Strips, not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 10 inches (250 mm) wide, with dimpled surface designed to catch mortar droppings and prevent weep holes from being clogged with mortar.
 - c. Sheets or strips not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick and installed to full height of cavity with additional strips 4 inches (100 mm) high at weep holes and thick enough to fill entire depth of cavity and prevent weep holes from being clogged with mortar.
 - 2. Available Products:
 - a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Break II.
 - b. Archovations, Inc.; CavClear Masonry Mat.
 - c. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Polytite MortarStop.
 - d. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net.
- E. Weeps: Provide plastic weep equal to Hohmann-Barnard No. 342S or equal product.
- F. Head Joint Weeps: Provide plastic channel-shaped week equal to Model HJW 3845 by Masonry Technologies, Inc.
- G. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells with loops for holding reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

0.142-inch (3.6-mm) steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units with either two loops or four loops as needed for number of bars indicated.

1. Available Products:

- a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 810, D/A 812 or D/A 817.
- b. Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
- c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
- d. Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.

2.11 CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, Type IV, closed-cell product extruded with an integral skin.
- B. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation board manufacturer for application indicated.

2.12 MASONRY-CELL FILL

- A. Loose-Fill Insulation: Perlite complying with ASTM C549, Type II (surface treated for water repellency and limited moisture absorption) or Type IV (surface treated for water repellency and to limit dust generation).
- B. Lightweight-Aggregate Fill: ASTM C331/C331M.

2.13 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 2. Limit cementitious materials in mortar to portland cement and lime.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.
1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 2. Mix to match Architect's sample.
- E. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.
1. Mix to match Architect's sample.
- F. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 2. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches (200 to 280 mm) as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- G. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: Mix epoxy pointing mortar to comply with mortar manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
 - 1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- F. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.
- G. Comply with construction tolerances in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and with the following:
 - 1. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
 - 2. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
 - 3. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 2 inches (50 mm). Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 24 inches (600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
 - 2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Division 7 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow concrete masonry units as follows:
 - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Set cast-stone trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.
 - 1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
 - 2. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.
- D. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint), unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 CAVITY WALLS

- A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using one of the following methods:
 - 1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 2.67 sq. ft. (0.25 sq. m) of wall area spaced not to exceed 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. horizontally and 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and space not more than 36 inches (915 mm) apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically.
 - a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type ties.
 - b. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable (two-piece) type ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.
 - c. Where one wythe is of clay masonry set in a soldier course, use corrugated metal ties turned on edge to fit into joints between soldiers.
 - 2. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
 - a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes.
 - b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties.
 - c. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable (two-piece) type reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.
 - 3. Masonry Veneer Anchors: Comply with requirements for anchoring masonry veneers.
- B. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Installing Cavity-Wall Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.
 - 1. Fill cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

3.6 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
 - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 - 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches (305 mm) beyond openings.
 - a. Reinforcement above is in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing or concrete and masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fasten screw-attached and seismic anchors through sheathing to wall framing and to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
 - 2. Insert slip-in anchors in metal studs as sheathing is installed. Provide one anchor at each stud in each horizontal joint between sheathing boards.
 - 3. Embed connector sections and continuous wire in masonry joints. Provide not less than 2 inches (50 mm) of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing.
 - 4. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

5. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches (458 mm) o.c. vertically and 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. horizontally, with not less than 1 anchor for each 2 sq. ft. (0.2 sq. m) of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches (203 mm), around perimeter.
6. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. vertically and 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. horizontally with not less than 1 anchor for each 2.67 sq. ft. (0.25 sq. m) of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches (914 mm), around perimeter.

3.8 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:
 1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of concrete masonry units on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
 2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
 3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar or rake out joint for application of sealant.
 4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.
- C. Form expansion joints in brick made from clay or shale as follows:
 1. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
 2. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm) for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an air space or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.9 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide concrete or masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches (305 mm) for brick-size units and 24 inches (610 mm) for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches (200 mm) at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm), and 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into the inner wythe. Form 1/4-inch (6-mm) hook in edge of flashing embedded in inner wythe.
 - 3. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across air space behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches (200 mm); with upper edge tucked under building paper or building wrap, lapping at least 4 inches (100 mm).
 - 4. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams.
 - 5. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.
- C. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
 - 1. Use open head joints to form weep holes.
 - 2. Space weep holes 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Place pea gravel in cavities as soon as practical to a height equal to height of first course above top of flashing, but not less than 2 inches (50 mm), to maintain drainage.
- E. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in Part 2 "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.
- F. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use open head joints to form vents.
 - 1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.11 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- B. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches (1520 mm).

3.12 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 - 3. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
 - 4. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.13 MASONRY-CELL FILL

- A. Pour loose-fill insulation into cavities to fill void spaces. Maintain inspection ports to show presence of fill at extremities of each pour area. Close the ports after filling has been confirmed. Limit the fall of fill to one story high, but not more than 20 feet.
- B. Install molded-polystyrene insulation units into masonry unit cells before laying units.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.14 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 - 1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches (100 mm) in each dimension.
 - 2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
 - 3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.
- C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 048101

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Structural shapes.
 - 2. Channels and angles.
 - 3. Hollow structural sections.
 - 4. Structural pipe.
 - 5. Fabricated trusses.
 - 6. Structural plates and bars.
 - 7. Fasteners, connectors, and anchors.
 - 8. Base plate grout.

- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 052100 - Steel Joists.
 - 2. Section 053100 - Steel Decking.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Institute of Steel Construction:
 - 1. AISC Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
 - 2. AISC Load and Resistance Factor Design (LRFD) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
 - 3. AISC Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Single-Angle Members.
 - 4. AISC Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings.
 - 5. AISC Specification for Allowable Stress Design of Single-Angle Members.
 - 6. AISC Specification for the Design of Steel Hollow Structural Sections.
 - 7. AISC Specification for Structural Steel Buildings Allowable Stress Design, and Plastic Design.

- B. American Society of Civil Engineers:
 - 1. ASCE 19 - Standard Applications of Steel Cables for Buildings.

- C. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
 - 2. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
 - 3. ASTM A108 - Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished.
 - 4. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
 - 5. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
 - 6. ASTM A193/A193M - Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

7. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength.
8. ASTM A325 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
9. ASTM A354 - Standard Specification for Quenched and Tempered Alloy Steel Bolts, Studs, and Other Externally Threaded Fasteners.
10. ASTM A449 - Standard Specification for Quenched and Tempered Steel Bolts and Studs.
11. ASTM A490 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
12. ASTM A500 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
13. ASTM A501 - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing.
14. ASTM A514/A514M - Standard Specification for High-Yield-Strength, Quenched and Tempered Alloy Steel Plate, Suitable for Welding.
15. ASTM A529/A529M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Carbon-Manganese Steel of Structural Quality.
16. ASTM A563 - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
17. ASTM A572/A572M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
18. ASTM A588/A588M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel with 50 ksi (345 MPa) Minimum Yield Point to 4-in. (100-mm) Thick.
19. ASTM A618 - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Tubing.
20. ASTM A786/A786M - Standard Specification for Hot-Rolled Carbon, Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and Alloy Steel Floor Plates.
21. ASTM A847 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless High Strength, Low Alloy Structural Tubing with Improved Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance.
22. ASTM A852/A852M - Standard Specification for Quenched and Tempered Low-Alloy Structural Steel Plate with 70 ksi (485 MPa) Minimum Yield Strength to 4 in. (100 mm) Thick.
23. ASTM A913/A913M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel Shapes of Structural Quality, Produced by Quenching and Self-Tempering Process (QST).
24. ASTM A992/A992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes.
25. ASTM B695 - Standard Specification for Coatings of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel.
26. ASTM E94 - Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination.
27. ASTM E164 - Standard Practice for Ultrasonic Contact Examination of Weldments.
28. ASTM E165 - Standard Test Method for Liquid Penetrant Examination.
29. ASTM E709 - Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination.
30. ASTM F436 - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers.
31. ASTM F959 - Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners.
32. ASTM F1554 - Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

33. ASTM F1852 - Standard Specification for Twist Off Type Tension Control Structural Bolt/Nut/Washer Assemblies, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
- D. American Welding Society:
 1. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination.
 2. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- E. Research Council on Structural Connections:
 1. RCSC - Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
- F. SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings:
 1. SSPC - Steel Structures Painting Manual.
 2. SSPC Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Paint.
 3. SSPC Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I - Inorganic and Type II - Organic).
 4. SSPC SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning.
 5. SSPC SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing, location of structural members, openings, attachments and fasteners.
 2. Connections. Engage a fabricator who utilizes a North Carolina registered Professional Engineer to prepare calculations, shop drawings and other structural data for structural steel connections.
 3. Cambers.
 4. Indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
- C. Mill Test Reports: Submit indicating structural strength, destructive and non-destructive test analysis.
- D. Manufacturer's Mill Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Welders Certificates: Certify welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within previous 12 months.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with the following:
 1. AISC Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
 2. AISC Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges. Section 10.
 3. AISC Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings.
 4. AISC Specification for Structural Steel Buildings Allowable Stress Design, and Plastic Design.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Fabricator: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum 5 years experience with the following current AISC Certification:
 - 1. Standard Steel Building Structures (STD).
- B. Erector: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum 5 years experience.
- C. Welders and Welding Procedures: AWS D1.1 qualified within previous 12 months.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01400 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Coordinate work with the following:
 - 1. Section 052100, 053100.
 - 2. Section 055000 for miscellaneous steel supports other than structural steel.
 - 3. Section 078110 for finishes on structural steel receiving fireproofing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL

- A. Structural W-Shapes: ASTM A992.
- B. Structural M-Shapes: ASTM A36.
- C. Structural T-Shapes: Cut from structural W-shapes.
- D. Channels and Angles: ASTM A36.
- E. Square and Rectangular Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- F. Structural Pipe: ASTM A53, Grade B.
- G. Structural Plates and Bars: ASTM A36.

2.2 FASTENERS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts, heavy hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish, Interior Framing: Plain, uncoated.
 - 2. Finish, Exterior Framing: Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50.
- B. Nuts: ASTM A563 heavy hex type.
 - 1. Finish: Unfinished.
- C. Washers: ASTM F436; Type 1, circular

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Finish: Unfinished.
- D. Shear Connectors: ASTM A108; Grade 1015 or 1020, headed, unfinished and in accordance with AWS D1.1; Type B.
- E. Threaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 or Grade 55, as indicated on Drawings.
1. Configuration: Straight.
 2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy hex carbon steel.
 3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
 4. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon steel.
 5. Finish, Interior Framing: Plain.
 6. Finish, Exterior Framing: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C or mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50.
- F. Forged Structural Steel Hardware:
1. Clevises and Turnbuckles: ASTM A108; Grade 1085.
 2. Eye Nuts and Eye Bolts: ASTM A108; Grade 1030.
 3. Sleeve Nuts: ASTM A108; Grade 1018.
 4. Rod Ends, Yoke Ends and Pins, Cotter Pins, and Coupling Nuts: Carbon steel.

2.3 WELDING MATERIALS

- A. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1; type required for materials being welded.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Grout: Non-shrink type, pre-mixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing additives, capable of developing minimum compressive strength of 7,000 psi at 28 days.
- B. Shop and Touch-Up Primer:
1. Concealed Structural Steel: Fabricators dark color rust-inhibiting primer.
 2. Exposed Structural Steel: Series 90-97 Tneme-Zinc . DFT 2.5 to 3.n mils.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds. Grind exposed welds smooth.
- B. Fabricate connections for bolt, nut, and washer connectors.
- C. Develop required camber for members.

2.6 FINISH

- A. Prepare structural component surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 3 "Power Tool Cleaning" for all concealed work and SSPC SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning" for all work exposed to view.
- B. Shop prime structural steel members. Do not prime surfaces that will be fireproofed, field welded or in contact with concrete.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Galvanizing for Structural Steel Members: ASTM A123; minimum 1.2 oz/sq ft coating thickness; galvanize after fabrication.
- D. Galvanizing for Fasteners, Connectors, and Anchors:
 - 1. Hot-Dipped Galvanizing: ASTM A153.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL AND TESTS

- A. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Testing, inspection and analysis requirements.
- B. Shop test bolted and welded connections as specified for field quality control tests.
- C. When fabricator is approved by authority having jurisdiction, submit certificate of compliance indicating Work performed at fabricator's facility conforms to Contract Documents.
 - 1. Specified shop tests are not required for Work performed by approved fabricator.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify bearing surfaces are at correct elevation.
- B. Verify anchors rods are set in correct locations and arrangements with correct exposure for steel attachment.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Furnish templates for installation of anchor rods and embedments in concrete and masonry work.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Allow for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure safe, plumb, and in alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- B. Field weld components and shear connectors indicated on Drawings.
- C. Field connect members with threaded fasteners; tighten to snug tight for bearing type connections.
- D. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect/Engineer.
- E. After erection, touch up welds and abrasions to match shop finishes.

3.4 GROUT INSTALLATION

- A. Shim bearing plates and equipment supports to proper elevation, snug tighten anchor bolts.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Fill void under bearing surface with grout. Install and pack grout to remove air pockets.
- C. Moist cure grout.
- D. Remove forms after grout is set. Trim grout edges to form smooth surface, splayed 45 degrees.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field inspections and tests and to prepare test reports.
 - 1. Testing agency will conduct and interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complied with or deviates from requirements.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove and replace structural steel that inspections and test reports indicate do not comply with specified requirements at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Additional testing, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.
- D. Field-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
 - 1. Direct-tension indicator gaps will be verified to comply with ASTM F 592, Table 2.
- E. In addition to visual inspection, field welded connections will be inspected and tested according to AWS D1.1 and the inspection procedures listed below, at testing agency's option.
 - 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165.
 - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - 3. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94 and ASTM E 142; minimum quality level "2-2T."
 - 4. Ultrasonic inspection: ASTM E 164.
- F. In addition to visual inspection, field welded shear connectors will be inspected and tested according to requirements of AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:
 - 1. Bend test will be performed when visual inspections reveal either less than a continuous 360 degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 - 2. Tests will be conducted on additional shear connectors when weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements of AWS D1.1
- G. Contractor shall furnish all necessary staging, platforms, ladders, or other items necessary to facilitate the testing laboratory in testing and inspecting the work.
- H. The testing laboratory shall inspect 15% of the field full penetration welds, except at truss splices where 100% shall be inspected. All tested welds shall pass.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- I. The testing laboratory shall inspect 50% of the fillet welds and spot check gauge and length of all welds.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Touch-up Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint. Apply paint to exposed areas using same material as used for shop painting.
 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils.
- B. Touch up all hot dipped galvanized steel with high zinc dust content paint.
 1. For re-galvanizing welds and steel, comply with SSPC-Paint 20.

END OF SECTION 051200

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 052100 - STEEL JOISTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. K-series, LH-series and DLH-series open web steel joists.
 - 2. Bracing.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 051200 - Structural Steel.
 - 2. Section 053100 - Steel Decking.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. FS TT-P-664D -- Primer Coating, Alkyd, Corrosion-Inhibiting, Lead and Chromate Free, VOC-Compliant; 1988.
- B. SJI Technical Digest No. 9 -- Handling and Erection of Steel Joists and Joist Girders; Steel Joist Institute; July 1987. Standard Specifications Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders; Steel Joist Institute (SJI); 1990.
- C. Steel Structures Painting Manual, Volume 2, Systems and Specifications; Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC); 1991.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide joist system which is designed and fabricated to comply with requirements of the contract documents and which strictly conforms to material, manufacturing, and erection requirements of the Steel Joist Institute's (SJI) "Standard Specifications Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders" (referred to hereinafter as SJI "Specifications").
 - 1. Wind uplift: Design joists and connections to comply with wind uplift requirements indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit for each distinct type of joist required and for accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Drawings for fabrication and erection of joists; include plans, elevations, and large scale details of typical sections, special connections, joining, and accessories.
 - 1. Show location and spacing of joists; indicate mark number and type.
 - 2. Show bridging.
- C. Quality Control Submittals: Submit the following:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. SJI certification of joist characteristics.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Strictly conform to requirements of SJI Technical Digest No. 9.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Steel: Conform to requirements of SJI "Specifications."
- B. Steel Primer Joists: Rust-inhibitive, lead and chromate free, low VOC primer, complying with FS TT-P-664, or equivalent.
- C. Accessories: Provide accessories required for erection of steel joists, complying with SJI "Specifications" and with contract documents.

2.2 JOIST FABRICATION

- A. General: All materials shall be clean and straight.
- B. Bridging is schematically shown on drawings. Detail and fabricate bridging in complete accordance with SJI requirements.
- C. Joists:
 1. Top chord extensions: Provide extensions where indicated. Extension members shall be designed as cantilever beams, with their reactions carried back at least to the first panel point of the joists.
 2. Bottom chords: Form bottom chord members of joists using angles.
 3. Bottom chord extensions: Where indicated, provide extended bottom chords or separate extension units properly designed to support ceilings attached directly to joist bottom chords. Maximum clearance between wall finish and end of extension: 1/2 inch, unless indicated otherwise.
 4. Special end connections: Provide special end connections where joists bear less than 2-1/2 inches over steel supports. Connections shall provide positive attachment to the support.
 5. Surface preparation for shop priming: SSPC-SP 2: Hand tool cleaning.
 6. Shop priming: Apply primer in accordance with paint manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

- A. Do not begin joist erection until structural support components have been installed and are in suitable condition to receive joists.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Do not overload or exceed carrying capacity of any joist during construction period.
- C. Accurately position and space joists before permanent attachment to structural supports.
- D. Provide safe, stable structure throughout construction period. Do not remove bridging after construction is completed, unless specifically authorized to do so by the architect.
 - 1. Install bridging in accordance with SJI requirements.
 - 2. Bridging installation shall proceed concurrently with joist erection and shall be completed before joists are subjected to construction loads.
- E. Joist Anchorage:
 - 1. Anchor joists to structural support members as indicated on drawings.

END OF SECTION 052100

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 053100 – STEEL DECK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. This work shall consist of furnishing all plant, labor, materials, equipment, and apparatus for the installation of all steel roof decking and floor decking with accessories indicated, specified, and/or reasonably implied for a complete, first-quality job.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 033000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete
- B. Section 051200 - Structural Steel
- C. Section 052100 - Steel Joists

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS

- A. "Specification for the Design of Light Gage Cold-Formed Steel Structure Members" of the American Institute of Steel Construction.
- B. "Code of Recommended Standard Practice" of the Steel Deck Institute.
- C. Specifications and commentary for composite steel floor deck of the Steel Deck Institute.
- D. Specifications and commentary for steel roof deck of the Steel Deck Institute.
- E. Structural Welding Code - Sheet steel of the American Welding Society.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed steel deck similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Qualifications of Welding: Use qualified processes and welding operators in conformance with AWS "Welder Qualification" procedures.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide steel deck units identical to those tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 2. Steel deck units shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency
- E. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- F. FMG Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FMG and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.
- G. Welding Inspection: All decking welds shall be inspected by the Architect prior to covering. Notify the Architect in writing forty-eight (48) hours prior to completing welds for each major area.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop and Erection Drawings shall be submitted for all metal decking to the Architect for approval. Drawings shall indicate layout, types of specified materials and accessories, gauges to be supplied, anchorage details, all conditions requiring closure panels, supplementary framing, sump pans, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories. Drawings shall include layout for all shear studs to be applied through deck units. Manufacture or fabricating of any materials or the performing of any work prior to the approval of shop drawings will be entirely at the risk of the Contractor.
- B. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated
- C. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's specifications, load tables, and installation instructions for each type specified.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Steel deck units shall be protected against damage in transit to the jobsite.
- B. If site storage is necessary, steel deck units shall be stacked on wood blocking clear of the ground and tilted slightly to insure against the entrapment of water.
- C. The steel deck units shall be hoisted to each individual floor as required and rough spread.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF DECK

- A. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, and with the following:
1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33.
 2. Galvanizing: ASTM A 525, G60.
 3. Deck Profile: Type B.
 4. Profile Depth: 1-1/2-inches.
 5. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 20 gauge.
 6. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
 7. Side Laps: Overlapped.
- B. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, and with the following:
1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33.
 2. Galvanizing: ASTM A 525, G60.
 3. Deck Profile: Type N.
 4. Profile Depth: 3-inches.
 5. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 20 gauge.
 6. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
 7. Side Laps: Overlapped.

2.2 COMPOSITE FLOOR DECK

- A. Composite Steel Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:
1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating.
 2. Profile Depth: 2"
 3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 20 gauge.
 4. Span Condition: Triple span or more.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Weld Washers: Mild steel, uncoated, sized as recommended by manufacturer of steel deck units.
- C. Mechanical Fasteners: Stainless steel, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- D. Side-Lap Fasteners: Stainless steel, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.
- E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile indicated.
- G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.
- I. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High zinc-dust content paint formulated specifically for repair of damaged galvanized surfaces. Prepare surfaces and repair in accordance with procedures specified in ASTM A 780.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 30, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels, if required to meet deflection limitations.
- C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.
- D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
- E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.
- I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Holes for openings: Deck shall be cut by the Contractor to fit large framed openings which are located by dimension on the structural design drawings. Holes required by other trades shall be supplied at the expense of those trades. The trade involved shall notify the Architect/Engineer regarding the size, location and number of holes so that the structural adequacy of the steel deck units and/or composite slab can be checked. Holes shall be cut in floor deck units only after concrete has been placed and 75% of design strength attained.

3.3 FLOOR DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Erect metal deck in accordance with SDI 29 Manual.
- B. Bear deck on steel supports with 1-1/2 inch minimum bearing. Align and level.
- C. Fasten deck to steel support members at ends and intermediate supports with 5/8" diameter fusion welds as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- E. Mechanically clinch male/female side laps as indicated on the drawings..
- F. Reinforce steel deck openings from 6 to 18 inches in size with 2 x 2 x 1/4 inch steel angles. Place angles perpendicular to flutes; extend minimum two flutes beyond each side of opening and mechanically attach to deck at each flute.
- G. Install 6 inch minimum wide sheet steel cover plates, of same thickness as deck, where deck changes direction. Mechanically attach 12 inches oc maximum.
- H. Install wet concrete stops at floor edge upturned to top surface of slab, to contain wet concrete. Install stops of sufficient strength to remain stationary without distortion.
- I. Install sheet steel closures and angle flashings to close openings between deck and walls, columns, and openings.
- J. Position floor drain pans with flange bearing on top surface of deck. Fusion weld at each deck flute.
- K. Welding washers shall be used on all deck units with metal thickness less than 0.028 inches (22 gage). Welding washers shall be a minimum thickness of 0.0598 inches and have a nominal 3/8 inch diameter hole.
- L. Immediately after welding deck and other metal components in position, coat welds, burned areas, and damaged surface coating, with touch-up prime paint.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.4 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches long, and as follows:
 - 1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch, nominal.
 - 2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds 12 inches (305 mm) apart in the field of roof and 6 inches (150 mm) apart in roof corners and perimeter, based on roof-area definitions in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28. Space welds 6" apart at ends of individual deck units.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of 1/2 of the span or 18 inches, and as follows:
 - 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
 - 2. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch long welds.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
 - 1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.
- D. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
 - 1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Flashing: The steel deck manufacturer shall furnish sheet metal flashings to close openings between deck units and columns, deck units and girders, and openings which occur where deck abut. These flashings shall be welded in position by the steel deck installer.
- F. Roof Sump Pans: Place over openings provided in roof decking and weld to top decking surface. Space welds not more than 12" with at least one weld at each corner.
- G. Closure Strips: Provide flexible closure strips at open uncovered ends and edges of roof decking also in voids between decking and other construction. Install with adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Metal decking to be painted or primed shall not receive passivator.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- C. Additional testing will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- D. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- E. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- F. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair Painting: Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of both deck surfaces are included in Division 9 Section "Interior Painting."
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 053100

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 055001 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
- 2. Shelf angles.
- 3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete not specified in other Sections.
- 4. Miscellaneous steel trim including steel angle corner guards, steel edgings, and loading-dock edge angles.

- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

- 1. Loose steel lintels.
- 2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.

- C. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management."
- 2. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, wedge-type inserts and other items indicated to be cast into concrete.
- 3. Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items indicated to be built into unit masonry.
- 4. Division 5 Section "Structural Steel."
- 5. Division 5 Section "Metal Stairs."
- 6. Division 5 Section "Pipe and Tube Railings."
- 7. Division 5 Section "Gratings."
- 8. Division 10 Section "Wire Mesh Partitions."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior metal fabrications that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
2. Metal nosings and treads.
3. Paint products.
4. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
2. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
3. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of extruded nosing.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
4. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code--Stainless Steel."

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Separate and recycle offcuts and waste materials in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible.

B. Separate for recycling and place in designated containers the following metal waste in accordance with the Waste Management Plan:

1. Steel,
2. Iron,
3. Galvanized steel,
4. Galvanized sheet steel,

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

5. Stainless steel,
6. Aluminum.

- C. Fold up metal banding, flatten, and place in designated area for recycling.
- D. Use the least toxic primers and sealers necessary to comply with the requirements of this Section.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 1. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting at site.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate installation of steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete that are specified in this Section but required for work of another Section. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
 2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.3 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.
- D. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.
- E. Rolled-Stainless-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 793.
- F. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.
- G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.
- H. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal channels with continuous slot complying with MFMA-3.
 - 1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches (41 by 41 mm).
 - 2. Material: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G90 (Z275) coating; 0.064-inch (1.6-mm) nominal thickness.
- I. Cast Iron: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30, unless another class is indicated or required by structural loads.

2.4 NONFERROUS METALS

- A. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 6061-T6.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T6.
- C. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.
- D. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.
- E. Nickel Silver Extrusions: ASTM B 151/B 151M, Alloy UNS No. C74500.
- F. Nickel Silver Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C97600 (20 percent leaded nickel bronze).

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 9 painting Sections.
 - 1. Use primer with a VOC content of 420 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer with a VOC content of 420 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Available Products:
 - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer CM18/19.
 - b. Carboline Company; Carbozinc 621.
 - c. ICI Devco Coatings; Catha-Coat 313.
 - d. International Coatings Limited; Interzinc 315 Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer.
 - e. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.; Aquapon Zinc-Rich Primer 97-670.
 - f. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Corothane I GalvaPac Zinc Primer.
 - g. Tnemec Company, Inc.; Tneme-Zinc 90-97.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- G. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa), unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm), unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts, unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
 - 1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches (3.2 by 38 mm), with a minimum 6-inch (150-mm) embedment and 2-inch (50-mm) hook, not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.
 - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
 - 2. Furnish inserts if units are installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Fabricate supports for operable partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes indicated with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as indicated. Drill bottom flanges of beams to

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on operable partition Shop Drawings.

- D. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

2.9 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span but not less than 8 inches (200 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.10 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with not less than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
 - 1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.
- C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim and interior miscellaneous steel trim, where indicated.

2.12 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.13 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:
 - 1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
 - 2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:
 - 1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B) and Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.

- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor supports for operable partitions securely to and rigidly brace from building structure.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.
 - 1. Use nonshrink grout, either metallic or nonmetallic, in concealed locations where not exposed to moisture; use nonshrink, nonmetallic grout in exposed locations, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 INSTALLING PIPE BOLLARDS

- A. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align bollards in holes 3 inches (75 mm) above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.
- B. Anchor internal sleeves for removable bollards in concrete by inserting into pipe sleeves preset into concrete. Fill annular space around internal sleeves solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout; mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Slope grout up approximately 1/8 inch (3 mm) toward internal sleeve.
- C. Anchor internal sleeves for removable bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align sleeves in holes 3 inches (75 mm) above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace sleeves in position until concrete has cured.
- D. Place removable bollards over internal sleeves and secure with 3/4-inch (19-mm) machine bolts and nuts. After tightening nuts, drill holes in bolts for inserting padlocks. Owner will furnish padlocks.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- E. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.
 - 1. Do not fill removable bollards with concrete.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055001

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel pipe and tube railings.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Stairs" for steel tube railings associated with metal stairs.
2. Division 09 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for metal backing for anchoring railings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design railings, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

- B. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:

1. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.

- C. Structural Performance: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

- a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
- b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
- c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

- a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
- b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- E. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
 - 2. Railing brackets.
 - 3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.
 - 1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
 - 2. Fittings and brackets.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 STEEL AND IRON

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.

C. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.

D. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- E. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide the following:

- 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 for zinc coating.

- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

- C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

- 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Provide tamper-resistant flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

- 1. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

- B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.

- C. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Water based galvanized metal primer complying with MPI#134.

- D. Epoxy Intermediate Coat: Complying with MPI #77 and compatible with primer and topcoat.

- E. Polyurethane Topcoat: Complying with MPI #72 and compatible with undercoat.

- F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- G. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.
 - 1. Water-Resistant Product: At exterior locations provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- I. Welded Connections for Aluminum Pipe: Fabricate railings to interconnect members with concealed internal welds that eliminate surface grinding, using manufacturer's standard system of sleeve and socket fittings.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- J. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
 - 1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using an epoxy structural adhesive if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.
- K. Form changes in direction as follows:
 - 1. By flush bends or by inserting prefabricated flush-elbow fittings.
- L. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- M. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- N. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.
- O. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
- P. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- Q. For railing posts set in concrete, provide stainless-steel sleeves not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.
- R. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanized Railings:
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize steel and iron railings, including hardware, after fabrication.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
 3. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.
- C. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.
- D. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (5 mm in 3 m).
- C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.2 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.
- B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches (50 mm) beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches (150 mm) of post.

3.3 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches (125 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (20 mm) larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Leave anchorage joint exposed with 1/8-inch (3-mm) buildup, sloped away from post.

3.4 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Anchor railing ends at walls with round flanges anchored to wall construction and welded to railing ends or connected to railing ends using nonwelded connections.
- B. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
 - 1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
 - 2. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- C. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:
 - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
 - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean aluminum by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 055213

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 061001 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Wood blocking and nailers.
 - 2. Wood furring and grounds.
 - 3. Plywood backing panels.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management" for reporting requirements.
 - 2. Division 6 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for interior woodwork not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Rough Carpentry: Carpentry work not specified in other Sections and not exposed, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NELMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association.
 - 2. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority.
 - 3. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 - 4. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 - 5. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used, net amount of preservative retained, and chemical treatment

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.

2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials, both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures when tested according to ASTM D 5516 and ASTM D 5664.
3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
4. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

1. Preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Expansion anchors.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Obtain each type of fire-retardant-treated wood product through one source from a single producer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels; place spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

B. Waste Management:

1. Separate wood waste in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and place in designated areas in the following categories for recycling:
 - a. Solid Wood.
 - b. Composite Wood: Plywood, OSB, MDF and particleboard.
 - c. Treated, painted, or contaminated wood.
2. Separate wood waste in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and place in designated areas in the following categories for reuse on site:
 - a. Sheet materials larger than 2 sq. ft. (1800 sq. cm).
 - b. Framing members longer than 24 inches (600 mm).
 - c. Multiple offcuts of any size larger than 12 inches (300mm).
3. Set aside damaged wood for acceptable alternative uses, such as bracing or blocking.
4. Fold up metal banding, flatten, and place in designated area for recycling.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

5. Use the least toxic sealants, adhesives, sealers, cleaning agents and finishes necessary to comply with the requirements of this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of lumber grading agencies certified by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.
 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
 3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness or less, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Provide dry lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness or less, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wood Structural Panels:
 1. Plywood: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Comply with "Code Plus" provisions in APA Form No. E30K, "APA Design/Construction Guide: Residential & Commercial."
 3. Factory mark panels according to indicated standard.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2 (lumber) and AWPA C9 (plywood), except that lumber that is not in contact with the ground and is continuously protected from liquid water may be treated according to AWPA C31 with inorganic boron (SBX).
 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and one of the following:
 - a. Ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate (ACZA).
 - b. Ammoniacal, or amine, copper quat (ACQ).
 - c. Copper bis (dimethyldithiocarbamate) (CDDC).
 - d. Ammoniacal copper citrate (CC).
 - e. Copper azole, Type A (CBA-A).
 - f. Oxine copper (copper-8-quinolinolate) in a light petroleum solvent.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark each treated item with the treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.
1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Wood nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, provide materials that comply with performance requirements in AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood). Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of UL, U.S. Testing, Timber Products Inspection, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Use treatment for which chemical manufacturer publishes physical properties of treated wood after exposure to elevated temperatures, when tested by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664, for lumber and ASTM D 5516, for plywood.
 2. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 3. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
 4. Use Interior Type A High Temperature (HT), unless otherwise indicated.
- B. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
1. Blocking.
 2. Nailers.
 3. Furring.
 4. Grounds.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

5. Plywood backing panels.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction, Stud, or No. 2 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species:
 1. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 2. Hem-fir or Hem-fir (north); NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or Spruce-pine-fir; NELMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - C. For exposed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
 1. Mixed southern pine, No. 1 grade; SPIB.
 2. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or Spruce-pine-fir, 1 Common grade; NELMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - D. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
 1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 2. Hem-fir or Hem-fir (north), Construction or 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or Spruce-pine-fir, Construction or 2 Common grade; NELMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) thick.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
 1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, or is composed of wood-preserved-treated wood, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Wire, Brads, and Staples: FS FF-N-105.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: CABO NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Screws for Fastening to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1. (ASME B18.2.3.8M).
- G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 (ASTM F 738M and ASTM F 836M, Grade A1 or A4).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of rough carpentry or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- C. Apply field treatment complying with AWP A M4 to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber and plywood.
- D. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the North Carolina Building Code (2000 International Building Code with North Carolina Amendments).
- E. Countersink fastener heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes with wood filler.
- F. Use fasteners of appropriate type and length. Predrill members when necessary to avoid splitting wood.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.2 WOOD GROUND, BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Furring to Receive Plywood Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal- (19-by-63-mm actual-) size furring horizontally and vertically at 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

3.4 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations contained in APA Form No. E30K, "APA Design/Construction Guide: Residential & Commercial," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
 - 1. Comply with "Code Plus" provisions in above-referenced guide.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 - 1. Sheathing:
 - a. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
 - b. Space panels 1/8 inch (3 mm) apart at edges and ends.
 - 2. Plywood Backing Panels: Nail or screw to supports.

END OF SECTION 061001

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Solid-surfacing-material countertops.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing woodwork and concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including cabinet hardware and accessories, handrail brackets, and finishing materials and processes.
 - 1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
 - 1. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets and other items installed in architectural woodwork.
 - 3. Show veneer leaves with dimensions, grain direction, exposed face, and identification numbers indicating the flitch and sequence within the flitch for each leaf.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Solid-surfacing materials.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 1. Solid-surfacing materials, 6 inches (150 mm) square.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.
- F. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.
- G. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. Shop is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- C. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Program labels and certificates indicating that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of grades specified.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-retardant materials or products are indicated, provide materials and products with specified fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by UL, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency in the form of separable paper label or, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, imprint on surfaces of materials that will be concealed from view after installation.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ISSFA-2.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABA Industries.
 - b. Avonite, Inc.
 - c. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
 - d. Formica Corporation.
 - e. LG Chemical, Ltd.
 - f. Meganite Inc.; a division of the Pyrochem Group.
 - g. Nevamar Company, LLC; Decorative Products Div.
 - h. Samsung; Cheil Industries Inc.
 - i. Swan Corporation (The).
 - j. Transolid, Inc.
 - k. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
 - 2. Type: Standard type.
 - 3. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's Group 1 and 2 selections.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.3 SOLID-SURFACING-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

- A. Solid-Surfacing-Material Thickness: 1/2 inch and 3/4 inch.
- B. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors of solid-surfacing material complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Fabricate tops in one piece, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surfacing-material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - 1. Fabricate tops with loose backsplashes for field application.
- D. Drill holes in countertops for plumbing fittings and soap dispensers in shop.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, confirm existing conditions for appropriateness of installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of supports into underside of countertop.
 - 1. Align adjacent solid-surfacing-material countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
 - 2. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 3. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and to walls with adhesive.
 - 4. Caulk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective countertop, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace countertop.
- B. Clean countertop on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064023

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 071150 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Cold-applied, emulsified-asphalt dampproofing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Hot Fluid-Applied Waterproofing" for waterproofing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include recommendations for method of application, primer, number of coats, coverage or thickness, and protection course.
- B. Material Certificates: For each product, signed by manufacturers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary dampproofing materials and primers through one source from a single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit dampproofing to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. ChemMasters Corp.
 2. Degussa Building Systems; Sonneborn Brand Products.
 3. Gardner Gibson, Inc.
 4. Henry Company.
 5. Karnak Corporation.
 6. Koppers Inc.
 7. Malarkey Roofing Products.
 8. Meadows, W. R., Inc.
 9. Tamms Industries, Inc.
- B. Trowel Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Fibered Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1.
- D. Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1.
- E. VOC Content: 0.25 lb/gal. (30 g/L) or less.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Emulsified-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1, except diluted with water as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Asphalt-Coated Glass Fabric: ASTM D 1668, Type I.
- C. Patching Compound: Manufacturer's fibered mastic of type recommended by dampproofing manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for surface smoothness and other conditions affecting performance of work.
1. Proceed with dampproofing application only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 2. Test for surface moisture according to ASTM D 4263.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of Other Work: Mask or otherwise protect adjoining exposed surfaces from being stained, spotted, or coated with dampproofing. Prevent dampproofing materials from entering and clogging weep holes and drains.
- B. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to work; fill voids, seal joints, and apply bond breakers if any, as recommended by prime material manufacturer.
- C. Apply patching compound for filling and patching tie holes, honeycombs, reveals, and other imperfections; cover with asphalt-coated glass fabric.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations unless more stringent requirements are indicated or required by Project conditions to ensure satisfactory performance of dampproofing.
 - 1. Apply additional coats if recommended by manufacturer or if required to achieve coverages indicated.
 - 2. Allow each coat of dampproofing to cure 24 hours before applying subsequent coats.
- B. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection on exterior face of inner wythe of exterior masonry cavity walls.
 - 1. Lap dampproofing at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) onto flashing, masonry reinforcement, veneer ties, and other items that penetrate inner wythe.
 - 2. Extend dampproofing over outer face of structural members and concrete slabs that interrupt inner wythe, and lap dampproofing at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) onto shelf angles supporting veneer.

3.4 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. On Exterior Face of Inner Wythe of Cavity Walls: Apply primer and 1 brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m).

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Remove dampproofing materials from surfaces not intended to receive dampproofing.

END OF SECTION 071150

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 072101 - BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Insulation under slabs-on-grade.
- 2. Foundation wall insulation (supporting backfill).
- 3. Concealed building insulation.
- 4. Vapor retarders.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- 2. Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies" for insulation installed in cavity walls and masonry cells.
- 3. Division 7 Section "PVC Roofing" for insulation specified as part of roofing construction.
- 4. Division 9 Sections for installation in metal-framed assemblies of insulation specified by reference to this Section.
- 5. Division 15 Sections for duct insulation, equipment insulation, and pipe insulation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for insulation products.
- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect plastic insulation as follows:
 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
 3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation:
 - a. DiversiFoam Products.
 - b. Dow Chemical Company.
 - c. Owens Corning.
 - d. Tenneco Building Products.
 2. Glass-Fiber Insulation:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville Corporation.
 - c. Knauf Fiber Glass.
 - d. Owens Corning.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.2 INSULATING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide insulating materials that comply with requirements and with referenced standards.
 - 1. Preformed Units: Sizes to fit applications indicated; selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths.
- B. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, of type and density indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 75 and 450, respectively:
 - 1. Type IV, 1.60 lb/cu. ft. (26 kg/cu. m), unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Foil-Faced, Flexible Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 612, Type IA or ASTM C 553, Types I, II, and III; faced on one side with foil-scrim-kraft vapor retarder; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively; and of the following properties:
 - 1. Nominal density of not less than 1.5 lb/cu. ft. (24 kg/cu. m) nor more than 1.7 lb/cu. ft. (26 kg/cu. m), thermal resistivity of 4 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F (27.7 K x m/W at 24 deg C).
- D. Unfaced Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 4397, 6 mils (0.15 mm) thick, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm (7.5 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).
- B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

2.4 AUXILIARY INSULATING MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation and substrates.
- B. Protection Board: Premolded, semirigid asphalt/fiber composition board, 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, formed under heat and pressure, of standard sizes.

2.5 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers.
 - b. Eckel Industries of Canada Limited; Stic-Klip Type N Fasteners.
 - c. Gemco; Spindle Type.
 2. Adhesively Attached, Angle-Shaped, Spindle-Type Anchor:
 - a. Gemco; 90-Degree Insulation Hangers.
 3. Insulation-Retaining Washers:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; RC150.
 - b. AGM Industries, Inc.; SC150.
 - c. Gemco; Dome-Cap.
 - d. Gemco; R-150.
 - e. Gemco; S-150.
 4. Insulation Standoff:
 - a. Gemco; Clutch Clip.
 5. Anchor Adhesives:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; TACTOO Adhesive.
 - b. Eckel Industries of Canada Limited; Stic-Klip Type S Adhesive.
 - c. Gemco; Tuff Bond Hanger Adhesive.
- B. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of thickness indicated securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place; and complying with the following requirements:
1. Plate: Perforated galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.762 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
 2. Spindle: Copper-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) in diameter, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
- C. Adhesively Attached, Angle-Shaped, Spindle-Type Anchors: Angle welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of thickness indicated securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place; and complying with the following requirements:
1. Angle: Formed from 0.030-inch- (0.762-mm-) thick, perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet with each leg 2 inches (50 mm) square.
 2. Spindle: Copper-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) in diameter, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
- D. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) square or in diameter.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- E. Insulation Standoff: Spacer fabricated from galvanized mild-steel sheet for fitting over spindle of insulation anchor to maintain air space of dimension indicated between face of insulation and substrate to which anchor is attached.
 - 1. Air Space: 2 inches (50 mm).
- F. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, fasteners, and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulations or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice and snow.
- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located on inside of insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.
- E. Apply single layer of insulation to produce thickness indicated, unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PERIMETER AND UNDER-SLAB INSULATION

- A. On vertical surfaces, set units in adhesive applied according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesive recommended by insulation manufacturer.
 - 1. If not indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) below exterior grade line.
- B. Protect below-grade insulation on vertical surfaces from damage during backfilling by applying protection board. Set in adhesive according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Protect top surface of horizontal insulation from damage during concrete work by applying protection board.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Seal joints between closed-cell (nonbreathing) insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder to warm side of construction, unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces, except for firestopping.
 - 1. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. General: Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.
- B. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with adhesives or vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's instructions. Seal butt joints and fastener penetrations with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
- C. Firmly attach vapor retarders to substrates with mechanical fasteners or adhesives as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.
- D. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarder.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- E. Repair any tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarder.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072101

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 075419 - PVC MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Adhered membrane roofing system.
- 2. Vapor retarder.
- 3. Roof insulation.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 5 Section "Steel Deck" for furnishing acoustical deck rib insulation.
- 2. Division 6 Section "Miscellaneous Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
- 3. Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof penetration flashings, flashings, and counterflashings.
- 4. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- 5. Division 15 Section "Plumbing" for roof drains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definition of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide installed roofing membrane and base flashings that remain watertight; do not permit the passage of water; and resist specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure.
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Roofing System Design: Provide a membrane roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressure calculated according to ASCE 7.
 - 1. Wind Loads: Determine uplift pressure at corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof based on Chapter 16 of the North Carolina Building Code (2000 International Building Code with North Carolina amendments).
- D. FMG Listing: Provide roofing membrane, base flashings, and component materials that comply with requirements in FMG 4450 and FMG 4470 as part of a membrane roofing system and that are listed in FMG's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FMG markings.
 - 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.
 - 2. Hail Resistance: MH.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.
 - 1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
 - 2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
 - 3. Insulation fastening patterns.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. 12-by-12-inch (300-by-300-mm) square of sheet roofing, of color specified, including T-shaped side and end lap seam.
 - 2. 12-by-12-inch (300-by-300-mm) square of roof insulation.
 - 3. 12-by-12-inch (300-by-300-mm) square of walkway pads or rolls.
 - 4. Six insulation fasteners of each type, length, and finish.
- D. Installer Certificates: Signed by roofing system manufacturer certifying that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed by manufacturer to install roofing system.
- E. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 1. Submit evidence of meeting performance requirements.
- F. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for components of roofing system.
- H. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of membrane roofing system.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- I. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.
- J. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.
- K. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report of completed roofing installation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that has FMG approval for membrane roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain components for membrane roofing system from or approved by roofing membrane manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide membrane roofing materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated as determined by testing identical products per test method below by UL, FMG, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to roofing system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
 - 5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
 - 6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
 - 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 - 8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
 - 9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, without monetary limitation, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of membrane roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failure includes roof leaks.
 - 1. Special warranty includes roofing membrane, base flashings, roofing membrane accessories, roof insulation fasteners, cover boards, substrate board, vapor retarder, walkway products and all other components of membrane roofing system.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PVC ROOFING MEMBRANE

- A. PVC Sheet: ASTM D 4434, Type IV, fabric reinforced and fabric backed.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. FiberTite.
 - b. Sarnafil
 - c. Carlisle.
2. Thickness: 60 mils (1.5 mm), minimum.
3. Exposed Face Color: White.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.
 1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall meet VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard sheet flashing of same material, type, reinforcement, thickness, and color as PVC sheet membrane.
- C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard water-based bonding adhesive for membrane, and solvent-based bonding adhesive for base flashings.
- D. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.
- E. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Vapor Retarder: 10 mil poly sheet.

2.5 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Provide preformed roof insulation boards that comply with requirements and referenced standards, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes and of thicknesses indicated.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
 1. Manufacturers:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- a. AlliedSignal Inc.; Commercial Roofing Systems.
- b. Apache Products Company.
- c. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
- d. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
- e. Celotex Corporation.
- f. Firestone Building Products Company.
- g. GAF Materials Corporation.
- h. GenFlex Roofing Systems.
- i. Hunter Panels, LLC.
- j. Johns Manville International, Inc.
- k. Koppers Industries.
- l. RMAX.

C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48), unless otherwise indicated.

D. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

2.6 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

C. Cover Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Dens-Deck" by Georgia-Pacific Corporation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:

1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and set and braced and that roof drains are securely clamped in place.
2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck comply with requirements in Division 5 Section "Steel Deck."
4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.3 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Install vapor retarder in a single layer over area to receive vapor retarder, side and end lapping each sheet a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) and 6 inches (150 mm), respectively. Bond vapor retarder to deck as follows:
 - 1. Apply adhesive at rate recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer. Seal laps with adhesive.
- B. Completely seal vapor retarder at terminations, obstructions, and penetrations to prevent air movement into membrane roofing system.

3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing membrane roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.
- D. Install one or more layers of insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2 inches (50 mm) or greater, install 2 or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction.
- E. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.
- F. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
 - 1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- G. Mechanically Fastened Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and secure to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.
 - 1. Fasten insulation according to requirements in FMG's "Approval Guide" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
 - 2. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
- H. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Stagger joints from joints in insulation below a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together and fasten to roof deck.
 - 1. Fasten according to requirements in FMG's "Approval Guide" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
 - 2. Fasten to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

3.5 ADHERED ROOFING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roofing membrane over area to receive roofing according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll roofing membrane and allow to relax before installing.
 - 1. Install sheet according to ASTM D 5036.
- B. Start installation of roofing membrane in presence of membrane roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Accurately align roofing membrane and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply water-based bonding adhesive to substrate at rate required by manufacturer and immediately install roofing membrane. Do not apply bonding adhesive to splice area of roofing membrane.
- E. Mechanically or adhesively fasten roofing membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
- F. Apply roofing membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- G. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roofing membrane, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roofing membrane according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation.
 - 1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of roofing membrane.
 - 2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily and repair seam sample areas.
 - 3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing membrane that does not meet requirements.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- H. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck drain flange at deck drains and securely seal roofing membrane in place with clamping ring.

3.6 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply solvent-based bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply bonding adhesive to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with sheet flashing.
- D. Clean seam areas and overlap and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.7 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 075419

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 076201 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sheet metal flashing and trim:
 - 1. Manufactured through-wall flashing.
 - 2. Formed low-slope roof flashing and trim.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing reglets.
 - 2. Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies" for installing through-wall flashing and other sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 3. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
 - 4. Division 7 Section "PVC Roofing" for installing sheet metal flashing and trim integral with roofing membrane.
 - 5. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sheet metal flashing and trim sealants.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.
 - 1. Wind Zone 1: For velocity pressures of 10 to 20 lbf/sq. ft. (0.48 to 0.96 kPa): 40-lbf/sq. ft. (1.92-kPa) perimeter uplift force, 60-lbf/sq. ft. (2.87-kPa) corner uplift force, and 20-lbf/sq. ft. (0.96-kPa) outward force.
- B. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of sheet metal and trim thermal movements. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Water Infiltration: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that do not allow water infiltration to building interior.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans and elevations. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:
 - 1. Identify material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 - 2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 - 3. Details for fastening, joining, supporting, and anchoring sheet metal flashing and trim, including fasteners, clips, cleats, and attachments to adjoining work.
 - 4. Details of expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal flashing and trim indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches (300 mm) long. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
 - 2. Trim: 12 inches (300 mm) long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
 - 3. Accessories: Full-size Sample.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. Copper Standard: Comply with CDA's "Copper in Architecture Handbook."
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects sheet metal flashing and trim including installers of roofing materials, roof accessories, unit skylights, and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 3. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

4. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications undamaged. Protect sheet metal flashing and trim materials and fabrications during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and install sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of sheet metal flashing and trim with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - a. Available Products:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Cop-R-Loc Interlocking Flashing.
 - 2) Cheney Flashing Company, Inc.; Cheney Flashing (Dovetail).
 - 3) Cheney Flashing Company, Inc.; Cheney Flashing (Sawtooth).
 - 4) Dur-O-Wal, Dayton Superior Corporation; Polytite Copper Flashing.
 - 5) Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.; Keystone Three-Way Interlocking Thruwall Flashing.
 - 6) Sandell Manufacturing Company, Inc.; Three-Way Saw Tooth Flashing.
 - 7) York Manufacturing, Inc.; Cop-R-Loc Interlocking Flashing.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 370, Temper H00 or H01, cold-rolled copper sheet.
- B. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; structural quality.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40 (Class AZM150 coating designation, Grade 275); structural quality.
3. Exposed Finishes: Apply the following coil coating:
 - a. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1) Fluoropolymer 3-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard 3-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer, fluoropolymer color coat, and clear fluoropolymer topcoat, with both color coat and clear topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 1.5 mil (0.038 mm); complying with physical properties and coating performance requirements of AAMA 2605, except as modified below:
 - a) Humidity Resistance: 1000 hours.
 - 2) Color: Cambridge White.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felts: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
- B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized paper, minimum 3 lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16 kg/sq. m).

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.
 1. Nails for Copper Sheet: Copper or hardware bronze, 0.109 inch (2.8 mm) minimum and not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) long, barbed with large head.
 2. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
 3. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex washer head.
 4. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.
- C. Solder for Copper: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead.
- D. Sealing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealing tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.5 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Through-Wall Ribbed Sheet Metal Flashing: Manufacture through-wall sheet metal flashing for embedment in masonry with ribs at 3-inch (75-mm) intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond. Manufacture through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face to receive counterflashing, where indicated.
 - 1. Copper: 10 oz. (0.34 mm thick) minimum for fully concealed flashing; 16 oz. (0.55 mm thick) elsewhere.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated. Shop fabricate items where practicable. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
- B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
- C. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 1. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- D. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA recommendations.
- E. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in the Work cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.
- F. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible on exposed-to-view sheet metal flashing and trim, unless otherwise indicated.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
 - 1. Thickness: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following material:
 - 1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 0.0217 inch (0.55 mm) thick.

2.8 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 1. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by fabricator or manufacturers of dissimilar metals.
 - 1. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene underlayment.
 - 2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required for waterproof performance.
- C. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
- D. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and elastomeric sealant.
- E. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 - 1. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
- F. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.
- G. Fasteners: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate substrate not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws.
 - 1. Galvanized or Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: Use stainless-steel fasteners.
 - 2. Copper Use copper or stainless-steel fasteners.
- H. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required for watertight construction.
 - 1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch (25 mm) into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement either way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- I. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Prein edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) except where pretinned surface would show in finished Work.
 - 1. Do not solder prepainted, metallic-coated steel sheet.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. Copper Soldering: Tin uncoated copper surfaces at edges of sheets using solder recommended for copper work.
3. Do not use open-flame torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joints. Fill joints completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

3.3 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone and as indicated.
 1. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleats anchored to substrate at 16-inch (400-mm) centers.
- C. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and bed with elastomeric sealant.
 1. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of anchor and washer at 36-inch (900-mm) centers.
- D. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- E. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of manufactured through-wall flashing is specified in Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies."

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076201

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 079201 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:

1. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:

- a. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
- b. Joints between different materials listed above.
- c. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
- d. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
- e. Joints between embedded sleeves and items to be inserted in sleeves.
- f. Other joints as indicated.

2. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:

- a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
- b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
- c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls and partitions.
- d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
- e. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
- f. Other joints as indicated.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for expansion- and isolation-joint filler strips and semirigid joint fillers.
2. Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies" for masonry control and expansion joint fillers and gaskets.
3. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
4. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints of gypsum board partitions to reduce sound transmission.
5. Division 9 Section "Ceramic Tile" for sealing tile joints.
6. Division 9 Section "Acoustical Panel Ceilings" for sealing edge moldings at perimeters of acoustical ceilings.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- F. Preconstruction Field Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on preconstruction testing specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- G. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- H. Field Test Report Log: For each elastomeric sealant application.
- I. Product Test Reports: Based on comprehensive testing of product formulations performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized Installer who is approved or licensed for installation of elastomeric sealants required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which elastomeric sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:
 1. Movement of the structure resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide interior sealants and sealant primers that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- C. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247 and qualify for the length of exposure indicated by reference to ASTM C 920 for Class 1 or 2. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Multicomponent Nonsag Polysulfide Sealant ES-1:
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Pacific Polymers, Inc.; Elasto-Seal 227 Type II (Gun Grade).
 - b. Pecora Corporation; Synthacalk GC-2+.
 - c. Polymeric Systems Inc.; PSI-350.
 - d. PolySpec Corp.; T-2235-SL.
 - e. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonolastic Polysulfide Sealant.
 - 2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and NS (nonsag).
 - 3. Class: 25.
 - 4. Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic) and NT (nontraffic).
 - 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - a. Use O Joint Substrates: Aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, brick, and concrete in sumps, trenches and drainage channels.
- E. Multicomponent Pourable Polysulfide Sealant ES-2:
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Deck-O-Seal.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- b. Pacific Polymers, Inc.; Elastoseal 227 Type I (Pourable).
 2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and P (pourable).
 3. Class: 25.
 4. Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic) and NT (nontraffic).
 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - a. Use O Joint Substrates: Ceramic tile.
- F. Single-Component Nonsag Polysulfide Sealant ES-3:
 1. Available Products:
 - a. Pacific Polymers, Inc.; Elastoseal 230 Type I (Gun Grade).
 - b. Polymeric Systems Inc.; PSI-7000.
 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 3. Class: 25.
 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - a. Use O Joint Substrates: Brick.
- G. Multicomponent Nonsag Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant ES-4:
 1. Available Product:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 756 H.P.
 2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and P (pourable).
 3. Class: 50.
 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - a. Use O Joint Substrates: Brick.
- H. Single-Component Pourable Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant ES-5:
 1. Available Products:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 890-SL.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; 300 Pavement Sealant (Self Leveling).
 - c. Dow Corning Corporation; SL Parking Structure Sealant.
 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and P (pourable).
 3. Class: 100/50.
 4. Uses Related to Exposure: NT and T (traffic).
 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M A and O, as applicable to joint substrates indicated.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- a. Use O Joint Substrates: Concrete.

I. Single-Component Low-Modulus Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant ES-6:

1. Available Products:

- a. GE Silicones; SilPruf SCS2000.
- b. Pecora Corporation; 864.
- c. Pecora Corporation; 890.
- d. Polymeric Systems Inc.; PSI-641.
- e. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Omniseal.
- f. Tremco; Spectrem 3.

2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).

3. Class: 50.

4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).

5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

- a. Use O Joint Substrates: Aluminum coated with a high-performance coating and brick.

6. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Nonstaining to porous substrates per ASTM C 1248.

J. Single-Component Medium-Modulus Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant ES-7:

1. Available Products:

- a. GE Silicones; SilPruf NB SCS9000.
- b. GE Silicones; UltraPruf II SCS2900.
- c. Pecora Corporation; 865.
- d. Pecora Corporation; 895.
- e. Pecora Corporation; 898.

2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).

3. Class: 50.

4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).

5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

- a. Use O Joint Substrates: Aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, and brick.

6. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Nonstaining to porous substrates per ASTM C 1248.

K. Single-Component Mildew-Resistant Acid-Curing Silicone Sealant ES-8:

1. Available Products:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant.
 - b. GE Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
 - c. Tremco; Tremsil 200 White.
2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 3. Class: 25.
 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - a. Use O Joint Substrates: Ceramic tile and porcelain-coated steel.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Sealant LS-1: Comply with ASTM C 834, Type P, Grade NF.
- B. Available Products:
 1. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 600.
 2. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
 3. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; SM 8200.
 4. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonolac.
 5. Tremco; Tremflex 834.

2.5 PREFORMED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Preformed Silicone-Sealant System PS-1: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of precured low-modulus silicone extrusion, in sizes to fit joint widths indicated, combined with a neutral-curing silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.
 1. Available Products:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 123 Silicone Seal.
 - b. GE Silicones; UltraSpan US1100.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; Sil-Span.
 - d. Tremco; Spectrem Ez Seal.

2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- C. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), O (open-cell material), B (bicellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- D. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 deg F (minus 32 deg C). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and to otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- E. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

- a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Provide flush joint configuration where indicated per Figure 5B in ASTM C 1193.
 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 5C in ASTM C 1193.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.
- G. Installation of Preformed Tapes: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Installation of Preformed Silicone-Sealant System: Comply with the following requirements:
1. Apply masking tape to each side of joint, outside of area to be covered by sealant system.
 2. Apply silicone sealant to each side of joint to produce a bead of size complying with preformed silicone-sealant system manufacturer's written instructions and covering a bonding area of not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm). Hold edge of sealant bead 1/4 inch (6 mm) inside masking tape.
 3. Within 10 minutes of sealant application, press silicone extrusion into sealant to wet extrusion and substrate. Use a roller to apply consistent pressure and ensure uniform contact between sealant and both extrusion and substrate.
 4. Complete installation of sealant system in horizontal joints before installing in vertical joints. Lap vertical joints over horizontal joints. At ends of joints, cut silicone extrusion with a razor knife.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application JS-1: Exterior vertical and horizontal nontraffic construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag polysulfide sealant ES-1.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application JS-2: Exterior horizontal nontraffic and traffic isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component pourable neutral-curing silicone sealant ES-5.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application JS-3: Exterior vertical control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component nonsag polysulfide sealant ES-3 or multicomponent nonsag neutral-curing silicone sealant ES-4.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application JS-5: Exterior vertical joints between different materials listed above.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component neutral-curing silicone sealant ES-7.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application JS-6: Exterior perimeter joints between unit masonry and frames of doors windows and louvers.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component neutral-curing silicone sealant ES-6.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application JS-7: Exterior control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component neutral-curing silicone sealant ES-6 or ES-7.
- G. Joint-Sealant Application JS-8: Vertical control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Latex sealant.
- H. Joint-Sealant Application JS-9: Interior perimeter joints of exterior openings.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Latex sealant.
- I. Joint-Sealant Application JS-9: Interior ceramic tile expansion, control, contraction, and isolation joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent pourable polysulfide sealant ES-2.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- J. Joint-Sealant Application JS-10: Interior joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component mildew-resistant acid-curing silicone sealant ES-5.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: White.

- K. Joint-Sealant Application JS-11: Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry and concrete walls and partitions.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component neutral-curing silicone sealant ES-6 or ES-7.

- L. Joint-Sealant Application JS-12: Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Latex sealant.

END OF SECTION 079201

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 081110 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hollow-metal work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 7. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
 - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 2. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 3. Gensteel Doors Inc.
 - 4. Republic Doors and Frames.
 - 5. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches (51 mm) wide by 10 inches (254 mm) long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch (4.5 mm) thick.
 - 2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
 - 3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors:
 - 1. Steel-Stiffened Door Cores: Provide minimum thickness 0.026 inch (0.66 mm), steel vertical stiffeners of same material as face sheets extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 6 inches (152 mm) apart. Spot weld to face sheets no more than 5 inches (127 mm) o.c. Fill spaces between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation.
 - 2. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
 - 3. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
 - 4. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
- C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 1. Sidelight Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
 4. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches (406 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches (2286 to 3048 mm) high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 120 inches (3048 mm) high.
 - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 inches (2438 mm) high.
 - c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each frame.
 - d. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches (152 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches (660 mm) o.c.
 5. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
- F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with [butted] [or] [mitered] hairline joints.
 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.5 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Louvers: Provide louvers for interior doors, where indicated, which comply with SDI 111C, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch- (0.5-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick steel frame.
- B. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
 - a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) to 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
 - c. At Bottom of Door: [3/4 inch (19.1 mm)] [5/8 inch (15.8 mm)] plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
 - d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
 - 2. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (51 mm) o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081110

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 082110 – FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
- 2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
- 3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 1 Section “Construction Waste Management” for waste reduction reporting requirements.
- 2. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.

- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.

- 1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
- 2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
- 3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
- 4. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
- 5. Indicate fire ratings for fire doors.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Color charts consisting of actual materials in small sections for the following:

- 1. Faces of Factory-Finished Doors: Show the full range of colors available for stained finishes.

- D. Samples for Verification:

- 1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish,

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

provide set of three samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in the finished work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated."
 - 1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels or an AWI letter of licensing for Project indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
- C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.
 - 1. Test Pressure: After 5 minutes into the test, the neutral pressure level in furnace shall be established at 40 inches (1000 mm) or less above the sill.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 43 and 70 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that are defective in materials or workmanship, have warped (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section, or show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 75-mm) span.
 - 1. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 - 2. Warranty shall be in effect during the following period of time from date of Substantial Completion:
 - a. Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Flush Wood Doors:
 - a. Algoma Hardwoods Inc.
 - b. Buell Door Company.
 - c. Eggers Industries.
 - d. VT Industries Inc.

2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

- A. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives containing urea formaldehyde.
- B. Doors for Transparent Finish:
1. Grade: Custom (Grade A faces).
 2. Species and Cut: White Maple, plain sliced.
 3. Match between Veneer Leaves: Slip match.
 4. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Running match.
 5. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
 6. Stiles: Same species as faces or a compatible species.

2.3 SOLID-CORE DOORS

- A. Interior Veneer-Faced Doors:
1. Core: Structural composite lumber.
 2. Construction: Five plies with stiles and rails bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated, with the following uniform clearances and bevels, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
2. Metal Astragals: Premachine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.
- B. Finish doors at factory.
- C. Transparent Finish:
 1. Grade: Custom.
 2. Finish: AWI System TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
 3. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 4. Effect: Open-grain finish.
 5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.
 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
- B. Manufacturer's Written Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 082110

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 083051 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawing and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Wall access doors and frames.
 - 2. Ceiling access doors and frames.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies" for anchoring and grouting access door frames set in masonry construction.
 - 2. Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories" for heating and air-conditioning duct access doors.
- C. Unit Prices: Furnish prices for the following as specified in Division 1 Section "Unit Prices":
 - 1. Wall/ceiling access doors and frames.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door and frame indicated. Include construction details relative to materials, individual components and profiles, finishes, and fire ratings (if required) for access doors and frames.
- B. Schedule: Provide complete door and frame schedule, including types, general locations, sizes, construction details, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounted items with concealed framing, suspension systems, piping, ductwork, and other construction. Show the following:
 - 1. Method of attaching door frames to surrounding construction.
 - 2. Ceiling-mounted items including access doors and frames, lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, and special trim.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to access door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics per the following test method and that are labeled and listed by UL, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. NFPA 252 or UL 10B for vertical access doors.
- C. Size Variations: Obtain Architect's acceptance of manufacturer's standard-size units, which may vary slightly from sizes indicated.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Verification: Determine specific locations and sizes for access doors needed to gain access to concealed equipment, and indicate on schedule specified in "Submittals" Article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Access Doors:
 - a. Acudor Products, Inc.
 - b. Bar-Co, Inc. Div.; Alfab, Inc.
 - c. Cesco Products.
 - d. Elmdor/Stoneman; Div. of Acorn Engineering Co.
 - e. Jensen Industries.
 - f. J. L. Industries, Inc.
 - g. Karp Associates, Inc.
 - h. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - i. MIFAB Manufacturing, Inc.
 - j. Milcor Limited Partnership.
 - k. Nystrom Building Products Co.
 - l. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - m. Williams Bros. Corporation of America (The).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheets: ASTM A 569/A 569M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, and surface defects; pickled and oiled; with minimum thickness indicated representing specified nominal thickness according to ASTM A 568/A 568M.
- C. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366/A 366M, Commercial Steel (CS), or ASTM A 620/A 620M, Drawing Steel (DS), Type B; stretcher-leveled standard of flatness; with minimum thickness indicated representing specified nominal thickness according to ASTM A 568/A 568M. Electrolytic zinc-coated steel sheet, complying with ASTM A 591/A 591M, Class C coating, may be substituted at fabricator's option.
- D. Drywall Beads: Edge trim formed from 0.0299-inch (0.76-mm) zinc-coated steel sheet formed to receive joint compound and in size to suit thickness of gypsum board.
- E. Plaster Bead: Casing bead formed from 0.0299-inch (0.76-mm) zinc-coated steel sheet with flange formed out of expanded metal lath and in size to suit thickness of plaster.

2.3 PAINT

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 9 Section "Painting."

2.4 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Flush Access Doors and Frames with Exposed Trim: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.
 - 1. Locations: Masonry or Ceramic-tile wall surfaces.
 - 2. Door: Minimum 0.060-inch- (1.5-mm-) thick sheet metal, set flush with exposed face flange of frame.
 - 3. Frame: Minimum 0.060-inch- (1.5-mm-) thick sheet metal with 1-inch- (25-mm-) wide, surface-mounted trim.
 - 4. Hinges: Continuous piano hinge.
 - 5. Latch: Keyed cam latch.
- B. Flush Access Doors and Trimless Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.
 - 1. Locations: Gypsum board wall and ceiling surfaces.
 - 2. Door: Minimum 0.060-inch- (1.5-mm-) thick sheet metal, set flush with surrounding finish surfaces.
 - 3. Frame: Minimum 0.060-inch- (1.5-mm-) thick sheet metal with drywall bead.
 - 4. Hinges: Continuous piano hinge.
 - 5. Latch: Keyed cam latch.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Steel Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access panels to types of supports indicated.
 - 1. Exposed Flanges: As indicated.
 - 2. For trimless frames with drywall bead for installation in gypsum board assembly, provide edge trim for gypsum board securely attached to perimeter of frames.
 - 3. For trimless frames with plaster bead for full-bed plaster applications, provide zinc-coated expanded metal lath and exposed casing bead welded to perimeter of frames.
 - 4. Provide mounting holes in frames to attach frames to metal framing in plaster and drywall construction and to attach masonry anchors in masonry construction. Furnish adjustable metal masonry anchors.
- D. Recessed Access Doors: Form face of panel to provide recess for application of applied finish. Reinforce panel as required to prevent buckling.
- E. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.
- F. Extruded Aluminum: After fabrication, apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum that will come in contact with concrete.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Advise installers of other work about specific requirements relating to access door and floor door installation, including sizes of openings to receive access door and frame, as well as locations of supports, inserts, and anchoring devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Set frames accurately in position and attach securely to supports with plane of face panels aligned with adjacent finish surfaces.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Install access doors with trimless frames flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware after installation for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 083051

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 084110 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Exterior aluminum-framed storefronts with operable vents.
 - a. Glazing is retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 7 Section "Building Insulation" for insulation materials field installed with aluminum-framed systems.
- 2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for installation of joint sealants installed with aluminum-framed systems and for sealants to the extent not specified in this Section.
- 3. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for hardware to the extent not specified in this Section.
- 4. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glazing requirements to the extent not specified in this Section.
- 5. Division 8 Section "Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls" for curtain-wall systems that mechanically retain glazing on four sides.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide aluminum-framed systems, including anchorage, capable of withstanding, without failure, the effects of the following:

- 1. Structural loads.
- 2. Thermal movements.
- 3. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
- 4. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
- 5. Failure includes the following:
 - a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - b. Thermal stresses transferred to building structure.
 - c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements, to glazing.
 - d. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- e. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - f. Sealant failure.
 - g. Failure of operating units to function properly.
- B. Structural Loads:
- 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Seismic Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Deflection of Framing Members:
- 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is less.
 - 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), whichever is smaller.
- D. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
- 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 - 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity but not less than 10 seconds.
- E. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
- 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- F. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.03 L/s per sq. m) of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa) [6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa)].
- G. Water Penetration Under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- H. Condensation Resistance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having condensation-resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 53 when tested according to AAMA 1503.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- I. Average Thermal Conductance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having average U-factor of not more than 0.69 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (3.92 W/sq. m x K) when tested according to AAMA 1503.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 2. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the system to the exterior.
 - 3. For entrances, include hardware schedule and indicate operating hardware types, functions, quantities, and locations.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- E. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of systems, made from 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
 - 1. Joinery.
 - 2. Anchorage.
 - 3. Expansion provisions.
 - 4. Glazing.
 - 5. Flashing and drainage.
- F. Welding certificates.
- G. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- H. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for aluminum-framed systems.
- I. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed systems to include in maintenance manuals.
- J. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Capable of assuming engineering responsibility and performing work of this Section and who is acceptable to manufacturer.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for aluminum-framed systems including Shop Drawings based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project and submission of reports of tests performed on manufacturer's standard assemblies.
- B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.
 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- C. Accessible Entrances: Comply with FED-STD-795, "Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards," and the "North Carolina Accessibility Code."
- D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
- E. Structural-Sealant Glazing: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1401, "Guide for Structural Sealant Glazing."
- F. Structural-Sealant Joints: Design reviewed and approved by structural-sealant manufacturer.
- G. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
 2. Field testing shall be performed on mockups according to requirements in Part 3 "Field Quality Control" Article.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Assembly Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that deteriorate as defined in this Section within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- c. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - e. Failure of operating components to function properly.
2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.
1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for aluminum-framed systems is based on: Kawneer; Trifab VG 451T. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. EFCO Corporation.
 2. YKK AP America Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
 3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
 4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
 5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.
- B. Steel Reinforcement: With manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00 applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.3 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Construction: Framing members are composite assemblies of two separate extruded-aluminum components permanently bonded by an elastomeric material of low thermal conductance.
- B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 1. Where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration, use self-locking devices.
 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
- D. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.
- E. Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials. Form exposed flashing from sheet aluminum finished to match framing and of sufficient thickness to maintain a flat appearance without visible deflection.
- F. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

- A. Glazing: As specified in Division 8 Section "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types, replaceable, molded or extruded, that maintain uniform pressure and watertight seal.
- C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric types.

2.5 DOORS

- A. Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed doors, for manual swing operation.
 1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch (44.5-mm) overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deep penetration and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
 2. Door Design: Wide stile; 5-inch (127-mm) nominal width.
 - a. Accessible Doors: Smooth surfaced for width of door in area within 10 inches (255 mm) above floor or ground plane.
 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

B. Door Hardware: As specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

2.6 OPERABLE VENTS

A. Casement Vents: Provide prefinished aluminum casement vents equal to Model 8225 by Kawneer, Inc. or equal from approved manufacturers. Provide them where indicated on the construction documents. Provide full wicket insect screen on each vent with pivot shoe rotary operator. Provide cast white bronze cam lock on each vent.

2.7 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Form aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing (without projecting stops).

E. Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing hardware.

1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. At interior doors, provide silencers at stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact. Install three silencers on strike jamb of single-door frames and two silencers on head of frames for pairs of doors.
- F. Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing hardware.
1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding weather stripping retained in adjustable strip mortised into door edge.
 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- G. Hardware Installation: Factory install hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed hardware before applying finishes.
- H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- C. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Do not install damaged components.
 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
 6. Seal joints watertight, unless otherwise indicated.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.

D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" and to produce weathertight installation.

E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, without warp or rack.

F. Install glazing as specified in Division 8 Section "Glazing."

G. Entrances: Install to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Entrances: Install to produce tight fit at weather stripping and weathertight closure.
2. Field-Installed Hardware: Install surface-mounted hardware according to hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

H. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" and to produce weathertight installation.

I. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.7 m); 1/4 inch (6 mm) over total length.
2. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
 - b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
3. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurement to 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of representative areas to determine compliance of installed systems with specified requirements shall take place as follows and in successive

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

stages as indicated on Drawings. Do not proceed with installation of the next area until test results for previously completed areas show compliance with requirements.

1. Water Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, a minimum area of 75 feet (23 m) by 1 story of aluminum-framed systems designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
- C. Repair or remove work where test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Entrances: Adjust operating hardware for smooth operation according to hardware manufacturers' written instructions.
1. For doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a 3-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch measured to the leading door edge.

END OF SECTION 084110

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 087110 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Commercial door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.
 - b. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- 2. Cylinders for doors specified in other Sections.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 8 Section "Steel Frames" for astragals provided as part of a fire-rated labeled assembly and for door silencers provided as part of the frame.
- 2. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for astragals provided as part of a fire-rated labeled assembly.
- 3. Division 8 Section "Access Doors" for access door hardware, except cylinders.
- 4. Division 8 Section "Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts" for entrance door hardware, except cylinders.

- C. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following. Coordinating, purchasing, delivering, and scheduling remain requirements of this Section.

- 1. Cylinders for locks on aluminum and glass entrance doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified door hardware, indicating the following:
- C. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening.
 - a. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Schedule at the end of Part 3.
3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Description of each electrified door hardware function, including location, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems.
 - 1) Sequence of Operation: Include description of component functions that occur in the following situations: authorized person wants to enter; authorized person wants to exit; unauthorized person wants to enter; unauthorized person wants to exit.
- D. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.
- E. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of electrified door hardware certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
 1. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire doors complies with listed fire door assemblies.
- F. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
 1. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, indicating current products comply with requirements.
- H. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.
- I. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Supplier Qualifications: Door hardware supplier with office and warehousing facilities within 100 miles of Project's site and who is or employs a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant, available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
 - 1. Electrified Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: An experienced door hardware supplier who has completed projects with electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to manufacturer of primary materials.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
 - 2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
- C. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by the Door and Hardware Institute as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.
 - 1. Electrified Door Hardware Qualifications: Experienced in providing consulting services for electrified door hardware installations.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that are listed to perform electrical modifications, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, are acceptable.
- E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions of the following:
 - 1. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," as follows:
 - a. Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks, and other Operating Devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
 - b. Door Closers: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements indicated:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- 1) Interior Hinged Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied perpendicular to door.
 - 2) Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
- c. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2.
2. NFPA 101: Comply with the following for means of egress doors:
- a. Latches, Locks, and Exit Devices: Not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch. Locks shall not require the use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
 - b. Delayed-Egress Locks: Lock releases within 15 seconds after applying a force not more than 15 lbf (67 N) for not more than 3 seconds.
 - c. Door Closers: Not more than 30 lbf (133 N) to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to open door to minimum required width.
 - d. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.
3. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door hardware for assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.
1. Test Pressure: Test at atmospheric pressure.
- G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings." Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
 2. Requirements for key control system.
 3. Address for delivery of keys.
- H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings." Review methods and procedures related to electrified door hardware including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 2. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 4. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranty: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of operators and door hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
- C. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section and the door hardware sets indicated in door and frame schedule, and the Door Hardware Schedule at the end of Part 3.
 - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products equivalent in function and comparable in quality to named products.
 - 2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Schedule at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
 2. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.

2.2 HINGES AND PIVOTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Hinges:
 - a. Bommer Industries, Inc. (BI).
 - b. Hager Companies (HAG).
 - c. McKinney Products Company; Div. of ESSEX Industries, Inc. (MCK).
 - d. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works (STH).
 2. Continuous Geared Hinges:
 - a. Hager Companies (HAG).
 - b. Markar Products, Inc. (MP).
 - c. McKinney Products Company; Div. of ESSEX Industries, Inc. (MCK).
 - d. Pemko Manufacturing Co., Inc. (PEM).
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
1. Butts and Hinges: BHMA A156.1.
 2. Template Hinge Dimensions: BHMA A156.7.
 3. Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots: BHMA A156.17.
 4. Pivots: BHMA A156.4.
- C. Template Requirements: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.

2.3 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Mechanical Locks and Latches:
 - a. Best Lock Corporation (BLC).
 - b. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; Div. of Yale Security Inc. (CR).
 - c. Hager Companies (HAG).

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- d. Sargent Manufacturing Company; Div. of ESSEX Industries, Inc. (SGT).
- e. Schlage Lock Company; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (SCH).
- f. Yale Security Inc.; Div. of Williams Holdings (YAL).

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

- 1. Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
- 2. Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
- 3. Interconnected Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.12.
- 4. Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.5.
- 5. Push-Button Combination Locks: BHMA A156.2.
- 6. Electromagnetic Locks: BHMA A156.23.
- 7. Delayed-Egress Locks: BHMA A156.24.
- 8. Exit Locks: BHMA A156.5.

2.4 DOOR BOLTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Surface Bolts:

- a. Glynn-Johnson; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (GJ).
- b. Hager Companies (HAG).
- c. Ives: H. B. Ives (IVS).
- d. NT Quality Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (NTQ).
- e. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
- f. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Company, Inc. (TBM).

2. Flush Bolts:

- a. Door Controls International (DCI).
- b. Glynn-Johnson; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (GJ).
- c. Hager Companies (HAG).
- d. Ives: H. B. Ives (IVS).
- e. NT Quality Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (NTQ).
- f. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
- g. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Company, Inc. (TBM).

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

- 1. Surface Bolts: BHMA A156.16.
- 2. Automatic and Self-Latching Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.3.
- 3. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16.

2.5 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; Div. of Yale Security Inc. (CR).
 2. Precision Hardware, Inc. (PH).
 3. Sargent Manufacturing Company; Div. of ESSEX Industries, Inc. (SGT).
 4. Von Duprin; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (VD).
 5. Yale Security Inc.; Div. of Williams Holdings (YAL).
- B. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.
- C. Fire Exit Devices: Complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire and panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305 and NFPA 252.

2.6 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cylinders: Same manufacturer as for locks and latches.
 2. Key Control Systems:
 - a. Key Control Systems, Inc. (KCS).
 - b. Major Metalfab Co. (MM).
 - c. Sargent Manufacturing Company; Div. of ESSEX Industries, Inc. (SGT).
 - d. Sunroc Corporation (SUN).
 - e. Lund Manufacturing Co.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
1. Cylinders: BHMA A156.5.
 2. Key Control System: BHMA A156.5.
- C. Construction Keying: Comply with the following:
1. Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.
- D. Keying System: Unless otherwise indicated, provide a factory-registered keying system complying with the following requirements:
1. Great-Grand Master Key System: Cylinders are operated by a change key, a master key, a grand master key, and a great-grand master key, as required by Owner.
 - a. Cylinders shall be master keyed.
- E. Keys: Provide nickel-silver keys complying with the following:
- a. Quantity: Provide the number of keys as directed by the Owner/Architect.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- F. Key Control System: BHMA Grade 1 system, including key-holding hooks, labels, two sets of key tags with self-locking key holders, key-gathering envelopes, and temporary and permanent markers. Contain system in metal cabinet with baked-enamel finish.
 - 1. Wall-Mounted Cabinet: Cabinet with hinged-panel door equipped with key-holding panels and pin-tumbler cylinder door lock.
 - a. Quantity: Two.
 - 2. Capacity: Able to hold keys for 150 percent of the number of locks.

2.7 OPERATING TRIM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Baldwin Hardware Corporation (BH).
 - 2. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated (BM).
 - 3. Forms + Surfaces (FS).
 - 4. Hager Companies (HAG).
 - 5. Hiawatha, Inc. (HIA).
 - 6. Ives: H. B. Ives (IVS).
 - 7. NT Quality Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (NTQ).
 - 8. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
 - 9. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works (STH).
 - 10. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Company, Inc. (TBM).
- B. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
- C. Materials: Fabricate in finish as specified in the hardware sets.
- D. Push-Pull Design: As specified in the hardware sets.

2.8 ACCESSORIES FOR PAIRS OF DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Coordinators:
 - a. Architectural Builders Hardware Mfg., Inc. (ABH).
 - b. Door Controls International (DCI).
 - c. Glynn-Johnson; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (GJ).
 - d. Hager Companies (HAG).
 - e. Ives: H. B. Ives (IVS).
 - f. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
 - g. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Company, Inc. (TBM).
 - 2. Astragals:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- a. Hager Companies (HAG).
- b. National Guard Products, Inc. (NGP).
- c. Pemko Manufacturing Co., Inc. (PEM).
- d. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).
- e. Ultra Industries; a Macklanburg-Duncan Company (ULT).

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Coordinators: BHMA A156.3.

C. Carry-Open Bars: Provide carry-open bars for inactive leaves of pairs of doors, unless automatic or self-latching bolts are used.

2.9 CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Surface-Mounted Closers:

- a. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; Div. of Yale Security Inc. (CR).
- b. DORMA Door Controls Inc.; Member of The DORMA Group (DC).
- c. LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (LCN).
- d. Norton Door Controls; Div. of Yale Security Inc. (NDC).
- e. Rixson-Firemark, Inc.; Div. of Yale Security Inc. (RIX).
- f. Sargent Manufacturing Company; Div. of ESSEX Industries, Inc. (SGT).
- g. Yale Security Inc.; Div. of Williams Holdings (YAL).

2. Closer Holder Release Devices:

- a. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; Div. of Yale Security Inc. (CR).
- b. DORMA Door Controls Inc.; Member of The DORMA Group (DC).
- c. LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (LCN).
- d. Norton Door Controls; Div. of Yale Security Inc. (NDC).
- e. Rixson-Firemark, Inc.; Div. of Yale Security Inc. (RIX).
- f. Sargent Manufacturing Company; Div. of ESSEX Industries, Inc. (SGT).
- g. Yale Security Inc.; Div. of Williams Holdings (YAL).

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Closers: BHMA A156.4.
2. Closer Holder Release Devices: BHMA A156.15.

C. Surface Closers: BHMA Grade 1.

D. Certified Products: Provide door closers listed in BHMA's "Directory of Certified Door Closers."

E. Hold-Open Closers/Detectors: Coordinate and interface integral smoke detector and closer device with fire alarm system.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- F. Power-Assist Closers: As specified in Division 8 Section "Power Door Operators" for access doors for the disabled or where listed in the Door Hardware Schedule. Provide electrohydraulic, electromechanical, and pneumatic types as indicated.
- G. Size of Units: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

2.10 PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Metal Protective Trim Units:
 - a. Baldwin Hardware Corporation (BH).
 - b. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated (BM).
 - c. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc. (DJO).
 - d. Hager Companies (HAG).
 - e. Hiawatha, Inc. (HIA).
 - f. Ives: H. B. Ives (IVS).
 - g. NT Quality Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (NTQ).
 - h. Pawling Corporation (PAW).
 - i. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
 - j. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Company, Inc. (TBM).
- B. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
- C. Materials: Fabricate protection plates from the following:
- D. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for door trim units consisting of either machine or self-tapping screws.
- E. Furnish protection plates sized as specified in Door Hardware Schedule.

2.11 STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Architectural Builders Hardware Mfg., Inc. (ABH).
 - 2. Baldwin Hardware Corporation (BH).
 - 3. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated (BM).
 - 4. Door Controls International (DCI).
 - 5. Glynn-Johnson; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (GJ).
 - 6. Hager Companies (HAG).
 - 7. Hiawatha, Inc. (HIA).
 - 8. Ives: H. B. Ives (IVS).

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

9. LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (LCN).
10. Norton Door Controls; Div. of Yale Security Inc. (NDC).
11. NT Dor-O-Matic Hardware Div.; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (NTD).
12. NT Quality Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (NTQ).
13. Rixson-Firemark, Inc.; Div. of Yale Security Inc. (RIX).
14. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
15. Sargent Manufacturing Company; Div. of ESSEX Industries, Inc. (SGT).
16. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Company, Inc. (TBM).
17. Yale Security Inc.; Div. of Williams Holdings (YAL).

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Stops and Bumpers: BHMA A156.16.
2. Mechanical Door Holders: BHMA A156.16.
3. Electromagnetic Door Holders: BHMA A156.15.
4. Combination Overhead Holders and Stops: BHMA A156.8.
5. Door Silencers: BHMA A156.16.

C. Stops and Bumpers: BHMA Grade 1, unless Grade 2 is indicated.

D. Silencers for Metal Door Frames: BHMA Grade 1; neoprene or rubber, minimum diameter 1/2 inch (13 mm); fabricated for drilled-in application to frame.

2.12 DOOR GASKETING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Door Gasketing:
 - a. Hager Companies (HAG).
 - b. National Guard Products, Inc. (NGP).
 - c. Pemko Manufacturing Co., Inc. (PEM).
 - d. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).
 - e. Sealeze Corporation (SEL).
 - f. Ultra Industries; a Macklanburg-Duncan Company (ULT).
2. Door Bottoms:
 - a. Hager Companies (HAG).
 - b. National Guard Products, Inc. (NGP).
 - c. Pemko Manufacturing Co., Inc. (PEM).
 - d. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).
 - e. Ultra Industries; a Macklanburg-Duncan Company (ULT).

B. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.22.

C. General: Provide continuous weather-strip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated or scheduled. Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
 2. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
 3. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.
- D. Air Leakage: Not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot (0.000774 cu. m/s per m) of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283.
- E. Smoke-Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke-control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
1. Provide smoke-labeled gasketing on 20-minute-rated doors and on smoke-labeled doors.
- F. Fire-Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 10B or NFPA 252.
- G. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

2.13 THRESHOLDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Hager Companies (HAG).
 2. National Guard Products, Inc. (NGP).
 3. NT Dor-O-Matic Hardware Div.; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (NTD).
 4. Pemko Manufacturing Co., Inc. (PEM).
 5. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).
 6. Rixson-Firemark, Inc.; Div. of Yale Security Inc. (RIX).
 7. Ultra Industries; a Macklanburg-Duncan Company (ULT).
- B. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.21.

2.14 MISCELLANEOUS DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Baldwin Hardware Corporation (BH).
 2. Cal-Royal Products, Inc. (CRP).
 3. Hager Companies (HAG).
 4. HEWI, Inc. (HEW).
 5. Ives: H. B. Ives (IVS).
 6. NT Quality Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (NTQ).
 7. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
 8. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Company, Inc. (TBM).

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Standard: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16.
 - 2. Exit Alarms: BHMA A156.5.
- C. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA Grade 1, unless Grade 2 is indicated.

2.15 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide manufacturers' products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates) except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18 for finishes. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
 - 2. Steel Machine or Wood Screws: For the following fire-rated applications:
 - a. Mortise hinges to doors.
 - b. Strike plates to frames.
 - c. Closers to doors and frames.
 - 3. Steel Through Bolts: For the following fire-rated applications, unless door blocking is provided:
 - a. Surface hinges to doors.
 - b. Closers to doors and frames.
 - c. Surface-mounted exit devices.
 - 4. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow metal doors.
 - 5. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements of DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.16 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.18.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. BHMA Designations: Comply with base material and finish requirements indicated by the following:
 - 1. BHMA 600: Primed for painting, over steel base metal.
 - 2. BHMA 626: Satin chromium plated over nickel, over brass or bronze base metal.
 - 3. BHMA 627: Satin aluminum, clear coated, over aluminum base metal.
 - 4. BHMA 628: Satin aluminum, clear anodized, over aluminum base metal.
 - 5. BHMA 629: Bright stainless steel, over stainless-steel base metal.
 - 6. BHMA 630: Satin stainless steel, over stainless-steel base metal.
 - 7. BHMA 652: Satin chromium plated over nickel, over steel base metal.
 - 8. BHMA 689: Aluminum painted, over any base metal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 series.
 - 1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to SDI 107.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Key Control System: Place keys on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
1. Configuration: Provide the least number of power supplies required to adequately serve doors with electrified door hardware.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
1. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
 2. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.
- B. Six-Month Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer shall perform the following:
1. Examine and readjust each item of door hardware as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.
 2. Consult with and instruct Owner's personnel on recommended maintenance procedures.
 3. Replace door hardware items that have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials, or installation of door hardware units.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. Locksets, exit devices, and other hardware items are referenced in the following hardware sets for series, type and function. Refer to the above-specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.

B. Hardware Sets:

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 1

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080T 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

STOREROOM FUNCTION: L9080 (F07): LATCHBOLT RETRACTED BY KEY OUTSIDE OR BY LEVER INSIDE. OUTSIDE LEVER ALWAYS INOPERATIVE. AUXILIARY LATCH DEADLOCKS LATCHBOLT WHEN DOOR IS LOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 2

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954	689	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-99-EO	626	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-99-NL	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057 ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	TRIM CYLINDER 20-061 ICX	626	SCH
2	EA	FSIC CORE	MULLION CYLINDER 23-030	626	SCH
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING	429AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8193AA	AA	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8192AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-223	A	ZER

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1 EA MULLION SEAL 8780NBK PSA BK ZER

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

NL ANSI FUNCTION 03: FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES. PRESSING PUSH BAR RETRACTS LATCHBOLTS. TRIM ALWAYS RIGID, ENTRANCE BY TRIM WHEN KEY RETRACTS LATCHBOLT FROM PULL SIDE. DOGGING LOCKS DOWN THE PUSHBAR SO THE LATCHBOLT REMAINS RETRACTED.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 3

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3 EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1 EA	FAC RESTRM W/IND	L9486T 17A L583-363	626	SCH
1 EA	FSIC CORE	23-030	626	SCH
1 EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP	689	LCN
1 EA	OH STOP	100S	630	GLY
1 EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1 EA	MOP PLATE	8400 4" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1 EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
3 EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

PRIVACY FUNCTION: L9040 (F22): LATCHBOLT RETRACTED BY LEVER FROM EITHER SIDE UNLESS OUTSIDE IS LOCKED BY INSIDE THUMBTURN. TURNING INSIDE LEVER OR CLOSING DOOR UNLOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER. TO UNLOCK FROM OUTSIDE, REMOVE EMERGENCY BUTTON, INSERT EMERGENCY THUMBTURN(FURNISHED) IN ACCESS HOLE AND ROTATE. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 4

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1 EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	FS-84"	652	MCK
1 EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 6" X 16"	630	IVE
1 EA	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1 EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP	689	LCN
1 EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1 EA	OH STOP	100S	630	GLY
3 EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- DOORS ARE PUSH PULL OPERATION (NOT LOCKABLE)
- FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 5

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM SECURITY	L9071T 17A L283-711	626	SCH
2	EA	FSIC CORE	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

CLASSROOM FUNCTION: L9070 (F05): LATCHBOLT RETRACTED BY LEVER FROM EITHER SIDE UNLESS OUTSIDE IS LOCKED BY KEY. UNLOCKED FROM OUTSIDE BY KEY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EXIT. AUXILIARY LATCH DEADLOCKS LATCHBOLT WHEN DOOR IS LOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 6

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080T 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE	23-030	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

STOREROOM FUNCTION: L9080 (F07): LATCHBOLT RETRACTED BY KEY OUTSIDE OR BY LEVER INSIDE. OUTSIDE LEVER ALWAYS INOPERATIVE. AUXILIARY LATCH DEADLOCKS LATCHBOLT WHEN DOOR IS LOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.

END OF SECTION 087110

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 088001 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Glazed storefronts and entrances.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Manufacturers of Glass Products: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air or a specified gas.
- D. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in metallic coating.
- E. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Glass Design: Glass thickness designations indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites in the thickness designations indicated for various size openings, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
 - 1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:
 - a. Design Wind Loads: Determine design wind loads applicable to Project from basic wind speed indicated in miles per hour (meters per second) at 33 feet (10 m) above grade, according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 6.5, "Method 2-Analytical Procedure," based on mean roof heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Probability of Breakage for Vertical Glazing: 8 lites per 1000 for lites set vertically or not more than 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action.
 - 1) Load Duration: 60 seconds or less.
 - c. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For the following types of glass supported on all 4 edges, provide thickness required that limits center deflection at design wind pressure to 1/50 times the short side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
 - 1) For monolithic-glass lites heat treated to resist wind loads.
 - 2) For insulating glass.
 - 3) For laminated-glass lites.
 - d. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6.0 mm.
 - e. Thickness of Tinted and Heat-Absorbing Glass: Provide the same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites of thickness indicated.
2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units with lites 6.0 mm thick and a nominal 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide interspace.
3. Center-of-Glass Values: Based on using LBL-44789 WINDOW 5.0 computer program for the following methodologies:
 - a. U-Factors: NFRC 100 expressed as Btu/ sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
 - b. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: NFRC 200.
 - c. Solar Optical Properties: NFRC 300.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Samples: For the following products, in the form of 12-inch- (300-mm-) square Samples for glass and of 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples for sealants. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.
 1. Each color of tinted float glass.
 2. Wired glass.
 3. Insulating glass for each designation indicated.
 4. For each color (except black) of exposed glazing sealant indicated.
- C. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.
- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
 1. For solar-control low-e-coated glass, provide documentation demonstrating that manufacturer of coated glass is certified by coating manufacturer.
- E. Qualification Data: For installers.
- F. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: From glazing sealant manufacturer indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.
- G. Product Test Reports: For each of the following types of glazing products:
 1. Tinted float glass.
 2. Insulating glass.
 3. Glazing sealants.
 4. Glazing gaskets.
- H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; whose work has resulted in glass installations with a record of successful in-service performance; and who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association Glazier Certification Program as Level 2 (Senior Glaziers) or Level 3 (Master Glaziers).
- B. **Source Limitations for Glass:** Obtain the following through one source from a single manufacturer for each glass type: Clear float glass, coated float glass, and insulating glass.
- C. **Source Limitations for Glass Sputter-Coated with Solar-Control Low-E Coatings:** Where solar-control low-e coatings of a primary glass manufacturer that has established a certified fabricator program is specified, obtain sputter-coated solar-control low-e-coated glass in fabricated units from a manufacturer that is certified by coated-glass manufacturer.
- D. **Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories:** Obtain glazing accessories through one source from a single manufacturer for each product and installation method indicated.
- E. **Glass Product Testing:** Obtain glass test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing glass products.
 - 1. **Glass Testing Agency Qualifications:** An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- F. **Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Product Testing:** Obtain sealant test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 36-month period.
 - 1. **Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications:** An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
 - 2. Test elastomeric glazing sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
- G. **Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing:** Submit to elastomeric glazing sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of each glazing material type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member that will contact or affect elastomeric glazing sealants:
 - 1. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
 - 2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 - 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 4. For materials failing tests, obtain sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including the use of specially formulated primers.
- H. **Glazing for Fire-Rated Door Assemblies:** Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.

- I. Safety Glazing Products: Comply with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 and, for wired glass, ANSI Z97.1.
 - 1. Where glazing units, including Kind FT glass and laminated glass, are specified in Part 2 articles for glazing lites more than 9 sq. ft. (0.84 sq. m) in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category II materials; for lites 9 sq. ft. (0.84 sq. m) or less in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category I or II materials, except for hazardous locations where Category II materials are required by 16 CFR 1201 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- J. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Glazing Manual."
 - 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units."
- K. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the following testing and inspecting agency:
 - 1. Insulating Glass Certification Council.
- L. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Build glass mockups by installing the following kinds of glass in mockups specified in Division 8 Sections "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts," "Aluminum Windows," "Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls" to match glazing systems required for Project, including glazing methods:
 - a. Fully tempered glass.
- M. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. For insulating-glass units that will be exposed to substantial altitude changes, comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing to avoid hermetic seal ruptures.
- C. Waste Management:
 - 1. Supplier is to take back shipping and packing materials for re-use or recycling to the maximum extent economically feasible.
 - 2. Separate corrugated cardboard in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and place in designated areas for recycling.
 - 3. Separate protective materials for reuse or recycling.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install liquid glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by coated-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by insulating-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
4. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each glazing product is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3; of class indicated.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent flat glass); Quality-Q3; of class, kind, and condition indicated.
 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed float glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 3. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
 4. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other uncoated glass).
 5. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass in place of annealed or Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass where safety glass is indicated.
- C. Sputter-Coated Float Glass: ASTM C 1376, float glass with metallic-oxide or -nitride coating deposited by vacuum deposition process after manufacture and heat treatment (if any), and complying with other requirements specified.
- D. Insulating-Glass Units, General: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, and complying with ASTM E 774 for Class CBA units and with requirements specified in this Article and in Part 2 "Insulating-Glass Units" Article.
 1. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 2. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) glass lites where safety glass is indicated.
 3. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: Dimensions indicated for insulating-glass units are nominal and the overall thicknesses of units are measured perpendicularly from outer surfaces of glass lites at unit's edge.
 4. Sealing System: Dual seal, with primary and secondary sealants as follows:
 - a. Manufacturer's standard sealants.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

5. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.

2.3 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of material indicated below, complying with standards referenced with name of elastomer indicated below, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
 1. EPDM, ASTM C 864.
 2. Silicone, ASTM C 1115.
 3. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber, ASTM C 1115.
 4. Any material indicated above.
- B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned gaskets of material indicated below; complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
 1. EPDM.
 2. Silicone.
 3. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber.
 4. Any material indicated above.

2.4 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:
 1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Elastomeric Glazing Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
 1. Neutral-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealants GS-1:
 - a. Available Products:
 - 1) Dow Corning Corporation; 791.
 - 2) Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
 - 3) GE Silicones; SilPruf NB SCS9000.
 - 4) GE Silicones; UltraPruf II SCS2900.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- 5) Pecora Corporation; 895.
 - 6) Pecora Corporation; 898.
 - b. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 - c. Class: 50.
 - d. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 - e. Uses Related to Glazing Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to glazing substrates indicated, O.
 - 1) Use O Glazing Substrates: Coated glass and aluminum coated with a high-performance coating.
 - f. Applications: Interior borrowed lights, interior storefronts.
2. Acid-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealants GS-<#>:
- a. Available Products:
 - 1) Dow Corning Corporation; 999-A.
 - 2) Dow Corning Corporation; Trademate Glazing.
 - 3) GE Silicones; Construction SCS1200.
 - 4) GE Silicones; Contractors SCS1000.
 - 5) GE Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
 - 6) Pecora Corporation; 860.
 - 7) Tremco; Proglaze.
 - 8) Tremco; Tremsil 200.
 - b. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 - c. Class: 25.
 - d. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 - e. Uses Related to Glazing Substrates: G, A, and, as applicable to glazing substrates indicated, O.
 - 1) Use O Glazing Substrates: Coated glass and aluminum coated with a high-performance coating.
 - f. Applications: General glazing applications.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.6 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

2.7 MONOLITHIC FLOAT-GLASS AND WIRED-GLASS UNITS

- A. Uncoated Clear Float-Glass Units MG-1: Class 1 (clear) Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass.
 - 1. Thickness: 6.0 mm.

2.8 INSULATING-GLASS UNITS

- A. High Performance Solar-Control Low-E Insulating-Glass Units IG-1:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: SunGuard SNR 43 by Guardian Glass, Inc., or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AFG Industries, Inc.
 - b. Viracon
 - c. PPG Industries
 - 2. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: 1.0".
 - 3. Interspace Content: Air.
 - 4. Outdoor Lite: 1/4" Class 1 (clear) float glass.
 - a. Kind FT (fully tempered).
 - 5. Indoor Lite: 1/4" Class 1 (clear) float glass.
 - a. Kind FT (fully tempered).
 - 6. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
 - 7. Visible Light Transmittance: 43 percent minimum.
 - 8. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29 maximum.
 - 9. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.23 maximum.
 - 10. Light to Solar Gain: 1.89

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.9 GLAZING INFILL PANELS

A. Metal-Faced Panel:

GlazeGuard® 1000 WR Plus as manufactured by Citadel Architectural Products, Inc. or equal.

1. Composition:

Face: .010" (min) prefinished textured aluminum
Stabilizer: 3mm high density polypropylene
Core: 11/16" polyisocyanurate (ISO) foam
Stabilizer: 3mm high density polypropylene
Back: .010" (min) prefinished textured aluminum

2. Thickness: 1" (nominal)

3. Weight: 0.84 lbs/ft² (textured skins / ISO foam)

4. Tolerance: Thickness: $\pm 1/16"$, Length / Width: +0, -1/8"
Squareness: 1/64" per lineal ft

5. Performance:

a. Surface Burning Characteristics:

Panel shall have a Class A rating with a Flame Spread Index less than 25, and a Smoke Developed Index less than 450. Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Finish:

1. Polyester:

a. Type:

High performance, baked-on polyester coating.

b. Color:

1) Dark Bronze.

2) Pencil Hardness:

Finish shall have a value of F-2H.

Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D3363.

3) Flexibility:

Finish shall have a value of 0-1 T-bend, no pick off.

Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D4145.

4) Reverse Impact:

Finish shall have a value of no pick off at 1500 x metal thickness.

Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D2794.

5)

7) Exterior Exposure: Finish shall have a value of Max 8 fade and Max 6 chalk at 5 yrs @ 90°, south Florida.

Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D2244, ASTM D4214.

2.10 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2.11 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

2.12 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm) as follows:
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

2.13 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

2.14 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

END OF SECTION 088001

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 091110 - NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes non-load-bearing steel framing members for the following applications:
 - 1. Interior framing systems (e.g., supports for partition walls, framed soffits, furring, etc.).
 - 2. Interior suspension systems (e.g., supports for ceilings, suspended soffits, etc.).
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 5 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; roof rafters and ceiling joists; and roof trusses.
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for head-of-wall joint systems installed with non-load-bearing steel framing.
 - 3. Division 9 Section "Portland Cement Plaster" for metal lath supported by non-load-bearing steel framing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
 - 1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.
 - a. Type: Postinstalled, expansion anchor.
 - 2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch (4.12-mm) diameter.
- D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
 - 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flanges, 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) deep.
 - 2. Steel Studs: ASTM C 645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch (22.2 mm) deep.
 - a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm).
 4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - a. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- F. Grid Suspension System for Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; 660-C Drywall Furring System.
 - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.3 STEEL FRAMING FOR FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- (50.8-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
 2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch- (50.8-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
 3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - a. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiTrack VTD Series.
 - 2) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak attached to studs with Fire Trak Slip Clip.
 - b. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.
- D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
- E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flanges.
1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38.1 mm).
 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38.1 by 38.1 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.73-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.
- F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm).
 2. Depth: 7/8 inch (22.2 mm).
- G. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- H. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flanges.
1. Depth: 3/4 inch (19.1 mm).
 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum bare-steel thickness of 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.
- B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:
1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
 2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754, except comply with framing sizes and spacing indicated.
1. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 1063 that apply to framing installation.
 2. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components in sizes and spacings indicated on Drawings, but not less than those required by referenced installation standards for assembly types and other assembly components indicated.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 - 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 - 6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 - 7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 - 8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

3.5 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
 - 1. Space studs as follows:
 - a. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Multilayer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Tile backing panels: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 - 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

6. Curved Partitions:

- a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
- b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of not less than 2 studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

D. Direct Furring:

1. Screw to wood framing.
2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

E. Z-Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation (specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation") vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches (300 mm) from corner and cut insulation to fit.

- F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 091110

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 092501 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Interior gypsum board.
- 2. Tile backing panels.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management" for waste reduction reporting requirements.
- 2. Division 5 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for load-bearing steel framing that supports gypsum board.
- 3. Division 7 Section "Building Insulation" for insulation and vapor retarders installed in assemblies that incorporate gypsum board.
- 4. Division 9 Section "Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board.
- 5. Division 9 painting Sections for primers applied to gypsum board surfaces.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Samples: For the following products:

- 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- (300-mm-) long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.
- B. Waste Management:
 - 1. Separate and recycle offcuts and waste materials in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible.
 - 2. Separate clean waste gypsum products from contaminants for recycling. Do not include any wood, plastic, metal, asphalt impregnated gypsum board, or any gypsum board coated with glass fiber, vinyl, decorative paper, or other finish. Place in designated area for recycling and protect from moisture and contamination.
 - 3. Clean waste gypsum products are to be recycled by one of the following methods:
 - a. Hauling to gypsum board manufacturer in lieu of landfill.
 - b. Hauling to alternative use manufacturer in lieu of landfill.
 - c. Pulverizing and applying on-site as soil amendments in accordance with Division 2 landscape sections. Protect granular material from moisture.
 - 4. Use the least toxic sealants, adhesives, sealers, cleaning agents and finishes necessary to comply with the requirements of this Section.
 - 5. Close and seal tightly all partly used sealant containers and store protected in well ventilated fire-safe area at moderate temperature.
 - 6. Place used sealant tubes and other containers in areas designated for hazardous materials.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum Co.
 - b. BPB America Inc.
 - c. G-P Gypsum.
 - d. Lafarge North America Inc.
 - e. National Gypsum Company.
 - f. PABCO Gypsum.
 - g. Temple.
 - h. USG Corporation.
- B. Regular Type:
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
 2. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.
- C. Regular Type:
1. Thickness: 1/4 inch. Two layers are to be used on all curved surfaces.
 2. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.
- D. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, Level 1.
1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- E. Type X:
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
 2. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.
- F. Ceiling Type: Manufactured to have more sag resistance than regular-type gypsum board.
1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.3 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C 630/C 630M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum Co.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- b. BPB America Inc.
- c. G-P Gypsum.
- d. Lafarge North America Inc.
- e. National Gypsum Company.
- f. PABCO Gypsum.
- g. Temple.
- h. USG Corporation.

2. Core: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board:

1. Complying with ASTM C 1178/C 1178M.

- a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "DensShield Tile Guard" by G-P Gypsum.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

- 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
- 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - e. Expansion (control) joint.
 - f. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fry Reglet Corp.
 - b. Gordon, Inc.
 - c. Pittcon Industries.
- 2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5.
- 3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Joint Tape:
1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
 2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
 3. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use high-build interior coating product designed for application by airless sprayer and to be used instead of skim coat to produce Level 5 finish.
- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
1. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 2. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
- C. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- D. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."
- F. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Regular Type: Vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Type X: Where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.
4. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.

- B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

- C. Multilayer Application:

1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
2. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Install where indicated. Install with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at locations indicated to receive tile. Install with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- C. Areas Not Subject to Wetting: Install regular-type gypsum wallboard panels to produce a flat surface except at showers, tubs, and other locations indicated to receive water-resistant panels.
- D. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Bullnose Bead: Use where indicated.
 - 3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
 - 4. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 - 5. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.
- D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
 - 3. Level 3: In Shell Spaces.
 - 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 9 Sections.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

5. Level 5: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to direct daylight, unless otherwise indicated, and at panels to receive gloss and semigloss enamels.

a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 9 Sections.

E. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board.

F. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092501

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 093101 - CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Quarry Tile.
- 2. Porcelain Floor and Wall Tile
- 3. Solid polymer thresholds installed as part of tile installations.
- 4. Waterproof membrane for tile installations.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management" for waste reduction reporting requirements.
- 2. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for monolithic slab finishes specified for tile substrates.
- 3. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board" for glass-mat, water-resistant backer board.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:

- 1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.6.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

- D. Samples for Verification:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Assembled samples with grouted joints for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required, at least 12 inches (300 mm) square and mounted on rigid panel. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed work.
 2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
- E. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- F. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.
- G. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- H. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain all tile of same type from one source or producer.
1. Obtain tile from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from a single manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section through one source from a single manufacturer for each product:
1. Waterproofing.
 2. Joint sealants.
 3. Metal edge strips.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirement in ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Store liquid latexes in unopened containers and protected from freezing.
- E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

F. Waste Management:

1. Separate and recycle offcuts and waste materials in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible.
2. Use the least toxic sealants, adhesives, sealers, cleaning agents and finishes necessary to comply with the requirements of this Section.
3. Close and seal tightly all partly used sealant containers and store protected in well ventilated fire-safe area at moderate temperature.
4. Place used sealant tubes and other containers in areas designated for hazardous materials.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed, for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified.
 2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 3. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each tile type is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1, "Specifications for Ceramic Tile," for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements, unless otherwise indicated.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. For facial dimensions of tile, comply with requirements relating to tile sizes specified in Part 1 "Definitions" Article.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI standards referenced in "Setting and Grouting Materials" Article.
- C. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated for tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other appearance characteristics, provide specific products or materials complying with the following requirements:
 1. As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
- D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- E. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Porcelain Floor Tile, CT-1: Flat tile as follows:
 1. Composition: Porcelain.
 2. Facial Dimensions: See the floor plans for tile patterns.
 - a. 12 by 24 inches, nominal.
 3. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
 4. Face: Plain with square or cushion edges.
 5. Basis-of-Design Product: "Dignitary" by Daltile.
 6. Color: Notable Beige Rectangle, DR09
 7. Variation: V4, Random
- B. Porcelain Floor Tile, CT-2: Flat tile as follows:
 1. Composition: Porcelain.
 2. Facial Dimensions: See the floor plans for tile patterns.
 - a. 3 by 3 inches, abstract.
 3. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
 4. Face: Plain with square or cushion edges.
 5. Basis-of-Design Product: "Dignitary" by Daltile
 6. Color: Notable Beige Abstract, DR09.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

7. Variation: V4, random.

C. Porcelain Wall Tile: CWT-1, Flat tile as follows:

1. Composition: Porcelain.
2. Facial Dimensions: See the interior elevations for tile patterns.
 - a. 6 by 24 inches, nominal.
3. Thickness: 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
4. Face: Plain with square or cushion edges.
5. Basis-of-Design Product: "Gaineswood" Porcelain tile by Daltile.
6. Color: Elm, GW06

2.4 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.

1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, aligning lower edge of bevel with adjacent floor finish. Limit height of bevel to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) or less, and finish bevel to match face of threshold.

B. Marble Thresholds

2.5 SETTING AND GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Atlas Minerals & Chemicals, Inc.
2. Boiardi Products Corporation.
3. Bonsal American/an Oldcastle Company.
4. Bostik.
5. C-Cure.
6. Custom Building Products.
7. DAP, Inc.
8. Jamo Inc.
9. LATICRETE International Inc.
10. MAPEI Corporation.
11. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
12. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
13. TEC Specialty Products Inc.

B. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset) Installation Materials: ANSI A108.1A and as specified below:

1. Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard acrylic resin water emulsion, serving as replacement for part or all of gaging water, of type specifically recommended by latex-additive manufacturer for use with field-mixed portland cement and aggregate mortar bed.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Polymer-Modified Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7, color as indicated.
 - 1. Polymer Type: Either ethylene vinyl acetate, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients, or acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene rubber in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.
 - a. Unsanded grout mixture for joints 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and narrower.
 - b. Sanded grout mixture for joints 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and wider.

2.6 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer and characteristics indicated that comply with applicable requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - 1. Use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning 786.
 - b. GE Silicones; Sanitary 1700.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 Sanitary Silicone Sealant.
 - d. Tremco, Inc.; Tremsil 600 White.
- D. Multipart, Pourable Urethane Sealant for Use T: ASTM C 920; Type M; Grade P; Class 25; Uses T, M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Bostik; Chem-Calk 550.
 - b. Mameco International, Inc.; Vulkem 245.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; NR-200 Urexpan.
 - d. Tremco, Inc.; THC-900.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Temporary Protective Coating: Either product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.
 - 1. Petroleum paraffin wax, fully refined and odorless, containing at least 0.5 percent oil with a melting point of 120 to 140 deg F (49 to 60 deg C) per ASTM D 87.
 - 2. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.
- C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- D. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic base, designed specifically for flooring applications.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated by one of the following:
 - a. Blanke Corporation.
 - b. Ceramic Tool Company, Inc.
 - c. Profilitec SpA
 - d. Schluter Systems L.P.
- E. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard silicone product for sealing grout joints that does not change color or appearance of grout.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Bonsal, W. R., Company; Grout Sealer.
 - b. Bostik; CeramaSeal Grout Sealer.
 - c. C-Cure; Penetrating Sealer 978.
 - d. Custom Building Products; TileLab SurfaceGard Penetrating Sealer.
 - e. MAPEI Corporation; KER 004, Keraseal Penetrating Sealer for Unglazed Grout and Tile.
 - f. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.; Silicone Grout Sealer.
 - g. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; SL-15, Invisible Seal Penetrating Grout and Tile Sealer.
 - h. TEC Specialty Products Inc.; Guard All Invisible Penetrating Sealer.

2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of oil, waxy films, and curing compounds; and within flatness tolerances required by referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
 - 3. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.
- B. Provide concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar that comply with flatness tolerances specified in referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.
 - 1. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions with trowelable leveling and patching compound according to tile-setting material manufacturer's written instructions. Use product specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove protrusions, bumps, and ridges by sanding or grinding.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Tile Installation Standards: Comply with parts of ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to types of setting and grouting materials and to methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation." Comply with TCA installation methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.
- C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated, and where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.
- G. Expansion Joints: Locate expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Locate joints in tile surfaces directly above joints in concrete substrates.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- H. Grout tile to comply with requirements of the following tile installation standards:
 - 1. For ceramic tile grouts (sand-portland cement; dry-set, commercial portland cement; and latex-portland cement grouts), comply with ANSI A108.10.

3.4 WATERPROOFING AND CRACK-SUPPRESSION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Install crack-suppression membrane to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness bonded securely to substrate.
- C. Do not install tile over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.5 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install tile to comply with requirements in the Floor Tile Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.
 - 1. For installations indicated below, follow procedures in ANSI A108 Series tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage.
 - a. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - b. Tile floors composed of tiles 8 by 8 inches (200 by 200 mm) or larger.
- B. Joint Widths: Install tile on floors with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Paver Tile: 1/4 inch (6.35 mm).
- C. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to grout joints according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer that has gotten on tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions, but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
 - 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent it from clogging drains.
- B. When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.
- C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 093101

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 095110 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management" for waste reduction reporting requirements.
 - 2. Division 9 Section "Acoustical Metal Pan Ceilings."
- C. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete at ceilings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.
- B. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.
- C. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Coordinate Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 4. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch = 1 foot (1:48).

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples of each type, finish, and color.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each acoustical panel ceiling.
- E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling and components.
- F. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical panels with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:
 - a. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- C. Seismic Standard: Provide acoustical panel ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to the following:
 - 1. CISCA's Recommendations for Acoustical Ceilings: Comply with CISCA's "Recommendations for Direct-Hung Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings--Seismic Zones 0-2."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- D. Waste Management: Separate and recycle offcuts and waste materials in accordance with the Waste Management Plan.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches (400 mm) away from test surface per ASTM E 795.
- B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
 - 1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING

- A. Products:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Optima Open Plan, 3250.
 - 2. USG Interiors, Inc.
 - 3. BPB USA.
- B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form: Class A Fire Performance, Fiberglass panel with fine texture and factory-applied latex paint on an acoustically transparent membrane.
 - 2. Pattern: fine texture.
- C. Color: White.
- D. AC: Not less than 190.
- E. NRC: Not less than 0.90.
- F. LR: Not less than 0.90.
- G. Edge/Joint Detail: Tegular.
- H. Thickness: 1 inch.
- I. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
 - 1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.
 - 2. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated, in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095110

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 096510 - RESILIENT FLOOR TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Linoleum tile (LT).
- 2. Resilient wall base and accessories.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management" for waste reduction reporting requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of resilient floor tile required.
 - 1. Resilient Wall Base and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long, of each resilient product color and pattern required.
- D. Maintenance Data: For resilient products to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products identical to those tested for fire-exposure behavior per test method indicated by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store tiles on flat surfaces.
- B. Waste Management:
 - 1. Separate and recycle offcuts and waste materials in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible.
 - 2. Use the least toxic sealants, adhesives, sealers, cleaning agents and finishes necessary to comply with the requirements of this Section.
 - 3. Close and seal tightly all partly used sealant containers and store protected in well ventilated fire-safe area at moderate temperature.
 - 4. Place used sealant tubes and other containers in areas designated for hazardous materials.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor covering installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor covering installation.
- E. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.
 - 2. Resilient Wall Base and Accessories: Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 LINOLEUM TILE

- A. Linoleum Tile (LT): ASTM F 2034, Type 1. Basis of Design: Marmoleum "Real Series" by Forbo, Inc.
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Linorette linoleum tiles.
 - 2. Forbo, Inc.; Marmoleum
- B. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- C. Thickness: 0.100 inch, minimum.
- D. Size: 13 by 13 inches.
- E. Color: Color and pattern shall be from manufacturer's full line. A total of four colors shall be selected by the Architect for the project.

2.3 RUBBER BASE,

- A. Wall Base: ASTM F 1861.
 - 1. Flexco Corporation; Base 2000 Wall Base.
 - 2. Johnsonite; Rubber Wall Base DC.
 - 3. Roppe Corporation; 700 Series Base.
- B. Type (Material Requirement): TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
- C. Group (Manufacturing Method): I (solid).
- D. Style: Coved
- E. Colors: Three colors of wall base shall be provided.
- F. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- G. Height: 4 inches (102 mm).
- H. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- I. Outside Corners: Premolded.
- J. Inside Corners: Premolded.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- K. Surface: Smooth.

2.4 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Description: Carpet edge for glue-down applications.
 - 1. Flexco Corporation; 177B Carpet Edge Reducer.
 - 2. Johnsonite; CTA Series Wheeled Traffic Transition.
 - 3. Roppe Corporation; 174 Glue-Down Reducer.
- B. Description: Reducer strip for resilient floor covering.
 - 1. Flexco Corporation; 192A Tile Reducer Strip.
 - 2. Johnsonite; RRS Series Reducer.
 - 3. Roppe Corporation; 172 Tile Reducer.
- C. Description: Joiner for tile and carpet.
 - 1. Flexco Corporation; 168 Resilient-to-Carpet Transition.
 - 2. Johnsonite; CTA Series Adaptor.
 - 3. Roppe Corporation; 159 Tile Carpet Joiner.

2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic cement based formulation provided or approved by resilient product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. VCT and Asphalt Tile Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - b. Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - c. Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 2. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 3. Moisture Testing:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- D. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- E. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
 1. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
- F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Lay out tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 1. Lay tiles square with room axis.
- B. Match tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Lay tiles with grain direction alternating in adjacent tiles (basket-weave pattern) in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.
- C. Scribe, cut, and fit tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, door frames, thresholds, and nosings.
- D. Extend tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- F. Install tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of tile installed on covers. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- G. Adhere tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 RESILIENT WALL BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Apply wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- B. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- C. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- D. Do not stretch wall base during installation.
- E. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of wall base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- F. Premolded Corners: Install premolded corners before installing straight pieces.
- G. Job-Formed Corners:
 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends. Shave back of base at points where bends occur and remove strips perpendicular to length of base that are only deep enough to produce a snug fit without removing more than half the wall base thickness.
 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form by cutting an inverted V-shaped notch in toe of wall base at the point where corner is formed. Shave back of base where necessary to produce a snug fit to substrate.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.5 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor coverings that would otherwise be exposed.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
 - a. Do not wash surfaces until after time period recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.
1. Apply protective floor polish to horizontal surfaces that are free from soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes if recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - a. Use commercially available product acceptable to manufacturer.
 - b. Coordinate selection of floor polish with Owner's maintenance service.
 2. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over surfaces. Place hardboard or plywood panels over flooring and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

END OF SECTION 096510

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 099110 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:

1. Concrete.
2. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
3. Steel.
4. Galvanized metal.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 5 Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
2. Division 6 Sections for shop priming carpentry with primers specified in this Section.
3. Division 8 Sections for factory priming doors with primers specified in this Section.
4. Division 9 Section "Interior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.
5. Division 9 painting Sections for special-use coatings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. MPI Standards:

1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

B. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
2. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Quantity: Furnish an additional **5** percent, but not less than 1 case of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. Bennette Paint Mfg. Co., Inc.
 3. BLP Mobile Paint Manufacturing.
 4. California Paints.
 5. ChemRex.
 6. Color Wheel Paints & Coatings.
 7. Columbia Paint & Coatings.
 8. Coronado Paint.
 9. Davis Paint Company.
 10. Del Technical Coatings.
 11. Diamond Vogel Paints.
 12. Dunn-Edwards Corporation.
 13. Durant Paints Inc.
 14. Duron, Inc.
 15. Farrell-Calhoun.
 16. Flex Bon Paints.
 17. Frazee Paint.
 18. Griggs Paint.
 19. Hallman Lindsay Quality Paints.
 20. Hirshfield's, Inc.
 21. ICI Paints.
 22. Insl-x.
 23. Iowa Paint Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 24. Kelly-Moore Paints.
 25. Kwal-Howells Paint.
 26. M.A.B. Paints.
 27. McCormick Paints.
 28. Miller Paint.
 29. NCP Coatings.
 30. Parker Paint Mfg. Co. Inc.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

31. Porter Paints.
32. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
33. Rodda Paint Co.
34. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
35. Sigma Coatings.
36. Smiland Paint Company.
37. Spectra-Tone.
38. Tamms Industries, Inc.
39. Vista Paint.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As indicated in a color schedule.

2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

A. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI #4.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.

2.4 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Alkali-Resistant Primer: MPI #3.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.

2.5 METAL PRIMERS

A. Alkyd Anticorrosive Metal Primer: MPI #79.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

B. Quick-Drying Alkyd Metal Primer: MPI #76.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.

C. Cementitious Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #26.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.
 - D. Waterborne Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #134.
 1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 3.
 - E. Quick-Drying Primer for Aluminum: MPI #95.
 1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
- 2.6 EXTERIOR LATEX PAINTS
- A. Exterior Latex (Gloss): MPI #119 (Gloss Level 6, except minimum gloss of 65 units at 60 deg).
 1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
- 2.7 EXTERIOR ALKYD PAINTS
- A. Exterior Alkyd Enamel (Gloss): MPI #9 (Gloss Level 6).
 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
- 2.8 QUICK-DRYING ENAMELS
- A. Quick-Drying Enamel (High Gloss): MPI #96 (Gloss Level 7).
 1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
- 2.9 ALUMINUM PAINT
- A. Aluminum Paint: MPI #1.
 1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 - 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 4. Plaster: 12 percent.
 - 5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
 - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
 - 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- G. Aluminum Substrates: Remove surface oxidation.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:
 - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance of paint materials with product requirements.
 - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
 - 1. Latex System: MPI EXT 3.1A.
 - a. Prime Coat: Exterior latex matching topcoat.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior latex (gloss).
 - 2. Latex Over Alkali-Resistant Primer System: MPI EXT 3.1K.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkali-resistant primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior latex (gloss).
- B. CMU Substrates:
 - 1. Latex System: MPI EXT 4.2A.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior latex (gloss).
 - 2. Latex Over Alkali-Resistant Primer System: MPI EXT 4.2L.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkali-resistant primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior latex (gloss).
- C. Steel Substrates:
 - 1. Quick-Drying Enamel System: MPI EXT 5.1A.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Quick-drying enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Quick-drying enamel (high gloss).
2. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (gloss).
 3. Aluminum Paint System: MPI EXT 5.1K.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Aluminum paint.
 - c. Topcoat: Aluminum paint.
- D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
1. Latex System: MPI EXT 5.3A.
 - a. Prime Coat: Cementitious galvanized-metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior latex (gloss).
 2. Latex Over Water-Based Primer System: MPI EXT 5.3H.
 - a. Prime Coat: Waterborne galvanized-metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior latex (gloss).
 3. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.3B.
 - a. Prime Coat: Cementitious galvanized-metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (gloss).
- E. Aluminum Substrates:
1. Latex System: MPI EXT 5.4H.
 - a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying primer for aluminum.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior latex (gloss).
 2. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.4F.
 - a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying primer for aluminum.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (gloss).

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

END OF SECTION 099110

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 099120 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

1. Concrete.
2. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
3. Steel.
4. Galvanized metal.
5. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
6. Wood.
7. Gypsum board.
8. Plaster.
9. Cotton or canvas insulation covering.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management" for waste reduction reporting requirements.
2. Division 5 Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
3. Division 8 Sections for factory priming doors with primers specified in this Section.
4. Division 9 Section "Exterior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.
5. Division 9 Section "Wood Stains and Transparent Finishes" for surface preparation and the application of wood stains and transparent finishes on interior wood substrates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. MPI Standards:
 - 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
 - 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

- B. VOC Content: All materials in this section shall meet the VOC requirements of LEED. See Section 01352 for VOC limits.

- C. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
 - 3. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.
- B. Waste Management:
 - 1. Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible.
 - 2. Where paint recycling is available, collect all waste paint by type and provide for delivery to recycling or collection facility.
 - 3. Use trigger-operated spray nozzles for water hoses.
 - 4. Do not use kerosene or any such organic solvents to thin or clean up water-based paints.
 - 5. Do not dispose of paints or solvents by pouring on the ground. Place waste materials in designated containers for proper disposal.
 - 6. Return solvent- and oil-soaked rags for containment recovery and laundering or for proper disposal.
 - 7. Use the least toxic cleaning agents necessary to comply with the requirements of this Section.
 - 8. Close and seal tightly all partly used paint containers and store protected in well ventilated fire-safe area at moderate temperature.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than **one case** of each material and color applied.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. Bennette Paint Mfg. Co., Inc.
 3. BLP Mobile Paint Manufacturing.
 4. ChemRex.
 5. Color Wheel Paints & Coatings.
 6. Coronado Paint.
 7. Duron, Inc.
 8. ICI Paints.
 9. M.A.B. Paints.
 10. Porter Paints.
 11. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 12. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 13. Tamms Industries, Inc.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Chemical Components of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and the following chemical restrictions; these requirements do not apply to primers or finishes that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:
1. Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
 3. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
 4. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain any of the following:
 - a. Acrolein.
 - b. Acrylonitrile.
 - c. Antimony.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- d. Benzene.
- e. Butyl benzyl phthalate.
- f. Cadmium.
- g. Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.
- h. Di-n-butyl phthalate.
- i. Di-n-octyl phthalate.
- j. 1,2-dichlorobenzene.
- k. Diethyl phthalate.
- l. Dimethyl phthalate.
- m. Ethylbenzene.
- n. Formaldehyde.
- o. Hexavalent chromium.
- p. Isophorone.
- q. Lead.
- r. Mercury.
- s. Methyl ethyl ketone.
- t. Methyl isobutyl ketone.
- u. Methylene chloride.
- v. Naphthalene.
- w. Toluene (methylbenzene).
- x. 1,1,1-trichloroethane.
- y. Vinyl chloride.

C. Colors: As indicated in a color schedule.

2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

A. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI #4.

- 1. VOC Content: See Section 01352, "LEED Requirements" for VOC limits.

2.4 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: MPI #50.

- 1. VOC Content: See Section 01352, "LEED Requirements" for VOC limits.
- 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 3.

B. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint systems indicated.

2.5 METAL PRIMERS

A. Alkyd Anticorrosive Metal Primer: MPI #79.

- 1. VOC Content: See Section 01352, "LEED Requirements" for VOC limits.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Quick-Drying Alkyd Metal Primer: MPI #76.
 - 1. VOC Content: See Section 01352, "LEED Requirements" for VOC limits.
- C. Rust-Inhibitive Primer (Water Based): MPI #107.
 - 1. VOC Content: See Section 01352, "LEED Requirements" for VOC limits.
 - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 3.
- D. Waterborne Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #134.
 - 1. VOC Content: See Section 01352, "LEED Requirements" for VOC limits.
 - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 3.
- E. Quick-Drying Primer for Aluminum: MPI #95.
 - 1. VOC Content: See Section 01352, "LEED Requirements" for VOC limits.

2.6 WOOD PRIMERS

- A. Interior Latex-Based Wood Primer: MPI #39.
 - 1. VOC Content: See Section 01352, "LEED Requirements" for VOC limits.
 - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 3.

2.7 LATEX PAINTS

- A. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex (Flat): MPI #143 (Gloss Level 1).
 - 1. VOC Content: See Section 01352, "LEED Requirements" for VOC limits.
 - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 4.
- B. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex (Semigloss): MPI #147 (Gloss Level 5).
 - 1. VOC Content: See Section 01352, "LEED Requirements" for VOC limits.
 - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 5.5.
- C. High-Performance Architectural Latex (Semigloss): MPI #141 (Gloss Level 5).
 - 1. VOC Content: See Section 01352, "LEED Requirements" for VOC limits.
 - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 7.

2.8 QUICK-DRYING ENAMELS

- A. Quick-Drying Enamel (Semigloss): MPI #81 (Gloss Level 5).
 - 1. VOC Content: See Section 01352, "LEED Requirements" for VOC limits.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Quick-Drying Enamel (High Gloss): MPI #96 (Gloss Level 7).
 - 1. VOC Content: See Section 01352, "LEED Requirements" for VOC limits.

2.9 DRY FOG/FALL COATINGS

- A. Waterborne Dry Fall: MPI #133.
 - 1. VOC Content: See Section 01352, "LEED Requirements" for VOC limits.
 - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 3.

2.10 FLOOR COATINGS

- A. Interior/Exterior Clear Concrete Floor Sealer (Water Based): MPI #99.
 - 1. VOC Content: See Section 01352, "LEED Requirements" for VOC limits.

2.11 EPOXY COATINGS

- A. Water-Based Epoxy (Interior and Exterior): MPI #115.
 - 1. VOC Content: See Section 01352, "LEED Requirements" for VOC limits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 - 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - 5. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Concrete Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- G. Aluminum Substrates: Remove surface oxidation.
- H. Wood Substrates:
 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- I. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- J. Plaster Substrates: Do not begin paint application until plaster is fully cured and dry.
- K. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical Work:
 - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - d. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - e. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
 - f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - g. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
 - 2. Electrical Work:
 - a. Switchgear.
 - b. Panelboards.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- c. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:
 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System: MPI INT 3.1M.
 - a. Prime Coat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex matching topcoat.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex (semigloss).
 2. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 3.1C.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
- b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex (semigloss).

B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:

1. Water-Based Clear Sealer System: MPI INT 3.2G.
 - a. First Coat: Interior/exterior clear concrete floor sealer (water based).
 - b. Topcoat: Interior/exterior clear concrete floor sealer (water based).

C. CMU Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System: MPI INT 4.2E.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex (semigloss).
2. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 4.2D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex (semigloss).
3. Water-Based Epoxy Coating System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based epoxy (interior and exterior).
 - c. Topcoat: Water-based epoxy (interior and exterior).

D. Steel Substrates:

1. Quick-Drying Enamel System: MPI INT 5.1A.
 - a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Quick-drying enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Quick-drying enamel (high gloss).
2. Water-Based Dry-Fall System: MPI INT 5.1C.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Topcoat: Waterborne dry fall.
3. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System: MPI INT 5.1S.
 - a. Prime Coat: Rust-inhibitive primer (water based).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex (semigloss).

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

4. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 5.1R.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex (semigloss).

- E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
 1. Water-Based Dry-Fall System: MPI INT 5.3H.
 - a. Prime Coat: Waterborne dry fall.
 - b. Topcoat: Waterborne dry fall.

 2. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System: MPI INT 5.3N.
 - a. Prime Coat: Waterborne galvanized-metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex (semigloss).

 3. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 5.3M.
 - a. Prime Coat: Waterborne galvanized-metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex (semigloss).

- F. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:
 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System: MPI INT 5.4G.
 - a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying primer for aluminum.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex (semigloss).

 2. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 5.4F.
 - a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying primer for aluminum.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex (semigloss).

- G. Dressed Lumber Substrates: Including architectural woodwork.
 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System: MPI INT 6.3V.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex-based wood primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex (semigloss).

 2. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 6.3A.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- a. Prime Coat: Interior latex-based wood primer.
- b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex (semigloss).

H. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System: MPI INT 9.2M.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex (semigloss).
2. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 9.2B.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex (semigloss).

I. Gypsum Board Substrates, Ceilings:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System: MPI INT 9.2M.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex (flat).

J. Plaster Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System: MPI INT 9.2M.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex (semigloss).
2. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 9.2B.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex (semigloss).

K. Plaster Substrates, Ceilings:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System: MPI INT 9.2M.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex (flat).

L. Cotton or Canvas Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System: MPI INT 10.1D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex (semigloss).

END OF SECTION 099120

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 101550 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes solid-polymer units as follows:
 - 1. Toilet Enclosures: Overhead braced.
 - 2. Urinal Screens: Floor-mounted.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 10 "Toilet and Bath Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, purse shelves, and similar accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
 - 2. Show locations of reinforcements for compartment-mounted grab bars.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of unit indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: Of each type of color and finish required for units, prepared on 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements in CID-A-A-60003, "Partitions, Toilets, Complete."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID-POLYMER UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Accurate Partitions Corporation.
 2. Ampco.
 3. Bradley Corporation; Mills Partitions.
 4. Comtec Industries.
 5. Global Steel Products Corp.
 6. Metpar Corp.
 7. Rockville Partitions. Inc.
 8. Santana Products, Inc.
- B. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) or polypropylene (PP) panel material, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) thick, seamless, with eased edges, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.
1. Color and Pattern: Two colors and patterns in each room as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors and patterns.
- C. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design; polymer or stainless steel.
1. Polymer Color and Pattern: Matching pilaster.
- D. Brackets (Fittings):
1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; polymer or extruded aluminum.
 - a. Polymer Color and Pattern: Matching pilaster.
- E. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-polymer components to prevent burning.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard design, heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.
1. Material: Chrome-plated, nonferrous, cast zinc alloy (zamac) or clear anodized aluminum.
- B. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel or chrome-plated steel or brass, finished to match hardware. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use hot-dip galvanized or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Floor-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies complete with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.
- B. Doors: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- (610-mm-) wide in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide clear opening for compartments indicated to be accessible to people with disabilities.
 - 1. Hinges: Supply two heavy duty extruded satin anodized Type 6463-T5 aluminum hinges (three hinges for door widths exceeding 26"). Hinges shall wrap around stile and door components, be reinforced with steel supports, and be fully adjustable for door positioning. All hardware mounted with theft resistant thru-bolts.
 - 2. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard recessed latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with accessibility requirements of authorities having jurisdiction at compartments indicated to be accessible to people with disabilities.
 - 3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
 - 4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors.
 - 5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with accessibility requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments indicated to be accessible to people with disabilities.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
 - 1. Maximum Clearances:
 - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch (25 mm).
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, fasteners, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Make provisions for setting and securing continuous head rail at top of each pilaster. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.
- C. Floor-mounted Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb and to resist lateral impact.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 101550

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 104310 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Room signs.
- 2. Miscellaneous signs.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary Project identification signs and for temporary information and directional signs.
- 2. Division 14 Section "Gearless Traction Elevators" for code-required elevator signage.
- 3. Division 15 Section "Mechanical" for labels, tags, and nameplates for mechanical equipment.
- 4. Division 16 Section "Electrical" for labels, tags, and nameplates for electrical equipment.
- 5. Division 16 Section "Electrical" for illuminated Exit signs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.

- 1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
- 2. Provide message list, timesteps, graphic elements, including tactile characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors available for the following:
 - 1. Aluminum.
 - 2. Acrylic sheet.
 - 3. Polycarbonate sheet.
 - 4. Fiberglass sheet.
 - 5. Die-cut vinyl characters and graphic symbols. Include representative samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for the full range of color, texture, and sign material indicated, of sizes indicated:
 - 1. Aluminum: For each form, finish, and color, on 6-inch- (150-mm-) long sections of extrusions and squares of sheet at least 4 by 4 inches (100 by 100 mm).
 - 2. Acrylic Sheet: 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) for each color required.
 - 3. Polycarbonate Sheet: 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) for each color required.
 - 4. Fiberglass Sheet: 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) for each color required.
 - 5. Panel Signs: Not less than 12 inches (305 mm) square.
 - 6. Accessories: Manufacturer's full-size unit.

- E. Sign Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

- F. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

- G. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

- H. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

- C. Source Limitations for Signs: Obtain each sign type indicated from one source from a single manufacturer.

- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and the North Carolina Accessibility Code.

- E. University Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions of the East Carolina University Exterior and Interior Signage Standards attached to this specification for information.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit installation of signs in exterior locations to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate placement of anchorage devices with templates for installing signs.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of metal and polymer finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image colors and sign lamination.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with at least the strength and durability properties of Alloy 6063-T5.
- B. Fiberglass Sheet: Molded, seamless, thermosetting, glass-fiber-reinforced polyester panels with a minimum tensile strength of 15,000 psi (103 MPa) when tested according to ASTM D 638 and with a minimum flexural strength of 30,000 psi (207 MPa) when tested according to ASTM D 790.
- C. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), Type UVA (UV absorbing).
- D. Applied Vinyl: Die-cut characters from vinyl film of nominal thickness of 3 mils (0.076 mm) with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing, suitable for exterior applications.

2.2 PANEL SIGNS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Allenite Signs; Allen Marking Products, Inc.
 2. APCO Graphics, Inc.
 3. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
 4. Best Sign Systems Inc.
 5. Mohawk Sign Systems.
 6. Supersine Company (The)
- B. Interior Panel Signs: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) measured diagonally from corner to corner, complying with the following requirements:
1. Aluminum Sheet: 0.080 inch (2.03 mm) thick.
 2. Acrylic Sheet: 0.060 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 3. Edge Condition: Square cut.
 4. Corner Condition: Square.
 5. Mounting: Unframed.
 - a. Wall mounted with two-face tape.
 - b. Manufacturer's standard anchors for substrates encountered.
 6. Custom Paint Colors: Match Pantone color matching system.
 7. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 8. Tactile Characters: Characters and Grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) above surface with contrasting colors.
- C. Exterior Panel Signs: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally from corner to corner, complying with the following requirements:
1. Fiberglass Sheet: 0.125-inch thick sheet.
 2. Edge Condition: Square cut.
 3. Corner Condition: Square.
 4. Mounting: Unframed.
 - a. Wall mounted.
 - b. Manufacturer's standard noncorroding anchors for substrates encountered.
 5. Custom Paint Colors: Match Pantone color matching system.
 6. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Tactile and Braille Sign: Manufacturer's standard process for producing text and symbols complying with ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille. Produce precisely formed characters with square-cut edges free from burrs and cut marks; Braille dots with domed or rounded shape.
1. Panel Material: Photopolymer.
 2. Raised-Copy Thickness: Not less than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- E. Subsurface Copy: Apply minimum 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick vinyl copy to back face of clear acrylic sheet forming panel face to produce precisely formed opaque image. Image shall be free of rough edges.
- F. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy and background colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and are UV and water resistant for five years for application intended.
 - 1. Custom Paint Colors: Match Pantone color matching system.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Anchors and Inserts: Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard signs of configurations indicated.
 - 1. Welded Connections: Comply with AWS standards for recommended practices in shop welding. Provide welds behind finished surfaces without distortion or discoloration of exposed side. Clean exposed welded surfaces of welding flux and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
 - 2. Mill joints to tight, hairline fit. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration.
 - 3. Preassemble signs in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation, in location not exposed to view after final assembly.
 - 4. Conceal fasteners if possible; otherwise, locate fasteners where they will be inconspicuous.

2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.6 ACRYLIC SHEET FINISHES

- A. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy and background colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and that are UV and water resistant for five years for application intended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Verify that items, including anchor inserts, are sized and located to accommodate signs.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches (75 mm) of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.
- B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Two-Face Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for vinyl-covered or rough surfaces.
 - 2. Silicone-Adhesive Mounting: Attach signs to irregular, porous, or vinyl-covered surfaces.
 - 3. Shim Plate Mounting: Provide 1/8-inch- (3-mm-) thick, concealed aluminum shim plates with predrilled and countersunk holes, at locations indicated, and where other mounting methods are not practicable. Attach plate with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate. Attach panel signs to plate using method specified above.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by Owner.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

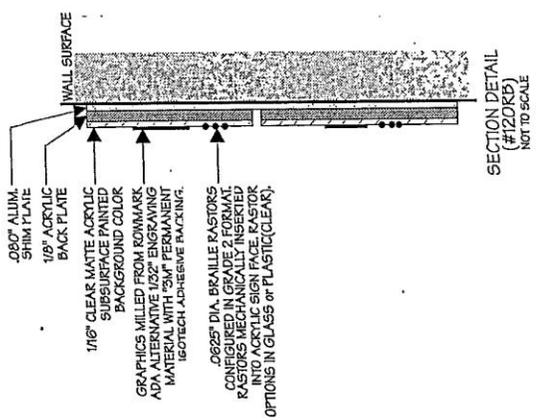
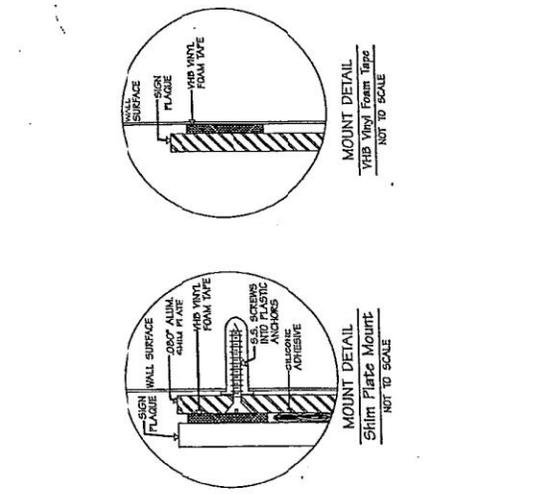
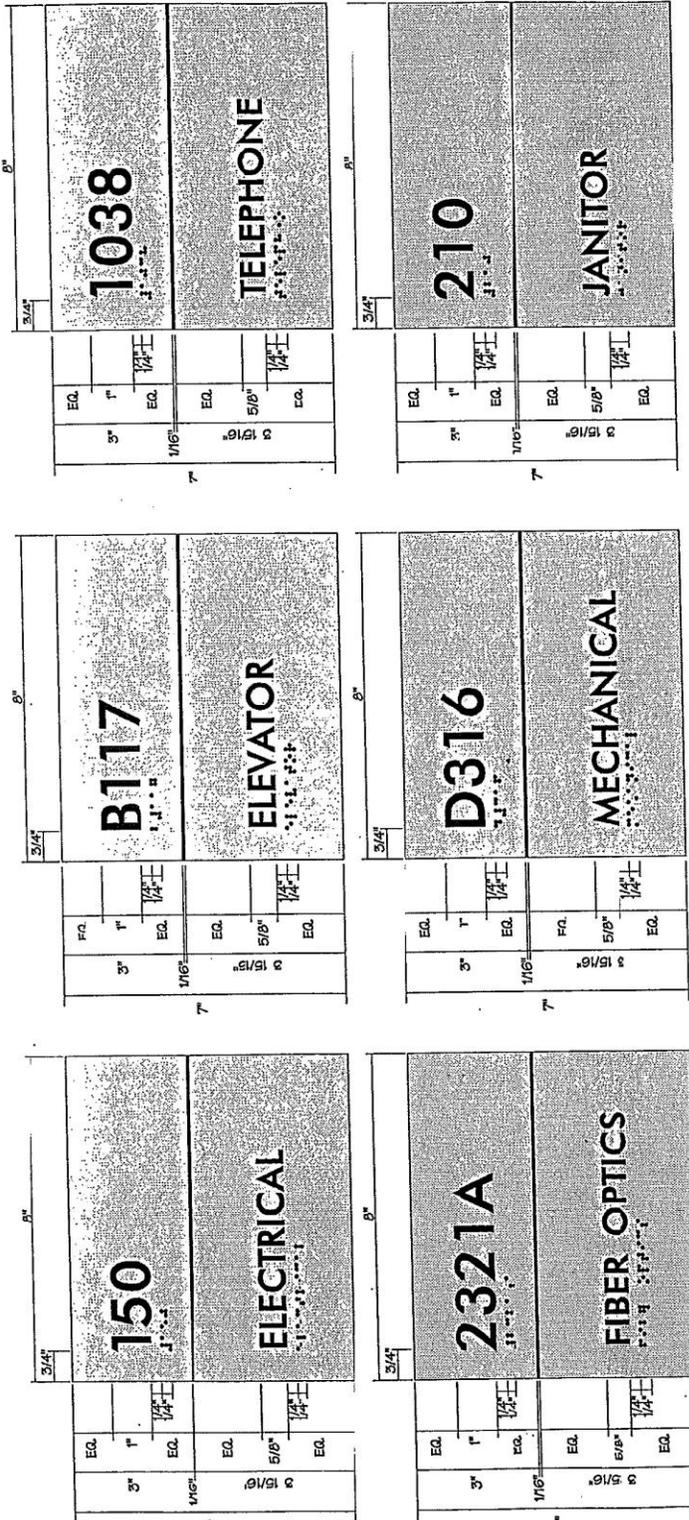
3.4 INTERIOR SIGN SCHEDULE

TOILET ROOM ADDITION

DOOR	SIGN TYPE	SIGN NUMBER	SIGN MESSAGE
150	B	150	ELECTRICAL ROOM
151	E.1	151	WOMEN
152	B	152	CUSTODIAL ROOM
153	E.1	151	MEN
154	B	154	MECHANICAL ROOM

EXISTING TOILET ROOM RENOVATION

DOOR	SIGN TYPE	SIGN NUMBER	SIGN MESSAGE
111A	E.1	111A	TOILET
111B	E.1	111B	TOILET
114A	E.1	114A	TOILET
114B	E.1	114B	TOILET
133G	E.1	113G	TOILET
113H	E.1	113H	TOILET
120C	E.1	120C	GIRLS
120E	E.1	120E	BOYS
133N	E.1	133N	TOILET
134A	E.1	134A	TOILET
201C	E.1	201C	GIRLS
220C	E.1	220C	BOYS
238	E.1	238	MEN
239	E.1	239	WOMEN
301C	E.1	301C	GIRLS
331C	E.1	331C	BOYS
421	E.1	421	BOYS
423	E.1	423	GIRLS
512	E.1	512	TOILET
512A	B	512A	STORAGE
518	E.1	518	TOILET
524	E.1	524	TOILET
529	E.1	529	TOILET
532	E.1	532	TOILET
538	E.1	538	TOILET
545	E.1	545	MEN
546	E.1	546	WOMEN
712	E.1	712	GIRLS
714	E.1	714	BOYS
806	E.1	806	TOILET
808	E.1	808	TOILET



SIGN TYPE: B - INTERIOR WALL PLAQUES

- SCALE: 1/4" = 1"
- SPECIFICATIONS**
- SIGN TYPE: "B"
- QUANTITY: () TOTAL REQUIRED
- SERIES DESIGN: 120RB
- INT. or EXT. USE: INTERIOR
- SIZE: 3" X 8" & 3 15/16" X 8"
- BACKGROUND COLOR: PMS #11C WARM GRAY
- LETTER STYLE: FUTURA MEDIUM
- LETTER SIZE: 1" & 5/8"
- LETTER COLOR: WHITE
- COPY TO PE SET: CAPS
- SPACING: NORMAL
- TYPE POSITION: LEFT CENTER
- SYMBOL/ARROW STYLE:
- SYMBOL/ARROW SIZE:
- SYMBOL/ARROW COLOR:
- RADIUS:
- FRAME DESIGN:
- FRAME SIZE:
- FRAME COLOR:
- MOUNTING METHOD: SPM & YTM AS REQ'D
- Special Requirements: INCLUDE GRADE 2 BRAILLE

SECTION 108010 - TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
- 2. Public-use shower room accessories.
- 3. Underlavatory guards.
- 4. Custodial accessories.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management."
- 2. Division 16 Section "Electrical" for power connections to warm air dryers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:

- 1. Construction details and dimensions.
- 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
- 3. Material and finish descriptions.
- 4. Features that will be included for Project.
- 5. Manufacturer's warranty.

- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

- 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated on Drawings.
- 2. Identify products using designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same articles in Part 2, provide products of same manufacturer unless otherwise approved by Architect.

ELECTRIC OPERATIONS CENTER
TOWN OF APEX

1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Separate corrugated cardboard in accordance with the Waste management Plan and place in designated areas for recycling.
- B. Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible.
- C. Supplier is to take back shipping and packing materials for re-use or recycling to the maximum extent economically feasible.
- D. Use the least toxic sealants, adhesives, sealers and cleaning agents necessary to comply with the requirements of this Section.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- B. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:

ELECTRIC OPERATIONS CENTER
TOWN OF APEX

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
 2. American Specialties, Inc.
 3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 4. Bradley Corporation.
 5. General Accessory Manufacturing Co. (GAMCO).
- B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser, TA-1 (Owner-furnished and Owner-installed):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-4288.
 2. Description: Roll-in-reserve dispenser with hinged front secured with tumbler lockset.
 3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 4. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with theft-resistant spindle.
 5. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch- (114- or 127-mm-) diameter tissue rolls.
 6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
- C. Combination Towel (Folded) Dispenser/Waste Receptacle, TA-2 (Owner-furnished and Owner-installed):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-43944.
 2. Description: Combination unit for dispensing C-fold or multifold towels, with removable waste receptacle.
 3. Mounting: Recessed with projecting receptacle.
 - a. Designed for nominal 4-inch (100-mm) wall depth.
 4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 5. Liner: Reusable, vinyl waste-receptacle liner.
 6. Lockset: Tumbler type for towel-dispenser compartment and waste receptacle.
- D. Liquid-Soap Dispenser, TA-3 (Owner-furnished and Owner-installed)::
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-4112.
 2. Description: Designed for dispensing soap in liquid or lotion form.
 3. Mounting: Horizontally oriented, surface mounted.
 4. Materials: Stainless Steel Body.
 5. Lockset: Tumbler type.
- E. Grab Bar, TA-4:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Model B-5806x42.
 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4, satin finish on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 5. Configuration and Length: Straight, 42 inches (1067 mm) long.
- F. Grab Bar, TA-5:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Model B-5806x36.
 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.

ELECTRIC OPERATIONS CENTER
TOWN OF APEX

- a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4, satin finish on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 5. Configuration and Length: Straight, 36 inches (914 mm) long.
- G. Grab Bar, TA-6:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Model B-5806x18.
 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
- a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4, satin finish on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 5. Configuration and Length: Straight, 18 inches long.
- H. Grab Bar, TA-7:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Model B-5806x30.
 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
- a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4, satin finish on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 5. Configuration and Length: Straight, 30 inches long.
- I. Mirror Unit, TA-8:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Model B-165 2460.
 2. Frame: Stainless-steel channel.
- a. Corners: Mitered and mechanically interlocked
 3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
- a. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
 4. Size: 24 inches (610 mm) wide by 60 inches (1524 mm) high.

2.3 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
 2. TCI Products.
 3. Truebro, Inc.

ELECTRIC OPERATIONS CENTER
TOWN OF APEX

B. Underlavatory Guard, TA-9:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.; Pro-Extreme Undersink Protectors.
2. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies, that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping, and allow service access without removing coverings.
3. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded-plastic, white.

2.4 PUBLIC-USE SHOWER ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
4. Bradley Corporation.
5. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
6. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.

B. Shower Curtain Rod TA-10:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bradley; 9539.
2. Description: 1-1/4-inch (32-mm) OD; fabricated from nominal 0.05-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick stainless steel.
3. Mounting Flanges: Formed as one piece with shower rod support sleeves for concealed fastening.
4. Finish: No. 4 (satin).
5. Length: As indicated.

C. Shower Curtain TA-11:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bradley; 9737.
2. Size: Minimum 6 inches (152 mm) wider than opening by 72 inches (1828 mm) high.
3. Material: Nylon-reinforced vinyl, minimum 10 oz. (284 g) or 0.008-inch- (0.2-mm-) thick vinyl, with integral antibacterial agent.
4. Color: White.
5. Grommets: Corrosion resistant at minimum 6 inches (152 mm) o.c. through top hem.
6. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless-steel, spring wire curtain hooks with snap fasteners, sized to accommodate specified curtain rod. Provide one hook per curtain grommet.

D. Folding Shower Seat TA-12:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bradley 956 (left-hand) or 9561 (right-hand).
2. Configuration: L-shaped seat, designed for wheelchair access.
3. Seat: Phenolic or polymeric composite of slat-type or one-piece construction in color as selected by Architect
4. Mounting Mechanism: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin)
5. Dimensions: Seat overall dimensions 34 1/2" by 19 1/2".

ELECTRIC OPERATIONS CENTER
TOWN OF APEX

F. Towel Pin TA-13:

6. Basis-of-Design Product: Bradley 9314.
7. Description: Projecting minimum of 4 ½" from wall surface.
8. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

2.5 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
3. Bradley Corporation.
4. General Accessory Manufacturing Co. (GAMCO).

B. Mop Holder with Shelf, TA-14:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Model B-224x36.
2. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks, holders, and rod suspended beneath shelf.
3. Length: 36 inches (914 mm).
4. Hooks: Three.
5. Mop/Broom Holders: Four, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 - a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick stainless steel.
 - b. Rod: Approximately 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter stainless steel.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.

ELECTRIC OPERATIONS CENTER
TOWN OF APEX

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 108010

SECTION 220080 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
- B. See Division 22 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- C. See Division 22 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up Record Prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - c. Indicate dimensions to locate underground and concealed lines from fixed reference points.
 - d. Indicate burial depth for underground lines.
 - 2. Mark the Contract Drawings completely and accurately.
 - 3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 - 4. Note Addendum numbers, Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "AS-BUILT MARKED PRINT" in a prominent location.
 - 1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 - 2. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "AS-BUILT MARKED PRINTS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.
- 2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA
- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS
- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- PART 3 - EXECUTION
- 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE
- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
 - B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.
- END OF SECTION 220080**

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 220100 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
- B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479:
 - 1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 - 2. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:
 - a. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
 - b. Penetrations located outside fire-resistance-rated shaft enclosures.
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
 - 1. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding **4 inches** in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency, showing each type of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item.
 - 1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
 - 1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL, or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Part 1 Performance Requirements" Article. Provide rated systems bearing classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- B. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- C. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems indicated for each application on Drawings or that are produced by one of the following manufacturers:
1. Grace, W. R. & Co. - Conn.
 2. Hilti, Inc.
 3. Johns Manville.
 4. Nelson Firestop Products.
 5. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
 6. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.
 7. USG Corporation.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another; with the substrates forming openings; and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and with firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
- C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace through-penetration firestop systems so they comply with requirements.
- B. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop installations comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 220100

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. General provisions.
 - 2. Scope.
 - 3. Permits and Fees.
 - 4. Visit to Job Site.
 - 5. Workmanship.
 - 6. Drawings and Specifications.
 - 7. Tests.
 - 8. Allowance for added work.
 - 9. Incidental construction work.
 - 10. Access Doors
 - 11. Supervision.
 - 12. Electrical work by others.
 - 13. Existing facilities, utilities, etc.
 - 14. Adaptation of work to existing conditions.
 - 15. Submittal procedures.
 - 16. Product requirements.
 - 17. Closeout procedures.
 - 18. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
 - 19. As-built Documents.
 - 20. Demonstration and Training.
 - 21. Warranty.
 - 22. Commissioning Support

PART 2 - NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- A. This Contractor's attention is directed to the requirements of Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions as bound in the specifications which apply in full to the plumbing work.
- B. Where the requirements of this Division conflict with other articles in these Specifications, the Contractor shall utilize the more stringent method.

3.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and transportation, and perform all operations necessary for and reasonably incidental to proper execution and completion of all "Plumbing" work, whether specifically mentioned or not, all as indicated, specified herein, and/or implied thereby to carry out the apparent intent thereof.
- B. These drawings may be superseded by later revised or detailed drawings, specifications, or sketches prepared by the Designer, as needed for clarification, and this Contractor shall conform to all reasonable coordination requests.
- C. All items not specifically mentioned in the specifications or noted on the drawings, but which obviously are required to make the working installation complete, shall be included automatically.
- D. For projects which are bid or awarded as Single Prime contracts, organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections, and articles, and arrangement of the Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be done by any trade, unless specifically shown or noted otherwise.

3.3 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. This Contractor shall secure all permits required for the completion of this contract. He shall obtain and deliver to the Owner all certificates of inspection issued by the authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 VISIT TO JOB SITE

- A. Before submitting a bid, this Contractor shall visit the job site for the purpose of thoroughly examining the site and conditions under which the work must be performed.
- B. The submission of a bona fide bid will be construed to mean that this Contractor understands and is satisfied with conditions under which the contract must be fulfilled.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. No extra compensation will be allowed for situations arising from failure of this Contractor to be thoroughly familiar with site conditions, including charges and requirements for connection to utilities as shown for this project.
- 3.5 WORKMANSHIP
- A. Workmanship in the fabrication, preparation, and installation of materials and equipment shall conform to the best standards of practice of the trades involved.
 - B. Work shall be performed by experienced and skilled mechanics under the supervision of a competent foreman.
 - C. Substandard workmanship will be cause for rejection of work and replacement by Contractor.
 - D. The Contractor shall reimburse the Designer for all costs incurred by the Designer due to Contractor's substandard or non-conforming work.
- 3.6 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS
- A. The drawings show the location and arrangement of fixtures, piping, and equipment, together with details of connections of certain principal items.
 - B. The layout shown shall be followed as closely as circumstances will permit, but this Contractor shall lay out his work so as to avoid conflict with other Contractors and trades, and to avoid any unnecessary cutting or damage to walls, floors, and supporting structural members.
 - C. This Contractor shall carefully and accurately locate all sleeves and install at the proper time all necessary hangers, inserts, etc., which will be required for the completion of his work, and shall be solely responsible for the accurate and proper location of above items.
 - D. This Contractor shall refer to architectural, mechanical, and electrical drawings and shall cooperate fully with other Contractors and trades while installing piping, fixtures, and other equipment because of close space limits.
 - 1. In case of conflict, notify Designer before proceeding with installation.
 - 2. Refer to architectural drawings for exact building dimensions and location of partition walls, doors, chases, etc.
 - 3. Plumbing drawings are not to be scaled for such dimensions.
 - E. The drawings and specifications complement each other and together are intended to give a complete description of the work.
 - 1. Any item of equipment or note of work to be done as shown on plans and not mentioned in the specifications, or mentioned in specifications and not shown in plans, shall be furnished the same as if mentioned or shown in both places.
 - 2. If conflicts exist, then the most stringent method shown or described shall apply.
 - F. Any switches, controls, or equipment included in this contract work (drawings and/or specifications) that are not specifically shown on drawings shall be located for convenient use and access.
 - G. Contractor shall coordinate all equipment arrangement and lay-out in field prior to beginning any actual installation of his work.
 - H. If Contractor notes any discrepancy, omission, or conflict found in plans or specifications, he shall call to the immediate attention of the Designer, prior to receipt of bids.
 - I. It is the intention that piping, air ducts and light fixtures are designed and laid out to clear each other.
 - 1. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to coordinate his work with that of other trades to avoid any such conflicts.
 - 2. Any conflicts that occur after work of one trade is installed and was not prior coordinated shall be relocated or rearranged at the total expense of this Contractor, as directed by Designer.
 - 3. Any conflicts that cannot be corrected in field by relocation or elevation changes shall be reported to the Designer in writing prior to any installation.
 - J. The drawings are not intended to show each and every complete or accurate detail.
 - 1. The figures and writing on drawings shall be taken instead of scaling.
 - 2. It is this Contractor's responsibility to comply with the evident intent for centering and symmetric arrangement.
 - 3. This Contractor shall take and be responsible for all field measurements.
 - 4. Exact locations and relations are to be defined in the field and shall be satisfactory to the Designer.
 - K. Because of the small scale of plumbing drawings it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories which may be required.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Investigate structural and finish conditions affecting this work and arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings and accessories that may be required to meet the conditions.
- 3.7 TESTS
- A. The Designer reserves the right to conduct acceptance tests of all equipment, piping, or any other work furnished under these specifications to determine the fulfillment of special requirements.
 1. Such tests shall be conducted in the presence of authorized representatives of the Contractor, Owner, Engineer, and Architect at such time as the Designer may designate.
 2. This Contractor shall perform all tests, bear cost of same and make adjustments of equipment and wiring as may be deemed necessary by the Designer.
- 3.8 ALLOWANCE FOR ADDED WORK
- A. Before proceeding with any work for which compensation may be claimed or the Owner may claim credit, a detailed estimate shall first be submitted and approved in writing.
 1. No claim for addition to the contract sum will be valid unless so ordered and approved by the Owner and Designer, prior to start of work.
 2. Any conflicts corrected by relocation or elevation changes do not constitute extra work.
- 3.9 INCIDENTAL CONSTRUCTION WORK
- A. All blocking for openings for piping in concrete floors, masonry walls or partitions shall be provided by this Contractor.
 1. This Contractor shall do all cutting and fitting of his work and of other work that may be required to make the several parts come together properly and to fit his work to receive or be received by the work of other Contractors as shown upon, or reasonably implied by the drawings and specifications.
 2. He shall properly complete and finish up his work after other Contractors have finished as the Designer may direct.
 - B. All excavating required for the installation of this system shall be done by this Contractor.
 1. Backfill shall be accomplished as specified in appropriate section of specifications.
 - C. Chases are prohibited in masonry walls which are not to be plastered or paneled.
 1. Set piping, blocking, carriers, etc. indicated to be concealed before walls are constructed in order that walls may be constructed around them.
 2. This Contractor shall furnish all sleeves in floors, beams, walls, etc., for each such penetration as needed for installing his work and installation of sleeves by Contractor.
 - D. Unless otherwise noted, the Contractor will provide openings and lintels as new construction progresses, but this Contractor shall fully designate his requirements prior to construction.
 1. Failure to furnish his requirements prior to building construction and failure to coordinate his work with the building construction shall make this Contractor responsible for removing, replacing and painting building construction as required for installation of his work.
- 3.10 ACCESS DOORS
- A. Provide and install access doors in walls, ceilings, etc. as required for access to valves and other devices requiring access in ceilings, chases, soffits, etc.
 - B. Access doors in non-fire rated walls or ceilings shall be as follows:
 1. Nominal 24" x 24" minimum size.
 2. 16-gage steel frame with 14-gage door panel and galvanized steel drywall bead.
 3. Flush style with provision to conceal flange with drywall cement.
 4. Double-acting concealed spring hinges to allow opening to 175 degrees.
 5. Flush, Allen-head operated with steel cam.
 6. Gray prime-painted steel, for painting to match adjacent finished surfaces.
 7. Basis of Design: Milcor Style DW; Comparable Products by Karp, Elmdor, Acudor.
 - C. Access doors in fire-rated walls or ceilings shall be as follows:
 1. Nominal 24" x 24" minimum size.
 2. UL 1-1/2 hour, Class B fire rating.
 3. Prime-painted stainless steel: 16-gage frame with 20-gage door panel, for painting to match adjacent finished surfaces.
 4. 2" mineral fiber insulation between inner and outer panel.
 5. Continuous hinge, steel with stainless steel pin.
 6. Self-closing and self-latching panel closer.
 7. Flush mounted paddle latch and locking system with flush, key-operated cylinder lock with two keys.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

8. Basis of Design: Milcor Style UFR; Comparable Products by Karp, Elmdor, Acudor.
- 3.11 SUPERVISION
- A. This Contractor shall have in charge of the work at all times during construction a thoroughly competent foreman with extensive experience in the work to be performed under this contract.
1. Anyone deemed not capable by the Designer shall be replaced immediately upon request, and after satisfactory foreman has been assigned, he shall not be withdrawn without the written consent of the Designer.
- 3.12 ELECTRICAL WORK BY OTHERS
- A. Refer to the drawings for the details of locations of circuit breakers, junction boxes, disconnect switches, conduits and slack wire required where this contractor's electrical work terminates and electrical work by others begins.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install all power circuits for equipment furnished by others.
- C. In Mechanical Rooms the wiring by the Electrical Contractor shall generally terminate in a power wiring gutter, line side of disconnect switches or starters, junction box, or electrical panel.
1. From these points power wiring to the equipment furnished by the Plumbing Contractor shall generally be by the Plumbing Contractor.
2. Power wiring to mechanical equipment outside equipment rooms will generally be run by the Electrical Contractor to line side of a disconnect switch or junction box in the vicinity (within 3'-0") of the plumbing equipment.
3. Power wiring from that point to the equipment will be by the Plumbing Contractor.
- D. Plumbing Contractor is to refer to the drawings for location and type of service connections to be provided under the electrical contract.
1. Where service disconnect switches are required and not furnished as part of the equipment, they shall be furnished and installed by contractor that furnishes the equipment, unless indicated otherwise.
2. Other Contractors shall furnish and install conduit, boxes, wiring and all items of control for equipment they furnish or Owner furnished equipment, unless specifically shown on electrical drawings.
- 3.13 EXISTING FACILITIES
- A. In existing facilities, disruption of operations must be kept to a minimum and coordinated with Owner.
1. Work in existing buildings must be cleaned up daily immediately after finishing that portion of work and equipment left in order for Owner to continue operations.
2. When it is necessary to interrupt utility services in the fulfillment of this contract, such interruptions shall be kept to a minimum and coordinated with Owner.
3. Once work has begun, it shall be pursued diligently until completed.
- B. Every precaution shall be taken to prevent damage to existing underground lines and structures and public utilities.
1. Damage to existing water and sewer lines, culverts, service connections, underground cables, and similar surface and sub-surface structures shall be at the risk of this Contractor, whether or not locations thereof are shown on plans, and the repairing of such damage shall be by this Contractor and shall be completed without delay.
2. Compensation for such repairs shall be based on normal and reasonable costs.
- C. The locations of any existing underground utilities that are shown are in an approximate way only and have not been independently verified by the Owner or its representative.
1. The Contractor shall determine the exact location of all existing utilities before commencing work, and agrees to be fully responsible for any and all damages which might be occasioned by the Contractor's failure to exactly locate and preserve any and all underground utilities.
- 3.14 ADAPTATION OF WORK TO EXISTING CONDITIONS
- A. It is reasonably implied that this Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials to provide Owner with a new and satisfactory system in these facilities.
1. Contractor is to include necessary work for adaptation of equipment to conditions that may be found to produce conflicts during construction.
2. When any such conditions are encountered, this Contractor is to consult with Designer and then modify installation as directed without additional costs, and to include any incidental materials required.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.15 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - 3. Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- B. Contractor approval: Affix review stamp to cover sheet, with initials and date of Contractor's approval of submittals.
 - 1. By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, this Contractor represents that the Contractor has determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria and details related thereto, or will do so, and has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work, the Contract Documents and the Work of other trades.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Sections for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- D. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows.
 - 1. Time for review shall commence on Designer's receipt of submittal.
 - 2. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 3. Allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
 - a. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required.
 - b. Designer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 4. Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
- E. Identification: Identify submittals as required in Division 01 sections.
- F. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
 - 1. Summarize deviations on transmittal or List of Deviations included with submittal.
- H. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling.
 - 1. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form.
 - 2. Designer will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- I. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "Furnish as Submitted" or "Furnish as Corrected."
 - 4. Where submittals contain specific questions or comments, provide a separate sheet with specific answers to each question or comment.
- J. At Contractor's written request, copies of Designer's CAD files will be provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project, subject to the following conditions:
 - 1. Allow 21 days from Designer's receipt of written request for CAD files for delivery of files
 - 2. Files will be delivered via email or compact disc.
 - 3. Files will be delivered without RN&M Title Blocks, standard details, schedules, etc.
 - 4. CAD files provided for Contractor's use are not to be construed as the Contract Documents. Use of CAD files for submittals or other uses are at the Contractor's risk.
- K. Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 2. Number of Copies: Submit at least eight copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Designer will return all but three copies.
 - b. Retain or duplicate sufficient copies for inclusion in Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
 - 3. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- a. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal of Designer's CAD Drawings is otherwise permitted.
 5. Sheet Size: At least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than size of project drawings.
 7. Number of Copies: Two opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Designer will return one copy.
 8. Manufacturers and Materials Suppliers List: Submit three copies of manufacturers and materials suppliers list within 20 days of Contract Award, unless otherwise indicated. Designer will return two copies.
 10. Subcontract List: Submit within 20 days of Contract Award three copies of list of proposed subcontractors. Designer will return two copies. Subcontract list to include all tiers of subcontractors.
 - L. Contractor's Review and Approval: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 1. Note corrections and field dimensions.
 2. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Designer.
 - M. Designer's Action: Designer will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
 1. Designer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it.
 2. Designer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
 - a. Furnish as Submitted
 - b. Furnish as Corrected: Incorporate comments marked on or attached to submittal.
 - c. Revise and Resubmit: Major items of the submittal do not comply, requiring a resubmittal.
 - N. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
 - O. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.
 - P. The Contractor is responsible for compliance with the Contract Documents, dimensions, details, coordination, and satisfactory performance of materials and equipment provided and installed.
- 3.16 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Item identified by manufacturer's product name, make, and model number, used to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, dimensions, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.
 2. Comparable Product: Product that is listed in the Contract Documents, or added by Addendum, and demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified or basis-of-design product.
 3. Owner-preferred Alternate Product: Product that is listed in the Contract Documents, and for which an Alternate Bid price is submitted. When an Alternate Bid item is accepted in the Contract, no substitutions will be allowed.
 4. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor after award of Contract.
 5. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - B. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration, at least 10 days prior to receipt of bids, for products not listed in the Contract Documents. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for Comparable Products and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed product.
 - b. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - c. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 2. Designer's Action: If necessary, Designer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation. Designer will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request.
 - a. Form of Approval: Addition of the item to the list of Comparable Products by Addendum, prior to receipt of bids.
 - b. Use product specified if Designer cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- C. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, features, options, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect, and as required or recommended by the manufacturer for a complete installation, whether or not specifically indicated on the drawings or specifications.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Designer will make selection.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
- D. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
 2. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named.
- E. Responsibility of the Contractor: The responsibility for determining dimensions, utility requirements, fitting of work with other trades, sequencing and coordination of work, for Product Substitutions and Comparable Products rests solely with the Contractor.
- F. Manufacturer's Warranties: Where specifications require manufacturer's warranties, the provisions of the Contract Documents take precedence over any manufacturer's "standard" warranty provisions, exclusions, etc.
1. The start of manufacturer's warranties shall be the date of Substantial Completion of the project or phase of the project, notwithstanding any language or exclusion in any document submitted by the contractor or manufacturer.
- 3.17 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- A. Substantial Completion: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 2. Complete startup testing of systems.
 3. Submit test records.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

4. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
 5. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 6. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
 7. Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Designer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements.
 8. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 9. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.
- B. Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit certified copy of Designer's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list). The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 2. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit documentation of training.
 3. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Designer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements.
 4. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
- C. Cleaning: This Contractor shall provide all systems and equipment in a new and clean condition.
1. Clean all items furnished and installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Provide instruction to Owner in proper cleaning of all items provided as part of this Division.
 3. Cooperate with CMAR in cleaning of building.
- 3.18 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
- A. Submit four complete copies of Operation and Maintenance Manuals to Designer for review prior to request for inspection for Substantial Completion.
- B. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, and manual contents.
- C. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
 6. Name and address of Architect.
 7. Name and address of Engineer.
- D. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
- E. List of Material Suppliers and Subcontractors: List contact information for each material supplier and subcontractor.
- F. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversized drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.
- G. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- H. Descriptions: Include the following: Product name and model number, Manufacturer's name, Equipment identification with serial number of each component, Equipment function, Operating characteristics, Limiting conditions, Performance curves, Engineering data and tests, Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- I. Include start-up, break-in, and control procedures; stopping and normal shutdown instructions; routine, normal, seasonal, and weekend operating instructions; and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- J. Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- K. List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- L. Provide manufacturers' maintenance documentation including maintenance instructions, drawings and diagrams for maintenance, nomenclature of parts and components, and recommended spare parts for each component part or piece of equipment:
- M. Include test and inspection instructions, troubleshooting guide, disassembly instructions, and adjusting instructions that detail essential maintenance procedures:
- N. Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
- O. Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- P. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
- Q. Provide complete approved submittal data with all annotations.
- R. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
- 3.19 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTS
- A. As-built Marked Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings.
1. Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally.
 2. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up As-built Marked Prints.
 3. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 4. Record data as soon as possible after installation.
 5. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 6. Indicate dimensions to locate underground and concealed conduits and lines from fixed reference points.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

7. Indicate burial depth for underground lines.
 8. Indicate location of all valves and cross-reference to valve tag list.
 9. Mark the Contract Drawings completely and accurately.
 - a. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil.
 - b. Note Addendum numbers, Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
 10. Maintain As-built Marked Prints in a clean, legible, up-to-date condition in the project office, and available to the Designer for inspection upon request throughout construction.
- B. Record Specifications: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Note related Change Orders and As-built Marked Prints where applicable.
- 3.20 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING
- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - C. Warranty service: Train Owner in repair and troubleshooting during each warranty service call.
 - D. For each training session, submit on letterhead name of trainer, date of training, names of Owner's personnel trained, and systems/equipment trained on.
 - E. For factory training, documentation to be on letterhead of organization conducting training.
- 3.21 WARRANTY
- A. This Contractor shall guarantee all materials, equipment, workmanship and each and every piece of apparatus which he furnished and which he installs under this contract against defects and failures of any nature for a period of one year from date on which the system is accepted.
 - B. Apparatus furnished by this Contractor shall be guaranteed to be satisfactory when operated under rated conditions in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and to be of size, function, and capacity specified on drawings or in the specifications.
 - C. Equipment manufacturers shall warrant equipment furnished for this project for same time span as installing contractors warranty period as set above and elsewhere in these specifications.
 1. Warranty start date shall be as established by the Designer. Refer to General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, and Division 1 specifications for establishment of warranty start dates.
 2. The provisions of the Contract Documents supersede and override any manufacturer's standard warranty provisions.
 - D. Upon notice from the Designer or Owner, Contractor shall immediately check system, make necessary repairs or adjustments as required; due to faulty workmanship, materials, faults, operation or equipment, without cost to the Owner, and instruct Owner in proper operation, adjustment, and care of systems.
 - E. During the one-year warranty period, the Contractor shall be responsible for all preventive maintenance, including routine lubrication, filter changing, inspections, and adjustments.
 1. Contractor shall provide all materials, consumables, equipment, supplies, etc. required for preventive maintenance.
 2. Perform preventive maintenance in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 3. During preventive maintenance, instruct Owner in proper preventive maintenance procedures.
 - F. The Contractor shall submit service call tickets, reports, or other documentation of each warranty service call to the Designer.
- 3.22 COMMISSIONING SUPPORT
- A. This contractor shall support all Commissioning as requested by the Commissioning Agent, to include but not limited to the following:
 1. Performance tests
 2. Piping tests as requested
 3. Factory startup of equipment
 4. Any commissioning activity, as requested by the Commissioning Agent.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

END OF SECTION 220500

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 220513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in plumbing equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of **3300 feet** above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- E. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- F. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- G. Insulation: **Class F**
- H. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors Smaller than **15 HP**: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- I. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes **324T** and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than **324T**.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)
END OF SECTION 220513

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 220516 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal-bellows expansion joints.
 - 2. Pipe bends and loops.
 - 3. Alignment guides and anchors.
 - 4. Analysis by Professional Engineer for any Seismic joint which will be required for the seismic category as noted on the Architectural Drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Calculations for Seismic joints at building joints.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each anchor and alignment guide indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and bends.
 - 2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Product certificates.
- F. Maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. Steel Shapes and Plates: AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. Welding to Piping: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints: ASTM F 1120, circular-corrugated-bellows type with external tie rods.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Adscos Manufacturing, LLC.
 - b. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - c. Metraflex, Inc.
 - d. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - e. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.
 - 2. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints for Copper Piping: Single-ply phosphor-bronze bellows, copper pipe end connections, and brass shrouds.
 - 3. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints for Stainless-Steel Waterway: Single-ply stainless-steel bellows, stainless-steel-pipe end connections, and steel shroud.
 - 4. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints for Steel Piping Single-ply stainless-steel bellows, steel pipe end connections, and carbon-steel shroud.
 - 5. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig unless otherwise indicated.
 - 6. Configuration Single bellows type, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. End Connections: Flanged or threaded

2.2 ALIGNMENT GUIDES

- A. Description: Steel, factory fabricated, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for alignment of piping and two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Adscos Manufacturing, LLC.
 - b. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - c. Metraflex, Inc.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- d. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
- e. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.

2.3 MATERIALS FOR ANCHORS

- A. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel, hex head.
- C. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
- D. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
 - 1. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
 - 2. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
 - 3. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
- E. Concrete: Portland cement mix, 3000 psi minimum. Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for formwork, reinforcement, and concrete.
- F. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink, nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXPANSION-JOINT INSTALLATION

- A. Install manufactured, nonmetallic expansion joints according to FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."
- B. Install expansion joints of sizes matching size of piping in which they are installed.
- C. Install alignment guides to allow expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.

3.2 PIPE BEND AND LOOP INSTALLATION

- A. Install pipe bends and loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.
- B. Attach pipe bends and loops to anchors.
 - 1. Steel Anchors: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 2. Concrete Anchors: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 SWING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.
- B. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in riser.
- C. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

3.4 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE INSTALLATION

- A. Install guides on piping adjoining pipe expansion fittings and loops.
- B. Attach guides to pipe and secure to building structure.

3.5 ANCHOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
- B. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to piping and to structure. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1.
- C. Construct concrete anchors of poured-in-place concrete of dimensions indicated and include embedded fasteners.
- D. Install pipe anchors according to expansion-joint manufacturer's written instructions if expansion joints are indicated.
- E. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for expansion fittings, guides, and anchors installed on or in concrete.

END OF SECTION 220516

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Thermometers.
 - 2. Gages.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLAR DIGITAL THERMOMETER

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following: Sika, Miljoco, Weiss, Weksler
- B. Case: High impact ABS plastic.
- C. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- D. Range: -50°F to 300 °F minimum, field switchable between Fahrenheit and Celsius.
- E. Accuracy: Greater value of 1° or 1%.
- F. Resolution: 0.1°.
- G. Recalibration: Internal potentiometer.
- H. Power: Bi-directional solar photovoltaic elements.
- I. Environmental Conditions
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: -30°F to 140 °F.
 - 2. Maximum Relative Humidity: 100%.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

- A. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.
- B. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following: AMETEK, Inc., Ernst Gage Co., Eugene Ernst Products Co., KOBOLD Instruments, Inc., Marsh Bellofram, Miljoco Corp., Noshok, Inc., Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc., REO TEMP Instrument Corporation, Terice, H. O. Co., Weiss Instruments, Inc., Weksler Instruments Operating Unit, WIKA Instrument Corporation, Winters Instruments.
- B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.
 - 1. Case: Liquid-filled type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 6-inch diameter.
 - 2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 - 4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 - 5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
 - 6. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
 - 7. Window: Glass or plastic.
 - 8. Ring: Metal or plastic.
 - 9. Accuracy: Grade C, plus or minus 3 percent of middle half scale.
 - 10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
 - 11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.
- C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:
 - 1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type.
 - 2. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
 - 3. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

- A. Install solar powered digital thermometers in piping as shown on Drawings.
- B. Install bimetallic-actuated dial thermometers in the following locations on ductwork as shown on Drawings.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install pressure gages as shown on Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- B. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.
- C. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.
- D. Install needle-valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- E. Install needle-valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Calibrate thermometers according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 220519

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Water System Valves
 - a. Ball Valves
 - b. Butterfly Valves
 - c. Swing Check Valves
 - d. Spring Loaded Check Valves
 - e. Stop & Waste Valves
 - f. Balance Valves
 - g. Drain Valves
 - h. Buried Water Service Valves
 - i. Corporation Stop Valves
 - j. Curb Stop Valves
2. Waste System Valves
 - a. Gate Valves
 - b. Ball Valves
 - c. Swing Check Valves
 - d. Spring Loaded Check Valves
3. Natural Gas Systems
 - a. Shut-off Valves
 - b. Exterior Below Grade Shutoff Valves
 - c. Gas Pressure Regulators
4. Compressed Air Systems
 - a. Shut-off Valves
 - b. Safety Exhaust Shut-off Valves
 - c. Pressure Reducing Valves
5. Specialty Valves and Valve Accessories
 - a. Gauge Valves
 - b. Water Pressure Reducing Valves
 - c. Safety Relief Valves
 - d. Sewer Air and Vacuum Valves

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
- B. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Each valve type shall be of same manufacturer.
- E. Valve Actuator Types:
 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves **NPS 8** and larger.
 2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves **NPS 6** and smaller[**except plug valves**].

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

4. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.
- F. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
 2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- G. Valve-End Connections:
1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- 2.2 WATER SYSTEM VALVES
- A. All water system valves to be rated at not less than 125 water working pressure at 240 degrees F unless noted otherwise.
- B. Ball valves:
1. 3" and smaller: Two or three piece bronze body; sweat ends, chrome plated bronze ball; glass filled teflon seat; teflon packing and threaded packing nut; blowout-proof stem; 600 psig WOG. Provide valve stem extensions for valves installed in all piping with insulation. Apollo 70-200, Grinnell 3700, Hammond 8511, Milwaukee BA150, Nibco S580-70, Watts B-6001.
- C. Butterfly valves:
1. 2-1/2" and larger: Cast or ductile iron body; stainless steel shaft; bronze, copper or teflon bushings; EPDM resilient seat; EPDM seals; bronze, aluminum-bronze, EPDM encapsulated ductile iron or stainless steel disc. 200 psig WOG through 12", 150 psig WOG through 24". Valve assembly to be bubble tight to 175 psig with no downstream flange/pipe attached. Use tapped lug type valves with stud bolts or cap screws, or grooved end connection valves, permitting removal of downstream piping while using the valve for system shutoff. Centerline LT series, DeZurik 632, Grinnell Series 8000, Hammond 6200 Series, Milwaukee M or C Series, Nibco LD2000/LC2860, Victaulic 300/608/700/709, Watts BF-03.
 2. Provide 10 position locking lever handle actuators for valves 6" and smaller. Provide worm gear operators with external position indication for valves 8" and larger.
 3. Provide valve stem and neck extensions for butterfly valves when used in low temperature service subject to condensation buildup where handles do not clear insulation.
- D. Swing check valves:
1. 3" and smaller: Bronze body, sweat ends, Y-pattern, regrindable bronze seat, renewable bronze disc, Class 125, suitable for installation in a horizontal or vertical line with flow upward. Crane 1342, Grinnell 3300SJ, Hammond IB941, Nibco S413B, Watts CVYS.
 2. 4" and larger: Cast iron body, flanged ends, bronze trim, bolted cap, renewable bronze seat and disc, Class 125, non-asbestos gasket, suitable for installation in a horizontal or vertical line with flow upward. Crane 373, Grinnell 6300A, Hammond IR1124, Milwaukee F2974, Nibco F918B, Watts Series 411.
- E. Spring loaded check valves:
1. 2" and smaller: Bronze body, sweat or threaded ends, bronze trim, stainless steel spring, stainless steel center guide pin, Class 125, teflon seat unless only bronze available. ConBraCo 61 series, Grinnell 3600SJ, Mueller 203BP, Nibco S480Y, Val-Matic S1400 series.
 2. 2-1/2" and larger: Cast or ductile iron body, wafer or globe type, bronze trim, bronze or EPDM seat, stainless steel spring, stainless steel stem if stem is required, Class 125. APCO 300 or 600 series, Centerline CLC with full body option, Hammond IR9354, Milwaukee 1800 series, Mueller Steam 101AP or 105AP, Nibco W910 or F910, Val-Matic 1400 or 1800 or 8000 series.
- F. STOP & WASTE VALVES:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. 1" and smaller, Bronze body, sweat or threaded ends, 400 psi WOG, stainless steel ball and stem, full port ball valve, with threaded drain cap, Watts B-6300/6301 SS series. Apollo, Grinnell, Hammond, Milwaukee or Nibco manufacturer.
 - G. Balance valves:
 1. 2" and smaller: Two or three piece bronze body ball valve, sweat or threaded ends, chrome plated brass ball, glass filled teflon seat, threaded packing nut, with adjustable memory stop position indicator and extended handle stem, suitable for 400 psig water working pressure at 240 degrees F. Watts B-6000/B-6001 BS Apollo, Grinnell, Hammond, Milwaukee Or Nibco manufacturer.
 - H. Drain valves:
 1. 3/4 inch ball valve with integral threaded hose adapter, sweat or threaded inlet connections, with threaded cap and chain on hose threads, Watts B-6000-CC/B-6001-CC series.
 - I. Buried Water Service Gate valves:
 1. Cast iron body, resilient elastomer coated cast iron disc, permanently lubricated stuffing box, bronze non-rising stem and stem nut, double O-ring stem seal, Delrin thrust bearings, electroplated nuts and bolts, cast iron operating nut, AWWA C509, rated for 200 psi. Coat valve inside and out with fusion bonded epoxy, AWWA C550. Clow F-6100, Kennedy 1571, M&H 3067, Mueller A-2360, Waterous 500, Watts 406RW.
 - J. UNDERGROUND WATER SERVICE BUTTERFLY VALVES:
 1. Rubber-seated butterfly valve meeting the requirements of AWWA C504, for Class 150B. Body and disc shall be constructed of cast iron. Disc shall be lens shaped.
 2. Interior and exterior surfaces of valve shall be provided with epoxy coating meeting the requirements of AWWA C550. Disc shall be provided with a stainless steel disc edge.
 3. Valve stem shall be stainless steel. Packing shall be permanent duty "chevron V-type" or "O-ring" type. Bearings shall be permanent, non-metallic, and self-lubricating.
 4. Valve seat shall be a single piece of elastomeric material that is not penetrated by the valve shaft.
 5. Provide manual operator that is suitable for underground service and includes a standard 2" square operating nut.
 6. Valve shall be provided with mechanical joint connections.
 7. Mueller, Clow, Henry Pratt, or approved equal.
 - K. Corporation Stop valves:
 1. 2" and smaller: Bronze body ground key valve, bronze plug, AWWA taper thread inlet and copper flare outlet nut connections or compression type, AWWA C800.
 - L. Curb Stop valves:
 1. 2" and smaller: Bronze body plug valve, bronze plug, quarter turn check, O-ring seals, copper flare nut connections or compression type, AWWA C800.
- 2.3 valve boxes
- A. GATE/BUTTERFLY VALVE BOXES:
 1. Valve boxes shall be 5 1/4", cast iron valve boxes. Boxes shall be threaded, three-piece design with stay-put "WATER" cover. Provide appropriately sized bonnet.
 2. Provide valve box extensions as necessary to accommodate depth of cover shown on plans, or 6.5' minimum.
 3. Valve boxes shall be Tyler, or approved equal.
- 2.4 CURB STOP BOXES:
- A. Curb stop boxes shall be 1 1/4" minimum diameter, cast iron, arch style, valve boxes. Boxes shall be telescopic, extendable to accommodate 7' bury. Lid shall be two piece threaded, with a plug having a pentagonal bolt for removal.
 - B. Ford, Mueller, or approved equal.
- 2.5 WASTE SYSTEM VALVES
- A. Gate valves:
 1. 2" and smaller: Bronze body, bronze trim, threaded ends, solid wedge, rising stem, union bonnet, malleable iron hand wheel, suitable for 300 psi WOG. Crane 431UB,

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- Grinnell 3080, Hammond IB629, Lunkenheimer 3151, Milwaukee 1151(M), Nibco T134, Powell 2714, Stockham B120.
2. 2-1/2" and larger: Iron body, bronze trim, bolted bonnet, O.S. & Y., solid wedge, flanged, suitable for 200 psi WOG. Crane 465-1/2, Grinnell 6020A, Hammond IR1140, Lunkenheimer 1430, Milwaukee F2885, Nibco F617-O, Powell 1793, Stockham G623.
- B. Ball valves:
1. 3" and smaller: Two or three piece bronze body; sweat or threaded ends, chrome plated bronze ball; glass filled teflon seat; teflon packing and threaded packing nut; blowout-proof stem; 400 psig WOG. Apollo 70-200, Grinnell 3700, Hammond 8511, Milwaukee BA150, Nibco S585-70, Watts B-6001.
- C. Swing check valves:
1. 1-1/2" and smaller: Bronze body, threaded ends, Y-pattern, regrindable bronze seat, renewable bronze disc, Class 125, suitable for installation in a horizontal or vertical line with flow upward. Crane 1342, Grinnell 3300SJ, Hammond IB941, Nibco S413B, Watts CVYS.
 2. 2" and larger: Cast iron body, flanged ends, bronze trim, bolted cap, renewable bronze seat and disc, Class 125, non-asbestos gasket, outside lever and weight or spring, suitable for installation in a horizontal or vertical line with flow upward. Crane 383, Grinnell 6300A, Milwaukee F2974, Nibco F918B.
- D. Spring loaded check valves:
1. 2" and smaller: Bronze body, sweat or threaded ends, bronze trim, stainless steel spring, stainless steel center guide pin, Class 125, teflon seat unless only bronze available. ConBraCo 61 series, Grinnell 3600SJ, Mueller 203BP, Nibco S480Y, Val-Matic S1400 series.
 2. 2-1/2" and larger: Cast or ductile iron body, wafer or globe type, bronze trim, bronze or EPDM seat, stainless steel spring, stainless steel stem if stem is required, Class 125. APCO 300 or 600 series, Centerline CLC with full body option, Hammond IR9354, Milwaukee 1800 series, Mueller Steam 101AP or 105AP, Nibco W910 or F910, Val-Matic 1400 or 1800 or 8000 series.
- 2.6 NATURAL GAS SYSTEMS
- A. Shut-off valves:
1. 4" and smaller: Ball or eccentric plug valve, bronze or cast iron body, 2" and under threaded ends, 2-1/2" and over flanged ends, chrome plated bronze ball, bronze or nickel plated cast iron plug, TFE or Hycar seats and seals, lever handle, 175 psi W.O.G., U.L listed for use as natural gas shut-off. Apollo 80-100, DeZurik 425.
 2. 5" and larger: Cast iron body, flanged ends, stainless steel bearings, resilient faced plugs, totally enclosed hand wheel actuators, 175 psi W.O.G., U.L. listed for use as natural gas shut-off.
- B. Exterior below grade shut-off valves:
1. Plug or ball valve, body of same polyethylene type as piping system, pipe stub ends, high strength plastic stem and operating nut, position indicator, polyethylene plug or polypropylene ball, Buna-N seats and double stem seals, rated for 96 psi natural gas service (150 psi non-lethal service).
- C. Gas pressure regulators:
1. 2" and smaller: Cast iron body, aluminum spring and diaphragm, Nitrile diaphragm, threaded ends, 150 psi W.O.G., -20 degrees F to 150 degrees F.
- 2.7 COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEMS
- A. Shut-off valves:
1. 3" and smaller: Two or three piece bronze body; threaded ends, chrome plated bronze ball; glass filled teflon seat; teflon packing and threaded packing nut; blowout-proof stem; 600 psig WOG. Apollo 70-100, Milwaukee BA100, Nibco T585-70 or T-590-Y, Watts B-6000.
- B. Safety exhaust shut-off valves:
1. 3" and smaller: Two or three piece bronze body; threaded ends, chrome plated bronze ball; downstream vent port; glass filled teflon seat; teflon packing and

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

threaded packing nut; blowout-proof stem; 175 psig WOG. Apollo 70-100-41, Watts B-6000.

- C. Pressure reducing valves:
 - 1. Bronze or aluminum body and trim, diaphragm or balanced piston, 250 psig maximum, 0-125 psig adjustable output, internal relief, 1/4" outlet gauge tapping.
- 2.8 SPECIALTY VALVES AND VALVE ACCESSORIES
- A. Gauge valves:
 - 1. Use 1/4" ball valves. Needle valves and gauge cocks will not be accepted.
 - B. Water pressure reducing valves:
 - 1. Bronze body, diaphragm operated, with an integral thermal expansion bypass valve, inlet union, stainless steel strainer, renewable monel or stainless steel seat and adjustable reduced pressure range, 300 psig at 160 degrees F. Pre-set for the scheduled pressure. A. W. Cash, Conbraco, Watts, Wilkins.
 - C. Safety relief valves:
 - 1. Bronze body, temperature and pressure actuated, stainless steel stem and spring, thermostat with non-metallic coating, test lever, suitable for 125 psig water working pressure at 240 degrees F, sized for full BTUH input and operating pressure of equipment, with valve capacity on metal label. For equipment less than or equal to 200,000 BTUH input, provide AGA, UL or ASME listed and labeled valve. Provide ASME listed and labeled valve for larger equipment. Bell & Gossett, A. W. Cash, Conbraco, Watts, Wilkins. Temperature and pressure relief valve shall be sized per AGA rating for BTUH input.
 - D. Sewer air and vacuum valves:
 - 1. Combination air release/air and vacuum valve consisting of cast iron elongated body; size as shown on drawings; stainless steel valve, trim and float; Hycar or Buna-N rubber seat; inlet, backflushing and blowoff valves; 5' backflushing hose with quick disconnect fittings; 150 psig. Apco Series 440 SCAV, Crispin S20A/S20 Series, Val-Matic 800 Series.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install swing check valves for proper direction of flow and in horizontal position with hinge pin level.
- F. Install valve tags/identification per Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" prior to installation of ceilings.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 220523

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Equipment supports.
- B. See Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
- C. See Division 22 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
- D. See Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
 - 2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
 - 3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 5. Empire Industries, Inc.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
 8. Grinnell Corp.
 9. GS Metals Corp.
 10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 12. PHS Industries, Inc.
 13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 14. Tolco Inc.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.
- 2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS
- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.
- 2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS
- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Available Manufacturers:
1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
 3. GS Metals Corp.
 4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 6. Tolco Inc.
 7. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- 2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS
- A. Description: **100-psig**- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Available Manufacturers:
1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 3. PHS Industries, Inc.
 4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
 5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend **2 inches** beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.
- 2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS
- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
 - d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - e. Powers Fasteners.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - f. Powers Fasteners.
- 2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS
- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.
- 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: **5000-psi**, 28-day compressive strength.
- PART 3 - EXECUTION
- 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS
- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
 - B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
 - C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
 - D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
 - E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
 - F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, **NPS 1/2 to NPS 30**.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of **120 to 450 deg F** pipes, **NPS 4 to NPS 16**, requiring up to **4 inches** of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, **NPS 3/4 to NPS 24**, requiring clamp flexibility and up to **4 inches** of insulation.
 - 4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, **NPS 1/2 to NPS 8**.
 - 5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, **NPS 1/2 to NPS 30**.
 - 6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, **NPS 4 to NPS 36**, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 7. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, **NPS 1 to NPS 30**, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 8. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, **NPS 2 to NPS 42**, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 - G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, **NPS 3/4 to NPS 20**.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, **NPS 3/4 to NPS 20**, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
 - H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to **6 inches** for heavy loads.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 - I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 - J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
 - K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 - L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
 - M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
 - N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- 3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION
- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
 - B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
 - C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
 - D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
 - E. Fastener System Installation:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, **NPS 2-1/2** and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- M. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. **NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches** long and **0.048 inch** thick.
 - b. **NPS 4: 12 inches** long and **0.06 inch** thick.
 - c. **NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches** long and **0.06 inch** thick.
 - d. **NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches** long and **0.075 inch** thick.
 - e. **NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches** long and **0.105 inch** thick.
 5. Pipes **NPS 8** and Larger: Include wood inserts.
 6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
 7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.
- 3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS
- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
 - B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
 - C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.
- 3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS
- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
 - B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
 - C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.
- 3.5 ADJUSTING
- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- 3.6 PAINTING
- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of **2.0 mils**.
 - B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.
- END OF SECTION 220529

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 220548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes performance requirements for delegated design of vibration and seismic controls.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic-Restraint Loading: Refer to Structural Drawings for Seismic Design Category, Building Use Group, and Seismic design parameters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For all products provided.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint calculations and details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer, NC Seal.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproved by ICC-ES, or preapproved by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Products shall be selected by engineer providing delegated design services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Delegated Design Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.2 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds **0.125 inches**.
 - 2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- B. Piping Restraints:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- E. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- G. Drilled-in Anchors:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.
- 3.3 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION
- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for piping flexible connections.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 7. Measure isolator deflection.
 8. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
 - C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
 - D. Prepare test and inspection reports, certified by Professional Engineer who provided Delegated Design.
- 3.5 ADJUSTING
- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
 - B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
 - C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
 - D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.
- END OF SECTION 220548

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Pipe labels.
 - 3. Valve tags.
 - 4. Ceiling markers for concealed valves.

1.2 SUBMITTAL

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Color Code Schedule: Per ANSI/ASME A13.1

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch Stainless steel, 0.025-inch Aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter Color: White.
 - 3. Background Color: Black.
 - 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 - 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive. Stenciling is not allowed.
- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.3 VALVE TAGS

- A. General Requirements for Valve Tags: 1-1/2" diameter 19 gage brass, black-filled.
- B. Lettering: ¼" top line service abbreviation, ½" bottom line sequential number.
- C. Mounting: #16 brass jack chain.

2.4 CEILING MARKERS

- A. All concealed plumbing items are to be indicated on the ceiling to readily show their location. The contractor to either use color coding per the Site standard or ANSI/ASME A13.1 for color selection. Marking shall be a color dot sticker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.
- C. Install all pipe labels, equipment labels, and valve tags prior to concealing piping, equipment, or valves.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting High-Performance Coatings."
- B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of **50 feet** along each run. Reduce intervals to **25 feet** in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule: Per ANSI/ASME A13.1 for the following systems:
 - 1. Domestic Cold Water Piping.
 - 2. Domestic Hot Water Piping.
 - 3. Domestic Hot Water Recirculation Piping.
 - 4. Sanitary Waste Piping
 - 5. Sanitary Vent Piping
 - 6. Rain Leader
 - 7. Emergency Overflow Leader
 - 8. Dental Air
 - 9. Compressed Air
 - 10. Dental Vacuum

3.4 VALVE TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install valve tags on valves as follows:
 - 1. All main and branch shut-off valves.
 - 2. All water heater shut-off/isolation valves.
 - 3. All pump shut-off valves.
- B. Valve tag list:
 - 1. Mount valve tag list in main mechanical equipment room, in frame under glass.
 - 2. Provide copy of valve tag list in Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
 - 3. Indicate valve tag numbers on as-built marked prints.

END OF SECTION 220553

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1. Section Includes insulation materials and methods for plumbing piping and equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
 8. Detail field application for each equipment type.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
- B. Heat Loss Characteristics: Minimum pipe insulation thickness shall comply with North Carolina Energy Code Chapter 8, based on insulation having a maximum conductivity (k) of 0.27 Btu per inch/h*ft²* °F.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Concealed: shafts, furred spaces, spaces above finished ceilings, utility tunnels, and crawl spaces. All other areas, including walk-through tunnels, shall be considered exposed.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- E. Manufacturers: Armstrong, Certainteed Manson, Childers, Dow, Extol, Halstead, H.B. Fuller, Imcoa, Knauf, Owens-Corning, Pittsburgh Corning, Rubatex, Johns-Mansville, or approved equal.
- F. Insulating materials shall be fire retardant, moisture and mildew resistant, and vermin proof.
- G. Insulation shall be suitable to receive jackets, adhesives and coatings as indicated.

2.2 RIGID FIBERGLASS INSULATION:

- A. Minimum nominal density of 3 lbs. per cu. ft., and thermal conductivity of not more than 0.23 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 25 PSF at 10% deformation, rated for service to 450 degrees F.
- B. White kraft reinforced foil vapor barrier all service jacket, factory applied to insulation with a self-sealing pressure sensitive adhesive lap, maximum permeance of .02 perms and minimum beach puncture resistance of 50 units.

2.3 SEMI-RIGID FIBERGLASS INSULATION:

- A. Minimum nominal density of 3 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.28 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 125 PSF at 10% deformation, rated for service to 450 degrees F. Insulation fibers perpendicular to jacket and scored for wrapping cylindrical surfaces.
- B. White kraft reinforced foil vapor barrier all service jacket, factory applied to insulation with a maximum permeance of .02 perms and minimum beach puncture resistance of 50 units.

2.4 ELASTOMERIC INSULATION:

- A. Flexible closed cell, minimum nominal density of 5.5 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.27 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 4.5 psi at 25% deformation, maximum water vapor transmission of 0.17 perm inch, maximum water absorption of 6% by weight, rated for service range of -20 degrees F to 220 degrees F on piping and 180 degrees F where adhered to equipment.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.5 URETHANE INSULATION:

- A. Rigid closed cell polyisocyanurate, minimum nominal density of 1.8 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.19 at 75 degrees F aged 180 days, minimum compressive strength of 19 psi parallel and 10 psi perpendicular, maximum water vapor transmission of 4 perm inch, maximum water absorption of .2% by volume, rated for service range of -290 degrees F to 300 degrees F.

2.6 PVC FITTING COVERS AND JACKETS:

- A. White PVC film, gloss finish one side, semi-gloss other side, FS LP-535D, Composition A, Type II, Grade GU. Ultraviolet inhibited indoor/outdoor grade to be used where exposed to high humidity, ultraviolet radiation, in kitchens or food processing areas or installed outdoors. Jacket thickness to be .02 inch (20 mil).

2.7 INSULATION INSERTS AND PIPE SHIELDS

- A. Manufacturers: B-Line, Pipe Shields, Value Engineered Products
- B. Construct inserts with calcium silicate, minimum 140 psi compressive strength. Piping 12" and larger, supplement with high density 600 psi structural calcium silicate insert. Provide galvanized steel shield. Insert and shield to be minimum 180 degree coverage on bottom of supported piping and full 360 degree coverage on clamped piping. On roller mounted piping and piping designed to slide on support, provide additional load distribution steel plate.
- C. Where contractor proposes shop/site fabricated inserts and shields, submit schedule of materials, thicknesses, gauges and lengths for each pipe size to demonstrate equivalency to pre-engineered pre-manufactured product described above. On low temperature systems, extruded polystyrene may be substituted for calcium silicate provided insert and shield length and gauge are increased to compensate for lower insulation compressive strength.
- D. Precompressed 20# density molded fiberglass blocks, Hamfab or equal, of same thickness as adjacent insulation may be substituted for calcium silicate inserts with one 1"x 6" block for piping through 2-1/2" and three 1" x 6" blocks for piping through 4". Submit shield schedule to demonstrate equivalency to pre-engineered/pre-manufactured product described above.
- E. Wood blocks will not be accepted.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. All products shall be compatible with surfaces and materials on which they are applied, and be suitable for use at operating temperatures of the systems to which they are applied.
- B. Adhesives, sealants, and protective finishes shall be as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications specified.
- C. Insulation bands to be 3/4 inch wide, constructed of aluminum or stainless steel. Minimum thickness to be .015 inch for aluminum and .010 inch for stainless steel.
- D. Tack fasteners to be stainless steel ring grooved shank tacks.
- E. Staples to be clinch style.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- F. Insulating cement to be ANSI/ASTM C195, hydraulic setting mineral wool.
- G. Finishing cement to be ASTM C449.
- H. Fibrous glass or canvas fabric reinforcing shall have a minimum untreated weight of 6 oz./sq. yd.
- I. Bedding compounds to be non-shrinking and permanently flexible.
- J. Vapor barrier coatings to be non-flammable, fire resistant, polymeric resin.
- K. Fungicidal water base coating (Foster 40-20 or equal) to be compatible with vapor barrier coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.2 PIPING, VALVE, AND FITTING INSULATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Install insulation with butt joints and longitudinal seams closed tightly. Provide minimum 2" lap on jacket seams and 2" tape on butt joints, firmly cemented with lap adhesive. Additionally secure with staples along seams and butt joints. Coat staples with vapor barrier mastic on systems requiring vapor barrier.
 - 2. Water supply piping insulation shall be continuous throughout the building and installed adjacent to and within building walls to a point directly behind the fixture that is being supplied.
 - 3. Install insulation continuous through pipe hangers and supports with hangers and supports on the exterior of insulation.
 - 4. Where riser clamps are required to be attached directly to piping requiring vapor barrier, extend insulation and vapor barrier jacketing/coating around riser clamp.
- B. Insulation Inserts and Pipe Shields:
 - 1. Provide insulation inserts and pipe shields at all hanger and support locations. Inserts may be omitted on 3/4" and smaller copper piping provided 12" long 22 gauge pipe shields are used.
- C. Fittings and Valves:
 - 1. Fittings, valves, unions, flanges, couplings and specialties may be insulated with factory molded or built up insulation of the same thickness as adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Cover insulation with fabric reinforcing and mastic or where temperatures do not exceed 150 degrees, PVC fitting covers.
 - 3. Secure PVC fitting covers with tack fasteners and 1-1/2" band of mastic over ends, throat, seams or penetrations.
 - 4. On systems requiring vapor barrier, use vapor barrier mastic.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- D. Elastomeric and Polyolefin:
1. Where practical, slip insulation on piping during pipe installation when pipe ends are open.
 2. Miter cut fittings allowing sufficient length to prevent stretching.
 3. Completely seal seams and joints for vapor tight installation.
 4. For elastomeric insulation, apply full bed of adhesive to both surfaces.
 5. For polyolefin, seal factory pregglued seams with roller and field seams and joints with full bed of hot melt polyolefin glue to both surfaces.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant.
 3. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 4. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least **2 inches** below top of roof flashing.
 5. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant.
 3. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 4. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least **2 inches**.
 5. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

3.4 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Do not insulate over equipment access manholes, fittings, nameplates or ASME stamps. Bevel and seal insulation at these locations.
- B. Semi-Rigid Fiberglass:
1. Apply insulation to equipment shells using weld pins, bonding adhesive, banded and wired in place.
 2. Fill all joints, seams and depressions with insulating cement to a smooth, even surface.
 3. Cover with reinforcing fabric and 2 coats of mastic. .
 4. Use vapor barrier mastic on systems requiring a vapor barrier.
- C. Elastomeric/Polyolefin:
1. Apply full cover coat of adhesive to surface to be insulated, insulation and edge butt joints.
 2. Place insulation with edge joints firmly butted pressing to surface for full adhesion.
 3. Seal seams and joints vapor tight.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. All hot and cold water piping shall be insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 - 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 - 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 - 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 - 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- D. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- E. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
 - 1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least **2 inches** over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
 2. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.7 Piping Insulation Schedule:

A. Provide insulation on all piping as indicated in the following schedule:

Service	Insulation Types	Insulation Thickness
Hot Water Supply	Rigid Fiberglass	1"
Hot Water Circulating	Rigid Fiberglass	1"
Cold Water	Rigid Fiberglass	1/2"
Tempered Water	Rigid Fiberglass	1"
Non-Potable Cold Water	Rigid Fiberglass *	1/2"
Non-Potable Hot Water	Rigid Fiberglass *	1/2"
All Horizontal Storm Piping and 4'-0" of vertical Piping thereafter, & Roof Drain bodies	Rigid Fiberglass	1/2"

* = Elastomeric type is acceptable

- B. The following piping and fittings are not to be insulated:
 1. Chrome plated exposed supplies and stops (except where specifically noted).
 2. Water hammer arrestors.
 3. Piping unions and flanges for systems not requiring a vapor barrier.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.8 Equipment Insulation Schedule:

A. Provide equipment insulation as follows:

1. Storage Tanks: Semi-Rigid Fiberglass, 2" thick.
2. Backflow Preventer: Elastomeric, ½" thick, sheet type, pipe size type or combination of both.
Fabricated for ease of removal and replacement when testing and servicing is required

END OF SECTION 220700

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 221113 - FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for **water service**.
- B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that will be furnished to the site, ready for installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
 - 2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
 - 3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.
- B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- C. Comply with ASTM F 645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.
- D. Comply with FMG's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.
- E. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic potable-water-service piping. **Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.**
 - 2. Comply with NSF 61 for materials for water-service piping and specialties for domestic water.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify **Construction Manager** no fewer than **two** days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without **Construction Manager's** written permission.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Soft Copper Tube: **ASTM B 88, Type K**, water tube, annealed temper.
 - 1. Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
- B. Hard Copper Tube: **ASTM B 88, Type K**, water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for commonly used joining materials.
- B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.
- B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.
- D. Flanges, unions, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.
- E. Underground water-service piping **NPS 3/4 to NPS 3** shall be soft copper tube, **ASTM B 88, Type K**; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- F. Underground water-service piping **NPS 4 and NPS 6** shall be **any of** the following:
1. Soft copper tube, **ASTM B 88, Type K**; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

3.3 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. See Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping-system common requirements.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least **24 inches**.
- B. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.
1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building-water-piping systems when those systems are installed.
- C. Sleeves are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- D. Mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:
1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
 3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:
 - a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
 - c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.
- B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 221113

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 221116 – DOMESTIC WATER AND COMPRESSED AIR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building. The compressed air piping and valves are also included as shown on the drawings.
2. Specialty valves.
3. Flexible connectors.
4. Water meters furnished by utility company for installation by Contractor.
5. Water meters.

B. Related Section:

1. Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping and water meters outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty metal valves.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves, drain valves, backflow preventers, and vacuum breakers.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 1. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 180 deg F
 - b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig
 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
 - 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig
 - 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
 - 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2) and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.
- D. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- E. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for pressure-reducing valves.
- F. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.
- G. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- H. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- I. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- J. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- K. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- L. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- N. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- O. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- P. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping from each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages.
- Q. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Pumps" for thermostats.
- R. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.
- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" Chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- G. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.
- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
 - 1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
 - 2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.
- D. Install auto-flow valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.

3.7 WATER METER INSTALLATION

- A. See details on drawings.

3.8 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- G. Where piping is installed in metal studs, install in punched hole and install plastic bushings to prevent contact between pipe and stud.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
 - 2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
 - 4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Piping Inspections:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Piping Tests:
 - 1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - 2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
- b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
- c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
- d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

D. Compressed air piping not to be water tested. Blow down piping and conduct air pressure test – to hold 200 psig for 30 minutes.

3.13 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Under-building-slab, domestic water, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper solder-joint fittings joints.

D. Aboveground domestic water piping and compressed air piping, shall be:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast-wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.14 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221117 - FACILITY GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 - 2. Piping specialties.
 - 3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
 - 4. Valves.
 - 5. Pressure regulators.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. Piping and Valves: **100 psig** minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Service Regulators: **100 psig** minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Gas System Pressure within Buildings: As shown on Drawings.
- C. Delegated Design: Design restraints and anchors for gas piping and equipment, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For facility gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For gas piping and equipment indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of seismic restraints.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 - 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 - 4. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
 - a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
 - 2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
 - 3. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
 - 4. Operating-Pressure Rating: **0.5 psig**.
 - 5. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
 - 6. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 7. Maximum Length: **72 inches**

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.
 - 1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
 - 2. Nitrile seals.
 - 3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
 - 4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
 - 5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.
 - C. Y-Pattern Strainers:
 - 1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
 - 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for **NPS 2** and smaller.
 - 3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
 - 4. CWP Rating: **125 psig**.
 - D. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.
- 2.3 JOINING MATERIALS
- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for gas.
 - B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
 - C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than **1000 deg F** complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.
- 2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES
- A. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, **NPS 2** and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
 - 1. CWP Rating: **125 psig**.
 - 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 - 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves **1 inch** and smaller.
 - 6. Service Mark: Valves **1-1/4 inches** to **NPS 2** shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- 2.5 MOTORIZED GAS VALVES
- A. Electrically Operated Valves: Comply with UL 429.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; Division of Emerson.
 - b. Magnatrol Valve Corporation.
 - c. Parker Hannifin Corporation; Climate & Industrial Controls Group; Skinner Valve Div.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Pilot operated.
 - 3. Body: Brass or aluminum.
 - 4. Seats and Disc: Nitrile rubber.
 - 5. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless steel.
 - 6. 120-V ac, 60 Hz, Class B, continuous-duty molded coil, and replaceable.
 - 7. NEMA ICS 6, Type 4, coil enclosure.
 - 8. Normally closed.
 - 9. Visual position indicator.
- 2.6 PRESSURE REGULATORS
- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Single stage and suitable for gas.
 - 2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
 - 3. Elevation compensator.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators **NPS 2** and smaller.
 - B. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
 - b. Invensys.
 - c. Maxitrol Company.
 2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
 3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
 4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
 5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
 6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
 7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
 8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
 9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
 10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
 11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
 12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: See Drawings.
 - C. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Canadian Meter Company Inc.
 - b. Eaton Corporation; Controls Div.
 - c. Harper Wyman Co.
 - d. Maxitrol Company.
 - e. SCP, Inc.
 2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
 3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
 4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
 5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
 6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
 7. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
 8. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: See Drawings.
- 2.7 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING
- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of **6 inches** wide and **4 mils** thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to **30 inches** deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 and the North Carolina Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of gas piping.
- B. Install underground, gas piping buried at least **36 inches** below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.
 1. If gas piping is installed less than **36 inches** below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.
- C. Install underground, PE, gas piping according to ASTM D 2774.
- D. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
 3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.
- E. Copper Tubing with Protective Coating:
1. Apply joint cover kits over tubing to cover, seal, and protect joints.
 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
- F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- G. Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel or cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- H. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- I. Install pressure gage downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- 3.2 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION
- A. Comply with NFPA 54 and the North Carolina Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- L. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- M. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- N. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- O. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- P. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- S. Install unions in pipes **NPS 2** and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - T. Do not use gas piping as grounding electrode.
 - U. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.
 - V. Install pressure gage downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- 3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION
- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing or copper connector.
 - B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.
 - C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.
 - D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.
 - E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.
- 3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION
- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
 - B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
 - C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
 - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
 - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
 - D. Welded Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
 - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
- 3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION
- A. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. **NPS 1** and Smaller: Maximum span, **96 inches**; minimum rod size, **3/8 inch**.
 - 2. **NPS 1-1/4**: Maximum span, **108 inches**; minimum rod size, **3/8 inch**.
 - 3. **NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2**: Maximum span, **108 inches**; minimum rod size, **3/8 inch**.
 - B. Install hangers for horizontal, corrugated stainless-steel tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. **NPS 3/8**: Maximum span, **48 inches**; minimum rod size, **3/8 inch**.
 - 2. **NPS 1/2**: Maximum span, **72 inches**; minimum rod size, **3/8 inch**.
 - 3. **NPS 3/4 and Larger**: Maximum span, **96 inches**; minimum rod size, **3/8 inch**.
- 3.6 CONNECTIONS
- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
 - B. Install gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
 - C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
 - D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within **72 inches** of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
 - E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.
- 3.7 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING
- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification. Install detectable warning tape directly above

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test, inspect, and purge gas according to NFPA 54 and the North Carolina Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Underground gas piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.
 - 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
 - 3. Annealed-temper copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for copper tubing.
- B. Aboveground gas piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- C. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- C. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- D. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.11 UNDERGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Connections to Existing Gas Piping: Use valve and fitting assemblies made for tapping utility's gas mains and listed by an NRTL.
- B. Underground: Bronze plug valves.

3.12 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be one of the following:
 - 1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 - 2. Two-piece, regular-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 - 3. Bronze plug valve.
- B. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:
 - 1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 - 2. Two-piece, regular-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 - 3. Bronze plug valve.
- C. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be one of the following:
 - 1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 - 2. Two-piece, regular-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 - 3. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION 221117

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
 - 1. Vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Backflow preventers.
 - 3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 - 4. Balancing valves.
 - 5. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
 - 6. Strainers.
 - 7. Hose bibbs.
 - 8. Wall hydrants.
 - 9. Drain valves.
 - 10. Water hammer arresters.
 - 11. Trap-seal primer valves.
- B. See Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
- C. See Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: **125 psig**, unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
 - 3. Size: **NPS 1/4 to NPS 3**, as required to match connected piping.
 - 4. Body: Bronze.
 - 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
 - 6. Finish: Rough bronze.
- B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - d. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
 - 3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
 - 4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 - 5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated in interior finished areas, Rough bronze in equipment rooms and exterior.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 4. Pressure Loss: **12 psig** maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
 5. Size: As shown on drawings.
 6. Body: Bronze for **NPS 2** and smaller; steel with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for **NPS 2-1/2** and larger.
 7. End Connections: Threaded for **NPS 2** and smaller; flanged for **NPS 2-1/2** and larger.
 8. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
 9. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of **NPS 2** and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of **NPS 2-1/2** and larger.
 - b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.
- B. Double-Check Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Pressure Loss: **5 psig** maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
 5. Size: As shown on Drawings.
 6. Body: Bronze for **NPS 2** and smaller; steel with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for **NPS 2-1/2** and larger.
 7. End Connections: Threaded for **NPS 2** and smaller; flanged for **NPS 2-1/2** and larger.
 8. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
 9. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of **NPS 2** and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of **NPS 2-1/2** and larger.
- C. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 2. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.
- 2.3 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES
- A. Water Regulators:
1. Basis of Design Product: as shown on drawings. Comparable products by:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
 3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of **200 psig**.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

4. Size: As shown on Drawings.
 5. Body: Bronze for **NPS 2** and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for **NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3**.
 6. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
 7. End Connections: Threaded for **NPS 2** and smaller; flanged for **NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3**.
- 2.4 BALANCING VALVES
- A. Auto flow control valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. FDI.
 - b. Griswold.
 - c. Hays.
 2. Pressure Rating: **400-psig** minimum CWP.
 3. Size: **NPS 2** or smaller.
 4. Body: Copper alloy.
 5. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
 6. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
- 2.5 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES
- A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. Leonard Valve Company.
 - d. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
 3. Pressure Rating: **125 psig**.
 4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
 5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
 6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
 7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
 8. Tempered-Water Setting: As shown on Drawings.
 9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: As shown on Drawings.
 10. Valve Finish: Chrome plated or Rough bronze.
- B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - c. Leonard Valve Company.
 - d. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
 3. Pressure Rating: **125 psig**.
 4. Type: Exposed-mounting or Cabinet-type, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
 5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
 6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
 7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
 8. Valve Pressure Rating: **125 psig** minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
 9. Tempered-Water Setting: As shown on Drawings.
 10. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: As shown on Drawings.
 11. Selected Valve Flow Rate at **45-psig** Pressure Drop: As shown on Drawings.
 12. Pressure Drop at Design Flow Rate: As shown on Drawings.
- 2.6 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
- A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
 - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.
 - c. Strainers NPS 5 and Larger: 0.10 inch.
 6. Drain: Pipe plug.
- 2.7 HOSE BIBBS
- A. Hose Bibbs:
1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
 2. Body Material: Bronze.
 3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
 4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
 5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
 8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
 9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
 10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
 11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
 12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
 13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
 14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
 15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.
- 2.8 WALL HYDRANTS
- A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - e. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for exposed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 4. Operation: Loose key.
 5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
 6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
 7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 8. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
 9. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
 10. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 11. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
 12. Operating Keys(s): Two with each wall hydrant.
- B. Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Smith, Jay. R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1019, Type A or Type B.
 3. Type: Freeze-resistant, automatic draining with integral air-inlet valve.
 4. Classification: Type B, for automatic draining with hose removed or with hose attached and nozzle closed.
 5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 6. Operation: Loose key.
 7. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
 8. Inlet: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
 9. Outlet: Exposed with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
- 2.9 DRAIN VALVES
- A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:
1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
 2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
 3. Size: NPS 3/4.
 4. Body: Copper alloy.
 5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
 7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
 8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
 9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.
- 2.10 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS
- A. Water Hammer Arresters:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. PPP Inc.
 - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
 3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
 4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.
- 2.11 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES
- A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. MIFAB, Inc.
 - b. PPP Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
 4. Body: Bronze.
 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
 6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
 7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 - 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 - 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- C. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- E. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 - 1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
 - 2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, water pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, and pump.
- G. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- H. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- I. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- J. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
 - 2. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
 - 3. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
 - 4. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 - 5. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
 - 6. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
- K. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Test each backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 221123 - DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following all-bronze and bronze-fitted centrifugal pumps for domestic cold- and hot-water circulation:
 - 1. Close-coupled, in-line, sealless centrifugal pumps.
- B. See Division 22 Section "Domestic-Water Packaged Booster Pumps" for booster systems.
- C. See Division 33 Section "Water Supply Wells" for well pumps.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic water pump specified. Include certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves; and rated capacities of selected models, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CLOSE-COUPLED, IN-LINE, SEALLESS CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
 - 2. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Industries.
 - 3. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
 - 4. Taco, Inc.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, single-stage, close-coupled, in-line, sealless centrifugal pumps as defined in HI 5.1-5.6.
 - 1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Hermetically sealed, replaceable-cartridge-type unit with motor and impeller on common shaft and designed for installation with pump and motor shaft mounted horizontally.
 - 2. Casing: Bronze, with threaded companion-flange connections.
 - 3. Impeller: Corrosion-resistant material.
 - 4. Motor: Single speed, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."
- C. Capacities and Characteristics: As shown on drawings.

2.3 CONTROLS

- A. Thermostats: Electric; adjustable for control of hot-water circulation pump.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Honeywell International, Inc.
 - b. Square D.
 - c. White-Rodgers Div.; Emerson Electric Co.
 - 2. Type: Water-immersion sensor, for installation in hot-water circulation piping.
 - 3. Range: **50 to 125 deg F.**
 - 4. Operation of Pump: On or off.
 - 5. Transformer: Provide if required.
 - 6. Power Requirement: **120 V, ac.**
 - 7. Settings: Start pump at **110 deg F** and stop pump at **120 deg F.**
- B. Timers: Electric time clock for control of hot-water circulation pump.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Honeywell International, Inc.
 - b. Intermatic, Inc.
 - c. Johnson Controls, Inc.
 - d. Maple Chase Company.
 - e. TORK.
 2. Type: Programmable, seven-day clock with manual override on-off switch.
 3. Enclosure: Suitable for wall mounting.
 4. Operation of Pump: On or off.
 5. Transformer: Provide if required.
 6. Power Requirement: **120 V, ac**.
 7. Programmable Sequence of Operation: Up to two on-off cycles each day for seven days.
- C. Time Delay Relay: Control for hot-water storage tank circulation pump.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Honeywell International, Inc.
 - b. Intermatic, Inc.
 - c. Johnson Controls, Inc.
 - d. Square D.
 - e. White-Rodgers Div.; Emerson Electric Co.
 2. Type: Adjustable time delay relay.
 3. Range: Up to five minutes.
 4. Setting: Five minutes.
 5. Operation of Pump: On or off.
 6. Transformer: Provide if required.
 7. Power Requirement: **120 V, ac**.
 8. Programmable Sequence of Operation: Limit pump operation to periods of burner operation plus maximum five minutes after the burner stops.
- 2.4 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS
- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Anamet, Inc.
 2. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 3. Flexicraft Industries.
 4. Metraflex, Inc.
 - B. Description: Corrugated, bronze inner tubing covered with bronze wire braid. Include copper-tube ends or bronze flanged ends, braze-welded to tubing. Include **125-psi** minimum working-pressure rating and ends matching pump connections.
- PART 3 - EXECUTION
- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
 - B. Install pumps with access for periodic maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
 - C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.
 - D. Install **in-line, sealless** centrifugal pumps with motor and pump shafts horizontal.
 - E. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and **spring hangers** of sufficient size Mechanical Vibration to support pump weight. Vibration isolation devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Fabricate brackets or supports as required. Hanger and support materials are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - F. Install immersion-type thermostats in hot-water return piping.
 - G. Install timers [on wall in engineer's office] <Insert other>.
 - H. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
 - I. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.
 - J. Connect domestic water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Install flexible connectors adjacent to pumps in suction and discharge piping of close-coupled, horizontally mounted, in-line centrifugal pumps.
 2. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of pumps, and check valve and throttling valve on discharge side of pumps. Install valves same size as connected piping. Refer to Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty valves for domestic water piping and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for strainers.
 3. Install pressure gages at suction and discharge of pumps. Install at integral pressure-gage tappings where provided or install pressure-gage connectors in suction and discharge piping around pumps. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and gage connectors.
- K. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- L. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- M. Connect **thermostats and timers** to pumps that they control.
- END OF SECTION 221123

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 221316 – DRAIN, WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1. This Section includes drain, waste, and vent piping, including rain water leaders and acid waste piping.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: **10-foot head of water.**

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class, CISPI approved, domestic manufactured.
 1. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- B. Hubless Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301, CISPI approved, domestic manufactured.
 1. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
 - a. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve, such as Clamp All couplings rated at 15 psi with FM label.
- C. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
 1. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings.
- D. Acid Drain: CPVC Type IV, Grade I, ASTM Cell Class 23447.
 1. All system components shall be certified by NSF International for use in chemical waste drain systems and bear the mark NSF-cw. All system piping shall be Schedule 40 CPVC produced to the dimensional requirements of ASTM F 2618 and the manufacturer's specifications. All pipe fittings shall be CPVC drainage patterns meeting the requirements of ASTM F 2618 and the manufacturer's specifications, as applicable.
 2. Solvent welded joints shall be made with ChemDrain One-Step solvent cement conforming to ASTM F 493. The system shall be protected from items that are not compatible with CPVC compounds; materials like thread sealants, plasticized vinyl products, fire stopping devices or other aggressive chemical agents.

2.2 CAST IRON ALTERNATE MATERIAL

- A. At the contractor's option, SCH 40 PVC pipe and fittings may be substituted for the cast iron system above and below the slab. PVC piping to be installed per manufacturer's instructions and the NCPC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT

- A. Interior Above Ground may be one of the following:
 1. Hubless cast iron soil pipe and fittings, ASTM A888; with no-hub couplings, CISPI 310.
 2. Type M copper water tube, H (drawn) temper, ASTM B88; with cast copper drainage fittings (DWV), ANSI B16.23; wrought copper drainage fittings (DWV), ANSI B16.29; lead free

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- (<.2%) solder, ASTM B32; flux, ASTM B813; copper phosphorous brazing alloy, AWS A5.8 BCuP. Mechanically formed brazed tee connections may be used in lieu of specified tee fittings for vent branch takeoffs up to one-half (1/2) the diameter of the main.
3. Galvanized steel pipe, Schedule 40, Type F, Grade A, ASTM A53; with cast iron threaded drainage fittings, ASTM B16.12.
- B. Interior Below Ground may be one of the following:
1. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, service weight, ASTM A74; with neoprene rubber compression gaskets, ASTM C564 and CISPI HSN 85.
- 3.3 RAIN WATER LEADERS
- A. Same as Sanitary Waste and Vent piping above.
- 3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION
- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- C. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- D. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Wall penetration systems are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- E. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- F. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- G. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- H. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping **NPS 3** and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping **NPS 4** and larger.
 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- I. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- J. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION
- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Cast-Iron, Soil-Piping Joints: Make joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
1. Gasketed Joints: Make with rubber gasket matching class of pipe and fittings.
 2. Hubless Joints: Make with rubber gasket and sleeve or clamp.
- C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. **100 Feet** and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than **100 Feet**: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than **100 Feet**, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs **100 Feet** or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with **3/8-inch** minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. **NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches** with **3/8-inch** rod.
 - 2. **NPS 3: 60 inches** with **1/2-inch** rod.
 - 3. **NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches** with **5/8-inch** rod.
 - 4. **NPS 6: 60 inches** with **3/4-inch** rod.
 - 5. Spacing for **10-foot** lengths may be increased to **10 feet**. Spacing for fittings is limited to **60 inches**.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every **15 feet**.
- H. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. **NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches** with **3/8-inch** rod.
 - 2. **NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches** with **3/8-inch** rod.
 - 3. **NPS 2: 10 feet** with **3/8-inch** rod.
 - 4. **NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet** with **1/2-inch** rod.
 - 5. **NPS 3: 12 feet** with **1/2-inch** rod.
 - 6. **NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet** with **5/8-inch** rod.
 - 7. **NPS 6: 12 feet** with **3/4-inch** rod.
- I. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. **NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches** with **3/8-inch** rod.
 - 2. **NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches** with **3/8-inch** rod.
 - 3. **NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches** with **1/2-inch** rod.
 - 4. **NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet** with **1/2-inch** rod.
 - 5. **NPS 6: 10 feet** with **5/8-inch** rod.
- J. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every **10 feet**.
- K. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Install hangers for CPVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. **NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches** with **3/8-inch** rod.
 - 2. **NPS 3: 48 inches** with **1/2-inch** rod.
- M. Install supports for vertical CPVC piping every **48 inches**.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- B. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections **NPS 2-1/2** and larger.
- 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Piping shall be tested to 10' of static head, prior to backfill.
 2. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 3. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- 3.9 CLEANING
- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
 - B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
 - C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- END OF SECTION 221316

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
1. Cleanouts.
 2. Floor drains.
 3. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
 4. Flashing materials.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for grease interceptors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

- A. Exposed Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

- B. Cast-Iron Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Not required.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy in finished areas; rough bronze in service areas, equipment rooms, etc..
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

- C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
 5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, drilled-and-threaded brass plug.
 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
 7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
- 2.2 FLOOR DRAINS
- A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3 without backwater valve.
 3. Pattern: Area drain.
 4. Body Material: Gray iron.
 5. Seepage Flange: Required.
 6. Anchor Flange: Required.
 7. Clamping Device: Required.
 8. Outlet: Bottom.
 9. Sediment Bucket: As scheduled.
 10. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze.
 11. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Chrome plated Nickel bronze, except in equipment rooms.
 12. Top Shape: Round, except Square in areas with hard tile floor finishes.
 13. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: 5" diameter unless otherwise noted.
 14. Top Loading Classification: Light Duty.
 15. Funnel: Not required.
 16. Trap Material: Cast iron.
 17. Trap Pattern: Deep-seal P-trap.
 18. Trap Features: Trap-seal primer valve drain connection.
 19. Additional Requirements: See drawings for additional floor drain requirements.
- 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES
- A. Deep-Seal Traps:
1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
 2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
 - a. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.
- B. Air-Gap Fittings:
1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
 2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
 3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
 4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
 5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.
- C. Sleeve Flashing Device:
1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
 2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.
- D. Stack Flashing Fittings:
1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
 2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.
- E. Vent Caps:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
 2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.
- 2.4 FLASHING MATERIALS
- A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
 3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.
 - B. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
 - C. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
 - D. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.
 - E. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.
- G. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
 1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
 2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- H. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- I. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- J. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- K. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.
 - 3.2 CONNECTIONS
 - A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
 - B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
 - 3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION
 - A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
 - B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
 - C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
 - D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
 - E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.
 - 3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING
 - A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 3.5 PROTECTION
 - A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
 - B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.
- END OF SECTION 221319

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Light-commercial electric water heaters.
 - 2. Commercial electric booster heaters.
 - 3. Water heater accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.
- D. Warranty.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- C. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9" for all components that will be in contact with potable water.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period(s): From date of Substantial Completion:
 - a. Commercial Electric Water Heaters: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: As shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Comparable Products: As listed.

2.2 COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

- A. Commercial, Storage Electric Water Heaters: Comply with UL 1453 requirements for storage-tank-type water heaters.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: As shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Comparable Products by one of the following:
 - a. Bock Water Heaters, Inc.
 - b. Bradford White Corporation.
 - c. Lochinvar Corporation.
 - d. State Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Storage-Tank Construction: Non-ASME-code, non-metallic composite material.
 - a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank and piping connections. Attach tappings to tank before testing.
 - 1) **NPS 2** and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2) **NPS 2-1/2** and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: **150 psig**.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
 - 4. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
 - a. Anode Rod: None required.
 - b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
 - c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - d. Jacket: High density polyethylene dent and scratch resistant.
 - e. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on immersion type arranged in multiples of three.
 - 1) Staging: Input not exceeding 18 kW per step.
 - f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
 - g. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
 - h. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3, for combination temperature and pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
 - 5. Special Requirements:
 - a. NSF 5 construction.
 - b. Compliance with North Carolina Building Code.
 - 6. Energy Management System Interface: Normally closed dry contacts for enabling and disabling water heater.
 - 7. Capacity and Characteristics: Refer to Drawings.
- 2.3 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES
- A. Water Heater Stands: Water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting and capable of supporting water heater and water. Include dimension that will support bottom of water heater a minimum of **18 inches** above the floor.
 - B. Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting and capable of supporting water heater and water.
 - C. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Include dimensions not less than base of water heater and include drain outlet not less than **NPS 3/4**.
 - D. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.
 - E. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Install commercial water heaters on concrete bases.
 - 1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or direct on floor is indicated.
 - 2. Concrete base construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Install water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
- C. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial, water-heater, relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- D. Install water heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for water heaters that do not have tank drains. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for hose-end drain valves.
- E. Install thermometer on outlet piping of water heaters. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.
- F. Install water regulator, with integral bypass relief valve, in booster-heater inlet piping and water hammer arrester in booster-heater outlet piping.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- G. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.
 - H. Fill water heaters with water.
 - 3.2 CONNECTIONS
 - A. Install piping adjacent to water heaters to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of water heaters.
 - B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
 - C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 - 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections.
 - B. Perform the following field tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, confirm proper operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - C. Remove and replace water heaters that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.
 - 3.4 DEMONSTRATION
 - A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial electric water heaters. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."
- END OF SECTION 223300

SECTION 223400– HIGH EFFICIENCY GAS DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes packaged, factory-fabricated and -assembled, gas-fired, high efficiency condensing domestic water heaters, trim and accessories for generating hot potable water.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include performance data, operating characteristics, furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 1. Prior to flue vent installation, engineered calculations and drawings must be submitted to Architect/Engineer to thoroughly demonstrate that size and configuration conform to recommended size, length and footprint for each submitted water heater.
- B. Efficiency Curves: At a minimum, submit efficiency curves for 100%, 80%, 60%, 40%, 20% and the lowest input firing rates at incoming water temperatures ranging from 70°F to 140°F.
- C. Pressure Drop Curve: Submit pressure drop curve for flows ranging from 0 GPM to maximum value of water heater.
- D. Shop Drawings: For water heaters, water heater trim and accessories, include:
 - 1. Plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams for power, signal and control wiring
- E. Source Quality Control Test Reports: Reports shall be included in submittals.
- F. Field Quality Control Test Reports: Reports shall be included in submittals.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Data to be included in water heater emergency, operation and maintenance manuals.
- H. Other Informational Submittals.
 - 1. ASME Stamp Certification and Report: Submit "A," "S," or "PP" stamp certificate of authorization, as required by authorities having jurisdiction, and document hydrostatic testing of piping external to water heater.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices and Accessories: Condensing water heaters must be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Performance Compliance: Condensing water heaters must be rated in accordance with ASHRAE 118.1 testing methods and verified by UL or AHRI as capable of achieving the energy efficiency and performance ratings as tested within prescribed tolerances.
- C. ASME Compliance: Condensing water heaters must be constructed in accordance with ASME Water heater and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV (HLW) Potable Water Heaters.
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Condensing water heaters shall have minimum efficiency according to "Gas and Oil Fired water heaters - Minimum Efficiency Requirements," when tested in accordance with Section G.1 "Method of Test for Measuring Thermal Efficiency" and G.2 "Method of Test for Measuring Standby Loss" of ANSI Z21.10.3
- E. UL Compliance. Condensing water heaters must be tested for compliance with UL 795, "Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment." Condensing water heaters shall be listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. NOx Emission Standards. When installed and operated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, condensing water heaters shall comply with the NOx emission standards outlined in South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), Rule 1146.2; and the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ), Title 30, Chapter 117, Rule 117.465.
- G. Low Lead Compliance: Condensing water heaters must be third party classified to meet the requirements of ANSI/NSF 372, hence that the weighted average of the wetted surface area in contact with potable water must be no greater than 0.25% lead content.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Standard Warranty: Water heaters shall include manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Fire-Tube Condensing Water heaters:
 - a. The pressure vessel shall carry a 10-year from factory start up, non-prorated, limited warranty against any failure due to waterside corrosion, mechanical defects, or workmanship. The heat exchanger shall carry a 10-year from factory start up, prorated, limited warranty against any failure due to condensate corrosion, thermal stress, mechanical defects, or workmanship.
 - b. Manufacturer labeled control panels are conditionally warranted against failure for two (2) years from start up.
 - c. All other components, with the exception of the igniter and flame detector, are conditionally guaranteed against any failure for 18 months from start up.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide AERCO INNOVATION; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Lochinvar.
 - 2. Rheem

2.2 CONSTRUCTION

- A. General: The water heating plant shall have a total recovery as noted on the schedule.

Description: Water heater shall be direct fired, fully condensing, fire-tube design. Power burner shall have full modulation. The minimum firing rate shall not exceed 50,000 BTU/HR input. Water heaters that have an input greater than 50,000 BTU/Hr at minimum fire will not be considered equal. The water heater shall have the capability of discharging into a positive pressure vent. Water heater thermal efficiency shall increase with decreasing load (output), while maintaining setpoint. Water heater shall have an operational setpoint capability of 50 °F to 190 °F and shall maintain the outlet temperature within an accuracy of +/- 4 °F during load changes of up to 50% rated capacity. Heater shall operate quietly, less than 55 dba. Water heater shall be factory-fabricated, factory-assembled and factory-tested, fire-tube condensing water heater with heat exchanger sealed pressure-tight, built on a steel base, including a sealed insulated sheet metal enclosure that acts as combustion-air intake plenum, flue-gas vent, water supply, return and condensate drain connections, and controls. Each water heater shall have an ASME approved temperature/pressure relief valve with a setting of 150 psig and 210 °F.
- B. Heat Exchanger: The heat exchanger shall be constructed with 316L stainless steel helical fire tubes, combustion chamber and dished tubesheet, with a two-pass combustion gas flow design. The heat exchanger shall be electroless nickel plated. The fire tubes shall be 3/4" OD, with no less than 0.035" wall thickness. The upper and lower stainless steel tubesheet shall be no less than 0.625" thick. The heat exchanger shall be welded and brazed construction. The heat exchanger shall be ASME Sect IV (HLW) stamped for a working pressure not less than 160 psig.
- C. Shell Assembly Pressure Vessel: The shell assembly pressure vessel shall have a maximum water volume of 26 gallons. The water heater water pressure drop shall not exceed 2 psig at 30 gpm. The water heater water connections shall be 2-inch NPT male connections. The shell assembly pressure vessel shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel of 0.25-inch wall thickness. The shell assembly pressure vessel shall be electroless nickel plated. Inspection openings in the pressure vessel shall be in accordance with ASME Section IV pressure vessel code. The shell assembly pressure vessel shall be ASME Sect IV (HLW) stamped for a working pressure not less than 160 psig.
- D. Modulating Air/Fuel Valve and Burner: The water heater burner shall be capable of a 14-to-1 turndown ratio of the firing rate without loss of combustion efficiency or staging of gas valves. The burner shall produce less than 20 ppm of NOx corrected to 3% excess oxygen. The unit shall be certified by the South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) as compliant with Rule 1146.2 for water heaters and water heaters less than or equal to 2 MBTUs, and the Texas

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) as being compliant with Section 117.465 for water heaters and water heaters less than or equal to 2 MBTUs. The burner shall be metal-fiber mesh covering a stainless steel body with spark ignition and flame rectification. All burner material exposed to the combustion zone shall be of stainless steel construction. There shall be no moving parts within the burner itself. A modulating air/fuel valve shall meter the air and fuel input. The modulating motor must be linked to both the gas valve body and air valve body with a single linkage. The linkage shall not require any field adjustment. A variable frequency drive (VFD), controlled cast aluminum pre-mix blower shall be used to ensure the optimum mixing of air and fuel between the air/fuel valve and the burner.

E. Minimum water heater efficiencies shall be as follows at a 70 degree delta-T:

EWT	100% Fire	80% Fire	60% Fire	40% Fire	20% Fire	<10% Fire
70 °F	96%	97%	97.5%	98%	98.5%	99%

F. The exhaust manifold shall be of corrosion resistant cast aluminum with a 6-inch diameter flue connection. The exhaust manifold shall have a collecting reservoir and a gravity drain for the elimination of condensation.

G. Blower. The water heater shall include a variable-speed, DC centrifugal fan to operate during the burner firing sequence and pre-purge the combustion chamber.

1. Motors: Blower motors shall comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

a. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require a motor to operate in the service factor range above 1.0.

H. Ignition: Ignition shall be via spark ignition with 100 percent main-valve shutoff and electronic flame supervision.

2.3 CONTROLS

A. Refer to Division 23, Section "Instrumentation and Control of HVAC."

B. Each heater will be furnished with BAS/Backnet interface for integration into the HVAC control system.

C. The water heater control system shall be segregated into three components: "C-More" Control Panel, Power Box and Input/Output Connection Box. The entire system shall be Underwriters Laboratories recognized.

D. The control panel shall consist of six individual circuit boards using state-of-the-art surface-mount technology in a single enclosure. These circuit boards shall include:

1. A display board incorporating LED display to indicate temperature and a vacuum fluorescent display module for all message enunciation
2. A CPU board housing all control functions
3. An electric low-water cutoff board with test and manual reset functions
4. A power supply board
5. An ignition /stepper board incorporating flame safeguard control
6. A connector board

Each board shall be individually field replaceable.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- E. The combustion safeguard/flame monitoring system shall use spark ignition and a rectification-type flame sensor.
- F. The control panel hardware shall support both RS-232 and RS-485 remote communications.
- G. The controls shall annunciate water heater and sensor status and include extensive self-diagnostic capabilities that incorporate a minimum of eight separate status messages and 34 separate fault messages.
- H. The control panel shall incorporate three self-governing features designed to enhance operation in modes where it receives an external control signal by eliminating nuisance faults due to over-temperature, improper external signal or loss of external signal. These features include:
 - 1. Setpoint High Limit: Setpoint high limit allows for a selectable maximum water heater outlet temperature and acts as temperature limiting governor. Setpoint limit is based on a PID function that automatically limits firing rate to maintain outlet temperature within a 0 to 10 degree selectable band from the desired maximum water heater outlet temperature.
 - 2. Setpoint Low Limit: Setpoint low limit allows for a selectable minimum operating temperature.
 - 3. Failsafe Mode: Failsafe mode allows the water heater to switch its mode to operate from an internal setpoint if its external control signal is lost, rather than shut off. This is a selectable mode, enabling the control can to shut off the unit upon loss of external signal, if so desired.
- I. The water heater control system shall incorporate the following additional features for enhanced external system interface:
 - 1. System start temperature feature
 - 2. Pump delay timer
 - 3. Auxiliary start delay timer
 - 4. Auxiliary temperature sensor
 - 5. Analog output feature to enable simple monitoring of temperature setpoint, outlet temperature or fire rate
 - 6. Remote interlock circuit
 - 7. Delayed interlock circuit
 - 8. Fault relay for remote fault alarm
- J. Water Heater Management: the water heater control system shall incorporate onboard multi-unit sequencing logic that would allow lead-lag functionality & sequencing between multiple water heaters operating in parallel and must have the following capabilities:
 - 1. Efficiently sequence 2 up to 8 units on the same system to meet the load requirement.
 - 2. Individual unit feed-forward logic will still be enabled for accurate temperature control equal to individual unit's specification.
 - 3. Operate one motorized valve per unit as an element of the load sequencing, Valves shall close with decreased load as heaters turn off, minimum of one (quantity must be selectable) must always stay open for recirculation.
 - 4. Automatically rotate lead/lag amongst the units on the chain and monitor run hours per unit and balance load in an effort to equalize unit run hours.
 - 5. Automatic bump-less transfer of master function to next unit on the chain in case of designated master unit failure; master/slave status should be shown on the individual unit displays.
 - 6. Units will default to individual control upon failure of the communications chain.
 - 7. Night temperature setback.
 - 8. Designated master control, used to display and adjust key system parameters.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- K. Each water heater shall be supplied with a factory packaged and pre-wired motorized ball valve. This valve shall be controlled by the water heater control system as an element of the onboard water heater management.
- L. Each water heater shall include an electric, single-seated combination safety shutoff valve/regulator with proof of closure switch in its gas train. Each water heater shall incorporate dual over-temperature protection with manual reset, in accordance with ASME Section IV and CSD-1.

2.4 ELECTRICAL POWER

- A. Controllers, Electrical Devices and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in Division 26 sections.
- B. Single-Point Field Power Connection: Factory-installed and factory-wired switches, motor controllers, transformers and other electrical devices shall provide a single-point field power connection to the water heater.
- C. Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1. Voltage: 120 V
 - 2. Phase: Single
 - 3. Frequency: 60 Hz
 - 4. Full-Load Current 9 Amps

2.5 CONDENSATE

- A. Low-profile condensate neutralizing tubes. Each tube shall be suitable for no less than 12 months continuous operation at full condensing rate. Tubes shall be refillable;
- B. Condensate traps, manufactured from only non-corrosive materials. In order to guarantee flue gasses cannot leak into the boiler room, the traps shall be float-type traps NO EXCEPTIONS.

2.6 VENTING

- A. The exhaust vent must be UL Listed for use with Category II, III and IV appliances and compatible with positive pressure, condensing flue gas service. UL- listed vents of PVC, CPVC, PP, or AI 29-4C stainless steel must be used with water heaters.
- B. The minimum exhaust vent duct size for each water heater is six-inch diameter.
- C. Combustion-Air Intake: Water heaters shall be capable of drawing combustion air from the outdoors via a metal or PVC duct connected between the water heater and the outdoors.
- D. The minimum sealed combustion air duct size for each water heater is six-inch diameter.
- E. Common Vent and Common Combustion Air must be an available option for water heater installation. Consult manufacturer for common vent and combustion air sizing.
- F. Follow guidelines specified in manufacturer's venting guide.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Burner and Hydrostatic Test: Factory adjust burner to eliminate excess oxygen, carbon dioxide, oxides of nitrogen emissions and carbon monoxide in flue gas, and to achieve combustion efficiency. Perform hydrostatic testing.
- B. Test and inspect factory-assembled water heaters, before shipping, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
 - 1. If water heaters are not factory assembled and fire-tested, the local vendor is responsible for all field assembly and testing.
- C. Allow Owner access to source quality-control testing of water heaters. Notify Architect fourteen days in advance of testing.

2.8 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

- A. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CGA 9.1, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.
- B. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18, appliance type. Include pressure rating, capacity, and pressure differential required between gas supply and water heater.
- C. Gas Automatic Valves: ANSI Z21.21, appliance, electrically operated, on-off automatic valve.
- D. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Provide dimensions not less than base of water heater and include drain outlet not less than **NPS 3/4**.
- E. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Before water heater installation, examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations. Examine piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes and other conditions affecting water heater performance, maintenance and operations.
 - 1. Final water heater locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.
- B. Examine mechanical spaces for suitable conditions where water heaters will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Install water heaters level on concrete bases. Concrete base is specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Install gas-fired water heaters in accordance with
 - 1. Local, state provincial, and national codes, laws, regulations, and ordinances.
 - 2. National Fuel Gas Code, ANSI Z223.1/NFPA 54 – latest edition.
 - 3. National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA 70 - latest edition.
 - 4. Canada only: CAN/CGA B149 Installation Code and CSA C22.1 CEC Part 1.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- 5. Manufacturer's installation instructions, including required service clearances and venting guidelines.
- C. Assemble and install water heater trim.
- D. Install electrical devices furnished with water heater but not specified to be factory mounted.
- E. Install control wiring to field-mounted electrical devices.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to water heater to permit service and maintenance.
- C. Install piping from equipment drain connection to nearest floor drain. Piping shall be at least full size of connection. Provide an isolation valve if required.
- D. Connect gas piping to water heater gas-train inlet with unions. Piping shall be at least full size of gas train connection. Provide a reducer if required.
- E. Connect hot-water piping to supply and return water heater tapplings with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.
- F. Multiple heaters shall be piped in reverse return or provided with balancing valves on hot water outlet. Each water heater shall have individual isolation valves for servicing and a hot water hose connection for start-up and field testing.
- G. Install piping from safety relief valves to nearest floor drain.
- H. Water heater Venting
 - 1. Install flue venting kit and combustion-air intake.
 - 2. Connect venting full size to water heater connections. [Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Breechings, Chimneys and Stacks."]
- I. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- J. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Installation and Startup Test: Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Leak Test: Perform hydrostatic test. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 3. Operational Test: Start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Adjust air-fuel ratio and combustion.
 4. Controls and Safeties: Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - a. Check and adjust initial operating set points and high- and low-limit safety set points of fuel supply, water level and water temperature.
 - b. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 2 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
- E. Performance Tests

The water heater manufacturer is expected to provide partial load thermal efficiency curves. These thermal efficiency curves must include at least three separate curves at various BTU input levels. If these curves are not available, it is the responsibility of the water heater manufacturer to complete the following performance tests:

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect component assemblies and equipment installations, including connections, and to conduct performance testing.
2. Water heaters shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as determined by field performance tests. Adjust, modify, or replace equipment to comply.
3. Perform field performance tests to determine capacity and efficiency of water heaters.
 - a. Test for full capacity.
 - b. Test for water heater efficiency at low fire, 20, 40, 60, 80, 100, 80, 60, 40 and 20 percent of full capacity. Determine efficiency at each test point.
4. Repeat tests until results comply with requirements indicated.
5. Provide analysis equipment required to determine performance.
6. Provide temporary equipment and system modifications necessary to dissipate the heat produced during tests if building systems are not adequate.
7. Notify Architect in advance of test dates.
8. Document test results in a report and submit to Architect.

END OF SECTION 223400

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Faucets for lavatories, sinks, and other fixtures.
 - 2. Flushometers.
 - 3. Toilet seats.
 - 4. Protective shielding guards.
 - 5. Fixture supports.
 - 6. Water closets.
 - 7. Urinals.
 - 8. Lavatories.
 - 9. Sinks.
 - 10. Service sinks.
 - 11. Mop sinks.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities, conforming to the requirements of the North Carolina Building Code.
- C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- D. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.
- E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- F. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring, rough-in dimension drawings.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; and North Carolina Building Code for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- D. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- E. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
- F. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
 - 1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
 - 2. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
 - 3. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
 - 4. Stainless-Steel Residential Sinks: ASME A112.19.3.
 - 5. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
 - 6. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
 - 7. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.
- G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
 - 1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
 - 2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
 4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
 5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
 6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 7. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 8. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
 9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
 11. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
 12. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
- H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
 3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
 4. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
 5. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
 6. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.
- I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
1. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
 2. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 3. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
 4. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LAVATORY FAUCETS

- A. Basis of Design Product: As shown on Drawings.
- B. Comparable Products by: Chicago Faucets, Delta Faucet Company, Moen, Inc., Speakman Company T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
- C. Description: Single-control mixing, Single-control nonmixing, or Two-handle mixing valve as shown on Drawings. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
- D. Characteristics: Equivalent to Basis of Design Product, and as described on Drawings.

2.2 SINK FAUCETS

- A. Basis of Design Product: As shown on Drawings.
- B. Comparable Products by: Chicago Faucets, Kohler Co., Moen, Inc., Royal Brass Mfg. Co., T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
- C. Characteristics: Equivalent to Basis of Design Product, and as described on Drawings.

2.3 FLUSHOMETERS

- A. Basis of Design Product: As shown on Drawings.
- B. Comparable Products by: Delany Co., Sloan Valve Company, Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
- C. Characteristics: Equivalent to Basis of Design Product, and as described on Drawings.

2.4 TOILET SEATS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: American Standard Companies, Inc.; Bemis Manufacturing Company; Centoco Manufacturing Corp.; Church Seats; Eljer; Kohler Co.; Olsonite Corp.; Sanderson Plumbing Products, Inc.; Beneke Div.; Sperzel.
- B. Description: Toilet seat for water-closet-type fixture. Molded, solid plastic with antimicrobial agent. Configuration, size, hinge type, color, as described on Drawings, equivalent to Basis of Design Product. Heavy-duty commercial class.

2.5 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

- A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - b. TRUEBRO, Inc.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
 2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot-water supply and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.
- 2.6 FIXTURE SUPPORTS
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Josam Company.
 2. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
 3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
 6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - B. Water-Closet Supports,:
 1. Description: Combination carrier designed for accessible or standard mounting height of wall-mounting, water-closet-type fixture. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hubless waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.
 - C. Urinal Supports,:
 1. Description: Type I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture for wall-mounting, urinal-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
 2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.
 - D. Lavatory Supports,:
 1. Description: Type II, lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
 2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.
 - E. Sink Supports,:
 1. Description: Type II, sink carrier with hanger plate, bearing studs, and tie rod for sink-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
- 2.7 WATER CLOSETS
- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Sloan
 - d. Zurn
 - B. Description: Equal to Basis of Design Product, and as otherwise described on Drawings.
- 2.8 URINALS
- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Sloan
 - d. Zurn
 - B. Description: Equal to Basis of Design Product, and as otherwise described on Drawings.
- 2.9 LAVATORIES
- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Sloan
 - d. Zurn
 - B. Description: Equal to Basis of Design Product, and as otherwise described on Drawings.
- 2.10 SINKS
- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Elkay

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- 2. Just
 - 3. Sterling
 - B. Description: Equal to Basis of Design Product, and as otherwise described on Drawings.
- 2.11 SERVICE SINKS
- A. Floor-mounted, molded stone mop basins.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
 - b. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
 - 2. Description: Equal to Basis of Design Product, and as otherwise described on Drawings.
 - 3. Accessories and Trim: As shown on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
 - B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
 - 1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
 - 2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
 - 3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.
 - C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.
 - D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.
 - E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
 - F. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
 - G. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
 - H. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
 - I. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
 - J. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
 - K. Install tanks for accessible, tank-type water closets with lever handle mounted on wide side of compartment.
 - L. Install toilet seats on water closets.
 - M. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
 - N. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
 - O. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
 - P. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.
 - Q. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
 - R. Install escutcheons at piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
 - S. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- 3.2 CONNECTIONS
- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
 - B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
- E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224000

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 224500 - EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following emergency plumbing fixtures:
 - 1. Emergency showers.
 - 2. Eye/face wash equipment.
 - 3. Combination units.
 - 4. Water-tempering equipment.
- B. See Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers.
- C. See Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for floor drains.
- D. See Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Filtration Equipment" for water filters.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Fixture: Emergency plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- B. Plumbed Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with fixed, potable-water supply.
- C. Tepid: Moderately warm.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include flow rates and capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ANSI Standard: Comply with ANSI Z358.1, "Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment."
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; **Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act";**] for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EMERGENCY SHOWERS

- A. Emergency Showers,:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bradley Corporation.
 - b. Encon Safety Products.
 - c. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - d. Haws Corporation.
 - e. Speakman Company.
 - 2. Description: As scheduled on drawings.

2.2 EYEWASH EQUIPMENT

- A. Eyewash Equipment,:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bradley Corporation.
 - b. Encon Safety Products.
 - c. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - d. Haws Corporation.
 - e. Speakman Company.
 - 2. Description: As scheduled on drawings.

2.3 COMBINATION UNITS

- A. Combination Units,:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bradley Corporation.
 - b. Encon Safety Products.
 - c. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - d. Haws Corporation.
 - e. Speakman Company.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. Description: As scheduled on drawings.
- 2.4 WATER-TEMPERING EQUIPMENT
- A. Water-Tempering Equipment,:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Encon Safety Products.
 - d. Haws Corporation.
 - e. Lawler Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - f. Leonard Valve Company.
 2. Description: Factory-fabricated, hot- and cold-water-tempering equipment with thermostatic mixing valve.
 - a. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Designed to provide **80 degree** tepid, potable water at emergency plumbing fixtures, to maintain temperature at plus or minus **5 deg F** throughout required 15-minute test period, and in case of unit failure to continue cold-water flow, with union connections, controls, metal piping, and corrosion-resistant enclosure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble emergency plumbing fixture piping, fittings, control valves, and other components.
- B. Install fixtures level and plumb.
- C. Fasten fixtures to substrate.
- D. Install shutoff valves in water-supply piping to fixtures. Use ball, gate, or globe valve if specific type valve is not indicated. Install valves chained or locked in open position if permitted. Install valves in locations where they can easily be reached for operation. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Install shutoff valve and strainer in steam piping and shutoff valve in condensate return piping.
- F. Install dielectric fitting in supply piping to fixture if piping and fixture connections are made of different metals. Dielectric fittings are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- G. Install thermometers in supply and outlet piping connections to water-tempering equipment. Thermometers are specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- H. Install escutcheons on piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- I. Install equipment nameplates or equipment markers on fixtures and equipment signs on water-tempering equipment. Identification materials are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- J. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- K. Connect cold-water-supply piping to plumbed emergency plumbing fixtures not having water-tempering equipment.
- L. Connect hot- and cold-water-supply piping to hot- and cold-water-tempering equipment. Connect output from water-tempering equipment to emergency plumbing fixtures.
- M. Adjust or replace fixture flow regulators for proper flow.
- N. Adjust equipment temperature settings.

END OF SECTION 224500

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 224700 - WATER COOLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1. This Section includes electric water coolers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for fixtures for people with disabilities.
- C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- D. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for style classifications.
- E. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI 1010, "Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers," for water coolers and with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for type and style classifications.
- F. ASHRAE Standard: Comply with ASHRAE 34, "Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants" for water coolers. Provide HFC 134a (tetrafluoroethane) refrigerant unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Electric Water Coolers

- A. Wall mounted barrier free electric water cooler with stainless steel basin, self-closing front and side mounted push bars, wall hanger and 1-1/4" tailpiece, characteristics as shown on Drawings. Color to be selected by Architect/Engineer from manufacturers standard color selection.
- B. Basis of Design Product: As shown on Drawings.
- C. Comparable products by Elkay, Oasis, Halsey-Taylor.
- D. Trap: 1-1/4"x1-1/4" 17 ga. cast brass trap.
- E. Stop/Supply: 1/2" ball valve with 1/2" riser (concealed).

2.2 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Josam Co.
 2. MIFAB Manufacturing, Inc.
 3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
 6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- B. Description: ASME A112.6.1M, water cooler carriers. Include vertical, steel uprights with feet and tie rods and bearing plates with mounting studs matching fixture to be supported.
 1. Type I: Hanger-type carrier with two vertical uprights.
 2. Type II: Bilevel, hanger-type carrier with three vertical uprights.
 3. Supports for Accessible Fixtures: Include rectangular, vertical, steel uprights instead of steel pipe uprights.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Use carrier off-floor supports for wall-mounting fixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set freestanding and pedestal drinking fountains on floor.
- C. Use chrome-plated brass or copper tube, fittings, and valves in locations exposed to view.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install off-floor supports affixed to building substrate and attach wall-mounting fixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Install fixtures level and plumb. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - C. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Use ball, gate, or globe valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
 - D. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.
 - E. Install pipe escutcheons at wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding pipe fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
 - F. Seal joints between fixtures and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- 3.3 CONNECTIONS
- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, traps, and risers, and with soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
 - B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
 - C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Water Cooler Testing: After electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 - 1. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
 - 2. Report test results in writing.
- 3.5 ADJUSTING
- A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.
 - B. Adjust water cooler temperature settings.
- END OF SECTION 224700

SECTION 230000 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the installation of HVAC work.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and transportation, and perform all operations necessary for and reasonably incidental to proper execution and completion of all "HVAC" work, whether specifically mentioned or not, all as indicated, specified herein, and/or implied thereby to carry out the apparent intent.
 - 1. These drawings may be superseded by later revised or detailed drawings, specifications, or sketches prepared by the Designer, as needed for clarification, and this Contractor shall conform to all reasonable coordination requests.
 - 2. All items not specifically mentioned in the specifications or noted on the drawings, but which obviously are required to make the working installation complete, shall be included automatically.
 - 3. For projects which are bid or awarded as Single Prime contracts, organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections, and articles, and arrangement of the Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be done by any trade, unless specifically shown or noted otherwise.

1.3 PERMITS & FEES

- A. This Contractor shall secure all permits required for the completion of this contract. He shall obtain and deliver to the Owner all certificates of inspection issued by the authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 VISIT TO JOB SITE

- A. Before submitting a bid, this Contractor shall visit the job site for the purpose of thoroughly examining the site and conditions under which the work must be performed.
- B. The submission of a bona fide bid will be construed to mean that this Contractor understands and is satisfied with conditions under which the contract must be fulfilled.
- C. No extra compensation will be allowed for situations arising from failure of this Contractor to be thoroughly familiar with site conditions, including charges and requirements for connection to utilities as shown for this project.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.5 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Workmanship in the fabrication, preparation, and installation of materials and equipment shall conform to the best standards of practice of the trades involved.
- B. Work shall be performed by experienced and skilled mechanics under the supervision of a competent foreman.
- C. Substandard workmanship will be cause for rejection of work and replacement by Contractor.
- D. The Contractor shall reimburse the Designer for all costs incurred by the Designer due to Contractor's substandard or non-conforming work.

1.6 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The drawings show the location and arrangement of ducts, piping, grilles and diffusers, and equipment, together with details of connections of certain principal items.
- B. The layout shown shall be followed as closely as circumstances will permit, but this Contractor shall lay out their work to avoid conflict with other Contractors and trades, and to avoid any unnecessary cutting or damage to walls, floors, and supporting structural members.
- C. They shall, therefore, carefully, and accurately locate all sleeves and install at the proper time all necessary hangers, inserts, etc., which will be required for the completion of their work and shall be solely responsible for the accurate and proper location of above items.
- D. This Contractor shall refer to architectural, plumbing, and electrical drawings and shall cooperate fully with other Contractors and trades while installing piping, ducts, and other equipment because of close space limits. In case of conflict, notify Designer before proceeding with installation.
- E. Refer to architectural drawings for exact building dimensions and location of partition walls, doors, chases, etc.
 - 1. HVAC drawings are not to be scaled for such dimensions.
- F. The drawings and specifications complement each other and together are intended to give a complete description of the work.
 - 1. Any item of equipment or note of work to be done as shown on plans and not mentioned in the specifications, or mentioned in specifications and not shown in plans, shall be furnished the same as if mentioned or shown in both places.
 - 2. If conflicts exist, then the most stringent method shown or described shall apply.
- G. Any switches, controls, or equipment included in this contract work (drawings and/or specifications) that are not specifically shown on drawings shall be located for convenient use and access.
- H. Contractor shall coordinate all equipment arrangement and lay-out in field prior to beginning any actual installation of his work.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. If Contractor notes any discrepancy, omission, or conflict found in plans or specifications, he shall call to the immediate attention of the Designer, prior to receipt of bids.
- I. It is the intention that piping, air ducts and light fixtures are designed and laid out to clear each other.
 1. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to coordinate his work with that of other trades to avoid any such conflicts.
 2. Any conflicts that occur after work of one trade is installed and was not prior coordinated shall be relocated or rearranged at the total expense of this Contractor, as directed by Designer.
 3. Any conflicts that cannot be corrected in field by relocation or elevation changes shall be reported to the Designer in writing prior to any installation.
 - J. The drawings are not intended to show every complete or accurate detail.
 1. Because of the small scale of HVAC drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories which may be required.
 2. Investigate structural and finish conditions affecting this work and arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings and accessories that may be required to meet the conditions.

1.7 ALLOWANCE FOR ADDED WORK

- A. Before proceeding with any work for which compensation may be claimed or the owner may claim credit, a detailed estimate shall first be submitted and approved in writing.
- B. No claim for addition to the contract sum will be valid unless so ordered and approved by the Owner and Designer prior to the start of work.
- C. Any conflicts corrected by relocation or elevation changes do not constitute extra work.

1.8 INCIDENTAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

- A. All blocking for openings for piping or ducts in concrete floors, masonry walls or partitions shall be provided by this Contractor.
- B. This Contractor shall do all cutting and fitting of their work and of other work that may be required to make the several parts come together properly and to fit their work to receive or be received by the work of other Contractors as shown upon, or reasonably implied by the drawings and specifications.
- C. They shall properly complete and finish up his work after other Contractors have finished as the Designer may direct.
- D. All excavating required for the installation of this system shall be done by this Contractor.
 1. Backfill shall be accomplished as specified in appropriate section of specifications.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- E. This Contractor shall furnish all sleeves in floors, beams, walls, etc., for each such penetration as needed for installing their work and installation of sleeves by General Contractor.
- F. Unless otherwise noted, the General Contractor will provide openings and lintels as new construction progresses, but this Contractor shall fully designate his requirements prior to construction.
 - 1. Failure to furnish his requirements prior to building construction and failure to coordinate his work with the building construction shall make this Contractor responsible for removing, replacing, and painting building construction as required for installation of his work.

1.9 SUPERVISION

- A. This Contractor shall always have in charge of the work during construction a thoroughly competent foreman with extensive experience in the work to be performed under this contract.
 - 1. Anyone deemed not capable by the Designer shall be replaced immediately upon request, and after satisfactory foreman has been assigned, he shall not be withdrawn without the written consent of the Designer.

1.10 ELECTRICAL WORK BY OTHERS

- A. Refer to the drawings for the details of locations of circuit breakers, junction boxes, disconnect switches, conduits and slack wire required where this contractor's electrical work terminates and electrical work by others begin.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install all power circuits for equipment furnished by others.
- C. In Mechanical Rooms the wiring by the Electrical Contractor shall generally terminate in a power wiring gutter, line side of disconnect switches or starters, junction box, or electrical panel.
 - 1. From these points power wiring to the equipment furnished by the HVAC Contractor shall generally be by the HVAC Contractor.
- D. Power wiring to mechanical equipment outside equipment rooms will generally be run by the Electrical Contractor to line side of a disconnect switch or junction box in the vicinity (within 3'-0") of the plumbing equipment.
 - 1. Power wiring from that point to the equipment will be by the HVAC Contractor.

1.11 EXISTING FACILITIES

- A. In existing facilities, disruption of operations must be kept to a minimum and coordinated with Owner.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Work in existing buildings must be cleaned up daily immediately after finishing that portion of work and equipment left in order for Owner to continue operations.
- C. When it is necessary to interrupt utility services in the fulfillment of this contract, such interruptions shall be kept to a minimum and coordinated with Owner.
 - 1. Once work has begun, it shall be pursued diligently until completed.
- D. Every precaution shall be taken to prevent damage to existing underground lines and structures and public utilities.
 - 1. Damage to existing water and sewer lines, culverts, service connections, underground cables, and similar surface and sub-surface structures shall be at the risk of this Contractor, whether or not locations thereof are shown on plans, and the repairing of such damage shall be by this Contractor and shall be completed without delay.
 - 2. Compensation for such repairs shall be based on normal and reasonable costs.
- E. The locations of any existing underground utilities that are shown are in an approximate way only and have not been independently verified by the Owner or its representative.
 - 1. The Contractor shall determine the exact location of all existing utilities before commencing work and agrees to be fully responsible for all damages which might be occasioned by the Contractor's failure to exactly locate and preserve all underground utilities.

1.12 ADAPTION OF WORK TO EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. It is reasonably implied that this Contractor is to furnish all labor and materials to provide Owner with a new and satisfactory system in these facilities.
- B. Contractor is to include necessary work for adaptation of equipment to conditions that may be found to produce conflicts during construction.
 - 1. When any such conditions are encountered, this Contractor is to consult with Designer and then modify installation as directed without additional costs, and to include any incidental materials required.

1.13 HVAC SYSTEM USE DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. The permanent HVAC system may be used during construction to control temperature and relative humidity when allowed by the General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, and approved by the Designer.
- B. Such use shall be subject to compliance with SMACNA "IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction" and the following guidelines.
- C. The building's permanent HVAC system is designed to provide comfort conditions in accordance with ASHRAE standards in the completed and occupied facility.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. The system may or may not be designed to provide for dehumidification or other special control sequences.
 2. The Designer does not warrant use of the system during construction for drying out concrete slabs or similar construction operations; such use is solely at the discretion of the Contractor.
- D. For approval to use the permanent system during construction submit to the Owner and Designer:
1. Construction indoor-air-quality management plan, describing Contractor's means and methods for intended use of the building permanent HVAC system.
 2. Product data for temporary filtration media.
- E. During construction, submit the following Construction Documentation.
1. Six photographs at three different times during the construction period, along with a brief description of the SMACNA approach employed, documenting implementation of the indoor-air-quality management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.
 2. Signed statement describing the building air flush-out procedures including the dates when flush-out was begun and completed and statement that filtration media was replaced after flush-out.
 3. Report from testing and inspecting agency indicating results of indoor-air-quality testing and documentation showing compliance with indoor-air-quality testing procedures and requirements.
- F. If Owner authorizes use of permanent heating, cooling, and ventilating systems during construction period, install filter media having a MERV 8 according to ASHRAE 52.2 at each return-air inlet for the air-handling system used during construction.
1. Replace all air filters as required, but not less than weekly, during operation and immediately prior to occupancy.
- G. Building Flush Out
1. After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with all interior finishes installed, perform a building flush-out by supplying a total volume of 14000 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 deg F and a relative humidity no higher than 60 percent.
 2. Conduct baseline indoor-air-quality testing, after construction ends and prior to occupancy, using testing protocols consistent with the EPA's "Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air," and as additionally detailed in the USGBC's "LEED for Schools Reference Guide."
- H. Use of the permanent HVAC system during Construction shall not in any way affect warranty start dates established in the General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, or elsewhere in the Specifications.
- I. Contractor shall clean ducts, air handling equipment, heating and cooling coils, grilles and diffusers, and any other equipment as necessary prior to Final Acceptance, to provide the Owner a complete operating system in new and clean condition.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.14 LEED PROJECTS

- A. The HVAC Contractor and sub-tier Contractors shall bare the responsibility for applicable portions of work as they pertain to requirements for LEED certification, shall coordinate with other trades as required for LEED certification, and demonstrate proof of compliance for LEED certification.
- B. The HVAC Contractor shall provide the project team a LEED Project Representative for the mechanical systems to participate in LEED Project Management and Coordination.
 - 1. The following shall be provided.
 - a. Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan.
 - b. HVAC&R Refrigerant Waste Disposal Plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Sleeves.
 - 5. Escutcheons.
 - 6. Grout.
 - 7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 8. Concrete bases.
 - 9. Supports and anchorages.
 - 10. Roof pipe and equipment supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
- B. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
- C. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
- D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Rough brass.

2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.8 ROOF EQUIPMENT AND PIPE SUPPORTS

- A. Equipment and Pipe Supports: Provide metal equipment/pipe supports, internally reinforced and capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction to be supported. Fabricate with welded or sealed mechanical corner joints, with stepped integral metal cant raised the thickness of roof insulation and integral formed mounting flange at perimeter bottom. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Colony Custom Curbs.
 - b. Commodity Products Company, Inc.
 - c. Conn-Fab Sales, Inc.
 - d. Curbs Plus Inc.
 - e. Custom Curb, Inc.
 - f. LM Curbs.
 - g. Loren Cook Company.
 - h. Metallic Products Corporation.
 - i. Pate Company (The).
 - j. Roof Products & Systems Corporation.
 - k. Roof Products, Inc.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- l. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
 - m. ThyCurb; Div. of Thybar Corporation.
 - n. Uni-Curb, Inc.
 - o. Vent Products Company, Inc.
2. Load Requirements: As required for equipment/piping being supported.
 3. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
 4. Fabricate units to minimum height of 12 inches above finished roof, unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Sloping Roofs: Where slope of roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb units with water diverter or cricket and with height tapered to match slope to level tops of units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved by Designer.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- N. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- O. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 23 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.5 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03.

3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.7 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.8 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- H. Insulation: Class F.
- I. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
 - 5. *Furnish / Include and install shaft grounding rings for all vfd-duty motors, installed complete per manufacturer's suggestions. Rings to be by Aegis or approved equal.*

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. Split phase.
 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.
2. Bronze swing check valves.
3. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
4. Iron swing check valves.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 HVAC piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - f. Legend Valve.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Bronze.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Powell Valves.
 - j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

2.4 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 150 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
 - b. Bray Controls; a division of Bray International.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corp.
 - e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - g. DeZurik Water Controls.
 - h. Hammond Valve.
 - i. Kitz Corporation.
 - j. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - k. NIBCO INC.
 - l. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
 - m. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - n. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- o. Tyco Valves & Controls; a unit of Tyco Flow Control.
 - p. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: EPDM.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

2.5 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Legend Valve.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Powell Valves.
 - j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - k. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - l. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - m. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
2. Description:
- a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - f. Ends: Flanged.
 - g. Trim: Bronze.
 - h. Gasket: Asbestos free.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install swing check valves for proper direction of flow and in horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, or butterfly.
 - 2. Throttling Service, Except Steam: Globe or ball valves.
 - 3. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 CONDENSER-WATER (GSHP LOOP WATER) VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass with brass trim.
 - 3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
 - 4. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - 1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
 - 2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
 - 3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
 - 4. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: Class 125, lever and weight.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Equipment supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Equipment supports.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Available Manufacturers: B-Line, Fee and Mason, Grinnell, Kindorf, Michigan Hanger, Unistrut, or approved equal.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass, felt, rubber or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- C. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig-minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Available Manufacturers: Carpenter & Paterson, Inc., ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co., PHS Industries, Inc., Pipe Shields, Inc., Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc., Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. Available Manufacturers: Hilti, Inc., ITW Ramset/Red Head, Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc., MKT Fastening, LLC., Powers Fasteners.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. Available Manufacturers: B-Line Systems, Inc., Empire Industries, Inc., Hilti, Inc., ITW Ramset/Red Head, MKT Fastening, LLC., Powers Fasteners.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Note: All metal clamp hangers / supports, saddle or clevis hangers, etc.. shall be either rubber or felt-lined (clamps), or shall utilize approved tape or padding (non-clamp type) between piping and hanger – where piping is hdpe or poly type piping. No metal to plastic contact will be allowed. Also, utilize insulation shields for protection of insulated piping and weight distribution. Utilize Plastic clamps or hangers are approved for use without additional padding.
- C. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- D. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- E. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- G. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 7. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 8. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- H. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- I. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- J. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- K. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- L. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
- M. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Note: All metal clamp hangers / supports, saddle or clevis hangers, etc.. shall be either rubber or felt-lined (clamps), or shall utilize approved tape or padding (non-clamp type) between piping and hanger. No metal to plastic contact will be allowed. Also, utilize insulation shields for protection of insulated piping and weight distribution. Utilize Plastic clamps or hangers are approved for use without additional padding.
- C. Pipe Supports

1. Space pipe supports per following table or per applicable manufacturer's instructions, if available (see mfr. data for submitted piping brand):

ΔT Difference in temp.	Pipe diameter																
	½" 20 mm	¾" 25 mm	1" 32 mm	1 ¼" 40 mm	1 ½" 50 mm	2" 63 mm	2 ½" 75 mm	3" 90 mm	3 ½" 110 mm	4" 125 mm	6" 160 mm	8" 200 mm	10" 250 mm	12" 315 mm	14" 355 mm	16" 400 mm	18" 450 mm
	Support intervals (ft)																
0 °F (0 °C)	4	4.6	5.2	5.9	6.7	7.5	8	8.5	9.5	10.5	11.2	11.3	11.5	12.5	13.5	15	16
36 °F (20 °C)	4	4	4	4.4	5.1	5.7	6.1	6.4	7.1	7.9	8.9	9	9.2	10.1	11	14	15
54 °F (30 °C)	4	4	4	4.4	5.1	5.7	6.1	6.4	6.9	7.4	8	8.2	8.4	9.2	10	12	13
72 °F (40 °C)	4	4	4	4.1	4.8	5.4	5.7	6.1	6.6	7.1	7.7	7.9	8	8.7	9.5	11	
90 °F (50 °C)	4	4	4	4.1	4.8	5.4	5.7	6.1	6.2	6.4	6.7	6.9	7.1	7.8	8.5	10	11
108 °F (60 °C)	4	4	4	4	4.4	5.1	5.4	5.7	5.9	6.1	6.4	6.6	6.7	7.1	7.5	9	10
126 °F (70 °C)	4	4	4	4	4.3	4.8	5.1	5.4	5.6	5.7	6.1	6.2	6.4	6.7	7	8	8

2. Remove sharp edges and burrs of hanger parts which contact pipe.
3. Do not rigidly clamp or force pipe into position by means of hangers.
4. Support vertical pipe with riser clamps. Restrict side motion by means of oversize U-bolts.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- E. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- F. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- N. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
 6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
 7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes performance requirements for delegated design of vibration and seismic controls.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic-Restraint Loading: Refer to Structural Drawings for Seismic Design Category, Building Use Group, and Seismic design parameters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For all products provided.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint calculations and details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproved by ICC-ES, or preapproved by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Products shall be selected by engineer providing delegated design services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Delegated Design Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.2 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inches.
 - 2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- B. Piping Restraints:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- E. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- G. Drilled-in Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.

2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.3 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 7. Measure isolator deflection.
 8. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports, certified by Professional Engineer who provided Delegated Design.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Equipment labels.
 2. Warning signs and labels.
 3. Pipe labels.
 4. Duct labels.

1.2 SUBMITTAL

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch, Stainless steel, 0.025-inch, Aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter Color: White.
 3. Background Color: Black.
 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Red.
- C. Background Color: White.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Black.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.5 STENCILLED PAINTED LABELS

- A. Material: Spray paint suitable for application on piping, ducts, and equipment, both insulated and uninsulated.
- B. Letter color: Black or other color contrasting with background surface.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content.
- D. Minimum Letter Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.
- E. Contents: As described in this section for piping, ducts, and equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, platforms, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive or stenciled painted labels on air ducts in the following color codes:
 - 1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
 - 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
 - 3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
 - 4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system, including at or above mechanical platforms and mechanical rooms.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:
1. Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 2. Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow systems.
 - b. Variable flow systems.
 3. HVAC and other equipment quantitative-performance settings, including cooling towers, boilers, water heaters, air handling units, DX units, heat pumps, pumps, etc.
 4. Kitchen hood airflow balancing.
 5. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
 6. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. LEED Submittal:
1. Air-Balance Report for LEED Prerequisite EQ 1: Documentation of work performed for ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."
- B. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.
- C. Daily Field Data reports: During testing and balancing operations, submit actual field data reports to Engineer daily via fax or email. Daily reports should include actual readings taken and any problems encountered during that day.
- D. Certified TAB Reports: Submit four copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- E. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by AABC or NEBB.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems " or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- C. TAB will be conducted as a separate contract under the Owner. Refer to Project HVAC Specifications and Drawings for requirements of General Contractor/HVAC Contractor to support TAB operations.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
- C. Convene and conduct a TAB coordination meeting, no more than two weeks prior to starting TAB activities on site. Attendees shall include Owner's representative, Engineer, General Contractor, HVAC subcontractor, controls installer, and any others necessary to support TAB activities. Agenda shall include: schedule for TAB activities, support and coordination required, status of deficiencies noted in TAB inspections specified in this Section, and any other items necessary to complete testing and balancing in accordance with this section.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.
- B. Special Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on NEBB forms stating that NEBB will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee shall include the following provisions:
1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.
- C. Adjustments: For one year after Owner occupancy, provide the services of a qualified TAB technician upon request of the Designer to take readings and make adjustments as necessary and directed by Designer for comfort conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS/VENDORS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE TAB CONTRACTORS

- A. The following TAB agents are acceptable to Owner and Designer for providing TAB services:
1. Palmetto Air and Water Balance, Inc. (Asheville, Charlotte, Raleigh NC and Greenville, SC)
 2. Watts Services (Morganton, NC)
 3. Hall Technology, Inc. (Leesville, SC)
 4. Test and Balance Corporation (Winston-Salem, NC)
 5. The Phoenix Agency (Winston-Salem, NC)
- B. The Designer will consider other TAB agents as acceptable under the following conditions:
1. Request to consider another TAB agent is received from a Prime Bidder or HVAC Contractor intending to bid the project.
 2. Request to consider another TAB agent is submitted at least 10 days prior to receipt of bids.
 3. Proposed TAB agent is certified per this specification.
 4. Approval for a proposed TAB agent to bid the project will be communicated via Addendum prior to receipt of bids.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.
- C. Examine Project Record Documents described in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- H. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- I. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
- J. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- K. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- L. Examine plenum ceilings used for supply air to verify that they are airtight. Verify that pipe penetrations and other holes are sealed.
- M. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.
- N. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- O. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- P. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- Q. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- R. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
 - 1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
 - 2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
 - 3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
 - 4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
 - 5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
 - 6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
 - 7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
 - 8. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
 - 9. Interlocked systems are operating.
 - 10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.
- S. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, water treatment conducted, and free of air.
 - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.
 - 9. Systems and equipment are labeled per Project Specifications.

3.3 INSPECTIONS DURING CONSTRUCTION/INSTALLATION

- A. SIXTY PERCENT DUCTWORK INSPECTION

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Notify Designer of inspection schedule at least one week prior to inspection.
2. Inspect installation of HVAC systems when sixty percent of ductwork is installed.
3. Verify general installation of HVAC system, including piping, ducts, valves, dampers, control devices, etc.
4. Verify access to control and balancing devices, including installation of access doors, panels, etc.
5. Report deficiencies in writing within one week of inspection to HVAC contractor, general contractor, and Designer.

B. NINETY PERCENT SYSTEM INSPECTION

1. Notify Designer of inspection schedule at least one week prior to inspection.
2. Inspect installation of HVAC systems when ninety percent of HVAC system is installed.
3. Verify general installation of HVAC system, including piping, ducts, valves, dampers, control devices, etc.
4. Verify access to control and balancing devices, including installation of access doors, panels, etc.
5. Report deficiencies in writing within one week of inspection to HVAC contractor, general contractor, and Designer.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.
- D. During TAB operations, submit field data to Engineer daily via fax or email. List systems/equipment tested, problems encountered, and deficiencies noted.
- E. Witness start-up and tests for all major HVAC equipment. Include copies of test reports, including manufacturer's start-up check lists included in manufacturer's installation instructions, in the Test-and-Balance report.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections, trap depth, and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- L. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.
 - 3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 - 4. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

5. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
 6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
- 3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS
- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
 3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positive-displacement pumps:
 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.
- B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
 1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- F. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
- G. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Efficiency rating.
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 - 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR COOLING TOWERS

- A. Shut off makeup water for the duration of the test, and verify that makeup and blowdown systems are fully operational after tests and before leaving the equipment. Perform the following tests and record the results:
 - 1. Measure condenser-water flow to each cell of the cooling tower.
 - 2. Measure entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
 - 3. Measure wet- and dry-bulb temperatures of entering air.
 - 4. Measure wet- and dry-bulb temperatures of leaving air.
 - 5. Measure condenser-water flow rate recirculating through the cooling tower.
 - 6. Measure cooling tower pump discharge pressure.
 - 7. Adjust water level and feed rate of makeup-water system.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record compressor data.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS, WATER HEATERS, AND OTHER FUEL FIRED EQUIPMENT

- A. If hydronic, measure entering- and leaving-water temperatures and water flow.
- B. If steam, measure entering-water temperature and flow and leaving steam pressure, temperature, and flow.
- C. Record the following data:
 - 1. Equipment drawing designation;
 - 2. Equipment manufacturer, model number, and serial number;
 - 3. Rated input and output;
 - 4. Type of fuel and heat value (calorific value);
 - 5. Other data from the nameplate of the equipment.
- D. Record the following measurements:
 - 1. Percent carbon dioxide
 - 2. Stack temperature (flue gas temperature at equipment outlet)
 - 3. Ambient temperature
 - 4. Over-fire draft (inches WG)
 - 5. Gas burner manifold pressure
 - 6. Fuel meter reading (see below)
 - 7. Boiler jacket temperature
- E. Fuel meter readings shall be determined as follows:
 - 1. Natural Gas: The objective of this test is to determine gross MBH input.
 - a. Time the gas meter under each firing rate to determine the CFH (cubic feet per hour) delivered. CFH shall be calculated by the equation: CFH equals U value of timing dial for one rotation times 36,000 divided by time in seconds for one rotation of timing dial.
 - b. Measure or determine the gas pressure at the gas meter and apply the proper correction factor to the delivered CFH that was measured to determine the equivalent CFH at the rated gas pressure. This shall be determined by the following equations:
- F. $F = (UP_a + Pg_O)/(Pa + Pr)$
- G. Where F = Correction Factor; Pa = Atmospheric pressure (psi); Pg = Gas pressure at meter (psi); Pr = Rated gas pressure And Rated CFH = Measured CFH x Correction Factor
 - 1. Oil Fired: The oil pressure at the pump shall be measured and recorded. Oil flow rate shall be determined from manufacturer's data and nozzles installed.
 - 2. LP Gas Fired: The burner manifold pressure shall be measured and pressure read at tank, before and after each regulator under system full load conditioning for all gas fired equipment simultaneously. Gas flow rate shall be determined using manufacturers data as applicable.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- H. If burners have other than one firing rate, combustion tests shall be made in the following manner:
 - 1. If step-firing (High-Low), readings shall be taken at each step.
 - 2. If modulating, reading shall be taken at high, at low, and at 50 percent firing rate.
- I. The following calculations shall be made from the measured data and recorded on the report:
 - 1. Gross Input
 - 2. Net Stack Temperature
 - 3. Percent Excess Air
 - 4. Percent Flue Gas Loss
 - 5. Combustion Efficiency
 - 6. Gross Output (MBH) = Gross Input - Flue Gas Loss
- J. Flue gas loss shall be calculated from measured data using industry accepted methods.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Water Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
 - 1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 - 2. Water flow rate.
 - 3. Water pressure drop.
 - 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 - 6. Airflow.
 - 7. Air pressure drop.
 - 8. For coils with 3-way control valves, adjust bypass ball valve so that flow in bypass mode is the same as flow through the coil.
- B. Electric-Heating Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
 - 1. Nameplate data.
 - 2. Airflow.
 - 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
 - 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
 - 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
 - 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
- C. Refrigerant Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
 - 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 3. Airflow.
 - 4. Air pressure drop.
 - 5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.15 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

- A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.
- B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.
- C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.16 PROCEDURES FOR SOUND LEVEL TESTING

- A. Conduct AABC standard sound tests for all air handlers and fans, and include test results in the Test-and-Balance report. If sound levels are above these listed, adjustments shall be made to bring the sound level within the range set forth.
- B. If this cannot be done with the equipment as installed, recommendation shall be made by the Engineer to correct the sound level to within specified range. Additions of sound traps, insulation, isolation mounts, or dampers shall be made by the Mechanical Contractor under the direction of the Engineer at no extra cost.
- C. Acceptable maximum sound levels are as follows:
 - 1. Halls and corridor areas: NC30 (40 dba on Scale A)
 - 2. Auditoriums, classrooms and offices NC-25, (35 dba on Scale A)
 - 3. Shop, gymnasium, and multipurpose areas NC40 (50 dba on Scale A).

3.17 PROCEDURES FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOODS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the airflow of each kitchen hood. For kitchen hoods designed with integral makeup air, measure and adjust the exhaust and makeup airflow. Measure airflow by duct Pitot-tube traverse. If a duct Pitot-tube traverse is not possible, provide an explanation in the report of the reason(s) why and also the reason why the method used was chosen.
 - 1. Install welded test ports in the sides of the exhaust duct for the duct Pitot-tube traverse. Install each test port with a threaded cap that is liquid tight.
- B. After balancing is complete, do the following:
 - 1. Measure and record the static pressure at the hood exhaust-duct connection.
 - 2. Measure and record the hood face velocity. Make measurements at multiple points across the face of the hood. Perform measurements at a maximum of 12 inches between points and between any point and the perimeter. Calculate the average of the measurements recorded. Verify that the hood average face velocity complies with the Contract Documents and governing codes.
 - 3. Check the hood for capture and containment of smoke using a smoke emitting device. Observe the smoke pattern. Make adjustments to room airflow patterns to achieve optimum results.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Visually inspect the hood exhaust duct throughout its entire length in compliance with authorities having jurisdiction. Begin at the hood connection and end at the point it discharges outdoors. Report findings.
 - 1. Check duct slopes as required.
 - 2. Verify that duct access is installed as required.
 - 3. Verify that point of termination is as required.
 - 4. Verify that duct air velocity is within the range required.
 - 5. Verify that duct is within a fire-rated enclosure.
- D. Report deficiencies.

3.18 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

- A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.
- B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.
- C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.
- D. Check the operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).
- E. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.
- F. Check the sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.
- G. Check the interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.
- H. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.
- I. Check main control supply-air pressure and observe compressor and dryer operations.
- J. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine whether the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.
- K. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.19 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.
 - 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.
 - 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 5 percent.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.20 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of TAB firm.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 - 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 - 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
 - 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
 - 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- E. System Diagrams: Include a copy of the design drawings, marked to note as-built/as-installed conditions, indicating the following:
- 1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 - 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 - 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 - 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 - 5. Terminal units.
 - 6. Balancing stations.
 - 7. Location and position of balancing devices.
 - 8. Actual airflows measured at each grille/diffuser.
 - 9. Inlet and outlet static pressures measured at each air handling unit.
 - 10. Pump inlet and outlet pressures and flow rates.
 - 11. Identification on system diagrams to be cross-referenced to tabulated data.

3.21 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.
- C. Opposite season testing: Perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during the opposite season in which initial TAB procedures were performed.
- D. In all cases, notify Designer in advance of performing additional tests.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230700

HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes insulation specifications for heating, ventilating and air conditioning piping, ductwork and equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 6. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
 - 7. Detail field application for each equipment type.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Materials or accessories containing asbestos will not be accepted.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Use composite insulation systems (insulation, jackets, sealants, mastics, and adhesives) that have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and smoke developed rating of 50 or less, with the following exceptions:

- 1. Pipe insulation which is not located in an air plenum may have a flame spread rating not over 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 150.

2.2 INSULATION AND JACKETS

- A. Manufacturers: Armacell, Certainteed, Manson, Childers, Dow, Extol, Fibrex, Halstead, H.B. Fuller, Imcoa, Johns Manville, Knauf, Owens-Corning, Partek, Pittsburgh Corning, Rubatex or approved equal.
- B. Insulating materials shall be fire retardant, moisture and mildew resistant, and vermin proof. Insulation shall be suitable to receive jackets, adhesives and coatings as indicated.

2.3 FLEXIBLE FIBERGLASS INSULATION:

- A. Minimum nominal density of 0.75 lbs. per cu. ft., and thermal conductivity of not more than 0.3 at 75 degrees F, rated for service to 250 degrees F.
- B. Foil-scrim-kraft vapor barrier jacket, factory applied to insulation, maximum permeance of .02 perms.

2.4 RIGID FIBERGLASS INSULATION:

- A. Minimum nominal density of 3 lbs. per cu. ft., and thermal conductivity of not more than 0.23 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 25 PSF at 10% deformation, rated for service to 450 degrees F.
- B. Piping: White kraft reinforced foil vapor barrier all service jacket, factory applied to insulation with a self-sealing pressure sensitive adhesive lap, maximum permeance of .02 perms and minimum beach puncture resistance of 50 units.
- C. Ductwork: Foil-scrim-kraft vapor barrier jacket, factory applied to insulation, maximum permeance of .02 perms.

2.5 SEMI-RIGID FIBERGLASS INSULATION:

- A. Minimum nominal density of 3 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.28 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 125 PSF at 10% deformation, rated for service to 450 degrees F. Insulation fibers perpendicular to jacket and scored for wrapping cylindrical surfaces.
- B. White kraft reinforced foil vapor barrier all service jacket, factory applied to insulation with a maximum permeance of .02 perms and minimum beach puncture resistance of 50 units.

2.6 CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION:

- A. Rigid hydrous calcium silicate, ASTM C533, Type I, minimum dry density of 12.5 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.44 at 300 degrees F, maximum water absorption of 90% by volume, minimum compressive strength 140 psi at 5% deformation, rated for service range of 0 degrees F to 1,200 degrees F,. Material to be visually coded or marked to indicate it is asbestos free.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.7 ELASTOMERIC INSULATION:

- A. Flexible closed cell, minimum nominal density of 5.5 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.27 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 4.5 psi at 25% deformation, maximum water vapor permeability of 0.17 perm inch, maximum water absorption of 6% by weight, rated for service range of -20 degrees F to 220 degrees F on piping and 180 degrees F where adhered to equipment.

2.8 POLYOLEFIN INSULATION:

- A. Flexible closed cell, minimum nominal density of 1.5 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.24 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 5 psi at 25% deformation, maximum water vapor permeability of 0.0 perm inch, maximum water absorption of 0% by weight and volume, rated for service range of -165 degrees F to 210 degrees F.

2.9 PHENOLIC INSULATION:

- A. Rigid closed cell, minimum nominal density of 2.2 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.13 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 31 psi parrallel and 18 psi perpendicular, maximum water vapor permeability 0.117 perm inch, maximum water absorption of .5% by volume, rated for service range of -290 degrees F to 250 degrees F.
- B. Kraft reinforced foil vapor barrier laminate all service jacket, factory applied to insulation with a self-sealing pressure sensitive adhesive lap, maximum permeance of .02 perms and minimum beach puncture resistance of 50 units.

2.10 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE INSULATION:

- A. Rigid closed cell, minimum nominal density of 1.6 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.285 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 20 psi, maximum water vapor permeability of 1.5 perm inch, maximum water absorption of .5 % by volume, rated for service range of -290 degrees F to 165 degrees F.

2.11 POLYISOCYANURATE INSULATION:

- A. Rigid closed cell polyisocyanurate, minimum nominal density of 2.0 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.19 at 75 degrees F aged 180 days, minimum compressive strength of 24psi parallel and 13psi perpendicular, maximum water vapor permeability of 4 perm inch, maximum water absorption of 2% by volume, rated for service range of -290 degrees F to 300 degrees F.

2.12 CELLULAR GLASS INSULATION:

- A. Rigid closed cell, minimum nominal density of 8.5 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.36 at 50 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 100 psi, maximum water vapor permeability of 0.0 perm inch, maximum water absorption of .2% by volume, rated for service range of -450 degrees F to 900 degrees F.

2.13 MINERAL WOOL INSULATION:

- A. Rigid preformed mineral fiber, minimum nominal density of 8 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.29 at 200 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 3

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

psi, maximum wicking of 1%, maximum water adsorption of 1% by volume, rated for service of -120 degrees F to 1200 degrees F.

2.14 FIREPROOFING INSULATION:

- A. Mineral fiber with nominal density of 8 lbs. per cu. ft., flame spread index of 25, fuel contribution index of 0, and smoke developed index of 0, thermal conductivity of not more than 0.23 at 75 degrees F, rated for service of -120 degrees F to 1200 degrees F. Use rigid or semi-rigid board for duct insulations.
- B. Foil-scrim-polyethylene vapor barrier jacket, factory applied to insulation, maximum permeance of .02 perms.

2.15 PVC FITTING COVERS AND JACKETS:

- A. White PVC film, gloss finish one side, semi-gloss other side, FS LP-535D, Composition A, Type II, Grade GU. Ultraviolet inhibited indoor/outdoor grade to be used where exposed to high humidity, ultraviolet radiation, in kitchens or food processing areas or installed outdoors. Jacket thickness to be minimum .02" indoors/.03" outdoors for piping 12" and smaller, .03" indoors/.04" outdoors for piping 15" and larger.

2.16 METAL JACKETS:

- A. .016 inch thick aluminum or .010 inch thick stainless steel with safety edge.

2.17 SELF-ADHERING JACKETS:

- A. Self-adhering waterproofing membrane consisting of laminated reflective high density aluminum foil, high density waterproof polymer films and 40 mil rubberized adhesive asphalt waterproofing compound with release paper .

2.18 INSULATION INSERTS AND PIPE SHIELDS:

- A. Manufacturers: B-Line, Pipe Shields, Value Engineered Products
- B. Construct inserts with calcium silicate or polyisocyanurate (service temperatures below 300 degrees F only), minimum 140 psi compressive strength. Piping 12" and larger, supplement with high density 600 psi structural calcium silicate insert. Provide galvanized steel shield. Insert and shield to be minimum 180 degree coverage on bottom supported piping and full 360 degree coverage on clamped piping. On roller mounted piping and piping designed to slide on support, provide additional load distribution steel plate.
- C. Where contractor proposes shop/site fabricated inserts and shields, submit schedule of materials, thicknesses, gauges and lengths for each pipe size to demonstrate equivalency to preengineered/premanufactured product described above. On low temperature systems, high density rigid polyisocyanurate may be substituted for calcium silicate provided insert and shield length and shield gauge are increased to compensate for lower insulation compressive strength.
- D. Precompressed 20# density molded fiberglass blocks, Hamfab or equal, of the same thickness as adjacent insulation may be substituted for calcium silicate inserts with one 1"x6" block for piping through 2-1/2" and three 1"x6" blocks for piping through 4". Submit shield schedule to demonstrate equivalency to preengineered/premanufactured product described above.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- E. Wood blocks will not be accepted.

2.19 ACCESSORIES

- A. All products shall be compatible with surfaces and materials on which they are applied, and be suitable for use at operating temperatures of the systems to which they are applied.
- B. Adhesives, sealants, and protective finishes shall be as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications specified.
- C. Insulation bands to be 3/4 inch wide, constructed of aluminum or stainless steel. Minimum thickness to be .015 inch for aluminum and .010 inch for stainless steel.
- D. Tack fasteners to be stainless steel ring grooved shank tacks.
- E. Staples to be clinch style.
- F. Insulating cement to be ANSI/ASTM C195, hydraulic setting mineral wool.
- G. Finishing cement to be ASTM C449.
- H. Fibrous glass or canvas fabric reinforcing shall have a minimum untreated weight of 6 oz./sq. yd.
- I. Bedding compounds to be non-shrinking and permanently flexible.
- J. Vapor barrier coatings and tapes to have maximum applied water vapor permeance of .05 perms.
- K. Fungicidal water base coating (Foster 40-20 or equal) to be compatible with vapor barrier coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation, jackets and accessories in accordance with manufacturers instructions and under ambient temperatures and conditions recommended by manufacturer. Surfaces to be insulated must be clean and dry.
- B. Do not insulate systems or equipment which are specified to be pressure tested or inspected, until testing, inspection and any necessary repairs have been successfully completed.
- C. Install insulation with smooth and even surfaces. Poorly fitted joints or use of filler in voids will not be accepted. Provide neatly beveled and coated terminations at all nameplates, uninsulated fittings, or at other locations where insulation terminates.
- D. Install fabric reinforcing without wrinkles. Overlap seams a minimum of 2 inches.
- E. Use full length material (as delivered from manufacturer) wherever possible. Scrap piecing of insulation or pieces cut undersize and stretched to fit will not be accepted.
- F. Insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and openings except where fire rated penetration materials require interruption of insulation. Vapor barriers shall be maintained continuous through all penetrations.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

G. Provide a complete vapor barrier for insulation on the following systems:

1. Insulated Duct
2. Equipment or piping with a surface temperature below 65 degrees F

3.2 PIPE INSULATION:

A. General:

1. Install insulation with butt joints and longitudinal seams closed tightly. Provide minimum 2" lap on jacket seams and 2" tape on butt joints, firmly cemented with lap adhesive. Additionally secure with staples along seams and butt joints. Coat staples, longitudinal and transverse seams with vapor barrier mastic on systems requiring vapor barrier.
2. Install insulation continuous through pipe hangers and supports with hangers and supports on the exterior of insulation. Where a vapor barrier is not required or where roller hangers are not being used, hangers and supports may be attached directly to piping with insulation completely covering hanger or support and jacket sealed at support rod penetration. Where riser clamps are required to be attached directly to piping requiring vapor barrier, extend insulation and vapor barrier jacketing/coating around riser clamp.
3. Fully insulate all reheat coil piping, fittings and valves (with the exception of unions) up to coil connection to prevent condensation when coil is inactive during cooling season.

B. Insulation Inserts and Pipe Shields: Provide insulation inserts and pipe shields at all hanger and support locations. Inserts may be omitted on 3/4" and smaller copper piping provided 12" long 22 gauge pipe shields are used.

C. Fittings and Valves: Fittings, valves, unions, flanges, couplings and specialties may be insulated with factory molded or built up insulation of the same thickness as adjoining insulation. Cover insulation with fabric reinforcing and mastic or where temperatures do not exceed 150 degrees, PVC fitting covers. Secure PVC fitting covers with tack fasteners and 1-1/2" band of mastic over ends, throat, seams and penetrations. On systems requiring vapor barrier, use vapor barrier mastic.

D. Mineral Fiber: Secure each 3' section with three stainless steel bands or five 16 gauge stainless steel or annealed copper tie wires evenly spaced and at ends. Twist wire ends, snip off excess and turn ends over into insulation. Stagger joints where more than one layer is used.

E. Elastomeric and Polyolefin: Where practical, slip insulation on piping during pipe installation when pipe ends are open. Miter cut fittings allowing sufficient length to prevent stretching. Completely seal seams and joints for vapor tight installation. For elastomeric insulation, apply full bed of adhesive to both surfaces. For polyolefin, seal factory preglued seams with roller and field seams and joints with full bed of hot melt polyolefin glue to both surfaces. Cover elastomeric insulation on systems operating below 40 degrees F with vapor barrier mastic.

F. EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE AND POLYISOCYANURATE: Secure insulation sections with two wraps of nylon filament tape 9"-12" on center. On single insulation layer systems and on the outer layer of double insulation layer systems, apply a thin coat of elastomeric joint sealant rated for system operating temperatures to all longitudinal and butt insulation joints covering entire face of joint. Allow sealant to fully cure before applying protective covering. For piping service below 0°F, use two layers of insulation with inner and outer butt and longitudinal joints staggered and offset 90 degrees. Where two layers of insulation are used, do not use sealant on the inner layer or adhere the inner

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

layer to the outer layer. Fill voids in factory molded or built-up valve and fitting insulation with foamed in place urethane insulation. Apply vapor stop bead of joint sealant between pipe and insulation on both sides of valves, expansion/contraction joints, flanges, thermometers/gauges, attached vent and drain lines. Insulate attached non-circulated lines, control lines, vents, etc. for a minimum distance of 6" from pipe. Cover insulation with a protective covering of 2 coats of vapor barrier mastic with fabric reinforcing. Do not penetrate protective covering or insulation with mechanical fasteners.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION

A. General:

1. Secure flexible duct insulation on sides and bottom of ductwork over 24" wide and all rigid duct insulation with weld pins or speed clips. Space fasteners 18" on center or less as required to prevent sagging for flexible duct insulation. Space fasteners not less than 3" from edge or corner and 12" on center or less for rigid duct insulation. Install weld pins without damage to the interior galvanized surface of the duct. Clip pins back to washer and cover penetrations with tape of same material as jacket. Firmly butt seams and joints and cover with 4" tape of same material as jacket. Seal tape with plastic applicator and secure with staples. All joints, seams, edges and penetrations to be fully vapor sealed.
2. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing insulation or jacket material.
3. External supply duct insulation is not required where ductwork contains continuous 1" acoustical liner. Provide 4" overlap of external insulation over ends of acoustically lined sections.

B. GREASE DUCTS: Strictly adhere to manufacturer's installation instructions and rating requirements for application of fire-stop insulation. Cover all exhaust ducts serving Type I kitchen hoods with fire-stop insulation from a point prior to penetration of ceiling, wall, floor or concealment through building to termination at outside of building. Extend fire-stop insulation through roof curbs.

C. Duct Insulation Schedule:

1. Provide duct insulation on new and existing remodeled ductwork in the following schedule:

Service	Insulation Type	Insulation	Thickness
Outside air ducts		Flex. Fiberglass	2"
Mixed air ducts		Flex. Fiberglass	2"
Exposed supply ducts	*	Rigid Fiberglass	2"
Concealed supply / return ducts		Flex. Fiberglass	2"
Exhaust and relief ducts		Flex. Fiberglass	2"
All ducts exposed to weather		Rigid Fiberglass	3"
Heat Recovery Unit Exh/Ret ducts		Flex. Fiberglass	2"
Grease ducts serving Type I Kitchen hoods		Fire-Stop	As Req'd. for Specified Hourly Rating
Heat recovery units other than kitchen hood exhaust		Flex. Fiberglass	2"

*Exposed supply branch ducts located in the space they are serving do not require insulation. Exposed supply main ducts running through spaces they don't serve shall be insulated as exposed supply ducts scheduled above.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

- A. GENERAL: Do not insulate over equipment access manholes, fittings, nameplates or ASME stamps. Bevel and seal insulation at these locations.
- B. Semi-Rigid Fiberglass: Apply insulation to equipment shells using weld pins, bonding adhesive, banded and wired in place. Fill all joints, seams and depressions with insulating cement to a smooth, even surface. Cover with reinforcing fabric and 2 coats of mastic. Use vapor barrier mastic on systems requiring a vapor barrier.
- C. Elastomeric/Polyolefin: Apply full cover coat of adhesive to surface to be insulated, insulation and edge butt joints. Place insulation with edge joints firmly butted pressing to surface for full adhesion. Seal seams and joints vapor tight.

D. Equipment Insulation Schedule: Provide equipment insulation as follows:

Equipment	Insulation Type	Thickness
Air Handling Unit Casings or attached component sections not factory insulated	Rigid Fiberglass	2"

* Condenser shell only needs to be insulated when condenser is city, lake, or river water cooled or when "free cooling" is used.

- E. Insulate air handling unit casings, chambers, or plenums (filters, mixing chambers, sound attenuators, etc.) in accordance with requirements of adjacent duct insulation.

F. 3.5 Pipe Insulation Schedule:

- 1. Provide insulation on new and existing remodeled piping as indicated in the following schedule:

Service Types	Insulation	Insulation Thickness by Pipe Size				
		1" and smaller	1-1/4" to 2"	2-1/2" to 4"	5" to 6"	8" and larger
Refrigerant Suction	Elastomeric/ Fiberglass	1"	1"	1"		
Geothermal (indoor)	Elastomeric Fiberglass	1"	1-1/2"	1-1/2"	1-1/2"	1-1/2"
Geothermal (outdoor)	Elastomeric Fiberglass	2"	2"	2"	2"	2"
Drain (Copper)	Elastomeric/ Fiberglass	3/4"	1"			

Note: Where piping / insulation is to be installed in return air plenum (i.e. above ceiling / in mechanical equipment rooms), insulation to be approved for plenum insulation. All exterior, exposed (not below grade) outdoor piping to be fully heat traced. Provide heat trace information with piping submittals.

END OF SECTION

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1: GENERAL

- 1.1 Products Furnished but Not Installed under This Section
 - A. None
- 1.2 Products Installed but Not Furnished under This Section
 - A. None
- 1.3 Products Not Furnished or Installed under but Integrated with the Work of This Section
 - A. None
- 1.4 Related Sections
 - A. The General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary Conditions, and General Requirements are part of this specification and shall be used in conjunction with this section as part of the contract documents.
 - B. The following sections constitute related work:
 - 1. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements
 - 2. Section 016000 - Product Requirements
 - 3. Section 018000 - Performance Requirements
 - 4. Section 019000 - Life Cycle Activities
 - 5. Section 230500 - Common Work Results for HVAC
 - 6. Section 232000 - HVAC Piping and Pumps
 - 7. Section 233000 - HVAC Air Distribution
 - 8. Section 234000 - HVAC Air Cleaning Devices
 - 9. Section 235000 - Central Heating Equipment
 - 10. Section 236000 - Central Cooling Equipment
 - 11. Section 237000 - Central HVAC Equipment
 - 12. Section 238000 - Decentralized HVAC Equipment
 - 13. Section 260500 - Common Work Results for Electrical
 - 14. Section 260600 - Schedules for Electrical
 - 15. Section 260900 - Instrumentation and Control for Electrical Systems
 - 16. Section 262000 - Low Voltage Electrical Transmission
 - 17. Section 262900 - Low-Voltage Controllers (Motor Controllers and VFD Drives)
 - 18. Section 263000 - Facility Electrical Power Generating and Storing Equipment (UPS, Backup Generators)
 - 19. Section 265000 - Lighting
 - 20. Section 280000 - Electronic Safety and Security (includes Fire and Smoke)
- 1.5 Description
 - A. General: The control system shall consist of a high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, and a web-based operator interface. **Controls system to be BACNET MSTP or LONworks only. Where available, all Control Power to be from emergency power sources (off of the school's emergency generator) – coordinate with the E.C. as required. All control shall be functional whether normal power is available or not. Provide battery back-up / UPS systems as required for all control equipment / components / hardware as required to prevent loss of controls between switchover to emergency generator, or if emergency generator is not available. Note: This requirement is in addition to pulling all control power from emergency power sources (where generator power is available).**
 - B. System software shall be based on a server/thin client architecture, designed around the open standards of web technology. The control system server shall be accessed using a Web browser over the control system network, the owner's local area network, and (at the owner's discretion) over the Internet. The intent of the thin-client architecture is to provide operators complete access to the control system

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

via a Web browser. No special software other than a web browser shall be required to access graphics, point displays, and trends, configure trends, configure points and controllers, or to download programming into the controllers.

SCHEDULE 1 - System shall use the BACnet protocol for communication to the operator workstation or web server and for communication between control modules. I/O points, schedules, setpoints, trends and alarms specified in 23 09 93 – “Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls” shall be BACnet objects.

PART 2 - Approved Control System Manufacturers

Use control system hardware and software that meet the requirements of this specification.

A. Manufacturers:

1. Carrier
2. Automated Logic
3. Trane Controls
4. Schneider Electric (TAC) Controls.

B. Alternate #4 – Controls to be by Schneider Electric (TAC)

PART 3 - Quality Assurance

SCHEDULE 0 - Installer and Manufacturer Qualifications

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 0 - Installer shall have an established working relationship with Control System Manufacturer.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 1 - Installer shall have successfully completed Control System Manufacturer’s control system training. Upon request, Installer shall present record of completed training including course outlines.

PART 4 - Codes and Standards

SCHEDULE 0 - Work, materials, and equipment shall comply with the most restrictive of local, state, and federal authorities' codes and ordinances or these plans and specifications. As a minimum, the installation shall comply with the current editions in effect 30 days prior to the receipt of bids of the following codes:

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 0 - National Electric Code (NEC)

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 1 - International Building Code (IBC)

4.1 Section 719 Ducts and Air Transfer Openings

4.2 Section 907 Fire Alarm and Detection Systems

4.3 Section 909 Smoke Control Systems

4.4 Chapter 28 Mechanical

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 2 - International Mechanical Code (IMC)

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 3 - ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Systems

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 5 - System Performance

SCHEDULE 0 - Performance Standards. System shall conform to the following minimum standards over network connections. Systems shall be tested using manufacturer’s recommended hardware and software for operator workstation (server and browser for web-based systems).

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 0 - Graphic Display.A graphic with 20 dynamic points shall display with current data within 10 sec.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 1 - Graphic Refresh.A graphic with 20 dynamic points shall update with current data within 8 sec. and shall automatically refresh every 15 sec.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 2 - Configuration and Tuning Screens. Screens used for configuring, calibrating, or tuning points, PID loops, and similar control logic shall automatically refresh within 6 sec.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 3 - Object Command. Devices shall react to command of a binary object within 2 sec. Devices shall begin reacting to command of an analog object within 2 sec.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 4 - Alarm Response Time. An object that goes into alarm shall be annunciated at the workstation within 45 sec.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 5 - Program Execution Frequency. Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every 5 sec. Select execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 6 - Performance. Programmable controllers shall be able to completely execute DDC PID control loops at a frequency adjustable down to once per sec. Select execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 7 - Multiple Alarm Annunciation. Each workstation on the network shall receive alarms within 5 sec of other workstations.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 8 - Reporting Accuracy. System shall report values with minimum end-to-end accuracy listed in Table 1.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 9 - Control Stability and Accuracy. Control loops shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within tolerances listed in Table 2.

Table-1
Reporting Accuracy

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space Temperature	±0.5°C (±1°F)
Ducted Air	±0.5°C (±1°F)
Outside Air	±1.0°C (±2°F)
Dew Point	±1.5°C (±3°F)
Water Temperature	±0.5°C (±1°F)
Delta-T	±0.15° (±0.25°F)
Relative Humidity	±5% RH
Water Flow	±2% of full scale
Airflow (terminal)	±10% of full scale (see Note 1)
Airflow (measuring stations)	±5% of full scale
Airflow (pressurized spaces)	±3% of full scale
Air Pressure (ducts)	±25 Pa (±0.1 in. w.g.)
Air Pressure (space)	±3 Pa (±0.01 in. w.g.)
Water Pressure	±2% of full scale (see Note 2)
Electrical	±1% of reading (see Note 3)
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	±5% of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO2)	±50 ppm

Note 1: Accuracy applies to 10%–100% of scale

Note 2: For both absolute and differential pressure

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
 ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

Note 3: Not including utility-supplied meters

Table 2

Control Stability and Accuracy

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	± 50 Pa (± 0.2 in. w.g.) ± 3 Pa (± 0.01 in. w.g.)	0–1.5 kPa (0–6 in. w.g.) -25 to 25 Pa (-0.1 to 0.1 in. w.g.)
Airflow	$\pm 10\%$ of full scale	
Space Temperature	$\pm 1.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 2.0^{\circ}\text{F}$)	
Duct Temperature	$\pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$)	
Humidity	$\pm 5\%$ RH	
Fluid Pressure	± 10 kPa (± 1.5 psi) ± 250 Pa (± 1.0 in. w.g.)	MPa (1–150 psi) 0–12.5 kPa (0–50 in. w.g.) differential

PART 6 - Submittals

SCHEDULE 0 - Product Data and Shop Drawings: Meet requirements of Section 013000 on Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. In addition, the contractor shall provide shop drawings or other submittals on hardware, software, and equipment to be installed or provided. No work may begin on any segment of this project until submittals have been approved for conformity with design intent. Provide drawings as AutoCAD compatible files on magnetic or optical disk (file format: .DWG, .DXF, .VSD, or comparable) and three 11" x 17" prints of each drawing. When manufacturer's cutsheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted or clearly indicated by other means. Each submitted piece of literature and drawing shall clearly reference the specification and/or drawing that the submittal is to cover. General catalogs shall not be accepted as cutsheets to fulfill submittal requirements. Select and show submittal quantities appropriate to scope of work. Submittal approval does not relieve Contractor of responsibility to supply sufficient quantities to complete work. Submittals shall be provided within 12 weeks of contract award. Submittals shall include:

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 0 - DDC System Hardware

- 6.1 A complete bill of materials to be used indicating quantity, manufacturer, model number, and relevant technical data of equipment to be used.
- 6.2 Manufacturer's description and technical data such as performance curves, product specifications, and installation and maintenance instructions for items listed below and for relevant items not listed below:
 - A. Direct digital controllers (controller panels)
 - B. Transducers and transmitters
 - C. Sensors (including accuracy data)
 - D. Actuators
 - E. Valves
 - F. Relays and switches
 - G. Control panels
 - H. Power supplies
 - I. Batteries
 - J. Operator interface equipment
 - K. Wiring
- 6.3 Wiring diagrams and layouts for each control panel. Show termination numbers.
- 6.4 Schematic diagrams for all field sensors and controllers. Provide floor plans of all sensor locations and control hardware. Riser diagrams showing control network layout, communication protocol, and wire types.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 1 - Central System Hardware and Software

- 6.1 A complete bill of material of equipment used indicating quantity, manufacturer, model number, and relevant technical.
- 6.2 Manufacturer's description and technical data such as product specifications and installation and maintenance instructions for items listed below and for relevant items furnished under this contract not listed below:
 - A. Central Processing Unit (CPU) or web server
 - B. Monitors
 - C. Keyboards
 - D. Power supplies
 - E. Battery backups
 - F. Interface equipment between CPU or server and control panels
 - G. Operating System software
 - H. Operator interface software
 - I. Color graphic software
 - J. Third-party software

6.3 Schematic diagrams for all control, communication, and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show interface wiring to control system.

6.4 Network riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and control panels.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 2 - Controlled Systems

6.1 Riser diagrams showing control network layout, communication protocol, and wire types.

6.2 A schematic diagram of each controlled system. The schematics shall have all control points labeled with point names shown or listed. The schematics shall graphically show the location of all control elements in the system.

6.3 A schematic wiring diagram of each controlled system. Label control elements and terminals. Where a control element is also shown on control system schematic, use the same name.

6.4 An instrumentation list (Bill of Materials) for each controlled system. List each control system element in a table. Show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.

6.5 A mounting, wiring, and routing plan-view drawing. The design shall take into account HVAC, electrical, and other systems' design and elevation requirements. The drawing shall show the specific location of all concrete pads and bases and any special wall bracing for panels to accommodate this work.

6.6 A complete description of the operation of the control system, including sequences of operation. The description shall include and reference a schematic diagram of the controlled system.

6.7 A point list for each control system. List I/O points and software points specified in Section 230993. Indicate alarmed and trended points.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 3 - Quantities of items submitted shall be reviewed but are the responsibility of the Contractor.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 4 - A description of the proposed process along with all report formats and checklists to be used in Section 230923 Article3.17(Control System Demonstration and Acceptance).

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 5 - BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each submitted type of controller and operator interface.

SCHEDULE 1 - Schedules

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 0 - Within one month of contract award, provide a schedule of the work indicating the following:

6.1 Intended sequence of work items

6.2 Start date of each work item

6.3 Duration of each work item

6.4 Planned delivery dates for ordered material and equipment and expected lead times

6.5 Milestones indicating possible restraints on work by other trades or situations

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 1 - Monthly written status reports indicating work completed and revisions to expected delivery dates. Include updated schedule of work.

SCHEDULE 2 - Project Record Documents. Upon completion of installation, submit three copies of record (as-built) documents. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion and shall include:

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 0 - Project Record Drawings. As-built versions of submittal shop drawings provided as AutoCAD compatible files on magnetic or optical media (file format: .DWG, .DXF, .VSD, or comparable) and as 11" x 17" prints.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 1 - Testing and Commissioning Reports and Checklists. Completed versions of reports, checklists, and trend logs used to meet requirements of Section 230923 Article3.17(Control System Demonstration and Acceptance).

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 2 - Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 3 - As-built versions of submittal product data.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 4 - Names, addresses, and telephone numbers of installing contractors and service representatives for equipment and control systems.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 5 - Operator's manual with procedures for operating control systems: logging on and off, handling alarms, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control, and changing setpoints and variables.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 6 - Programming manual or set of manuals with description of programming language and syntax, of statements for algorithms and calculations used, of point database creation and modification, of program creation and modification, and of editor use.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 7 - Engineering, installation, and maintenance manual or set of manuals that explains how to design and install new points, panels, and other hardware; how to perform preventive maintenance and calibration; how to debug hardware problems; and how to repair or replace hardware.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 8 - Documentation of programs created using custom programming language including setpoints, tuning parameters, and object database. Electronic copies of programs shall meet this requirement if control logic, setpoints, tuning parameters, and objects can be viewed using furnished programming tools.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 9 - Graphic files, programs, and database on magnetic or optical media.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 10 - List of recommended spare parts with part numbers and suppliers.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 11 - Complete original-issue documentation, installation, and maintenance information for furnished third-party hardware including computer equipment and sensors.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 12 - Complete original-issue copies of furnished software, including operating systems, custom programming language, operator workstation or web server software, and graphics software.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 13 - Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents for equipment and systems.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 14 - Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for system components, including schedule of tasks such as inspection, cleaning, and calibration; time between tasks; and task descriptions.

SCHEDULE 3 - Training Materials: Provide course outline and materials for each class at least six weeks before first class. Training shall be furnished via instructor-led sessions, computer-based training, or web-based training. Engineer will modify course outlines and materials if necessary to meet Owner's needs. Engineer will review and approve course outlines and materials at least three weeks before first class.

PART 7 - Warranty

SCHEDULE 0 - Warrant work as follows:

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 0 - Warrant labor and materials for specified control system free from defects for a period of 12 months after final acceptance. Control system failures during warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost or reduction in service to Owner. Respond during normal business hours within 24 hours of Owner's warranty service request.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 1 - Work shall have a single warranty date, even if Owner receives beneficial use due to early system start-up. If specified work is split into multiple contracts or a multi-phase contract, each contract or phase shall have a separate warranty start date and period.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 2 - If the engineer determines that equipment and systems operate satisfactorily at the end of final start-up, testing, and commissioning phase, the engineer will certify in writing that control system operation has been tested and accepted in accordance with the terms of this specification. Date of acceptance shall begin warranty period.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 3 - Provide updates to operator workstation or web server software, project-specific software, graphic software, database software, and firmware that resolve the contractor-identified software deficiencies at no charge during warranty period. If available, Owner can purchase in-warranty service agreement to receive upgrades for functional enhancements associated with above-mentioned items. Do not install updates or upgrades without Owner's written authorization.

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 4 - Exception: Contractor shall not be required to warrant reused devices except those that have been rebuilt or repaired. Installation labor and materials shall be warranted. Demonstrate operable condition of reused devices at time of Engineer's acceptance.

PART 8 - Ownership of Proprietary Material

SCHEDULE 0 - Project-specific software and documentation shall become Owner's property. This includes, but is not limited to:

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 0 - Graphics
PRODUCT DATA SHEET 1 - Record drawings
PRODUCT DATA SHEET 2 - Database
PRODUCT DATA SHEET 3 - Application programming code
PRODUCT DATA SHEET 4 - Documentation
PART 9 - Definitions

Term	Definition
BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBB)	A BIBB defines a small portion of BACnet functionality that is needed to perform a particular task. BIBBS are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device in a specification.
BACnet/BACnet Standard	BACnet communication requirements as defined by the latest version of ASHRAE/ANSI 135 and approved addenda.
Control Systems Server	A computer(s) that maintain(s) the systems configuration and programming database.
Controller	Intelligent stand-alone control device. Controller is a generic reference to building controllers, custom application controllers, and application specific controllers.
Direct Digital Control	Microprocessor-based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic.
Gateway	Bi-directional protocol translator connecting control systems that use different communication protocols.
Local Area Network	Computer or control system communications network limited to local building or campus.
Master-Slave/Token Passing	Data link protocol as defined by the BACnet standard.
Point-to-Point	Serial communication as defined in the BACnet standard.
Primary Controlling LAN	High speed, peer-to-peer controller LAN connecting BCs and optionally AACs and ASCs. Refer to System Architecture below.
Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement	A written document that identifies the particular options specified by BACnet that are implemented in a device.
Router	A device that connects two or more networks at the network layer.
Wiring	Raceway, fittings, wire, boxes and related items.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- A. Use new products the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and selling for use in new installations. Do not use this installation as a product test site unless explicitly approved in writing by Owner. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

2.2 Communication

- A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet.
- B. Install new wiring and network devices as required to provide a complete and workable control network.
- C. Use existing Ethernet backbone for network segments marked "existing" on project drawings.
- D. Each controller shall have a communication port for temporary connection to a laptop computer or other operator interface. Connection shall support memory downloads and other commissioning and troubleshooting operations.
- E. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
 - 1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, and control algorithms shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.
 - 2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute control strategies specified in Section 230993. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address or by using a point-and-click interface.
- F. Workstations, Building Control Panels, and Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. System shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight saving and standard time as applicable.
- G. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring.

2.3 Operator Interface (**Workstation and all software to be by this contractor as part of contract**)

- A. Operator Interface. Web server shall reside on high-speed network with building controllers. Each standard browser connected to server shall be able to access all system information. The Operator Workstation or server shall conform to the BACnet Operator Workstation (B-OWS) or BACnet Advanced Workstation (B-AWS) device profile as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135 BACnet Annex L.
- B. Communication. Web server or workstation and controllers shall communicate using BACnet protocol. Web server or workstation and control network backbone shall communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACnet/IP addressing as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 135, BACnet Annex J.
- C. Hardware.
 - 1. Workstation or web server. Industry-standard hardware shall meet or exceed DDC system manufacturer's recommended specifications and shall meet response times specified elsewhere in this document. The following hardware requirements also apply:
 - a. The hard disk shall have sufficient memory to store:
 - i. All required operator workstation software.
 - ii. A DDC database at least twice the size of the delivered system database.
 - iii. One year of trend data based on the points specified to be trended at their specified trend intervals.
 - b. Provide additional hardware (communication ports, video drivers, network interface cards, cabling, etc.) to facilitate all control functions and software requirements specified for the DDC system.

- c. Minimum hardware configuration shall include the following:
 - i. Quad Core Processor
 - ii. 8 GB RAM
 - iii. 1 TB hard disk providing data at 3.0 Gb/sec
 - iv. 16x DVD+/-RW drive
 - v. Serial, parallel, and network communication ports and cables as required for proper DDC system operation

D. System Software.

1. Operating System. Web server or workstation shall have an industry-standard professional-grade operating system. Operating system shall meet or exceed the DDC System manufacturers minimum requirements for their software. Acceptable systems include Microsoft Windows 7 or 8, Microsoft Vista, Windows Server 2008 or 2012, Red Hat Enterprise Linux, or Ubuntu Desktop 12.04.
 2. System Graphics. The operator interface software shall be graphically based and shall include at least one graphic per piece of equipment or occupied zone, graphics for each chilled water and hot water system, and graphics that summarize conditions on each floor of each building included in this contract. Indicate thermal comfort on floor plan summary graphics using dynamic colors to represent zone temperature relative to zone setpoint.
 - a. Functionality. Graphics shall allow operator to monitor system status, to view a summary of the most important data for each controlled zone or piece of equipment, to use point-and-click navigation between zones or equipment, and to edit setpoints and other specified parameters.
 - b. Animation. Graphics shall be able to animate by displaying different image files for changed object status.
 - c. Alarm Indication. Indicate areas or equipment in an alarm condition using color or other visual indicator.
 - d. Format. Graphics shall be saved in an industry-standard format such as BMP, JPEG, PNG, or GIF. Web-based system graphics shall be viewable on browsers compatible with World Wide Web Consortium browser standards. Web graphic format shall require no plug-in or shall only require widely available no-cost plug-ins (such as Adobe Flash).
 3. Custom Graphics. Custom graphic files shall be created with the use of a graphics generation package furnished with the system. The graphics generation package shall be a graphically based system that uses the mouse to create and modify graphics that are saved in the same formats as are used for system graphics.
 4. Graphics Library. Furnish a complete library of standard HVAC equipment graphics such as chillers, boilers, air handlers, terminals, fan coils, and unit ventilators. This library also shall include standard symbols for other equipment including fans, pumps, coils, valves, piping, dampers, and ductwork. The library shall be furnished in a file format compatible with the graphics generation package program.
- E. System Applications. System shall provide the following functionality to authorized operators as an integral part of the operator interface or as stand-alone software programs. If furnished as part of the interface, the tool shall be available from each workstation or web browser interface. If furnished as a stand-alone program, software shall be installable on standard IBM-compatible PCs with no limit on the number of copies that can be installed under the system license.
1. Automatic System Database Configuration. Each workstation or web server shall store on its hard disk a copy of the current system database, including controller firmware and software. Stored database shall be automatically updated with each system configuration or controller firmware or software change.
 2. Manual Controller Memory Download. Operators shall be able to download memory from the system database to each controller.

3. System Configuration. The workstation software shall provide a method of configuring the system. This shall allow for future system changes or additions by users under proper password protection. Operators shall be able to configure the system.
4. On-Line Help. Provide a context-sensitive, on-line help system to assist the operator in operating and editing the system. On-line help shall be available for all applications and shall provide the relevant data for that particular screen. Additional help information shall be available through the use of hypertext.
5. Security. Each operator shall be required to log on to the system with user name and password in order to view, edit, add, or delete data.
 - a. Operator Access. The user name and password combination shall define accessible viewing, editing, adding, and deleting privileges for that operator. Users with system administrator rights shall be able to create new users and edit the privileges of all existing users.
 - b. Automatic Log Out. Automatically log out each operator if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected. This auto logoff time shall be user adjustable.
 - c. Encrypted Security Data. Store system security data including operator passwords in an encrypted format. System shall not display operator passwords.
6. System Diagnostics. The system shall automatically monitor the operation of all building management panels and controllers. The failure of any device shall be annunciated to the operator.
7. Alarm Processing. System input and status objects shall be configurable to alarm on departing from and on returning to normal state. Operator shall be able to enable or disable each alarm and to configure alarm limits, alarm limit differentials, alarm states, and alarm reactions for each system object. Configure and enable alarm points as specified in Section 230993 (Sequences of Operation). Alarms shall be BACnet alarm objects and shall use BACnet alarm services.
8. Alarm Messages. Alarm messages shall use the English language descriptor for the object in alarm in such a way that the operator will be able to recognize the source, location, and nature of the alarm without relying on acronyms or mnemonics.
9. Alarm Reactions. Operator shall be able to configure (by object) what, if any actions are to be taken during an alarm. As a minimum, the workstation or web server shall be able to log, print, start programs, display messages, send e-mail, send page, and audibly annunciate.
10. Alarm and Event log. Operators shall be able to view all system alarms and changes of state from any location in the system. Events shall be listed chronologically. An operator with the proper security level may acknowledge and delete alarms, and archive closed alarms to the workstation or web server hard disk.
11. Trend Logs. The operator shall be able to configure trend sample or change of value (COV) interval, start time, and stop time for each system data object and shall be able to retrieve data for use in spreadsheets and standard database programs. Controller shall sample and store trend data and shall be able to archive data to the hard disk. Configure trends as specified in Section 230993 (Sequences of Operation). Trends shall be BACnet trend objects.
12. Object and Property Status and Control. Provide a method for the operator to view, and edit if applicable, the status of any object or property in the system. The status shall be available by menu, on graphics, or through custom programs.
13. Reports and Logs. Operator shall be able to select, to modify, to create, and to print reports and logs. Operator shall be able to store report data in a format accessible by standard spreadsheet and word processing programs.
14. Standard Reports. Furnish the following standard system reports:
 - a. Objects. System objects and current values filtered by object type, by status (in alarm, locked, normal), by equipment, by geographic location, or by combination of filter criteria.

- b. Alarm Summary. Current alarms and closed alarms. System shall retain closed alarms for an adjustable period.
 - c. Logs. System shall log the following to a database or text file and shall retain data for an adjustable period:
 - i. Alarm History.
 - ii. Trend Data. Operator shall be able to select trends to be logged.
 - iii. Operator Activity. At a minimum, system shall log operator log in and log out, control parameter changes, schedule changes, and alarm acknowledgment and deletion. System shall date and time stamp logged activity.
- F. Workstation Application Editors. Each PC or browser workstation shall support editing of all system applications. The applications shall be downloaded and executed at one or more of the controller panels.
1. Controller. Provide a full-screen editor for each type of application that shall allow the operator to view and change the configuration, name, control parameters, and set points for all controllers.
 2. Scheduling. An editor for the scheduling application shall be provided at each workstation. Provide a method of selecting the desired schedule and schedule type. Exception schedules and holidays shall be shown clearly on the calendar. The start and stop times for each object shall be adjustable from this interface.
 3. Custom Application Programming. Provide the tools to create, edit, debug, and download custom programs. System shall be fully operable while custom programs are edited, compiled, and downloaded. Programming language shall have the following features:
 - a. Language. Language shall be graphically based or English language oriented. If graphically based, language shall use function blocks arranged in a logic diagram that clearly shows control logic flow. Function blocks shall directly provide functions listed below, and operators shall be able to create custom or compound function blocks. If English language oriented, language shall be based on the syntax of BASIC, FORTRAN, C, or PASCAL, and shall allow for free-form programming that is not column-oriented or "fill-in-the-blanks."
 - b. A full-screen character editor programming environment shall be provided. The editor shall be cursor/mouse-driven and allow the user to insert, add, modify, and delete custom programming code. It also shall incorporate features such as cut/ paste and find.
 - c. The programming language shall allow independently executing program modules to be developed. Each module shall be able to independently enable and disable other modules.
 - d. The editor/programming environment shall have a debugging/simulation capability that allows the user to step through the program and observe any intermediate values and/or results.
 - e. The programming language shall support conditional statements (IF/THEN/ELSE/ ELSE-IF) using compound Boolean (AND, OR, and NOT) and/or relations (EQUAL, LESS THAN, GREATER THAN, NOT EQUAL) comparisons.
 - f. The programming language shall support floating-point arithmetic using the following operators: +, -, ×, and square root. The following mathematical functions also shall be provided: absolute value and minimum/maximum value.
 - g. The programming language shall have predefined variables that represent time of day, day of the week, month of the year, and the date. Other predefined variables shall provide elapsed time in seconds, minutes, hours, and days. These elapsed time variables shall be able to be reset by the language so that interval-timing functions can be stopped and started within a program. Values from all of the above variables

shall be readable by the language so that they can be used in a program for such purposes as IF/ THEN comparisons, calculations, etc.

- h. The language shall be able to read the values of the variables and use them in programming statement logic, comparisons, and calculations.
- i. The programming language shall have predefined variables representing the status and results of the system software and shall be able to enable, disable, and change the setpoints of the system software described below.

G. Portable Operator's Terminal. Provide all necessary software to configure an IBM-compatible laptop computer for use as a Portable Operator's Terminal. Operator shall be able to connect configured Terminal to the system network or directly to each controller for programming, setting up, and troubleshooting. *Laptop to be by Owner.*

2.4 Controller Software

- A. Furnish the following applications for building and energy management. All software application shall reside and operate in the system controllers. Applications shall be editable through operator workstation, web browser interface, or engineering workstation.
- B. System Security. See Paragraph 2.3.E.5 (Security) and Paragraph 2.3.E.14.c.iii (Operator Activity).
- C. Scheduling. Provide the capability to execute control functions according to a user created or edited schedule. Each schedule shall provide the following schedule options as a minimum:
 - 1. Weekly Schedule. Provide separate schedules for each day of the week. Each schedule shall be able to include up to 5 occupied periods (5 start-stop pairs or 10 events).
 - 2. Exception Schedules. Provide the ability for the operator to designate any day of the year as an exception schedule. Exception schedules may be defined up to a year in advance. Once an exception schedule has executed, the system shall discard and replace the exception schedule with the standard schedule for that day of the week.
 - 3. Holiday Schedules. Provide the capability for the operator to define up to 24 special or holiday schedules. These schedules will be repeated each year. The operator shall be able to define the length of each holiday period.
- D. System Coordination. Operator shall be able to group related equipment based on function and location and to use these groups for scheduling and other applications.
- E. Binary Alarms. Each binary object shall have the capability to be configured to alarm based on the operator-specified state. Provide the capability to automatically and manually disable alarming.
- F. Analog Alarms. Each analog object shall have both high and low alarm limits. The operator shall be able to enable or disable these alarms.
- G. Alarm Reporting. The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. An alarm shall be able to start programs, print, be logged in the event log, generate custom messages, and display on graphics.
- H. Remote Communication. System shall automatically contact operator workstation or server on receipt of critical alarms. If no network connection is available, system shall use a modem connection.
- I. Demand Limiting.
 - 1. The demand-limiting program shall monitor building power consumption from a building power meter (provided by others) which generates pulse signals or a BACnet communications interface. An acceptable alternative is for the system to monitor a watt transducer or current transformer attached to the building feeder lines.
 - 2. When power consumption exceeds adjustable levels, system shall automatically adjust setpoints, de-energize low-priority equipment, and take other programmatic actions to reduce demand as specified in Section 230993 (Sequences of Operation). When demand drops below adjustable levels, system shall restore loads as specified.
- J. Maintenance Management. The system shall be capable of generating maintenance alarms when equipment exceeds adjustable runtime, equipment starts, or performance limits. Configure and enable maintenance alarms as specified in 23 09 93 (Sequences of Operation).
- K. Sequencing. Application software shall sequence chillers, boilers, and pumps as specified in Section 230993 (Sequences of Operation).

- L. PID Control. System shall provide direct- and reverse-acting PID (proportional-integral-derivative) algorithms. Each algorithm shall have anti-windup and selectable controlled variable, setpoint, and PID gains. Each algorithm shall calculate a time-varying analog value that can be used to position an output or to stage a series of outputs. The calculation interval, PID gains, and other tuning parameters shall be adjustable by a user with the correct security level.
- M. Staggered Start. System shall stagger controlled equipment restart after power outage. Operator shall be able to adjust equipment restart order and time delay between equipment restarts.
- N. Energy Calculations.
 - 1. The system shall accumulate and convert instantaneous power (kW) or flow rates (L/s [gpm]) to energy usage data.
 - 2. The system shall calculate a sliding-window average (rolling average). Operator shall be able to adjust window interval to 15 minutes, 30 minutes, or 60 minutes.
- O. Anti-Short Cycling. All binary output objects shall be protected from short cycling by means of adjustable minimum on-time and off-time settings.
- P. On and Off Control with Differential. Provide an algorithm that allows a binary output to be cycled based on a controlled variable and a setpoint. The algorithm shall be direct-acting or reverse-acting.
- Q. Runtime Totalization. Provide software to totalize runtime for each binary input and output. Operator shall be able to enable runtime alarm based on exceeded adjustable runtime limit. Configure and enable runtime totalization and alarms as specified in Section 230993 (Sequence of Operations).

2.5 Controllers

- A. General. Provide an adequate number of Building Controllers (BC), Advanced Application Controllers (AAC), Application Specific Controllers (ASC), Smart Actuators (SA), and Smart Sensors (SS) as required to achieve performance specified in Section 230923 Article 1.9 (System Performance). Every device in the system which executes control logic and directly controls HVAC equipment must conform to a standard BACnet Device profile as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 135, BACnet Annex L. Unless otherwise specified, hardwired actuators and sensors may be used in lieu of BACnet Smart Actuators and Smart Sensors.
- B. BACnet.
 - 1. Building Controllers (BCs). Each BC shall conform to BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) device profile as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 135, BACnet Annex L, and shall be listed as a certified B-BC in the BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Product Listing.
 - 2. Advanced Application Controllers (AACs). Each AAC shall conform to BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC) device profile as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 135, BACnet Annex L and shall be listed as a certified B-AAC in the BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Product Listing.
 - 3. Application Specific Controllers (ASCs). Each ASC shall conform to BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC) device profile as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 135, BACnet Annex L and shall be listed as a certified B-ASC in the BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Product Listing.
 - 4. Smart Sensors (SSs). Each SS shall conform to BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS) device profile as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 135, BACnet Annex L and shall be listed as a certified B-SS in the BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Product Listing.
 - 5. BACnet Communication.
 - a. Each BC shall reside on or be connected to a BACnet network using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACnet/IP addressing.
 - b. BACnet routing shall be performed by BCs or other BACnet device routers as necessary to connect BCs to networks of AACs and ASCs.
 - c. Each AAC shall reside on a BACnet network using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol with BACnet/IP addressing, or it shall reside on a BACnet network using the ARCNET or MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
 - d. Each ASC shall reside on a BACnet network using the ARCNET or MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol.

- e. Each SA shall reside on a BACnet network using the ARCNET or MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
- f. Each SS shall reside on a BACnet network using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol with BACnet/IP addressing, or it shall reside on a BACnet network using ARCNET or MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol.

C. Communication

- 1. Service Port. Each controller shall provide a service communication port for connection to a Portable Operator's Terminal. Connection shall be extended to space temperature sensor ports where shown on drawings.
- 2. Signal Management. BC and ASC operating systems shall manage input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and to allow for central monitoring and alarms.
- 3. Data Sharing. Each BC and AAC shall share data as required with each networked BC and AAC.
- 4. Stand-Alone Operation. Each piece of equipment specified in Section 230993 shall be controlled by a single controller to provide stand-alone control in the event of communication failure. All I/O points specified for a piece of equipment shall be integral to its controller. Provide stable and reliable stand-alone control using default values or other method for values normally read over the network such as outdoor air conditions, supply air or water temperature coming from source equipment, etc.

D. Environment. Controller hardware shall be suitable for anticipated ambient conditions.

- 1. Controllers used outdoors or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted in waterproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at -29°C to 60°C (-20°F to 140°F).
- 2. Controllers used in conditioned space shall be mounted in dust-protective enclosures and shall be rated for operation at 0°C to 50°C (32°F to 120°F).

E. Keypad. Provide a local keypad and display for each BC and AAC. Operator shall be able to use keypad to view and edit data. Keypad and display shall require password to prevent unauthorized use. If the manufacturer does not normally provide a keypad and display for each BC and AAC, provide the software and any interface cabling needed to use a laptop computer as a Portable Operator's Terminal for the system.

F. Real-Time Clock. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.

G. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to a field-removable modular terminal strip or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable. Each BC and AAC shall continually check its processor and memory circuit status and shall generate an alarm on abnormal operation. System shall continuously check controller network and generate alarm for each controller that fails to respond.

H. Memory.

- 1. Controller memory shall support operating system, database, and programming requirements.
- 2. Each BC and AAC shall retain BIOS and application programming for at least 72 hours in the event of power loss.
- 3. Each ASC and SA shall use nonvolatile memory and shall retain BIOS and application programming in the event of power loss. System shall automatically download dynamic control parameters following power loss.

I. Immunity to Power and Noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).

J. Transformer. ASC power supply shall be fused or current limiting and shall be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption.

2.6 Input and Output Interface

A. General. Hard-wire input and output points to BCs, AACs, ASCs, or SAs.

B. Protection. All input points and output points shall be protected such that shorting of the point to itself, to another point, or to ground shall cause no damage to the controller. All input and output

points shall be protected from voltage up to 24 V of any duration, such that contact with this voltage will cause no controller damage.

- C. Binary Inputs. Binary inputs shall allow the monitoring of ON/OFF signals from remote devices. The binary inputs shall provide a wetting current of at least 12 mA to be compatible with commonly available control devices and shall be protected against contact bounce and noise. Binary inputs shall sense dry contact closure without application of power external to the controller.
- D. Pulse Accumulation Inputs. Pulse accumulation inputs shall conform to binary input requirements and shall also accumulate up to 10 pulses per second.
- E. Analog Inputs. Analog inputs shall allow the monitoring of low-voltage (0–10 Vdc), current (4–20 mA), or resistance (thermistor or RTD) signals. Analog inputs shall be compatible with and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.
- F. Binary Outputs. Binary outputs shall provide for ON/OFF operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse width modulation control. Binary outputs on Building Controllers shall have three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights. Outputs shall be selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.
- G. Analog Outputs. Analog outputs shall provide a modulating signal for the control of end devices. Outputs shall provide either a 0–10 Vdc or a 4–20 mA signal as required to properly control output devices. Each Building Controller analog output shall have a two-position (auto-manual) switch, a manually adjustable potentiometer, and status lights. Analog outputs shall not drift more than 0.4% of range annually.
- H. Tri-State Outputs. Control three-point floating electronic actuators without feedback with tri-state outputs (two coordinated binary outputs). Tri-State outputs may be used to provide analog output control in zone control and terminal unit control applications such as VAV terminal units, duct-mounted heating coils, and zone dampers.
- I. Universal Inputs and Outputs. Inputs and outputs that can be designated as either binary or analog in software shall conform to the provisions of this section that are appropriate for their designated use.
- J. System Object Capacity. The system size shall be expandable to at least twice the number of input/output objects required for this project. Additional controllers (along with associated devices and wiring) shall be all that is necessary to achieve this capacity requirement. The operator interfaces installed for this project shall not require any hardware additions or software revisions in order to expand the system

2.7 Power Supplies and Line Filtering

- A. Power Supplies. Control transformers shall be UL listed. Furnish Class 2 current-limiting type or furnish over-current protection in primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service in accordance with NEC requirements. Limit connected loads to 80% of rated capacity.
 - 1. DC power supply output shall match output current and voltage requirements. Unit shall be full-wave rectifier type with output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak-to-peak. Regulation shall be 1.0% line and load combined, with 100-microsecond response time for 50% load changes. Unit shall have built-in over-voltage and over-current protection and shall be able to withstand 150% current overload for at least three seconds without trip-out or failure.
 - a. Unit shall operate between 0°C and 50°C (32°F and 120°F). EM/RF shall meet FCC Class B and VDE 0871 for Class B and MILSTD 810C for shock and vibration.
 - b. Line voltage units shall be UL recognized and CSA listed.
- B. Power Line Filtering.
 - 1. Provide internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations and controllers. Surge protection shall have:
 - a. Dielectric strength of 1000 V minimum
 - b. Response time of 10 nanoseconds or less
 - c. Transverse mode noise attenuation of 65 dB or greater
 - d. Common mode noise attenuation of 150 dB or greater at 40–100 Hz

2.8 Auxiliary Control Devices

- A. Motorized Control Dampers, unless otherwise specified elsewhere, shall be as follow.

1. Type. Control dampers shall be the parallel or opposed-blade type as specified below or as scheduled on drawings.
 - a. Outdoor and return air mixing dampers and face-and-bypass dampers shall be parallel-blade and shall direct airstreams toward each other.
 - b. Other modulating dampers shall be opposed-blade.
 - c. Two-position shutoff dampers shall be parallel- or opposed-blade with blade and side seals.
 2. Frame. Damper frames shall be 2.38 mm (13 gauge) galvanized steel channel or 3.175 mm ($\frac{1}{8}$ in.) extruded aluminum with reinforced corner bracing.
 3. Blades. Damper blades shall not exceed 20 cm (8 in.) in width or 125 cm (48 in.) in length. Blades shall be suitable for medium velocity (10 m/s [2000 fpm]) performance. Blades shall be not less than 1.5875 mm (16 gauge).
 4. Shaft Bearings. Damper shaft bearings shall be as recommended by manufacturer for application, oil impregnated sintered bronze, or better.
 5. Seals. Blade edges and frame top and bottom shall have replaceable seals of butyl rubber or neoprene. Side seals shall be spring-loaded stainless steel. Blade seals shall leak no more than 50 L/s·m² (10 cfm per ft²) at 1000 Pa (4 in. w.g.) differential pressure. Blades shall be airfoil type suitable for wide-open face velocity of 7.5 m/s (1500 fpm).
 6. Sections. Individual damper sections shall not exceed 125 cm × 150 cm (48 in. × 60 in.). Each section shall have at least one damper actuator.
 7. Modulating dampers shall provide a linear flow characteristic where possible.
 8. Linkages. Dampers shall have exposed linkages.
- B. Electric Damper and Valve Actuators.
1. Stall Protection. Mechanical or electronic stall protection shall prevent actuator damage throughout the actuator's rotation.
 2. Spring-return Mechanism. Actuators used for power-failure and safety applications shall have an internal mechanical spring-return mechanism or an uninterruptible power supply (UPS).
 3. Signal and Range. Proportional actuators shall accept a 0–10 Vdc or a 0–20 mA control signal and shall have a 2–10 Vdc or 4–20 mA operating range. (Floating motor actuators may be substituted for proportional actuators in terminal unit applications as described in paragraph 2.6H.)
 4. Wiring. 24 Vac and 24 Vdc actuators shall operate on Class 2 wiring.
 5. Manual Positioning. Operators shall be able to manually position each actuator when the actuator is not powered. Non-spring-return actuators shall have an external manual gear release. Spring-return actuators with more than 7 N·m (60 in.-lb) torque capacity shall have a manual crank.
- C. Control Valves.
1. Control valves shall be two-way or three-way type for two-position or modulating service as shown.
 2. Close-off (differential) Pressure Rating: Valve actuator and trim shall be furnished to provide the following minimum close-off pressure ratings:
 - a. Water Valves:
 - i. Two-way: 150% of total system (pump) head.
 - ii. Three-way: 300% of pressure differential between ports A and B at design flow or 100% of total system (pump) head.
 - b. Steam Valves: 150% of operating (inlet) pressure.
 3. Water Valves.
 - a. Body and trim style and materials shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for design conditions and service shown, with equal percentage ports for modulating service.
 - b. Sizing Criteria:
 - i. Two-position service: Line size.

- ii. Two-way modulating service: Pressure drop shall be equal to twice the pressure drop through heat exchanger (load), 50% of the pressure difference between supply and return mains, or 5 psi, whichever is greater.
 - iii. Three-way modulating service: Pressure drop equal to twice the pressure drop through the coil exchanger (load), 35 kPa (5 psi) maximum.
 - iv. Valves ½ in. through 2 in. shall be bronze body or cast brass ANSI Class 250, spring-loaded, PTFE packing, quick opening for two-position service. Two-way valves to have replaceable composition disc or stainless steel ball.
 - v. Valves 2½ in. and larger shall be cast iron ANSI Class 125 with guided plug and PTFE packing.
 - c. Water valves shall fail normally open or closed, as scheduled on plans, or as follows:
 - i. Water zone valves—normally open preferred.
 - ii. Heating coils in air handlers—normally open.
 - iii. Chilled water control valves—normally closed.
 - iv. Other applications—as scheduled or as required by sequences of operation.
 - 4. Steam Valves.
 - a. Body and trim materials shall be in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations for design conditions and service with linear ports for modulating service.
 - b. Sizing Criteria:
 - i. Two-position service: pressure drop 10% to 20% of inlet psig.
 - ii. Modulating service: 100 kPa (15 psig) or less; pressure drop 80% of inlet psig.
 - iii. Modulating service: 101 to 350 kPa (16 to 50 psig); pressure drop 50% of inlet psig.
 - iv. Modulating service: over 350 kPa (50 psig); pressure drop as scheduled on plans.
- D. Binary Temperature Devices.
- 1. Low-Voltage Space Thermostats. Low-voltage space thermostats shall be 24 V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed setpoint adjustment, 13°C–30°C (55°F–85°F) setpoint range, 1°C (2°F) maximum differential, and vented ABS plastic cover.
 - 2. Line-Voltage Space Thermostats. Line-voltage space thermostats shall be bimetal-actuated, open-contact type or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch type or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator, UL listing for electrical rating, concealed setpoint adjustment, 13°C–30°C (55°F–85°F) setpoint range, 1°C (2°F) maximum differential, and vented ABS plastic cover.
 - 3. Low-Limit Thermostats. Low-limit airstream thermostats shall be UL listed, vapor pressure type. Element shall be at least 6 m (20 ft) long. Element shall sense temperature in each 30 cm (1 ft) section and shall respond to lowest sensed temperature. Low-limit thermostat shall be manual reset only.
- E. Temperature Sensors.
- 1. Type. Temperature sensors shall be Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) or thermistor.
 - 2. Duct Sensors. Duct sensors shall be single point or averaging as shown. Averaging sensors shall be a minimum of 1.5 m (5 ft) in length per 1 m²(10 ft²) of duct cross-section.
 - 3. Immersion Sensors. Provide immersion sensors with a separable stainless steel well. Well pressure rating shall be consistent with system pressure it will be immersed in. Well shall withstand pipe design flow velocities.
 - 4. Space Sensors. Space sensors shall have setpoint adjustment, override switch, display, and communication port as shown.
 - 5. Differential Sensors. Provide matched sensors for differential temperature measurement.
- F. Humidity Sensors.

1. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20%–80%.
 2. Duct sensors shall have a sampling chamber.
 3. Outdoor air humidity sensors shall have a sensing range of 20%–95% RH and shall be suitable for ambient conditions of -40°C–75°C (-40°F–170°F).
 4. Humidity sensors shall not drift more than 1% of full scale annually.
- G. Flow Switches. Flow-proving switches shall be paddle (water service only) or differential pressure type (air or water service) as shown. Switches shall be UL listed, SPDT snap-acting, and pilot duty rated (125 VA minimum).
1. Paddle switches shall have adjustable sensitivity and NEMA 1 enclosure unless otherwise specified.
 2. Differential pressure switches shall have scale range and differential suitable for intended application and NEMA 1 enclosure unless otherwise specified.
- H. Relays.
1. Control Relays. Control relays shall be plug-in type, UL listed, and shall have dust cover and LED “energized” indicator. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage shall be suitable for application.
 2. Time Delay Relays. Time delay relays shall be solid-state plug-in type, UL listed, and shall have adjustable time delay. Delay shall be adjustable $\pm 100\%$ from setpoint shown. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage shall be suitable for application. Provide NEMA 1 enclosure for relays not installed in local control panel.
- I. Override Timers.
1. Unless implemented in control software, override timers shall be spring-wound line voltage, UL Listed, with contact rating and configuration required by application. Provide 0–6 hour calibrated dial unless otherwise specified. Flush mount timer on local control panel face or where shown.
- J. Current Transmitters.
1. AC current transmitters shall be self-powered, combination split-core current transformer type with built-in rectifier and high-gain servo amplifier with 4–20 mA two-wire output. Full-scale unit ranges shall be 10 A, 20 A, 50 A, 100 A, 150 A, and 200 A, with internal zero and span adjustment. Unit accuracy shall be $\pm 1\%$ full-scale at 500 ohm maximum burden.
 2. Transmitter shall meet or exceed ANSI/ISA S50.1 requirements and shall be UL/CSA recognized.
 3. Unit shall be split-core type for clamp-on installation on existing wiring.
- K. Current Transformers.
1. AC current transformers shall be UL/CSA recognized and shall be completely encased (except for terminals) in approved plastic material.
 2. Transformers shall be available in various current ratios and shall be selected for $\pm 1\%$ accuracy at 5 A full-scale output.
 3. Use fixed-core transformers for new wiring installation and split-core transformers for existing wiring installation.
- L. Voltage Transmitters.
1. AC voltage transmitters shall be self-powered single-loop (two-wire) type, 4–20 mA output with zero and span adjustment.
 2. Adjustable full-scale unit ranges shall be 100–130 Vac, 200–250 Vac, 250–330 Vac, and 400–600 Vac. Unit accuracy shall be $\pm 1\%$ full-scale at 500 ohm maximum burden.
 3. Transmitters shall meet or exceed ANSI/ISA S50.1 requirements and shall be UL/CSA recognized at 600 Vac rating.
- M. Voltage Transformers.
1. AC voltage transformers shall be UL/CSA recognized, 600 Vac rated, and shall have built-in fuse protection.
 2. Transformers shall be suitable for ambient temperatures of 4°C–55°C (40°F–130°F) and shall provide $\pm 0.5\%$ accuracy at 24 Vac and 5 VA load.

3. Windings (except for terminals) shall be completely enclosed with metal or plastic.
- N. Power Monitors.
1. Selectable rate pulse output for kWh reading, 4–20 mA output for kW reading, N.O. alarm contact, and ability to operate with 5.0 amp current inputs or 0–0.33 volt inputs.
 2. 1.0% full-scale true RMS power accuracy, +0.5 Hz, voltage input range 120–600 V, and auto range select.
 3. Under voltage/phase monitor circuitry.
 4. NEMA 1 enclosure.
 5. Current transformers having a 0.5% FS accuracy, 600 VAC isolation voltage with 0–0.33 V output. If 0–5 A current transformers are provided, a three-phase disconnect/shorting switch assembly is required.
- O. Hydronic Flowmeters
1. Insertion-Type Turbine Meter
 - a. Dual counter-rotating axial turbine elements, each with its own rotational sensing system, and an averaging circuit to reduce measurement errors due to swirl and flow profile distortion. Single turbine for piping 2 inches and smaller. Flow sensing turbine rotors shall be non-metallic and not impaired by magnetic drag.
 - b. Insertion type complete with ‘hot-tap’ isolation valves to enable sensor removal without water supply system shutdown.
 - c. Sensing method shall be impedance sensing (non magnetic and non photoelectric)
 - d. Volumetric accuracy
 - i. $\pm 0.5\%$ of reading at calibrated velocity
 - ii. $\pm 1\%$ of reading from 3 to 30 ft/s (10:1 range)
 - iii. $\pm 2\%$ of reading from 0.4 to 20 ft/s (50:1 range)
 - e. Each sensor shall be individually calibrated and tagged accordingly against the manufacturer’s primary standards which must be accurate to within 0.1% of flow rate and traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
 - f. Maximum operating pressure of 400 psi and maximum operating temperature of 200°F continuous (220°F peak).
 - g. All wetted metal parts shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel.
 - h. Analog outputs shall consist of non interactive zero and span adjustments, a DC linearly of 0.1% of span, voltage output of 0-10 Vdc, and current output of 4-20 mA.
 2. Magnetic Flow-Tube Type Flowmeter
 - a. Sensor shall be a magnetic flowmeter, which utilizes Faraday’s Law to measure volumetric fluid flow through a pipe. The flowmeter shall consist of two elements, the sensor and the electronics. The sensor shall generate a measuring signal proportional to the flow velocity in the pipe. The electronics shall convert this EMF into a standard current output.
 - b. Electronic replacement shall not affect meter accuracy (electronic units are not matched with specific sensors).
 - c. Four-wire, externally powered, magnetic type flow transmitter with adjustable span and zero, integrally mounted to flow tube. Output signal shall be a digital pulse proportional to the flow rate (to provide maximum accuracy and to handle abrupt changes in flow). Standard 4-20 mA or 0-10 Vdc outputs may be used provided accuracy is as specified.
 - d. Flow Tube:
 - i. ANSI class 150 psig steel
 - ii. ANSI flanges
 - iii. Protected with PTFE, PFA, or ETFE liner rated for 245°F minimum fluid temperature
 - e. Electrode and grounding material
 - i. 316L Stainless steel or Hastelloy C

- ii. Electrodes shall be fused to ceramic liner and not require o-rings.
 - f. Electrical Enclosure: NEMA 4, 7
 - g. Approvals:
 - i. UL or CSA
 - ii. NSF Drinking Water approval for domestic water applications
 - h. Performance
 - i. Accuracy shall be $\pm 0.5\%$ of actual reading from 3 to 30 ft/s flow velocities, and 0.015 ft/s from 0.04 to 3 ft/s.
 - ii. Stability: 0.1% of rate over six months.
 - iii. Meter repeatability shall be $\pm 0.1\%$ of rate at velocities > 3 ft/s.
 - 3. Magnetic Insertion-Type Flowmeter
 - a. Magnetic Faraday point velocity measuring device.
 - b. Insertion type complete with hot-tap isolation valves to enable sensor removal without water supply system shutdown.
 - c. 4-20 mA transmitter proportional to flow or velocity.
 - d. Accuracy: larger of 1% of reading and 0.2 ft/s.
 - e. Flow range: 0.2 to 20 ft/s, bidirectional.
 - f. Each sensor shall be individually calibrated and tagged accordingly against the manufacturer's primary standards which must be accurate to within 0.1% of flow rate and traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
 - 4. Vortex Shedding Flowmeter
 - a. Output: 4-20 mA, 0-10 Vdc, 0-5 Vdc.
 - b. Maximum Fluid Temperature: 800°F (427 °C).
 - c. Wetted Parts: Stainless Steel.
 - d. Housing: NEMA 4X.
 - e. Turndown: 25:1 minimum.
 - f. Accuracy: 0.5% of calibrated span for liquids, 1% of calibrated span for steam and gases.
 - g. Body: Wafer style or ANSI flanged to match piping specification.
 - 5. Transit-Time Ultrasonic Flowmeter
 - a. Clamp-On transit-time ultrasonic flowmeter
 - b. Wide-Beam transducer technology
 - c. 4-20 mA transmitter proportional to flow or velocity.
 - d. Accuracy: 0.5% of reading in range 1 to 30 ft/s, 0.001 ft/s sensitivity.
- P. Thermal Energy Meters
- 1. Matched RTD, solid state, or thermistor temperature sensors with a differential temperature accuracy of $\pm 0.15^\circ\text{F}$.
 - 2. Flow meter : See "Hydronic Flowmeters" section.
 - 3. Unit accuracy of $\pm 1\%$ factory calibrated, traceable to NIST with certification.
 - 4. NEMA 1 enclosure.
 - 5. Panel mounted display.
 - 6. UL listed.
 - 7. Isolated 4–20 ma signals for energy rate and supply and return temperatures and flow.
- Q. Current Switches.
- 1. Current-operated switches shall be self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current. Select switches to match application current and DDC system output requirements.
- R. Pressure Transducers.
- 1. Transducers shall have linear output signal and field-adjustable zero and span.
 - 2. Transducer sensing elements shall withstand continuous operating conditions of positive or negative pressure 50% greater than calibrated span without damage.

3. Water pressure transducer diaphragm shall be stainless steel with minimum proof pressure of 1000 kPa (150 psi). Transducer shall have 4–20 mA output, suitable mounting provisions, and block and bleed valves.
 4. Water differential pressure transducer diaphragm shall be stainless steel with minimum proof pressure of 1000 kPa (150 psi). Over-range limit (differential pressure) and maximum static pressure shall be 2000 kPa (300psi.) Transducer shall have 4–20 mA output, suitable mounting provisions, and 5-valve manifold.
- S. Differential Pressure Switches. Differential pressure switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap-acting, pilot duty rated (125 VA minimum) and shall have scale range and differential suitable for intended application and NEMA 1 enclosure unless otherwise specified.
- T. Pressure-Electric (PE) Switches.
1. Shall be metal or neoprene diaphragm actuated, operating pressure rated for 0–175 kPa (0–25 psig), with calibrated scale minimum setpoint range of 14–125 kPa (2–18 psig) minimum, UL listed.
 2. Provide one- or two-stage switch action (SPDT, DPST, or DPDT) as required by application. Electrically rated for pilot duty service (125 VA minimum) and/or for motor control.
 3. Switches shall be open type (panel-mounted) or enclosed type for remote installation. Enclosed type shall be NEMA 1 unless otherwise specified.
 4. Each pneumatic signal line to PE switches shall have permanent indicating gauge.
- U. Occupancy Sensors. Occupancy sensors shall utilize Passive Infrared (PIR) and/or Microphonic Passive technology to detect the presence of people within a room. Sensors shall be mounted as indicated on the approved drawings. The sensor output shall be accessible by any lighting and/or HVAC controller in the system. Occupancy sensors shall be capable of being powered from the lighting or HVAC control panel, as shown on the drawings. Occupancy sensor delay shall be software adjustable through the user interface and shall not require manual adjustment at the sensor.
- V. Local Control Panels.
1. All indoor control cabinets shall be fully enclosed NEMA 1 construction with (hinged door) key-lock latch and removable subpanels. A single key shall be common to all field panels and subpanels.
 2. Interconnections between internal and face-mounted devices shall be prewired with color-coded stranded conductors neatly installed in plastic troughs and/or tie-wrapped. Terminals for field connections shall be UL listed for 600 volt service, individually identified per control/ interlock drawings, with adequate clearance for field wiring. Control terminations for field connection shall be individually identified per control drawings.
 3. Provide ON/OFF power switch with overcurrent protection for control power sources to each local panel.

2.9 Wiring and Raceways

- A. General. Provide copper wiring, plenum cable, and raceways as specified in applicable sections of Division 26.
- B. Insulated wire shall use copper conductors and shall be UL listed for 90°C (200°F) minimum service.

2.10 Fiber Optic Cable System

- A. Optical Cable. Optical cables shall be duplex 900 mm tight-buffer construction designed for intra-building environments. Sheath shall be UL listed OFNP in accordance with NEC Article 770. Optical fiber shall meet the requirements of FDDI, ANSI X3T9.5 PMD for 62.5/125mm.
- B. Connectors. Field terminate optical fibers with ST type connectors. Connectors shall have ceramic ferrules and metal bayonet latching bodies.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- A. The contractor shall inspect the site to verify that equipment may be installed as shown. Any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

- B. The contractor shall examine the drawings and specifications for other parts of the work. If head room or space conditions appear inadequate—or if any discrepancies occur between the plans and the contractor’s work and the plans and the work of others—the contractor shall report these discrepancies to the engineer and shall obtain written instructions for any changes necessary to accommodate the contractor’s work with the work of others. Any changes in the work covered by this specification made necessary by the failure or neglect of the contractor to report such discrepancies shall be made by—and at the expense of—this contractor.

3.2 Protection

- A. The contractor shall protect all work and material from damage by his/her work or employees and shall be liable for all damage thus caused.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for his/her work and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted. The contractor shall protect any material that is not immediately installed. The contractor shall close all open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during storage and construction to prevent entry of foreign objects.

3.3 Coordination

A. Site

- 1. Where the mechanical work will be installed in close proximity to, or will interfere with, work of other trades, the contractor shall assist in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment. If the contractor installs his/her work before coordinating with other trades, so as to cause any interference with work of other trades, the contractor shall make the necessary changes in his/her work to correct the condition without extra charge.
- 2. Coordinate and schedule work with other work in the same area and with work dependent upon other work to facilitate mutual progress.

B. Submittals. See Section 230923 Article 1.10 (Submittals).

C. Test and Balance.

- 1. The contractor shall furnish a single set of all tools necessary to interface to the control system for test and balance purposes.
- 2. The contractor shall provide training in the use of these tools. This training will be planned for a minimum of 4 hours.
- 3. In addition, the contractor shall provide a qualified technician to assist in the test and balance process, until the first 20 terminal units are balanced.
- 4. The tools used during the test and balance process will be returned at the completion of the testing and balancing.

D. Life Safety.

- 1. Duct smoke detectors required for air handler shutdown are provided under Division 28. Interlock smoke detectors to air handlers for shutdown as specified in Section 230993 (Sequences of Operation).
- 2. Smoke dampers and actuators required for duct smoke isolation are provided under Division 23. Interlock smoke dampers to air handlers as specified in Section 230993 (Sequences of Operation).
- 3. Fire and smoke dampers and actuators required for fire-rated walls are provided under Division 23. Fire and smoke damper control is provided under Division 28.

E. Coordination with controls specified in other sections or divisions. Other sections and/or divisions of this specification include controls and control devices that are to be part of or interfaced to the control system specified in this section. These controls shall be integrated into the system and coordinated by the contractor as follows:

- 1. All communication media and equipment shall be provided as specified in Section 230923 Article 2.2 (Communication).
- 2. Each supplier of a controls product is responsible for the configuration, programming, start up, and testing of that product to meet the sequences of operation described in Section 230993.

3. The contractor shall coordinate and resolve any incompatibility issues that arise between control products provided under this section and those provided under other sections or divisions of this specification.
4. The contractor is responsible for providing all controls described in the contract documents regardless of where within the contract documents these controls are described.
5. The contractor is responsible for the interface of control products provided by multiple suppliers regardless of where this interface is described within the contract documents.

3.4 General Workmanship

- A. Install equipment, piping, and wiring/raceway parallel to building lines (i.e. horizontal, vertical, and parallel to walls) wherever possible.
- B. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- C. Install equipment in readily accessible locations as defined by Chapter 1 Article 100 Part A of the National Electrical Code (NEC).
- D. Verify integrity of all wiring to ensure continuity and freedom from shorts and grounds.
- E. All equipment, installation, and wiring shall comply with industry specifications and standards for performance, reliability, and compatibility and be executed in strict adherence to local codes and standard practices.

3.5 Field Quality Control

- A. All work, materials, and equipment shall comply with rules and regulations of applicable local, state, and federal codes and ordinances as identified in Section 230923 Article 1.8 (Codes and Standards).
- B. Contractor shall continually monitor the field installation for code compliance and quality of workmanship.
- C. Contractor shall have work inspection by local and/or state authorities having jurisdiction over the work.

3.6 Existing Equipment

- A. Wiring. Interconnecting control wiring shall be removed and shall become the property of the contractor unless specifically noted or shown to be reused.
- B. Local Control Panels. Remove and deliver existing control panels to Owner.
- C. Repair. Unless otherwise directed, the contractor is not responsible for repair or replacement of existing energy equipment and systems, valves, dampers, or actuators. Should the contractor find existing equipment that requires maintenance, the engineer is to be notified immediately.
- D. Indicator Gauges. Where these devices remain and are not removed, they must be made operational and recalibrated to ensure reasonable accuracy.
- E. Room Thermostats. Remove and deliver existing room thermostats to Owner unless otherwise noted. Patch and finish holes and marks left by removal to match existing walls.
- F. Electronic Sensors and Transmitters. Remove and deliver existing sensors and transmitters to Owner.
- G. Controllers and Auxiliary Electronic Devices. Remove and deliver existing controllers and auxiliary electronic devices to Owner.
- H. Damper Actuators, Linkages, and Appurtenances. Remove and deliver existing damper actuators, linkages and appurtenances to Owner.
- I. Control Valves. Replace existing control valves with new. Deliver removed control valves to Owner.
- J. Control Compressed Air Systems. Replace existing control compressed air systems with new unless otherwise noted. Deliver removed systems to Owner.
- K. Existing System Operating Schedule. Existing mechanical system may be disabled during this work.
- L. The scheduling of fans through existing or temporary time clocks or control system shall be maintained throughout the DDC system installation
- M. Install control panels where shown.
- N. Modify existing starter control circuits, if necessary, to provide hand-off-auto control of each controlled starter. If new starters or starter control packages are required, these shall be included as part of this contract.
- O. Patch holes and finish to match existing walls.

3.7 Wiring

- A. All control and interlock wiring shall comply with national and local electrical codes, and Division 26 of this specification, Where the requirements of this section differ from Division 26, the requirements of this section shall take precedence.
- B. All NEC Class 1 (line voltage) wiring shall be UL listed in approved raceway according to NEC and Division 26 requirements.
- C. All low-voltage wiring shall meet NEC Class 2 requirements. Low-voltage power circuits shall be subfused when required to meet Class 2 current limit.
- D. Where NEC Class 2 (current-limited) wires are in concealed and accessible locations, including ceiling return air plenums, approved cables not in raceway may be used provided that cables are UL listed for the intended application.
- E. All wiring in mechanical, electrical, or service rooms – or where subject to mechanical damage – shall be installed in raceway at levels below 3 m (10ft).
- F. Do not install Class 2 wiring in raceways containing Class 1 wiring. Boxes and panels containing high-voltage wiring and equipment may not be used for low-voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two (e.g. relays and transformers).
- G. Do not install wiring in raceway containing tubing.
- H. Where Class 2 wiring is run exposed, wiring is to be run parallel along a surface or perpendicular to it and neatly tied at 3 m (10 ft) intervals.
- I. Where plenum cables are used without raceway, they shall be supported from or anchored to structural members. Cables shall not be supported by or anchored to ductwork, electrical raceways, piping, or ceiling suspension systems.
- J. All wire-to-device connections shall be made at a terminal block or terminal strip. All wire-to-wire connections shall be at a terminal block.
- K. All wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to permit access and prevent restriction to devices and terminals.
- L. Maximum allowable voltage for control wiring shall be 120 V. If only higher voltages are available, the contractor shall provide step-down transformers.
- M. All wiring shall be installed as continuous lengths, with no splices permitted between termination points.
- N. Install plenum wiring in sleeves where it passes through walls and floors. Maintain fire rating at all penetrations.
- O. Size of raceway and size and type of wire type shall be the responsibility of the contractor in keeping with the manufacturer's recommendations and NEC requirements, except as noted elsewhere.
- P. Include one pull string in each raceway 2.5 cm (1 in.) or larger.
- Q. Use color-coded conductors throughout with conductors of different colors.
- R. Control and status relays are to be located in designated enclosures only. These enclosures include packaged equipment control panel enclosures unless they also contain Class 1 starters.
- S. Conceal all raceways except within mechanical, electrical, or service rooms. Install raceway to maintain a minimum clearance of 15 cm (6 in.) from high-temperature equipment (e.g. steam pipes or flues).
- T. Secure raceways with raceway clamps fastened to the structure and spaced according to code requirements. Raceways and pull boxes may not be hung on flexible duct strap or tie rods. Raceways may not be run on or attached to ductwork.
- U. Adhere to this specification's Division 26 requirements where raceway crosses building expansion joints.
- V. Install insulated bushings on all raceway ends and openings to enclosures. Seal top end of vertical raceways.
- W. The contractor shall terminate all control and/or interlock wiring and shall maintain updated (as-built) wiring diagrams with terminations identified at the job site.
- X. Flexible metal raceways and liquid-tight flexible metal raceways shall not exceed 1 m (3 ft) in length and shall be supported at each end. Flexible metal raceway less than ½ in. electrical trade size shall

not be used. In areas exposed to moisture, including chiller and boiler rooms, liquid-tight, flexible metal raceways shall be used.

- Y. Raceway must be rigidly installed, adequately supported, properly reamed at both ends, and left clean and free of obstructions. Raceway sections shall be joined with couplings (according to code). Terminations must be made with fittings at boxes, and ends not terminating in boxes shall have bushings installed.

3.8 Communication Wiring

- A. The contractor shall adhere to the items listed in the "Wiring" article in Part 3 of the specification.
- B. All cabling shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner. Follow manufacturer's installation recommendations for all communication cabling
- C. Do not install communication wiring in raceways and enclosures containing Class 1 or other Class 2 wiring.
- D. Maximum pulling, tension, and bend radius for the cable installation, as specified by the cable manufacturer, shall not be exceeded during installation.
- E. Contractor shall verify the integrity of the entire network following cable installation. Use appropriate test measures for each particular cable.
- F. When a cable enters or exits a building, a lightning arrestor must be installed between the lines and ground. The lightning arrestor shall be installed according to manufacturer's instructions.
- G. All runs of communication wiring shall be unspliced length when that length is commercially available.
- H. All communication wiring shall be labeled to indicate origination and destination data.
- I. Grounding of coaxial cable shall be in accordance with NEC regulations article on "Communications Circuits, Cable, and Protector Grounding."
- J. BACnet MS/TP communications wiring shall be installed in accordance with ASHRAE/ANSI Standard 135. This includes but is not limited to:
 - 1. The network shall use shielded, twisted-pair cable with characteristic impedance between 100 and 120 ohms. Distributed capacitance between conductors shall be less than 100 pF per meter (30 pF per foot.)
 - 2. The maximum length of an MS/TP segment is 1200 meters (4000 ft) with AWG 18 cable. The use of greater distances and/or different wire gauges shall comply with the electrical specifications of EIA-485.
 - 3. The maximum number of nodes per segment shall be 32, as specified in the EIA 485 standard. Additional nodes may be accommodated by the use of repeaters.
 - 4. An MS/TP EIA-485 network shall have no T connections.

3.9 Fiber Optic Cable

- A. Maximum pulling tensions as specified by the cable manufacturer shall not be exceeded during installation. Post-installation residual cable tension shall be within cable manufacturer's specifications.
- B. All cabling and associated components shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers' instructions. Minimum cable and unjacketed fiber bend radii, as specified by cable manufacturer, shall be maintained.

3.10 Installation of Sensors

- A. Install sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for environment within which the sensor operates.
- C. Room temperature sensors shall be installed on concealed junction boxes properly supported by wall framing.
- D. All wires attached to sensors shall be sealed in their raceways or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas from affecting sensor readings.
- E. Sensors used in mixing plenums and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner vertically across the duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.

- F. Low-limit sensors used in mixing plenums shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip. Provide 3 m (1 ft) of sensing element for each 1 m²(1 ft²) of coil area.
- G. Do not install temperature sensors within the vapor plume of a humidifier. If installing a sensor downstream of a humidifier, install it at least 3 m (10 ft) downstream.
- H. All pipe-mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells. Install liquid temperature sensors with heat-conducting fluid in thermal wells.
- I. Install outdoor air temperature sensors on north wall, complete with sun shield at designated location.
- J. Differential Air Static Pressure.
 - 1. Supply Duct Static Pressure. Pipe the high-pressure tap to the duct using a pitot tube. Pipe the low-pressure port to a tee in the high-pressure tap tubing of the corresponding building static pressure sensor (if applicable) or to the location of the duct high-pressure tap and leave open to the plenum.
 - 2. Return Duct Static Pressure. Pipe high-pressure tap to duct using a pitot tube. Pipe the low-pressure port to a tee in the low-pressure tap tubing of the corresponding building static pressure sensor.
 - 3. Building Static Pressure. Pipe the low-pressure port of the pressure sensor to the static pressure port located on the outside of the building through a high-volume accumulator. Pipe the high-pressure port to a location behind a thermostat cover.
 - 4. The piping to the pressure ports on all pressure transducers shall contain a capped test port located adjacent to the transducer.
 - 5. All pressure transducers, other than those controlling VAV boxes, shall be located in field device panels, not on the equipment monitored or on ductwork. Mount transducers in a location accessible for service without use of ladders or special equipment.
 - 6. All air and water differential pressure sensors shall have gauge tees mounted adjacent to the taps. Water gauges shall also have shut-off valves installed before the tee.
- K. Smoke detectors, freezestats, high-pressure cut-offs, and other safety switches shall be hard-wired to de-energize equipment as described in the sequence of operation. Switches shall require manual reset. Provide contacts that allow DDC software to monitor safety switch status.
- L. Install humidity sensors for duct mounted humidifiers at least 3 m (10 ft) downstream of the humidifier. Do not install filters between the humidifier and the sensor.

3.11 Flow Switch Installation

- A. Use correct paddle for pipe diameter.
- B. Adjust flow switch according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.12 Actuators

- A. General. Mount and link control damper actuators according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. To compress seals when spring-return actuators are used on normally closed dampers, power actuator to approximately 5° open position, manually close the damper, and then tighten the linkage.
 - 2. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed positions.
 - 3. Provide all mounting hardware and linkages for actuator installation.
- B. Electric/Electronic
 - 1. Dampers: Actuators shall be direct mounted on damper shaft or jackshaft unless shown as a linkage installation. For low-leakage dampers with seals, the actuator shall be mounted with a minimum 5° travel available for tightening the damper seal. Actuators shall be mounted following manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2. Valves: Actuators shall be connected to valves with adapters approved by the actuator manufacturer. Actuators and adapters shall be mounted following the actuator manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Pneumatic Actuators.

1. Size pneumatic damper actuator to operate the related control damper(s) with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action. Actuator also shall be sized for proper speed of response at the velocity and pressure conditions to which the control damper is subject.
2. Pneumatic damper actuators shall produce sufficient torque to close off against the maximum system pressures encountered. Size the pneumatic damper actuator to close off against the fan shutoff pressure, as a minimum.
3. Where two or more pneumatic damper actuators are installed for interrelated operation in unison, such as dampers used for mixing, provide the dampers with a positive pilot positioner. The positive pilot positioner shall be directly mounted to the pneumatic damper actuator and have pressure gauges for supply input and output pressures.
4. The total damper area operated by an actuator shall not exceed 80% of the manufacturer's maximum area rating. Provide at least one actuator for each damper section. Each damper actuator shall not power more than 2 m²(20 ft²) of damper.
5. Use line shafting or shaft couplings (jackshafting) in lieu of blade-to-blade linkages or shaft coupling when driving axially aligned damper sections.

3.13 Warning Labels

- A. Permanent warning labels shall be affixed to all equipment that can be automatically started by the control system.
 1. Labels shall use white lettering (12-point type or larger) on a red background.
 2. Warning labels shall read as follows.

C A U T I O N

This equipment is operating under automatic control and may start or stop at any time without warning. Switch disconnect to "Off" position before servicing.

- B. Permanent warning labels shall be affixed to all motor starters and control panels that are connected to multiple power sources utilizing separate disconnects.
 1. Labels shall use white lettering (12-point type or larger) on a red background.
 2. Warning labels shall read as follows.

C A U T I O N

This equipment is fed from more than one power source with separate disconnects. Disconnect all power sources before servicing.

3.14 Identification of Hardware and Wiring

- A. All wiring and cabling, including that within factory-fabricated panels shall be labeled at each end within 5 cm (2 in.) of termination with control system address or termination number.
- B. All pneumatic tubing shall be labeled at each end within 5 cm (2 in.) of termination with a descriptive identifier.
- C. Permanently label or code each point of field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served.
- D. Identify control panels with minimum 1 cm (½ in.) letters on laminated plastic nameplates.
- E. Identify all other control components with permanent labels. All plug-in components shall be labeled such that label removal of the component does not remove the label.
- F. Identify room sensors related to terminal boxes or valves with nameplates.
- G. Manufacturers' nameplates and UL or CSA labels shall be visible and legible after equipment is installed.
- H. Identifiers shall match record documents.

3.15 Controllers

- A. Provide a separate controller for each AHU or other HVAC system. A DDC controller may control more than one system provided that all points associated with the system are assigned to the same DDC controller. Points used for control loop reset, such as outside air or space temperature, are exempt from this requirement.
- B. Building Controllers and Custom Application Controllers shall be selected to provide the required I/O point capacity required to monitor all of the hardware points listed in Section 230993 (Sequences of Operation).

3.16 Programming

- A. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified sequences of operation and trend logging.
- B. Point Naming. Name points as shown on the equipment points list provided with each sequence of operation. See Section 230993 (Sequences of Operation). If character limitations or space restrictions make it advisable to shorten the name, the abbreviations given in Appendix B to Section 230993 may be used. Where multiple points with the same name reside in the same controller, each point name may be customized with its associated Program Object number. For example, "Zone Temp 1" for Zone 1, "Zone Temp 2" for Zone 2.
- C. Software Programming.
 - 1. Provide programming for the system and adhere to the sequences of operation provided. All other system programming necessary for the operation of the system, but not specified in this document, also shall be provided by the contractor. Embed into the control program sufficient comment statements to clearly describe each section of the program. The comment statements shall reflect the language used in the sequences of operation. Use the appropriate technique based on the following programming types:
 - a. Text-based:
 - i. Must provide actions for all possible situations
 - ii. Must be modular and structured
 - iii. Must be commented
 - b. Graphic-based:
 - i. Must provide actions for all possible situations
 - ii. Must be documented
 - c. Parameter-based:
 - i. Must provide actions for all possible situations
 - ii. Must be documented.
- D. Operator Interface.
 - 1. Standard Graphics. Provide graphics for all mechanical systems and floor plans of the building. This includes each chilled water system, hot water system, chiller, boiler, air handler, and all terminal equipment. Point information on the graphic displays shall dynamically update. Show on each graphic all relevant input and output points for that equipment. Also show relevant calculated points such as setpoints. As a minimum, show on each equipment graphic the input and output points and relevant calculated points as indicated on the applicable Points List in Section 230993.
 - 2. The contractor shall provide all the labor necessary to install, initialize, start up, and troubleshoot all operator interface software and its functions as described in this section. This includes any operating system software, the operator interface database, and any third-party software installation and integration required for successful operation of the operator interface.

3.17 Control System Checkout and Testing

- A. Startup Testing. All testing listed in this article shall be performed by the contractor and shall make up part of the necessary verification of an operating control system. This testing shall be completed before the owner's representative is notified of the system demonstration.
 - 1. The contractor shall furnish all labor and test apparatus required to calibrate and prepare for service of all instruments, controls, and accessory equipment furnished under this specification.
 - 2. Verify that all control wiring is properly connected and free of all shorts and ground faults. Verify that terminations are tight.
 - 3. Enable the control systems and verify calibration of all input devices individually. Perform calibration procedures according to manufacturers' recommendations.
 - 4. Verify that all binary output devices (relays, solenoid valves, two-position actuators and control valves, magnetic starters, etc.) operate properly and that the normal positions are correct.

5. Verify that all analog output devices (I/Ps, actuators, etc.) are functional, that start and span are correct, and that direction and normal positions are correct. The contractor shall check all control valves and automatic dampers to ensure proper action and closure. The contractor shall make any necessary adjustments to valve stem and damper blade travel.
6. Verify that the system operation adheres to the sequences of operation. Simulate and observe all modes of operation by overriding and varying inputs and schedules. Tune all DDC loops.
7. Alarms and Interlocks:
 - a. Check each alarm separately by including an appropriate signal at a value that will trip the alarm.
 - b. Interlocks shall be tripped using field contacts to check the logic, as well as to ensure that the fail-safe condition for all actuators is in the proper direction.
 - c. Interlock actions shall be tested by simulating alarm conditions to check the initiating value of the variable and interlock action

3.18 Control System Demonstration and Acceptance

A. Demonstration.

1. Prior to acceptance, the control system shall undergo a series of performance tests to verify operation and compliance with this specification. These tests shall occur after the Contractor has completed the installation, started up the system, and performed his/her own tests.
2. The tests described in this section are to be performed in addition to the tests that the contractor performs as a necessary part of the installation, start-up, and debugging process and as specified in the "Control System Checkout and Testing" article in Part 3 of this specification. The engineer will be present to observe and review these tests. The engineer shall be notified at least 10 days in advance of the start of the testing procedures.
3. The demonstration process shall follow that approved in Part 1, "Submittals." The approved checklists and forms shall be completed for all systems as part of the demonstration.
4. The contractor shall provide at least two persons equipped with two-way communication and shall demonstrate actual field operation of each control and sensing point for all modes of operation including day, night, occupied, unoccupied, fire/smoke alarm, seasonal changeover, and power failure modes. The purpose is to demonstrate the calibration, response, and action of every point and system. Any test equipment required to prove the proper operation shall be provided by and operated by the contractor.
5. As each control input and output is checked, a log shall be completed showing the date, technician's initials, and any corrective action taken or needed.
6. Demonstrate compliance with Part 1, "System Performance."
7. Demonstrate compliance with sequences of operation through all modes of operation.
8. Demonstrate complete operation of operator interface.
9. Additionally, the following items shall be demonstrated:
 - a. DDC loop response. The contractor shall supply trend data output in a graphical form showing the step response of each DDC loop. The test shall show the loop's response to a change in set point, which represents a change of actuator position of at least 25% of its full range. The sampling rate of the trend shall be from 10 seconds to 3 minutes, depending on the speed of the loop. The trend data shall show for each sample the set point, actuator position, and controlled variable values. Any loop that yields unreasonably under-damped or over-damped control shall require further tuning by the Contractor.
 - b. Demand limiting. The contractor shall supply a trend data output showing the action of the demand limiting algorithm. The data shall document the action on a minute-by-minute basis over at least a 30-minute period. Included in the trend shall be building kW, demand limiting set point, and the status of sheddable equipment outputs.
 - c. Optimum start/stop. The contractor shall supply a trend data output showing the capability of the algorithm. The change-of-value or change-of-state trends shall

include the output status of all optimally started and stopped equipment, as well as temperature sensor inputs of affected areas.

- d. Interface to the building fire alarm system.
 - e. Operational logs for each system that indicate all set points, operating points, valve positions, mode, and equipment status shall be submitted to the architect/engineer. These logs shall cover three 48-hour periods and have a sample frequency of not more than 10 minutes. The logs shall be provided in both printed and disk formats.
10. Any tests that fail to demonstrate the operation of the system shall be repeated at a later date. The contractor shall be responsible for any necessary repairs or revisions to the hardware or software to successfully complete all tests.

B. Acceptance.

- 1. All tests described in this specification shall have been performed to the satisfaction of both the engineer and owner prior to the acceptance of the control system as meeting the requirements of completion. Any tests that cannot be performed due to circumstances beyond the control of the contractor may be exempt from the completion requirements if stated as such in writing by the engineer. Such tests shall then be performed as part of the warranty.
- 2. The system shall not be accepted until all forms and checklists completed as part of the demonstration are submitted and approved as required in Part 1, "Submittals."

3.19 Cleaning

- A. The contractor shall clean up all debris resulting from his/her activities daily. The contractor shall remove all cartons, containers, crates, etc., under his/her control as soon as their contents have been removed. Waste shall be collected and placed in a designated location.
- B. At the completion of work in any area, the contractor shall clean all work, equipment, etc., keeping it free from dust, dirt, and debris, etc.
- C. At the completion of work, all equipment furnished under this section shall be checked for paint damage, and any factory-finished paint that has been damaged shall be repaired to match the adjacent areas. Any cabinet or enclosure that has been deformed shall be replaced with new material and repainted to match the adjacent areas.

3.20 Training

- A. Provide training for a designated staff of Owner's representatives. Training shall be provided via self-paced training, web-based or computer-based training, classroom training, or a combination of training methods.
- B. Training shall enable students to accomplish the following objectives.
 - 1. Day-to-day Operators:
 - a. Proficiently operate the system
 - b. Understand control system architecture and configuration
 - c. Understand DDC system components
 - d. Understand system operation, including DDC system control and optimizing routines (algorithms)
 - e. Operate the workstation and peripherals
 - f. Log on and off the system
 - g. Access graphics, point reports, and logs
 - h. Adjust and change system set points, time schedules, and holiday schedules
 - i. Recognize malfunctions of the system by observation of the printed copy and graphical visual signals
 - j. Understand system drawings and Operation and Maintenance manual
 - k. Understand the job layout and location of control components
 - l. Access data from DDC controllers and ASCs
 - m. Operate portable operator's terminals
 - 2. Advanced Operators:
 - a. Make and change graphics on the workstation

- b. Create, delete, and modify alarms, including annunciation and routing of these
 - c. Create, delete, and modify point trend logs and graph or print these both on an ad-hoc basis and at user-definable time intervals
 - d. Create, delete, and modify reports
 - e. Add, remove, and modify system's physical points
 - f. Create, modify, and delete programming
 - g. Add panels when required
 - h. Add operator interface stations
 - i. Create, delete, and modify system displays, both graphical and others
 - j. Perform DDC system field checkout procedures
 - k. Perform DDC controller unit operation and maintenance procedures
 - l. Perform workstation and peripheral operation and maintenance procedures
 - m. Perform DDC system diagnostic procedures
 - n. Configure hardware including PC boards, switches, communication, and I/O points
 - o. Maintain, calibrate, troubleshoot, diagnose, and repair hardware
 - p. Adjust, calibrate, and replace system components
3. System Managers/Administrators:
- a. Maintain software and prepare backups
 - b. Interface with job-specific, third-party operator software
 - c. Add new users and understand password security procedures
- C. Organize the training into sessions or modules for the three levels of operators listed above. (Day-to-Day Operators, Advanced Operators, System Managers and Administrators). Students will receive one or more of the training packages, depending on knowledge level required.
- D. Provide course outline and materials according to the "Submittals" article in Part 1 of this specification. Provide one copy of training material per student.
- E. The instructor(s) shall be factory-trained and experienced in presenting this material.
- F. Classroom training shall be done using a network of working controllers representative of installed hardware.

3.21 Sequences of Operation

See Section 23, Appendix A (Sequences of Operation, With Points Lists).

3.22 Control Valve Installation

- A. Valve submittals shall be coordinated for type, quantity, size, and piping configuration to ensure compatibility with pipe design.
- B. Slip-stem control valves shall be installed so that the stem position is not more than 60 degrees from the vertical up position. Ball type control valves shall be installed with the stem in the horizontal position.
- C. Valves shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Control valves shall be installed so that they are accessible and serviceable and so that actuators may be serviced and removed without interference from structure or other pipes and/or equipment.
- E. Isolation valves shall be installed so that the control valve body may be serviced without draining the supply/return side piping system. Unions shall be installed at all connections to screw-type control valves.
- F. Provide tags for all control valves indicating service and number. Tags shall be brass, 1.5 inch in diameter, with ¼ inch high letters. Securely fasten with chain and hook. Match identification numbers as shown on approved controls shop drawings.

3.23 Control Damper Installation

- A. Damper submittals shall be coordinated for type, quantity, and size to ensure compatibility with sheet metal design.
- B. Duct openings shall be free of any obstruction or irregularities that might interfere with blade or linkage rotation or actuator mounting. Duct openings shall measure ¼ in. larger than damper dimensions and shall be square, straight, and level.

- C. Individual damper sections, as well as entire multiple section assemblies, must be completely square and free from racking, twisting, or bending. Measure diagonally from upper corners to opposite lower corners of each damper section. Both dimensions must be within 0.3 cm (1/8 in.) of each other.
- D. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for field installation of control dampers. Unless specifically designed for vertical blade application, dampers must be mounted with blade axis horizontal.
- E. Install extended shaft or jackshaft according to manufacturer's instructions. (Typically, a sticker on the damper face shows recommended extended shaft location. Attach shaft on labeled side of damper to that blade.)
- F. Damper blades, axles, and linkage must operate without binding. Before system operation, cycle damper after installation to ensure proper operation. On multiple section assemblies, all sections must open and close simultaneously.
- G. Provide a visible and accessible indication of damper position on the drive shaft end.
- H. Support ductwork in area of damper when required to prevent sagging due to damper weight.
- I. After installation of low-leakage dampers with seals, caulk between frame and duct or opening to prevent leakage around perimeter of damper.

3.24 Smoke Damper Installation

- A. The contractor shall coordinate all smoke and smoke/fire damper installation, wiring, and checkout to ensure that these dampers function properly and that they respond to the proper fire alarm system general, zone, and/or detector trips. The contractor shall immediately report any discrepancies to the engineer no less than two weeks prior to inspection by the code authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Provide complete submittal data to controls system subcontractor for coordination of duct smoke detector interface to HVAC systems.

3.25 Duct Smoke Detection

- A. Submit data for coordination of duct smoke detector interface to HVAC systems as required in Part 1, "Submittals."
- B. This Contractor shall provide a dry-contact alarm output in the same room as the HVAC equipment to be controlled.

3.26 Packaged Equipment Controls

- A. General. The electronic controls packaged with any equipment furnished under this contract shall communicate with the building direct digital control (DDC) system. The DDC system shall communicate with these controls to read the information and change the control setpoints as shown in the points list, sequences of operation, and control schematics. The information to be communicated between the DDC system and these controls shall be in the standard object format as defined in ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135 (BACnet). Controllers shall communicate with other BACnet objects on the internetwork using the Read (Execute) Property service as defined in Clause 15.5 of Standard 135.
- B. Distributed Processing. The controller shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions if the network connection is lost.
- C. I/O Capacity. The controller shall contain sufficient I/ O capacity to control the target system.
- D. The Controller shall have a physical connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator's tool.
- E. Environment. The hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.
 - 1. Controllers used outdoors and/or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted within waterproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at 40°C to 60°C (40°F to 140°F).
 - 2. Controllers used in conditioned space shall be mounted in dust-proof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at 0°C to 50°C (32°F to 120°F).
- F. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
- G. Memory. The Controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 30 days.
- H. Power. Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating.

- I. Transformer. Power supply for the Controller must be rated at minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be fused or current limiting type.

3.27 Start-Up and Checkout Procedures

- A. Start up, check out, and test all hardware and software and verify communication between all components.
 - 1. Verify that all control wiring is properly connected and free of all shorts and ground faults. Verify that terminations are tight.
 - 2. Verify that all analog and binary input/output points read properly.
 - 3. Verify alarms and interlocks.
 - 4. Verify operation of the integrated system.

APPENDIX A: Glossary of Terms

Terms used within the Specification Text:

- Advanced Application Controller (AAC):

A fully programmable control module. This control module may be capable of some of the advanced features found in Building Controllers (storing trends, initiating read and write requests, etc.) but it does not serve as a master controller. Advanced Application Controllers may reside on either the Ethernet/IP backbone or on a subnet.

- Application Specific Controller (ASC):

A pre-programmed control module which is intended for use in a specific application. ASCs may be configurable, in that the user can choose between various pre-programmed options, but it does not support full custom programming. ASCs are often used on terminal equipment such as VAV boxes or fan coil units. In many vendors' architectures ASCs do not store trends or schedules but instead rely upon a Building Controller to provide those functions.

- BACnet/IP:

An approved BACnet network type which uses an Ethernet carrier and IP addressing.

- BACnet MS/TP:

An approved BACnet network type which uses a Master-Slave Token Passing configuration. MS/TP networks are unique to BACnet and utilize EIA485 twisted pair topology running at 9600 to 76,800 bps.

- BACnet over ARCNET:

An approved BACnet network type which uses an ARCNET (attached resource computer network) carrier. ARCNET is an industry standard that can utilize several speeds and wiring standards. The most common configuration used by BACnet controllers is an EIA485 twisted pair topology running at 156,000 bps.

- Building Controller (BC):

A fully programmable control module which is capable of storing trends and schedules, serving as a router to devices on a subnet, and initiating read and write requests to other controllers. Typically this controller is located on the Ethernet/IP backbone of the BAS. In many vendors' architectures a Building Controller will serve as a master controller, storing schedules and trends for controllers on a subnet underneath the Building Controller.

- Direct Digital Control (DDC):

A control system in which a digital computer or microprocessor is directly connected to the valves, dampers, and other actuators which control the system, as opposed to indirectly controlling a system by resetting setpoints on an analog pneumatic or electronic controller.

- PICS - Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement:

A written document, created by the manufacturer of a device, which identifies the particular options specified by BACnet that are implemented in the device.

- Smart Actuator (SA):

An actuator which is controlled by a network connection rather than a binary or analog signal. (0-10v, 4-20mA, relay, etc.)

- Smart Sensor (SS):

A sensor which provides information to the BAS via network connection rather than a binary or analog signal. (0-10000 ohm, 4-20mA, dry contact, etc.)

- Web services:

Web services are a standard method of exchanging data between computer systems using the XML (extensible markup language) and SOAP (simple object access protocol) standards. Web services can be used at any level within a Building Automation System (BAS), but most commonly they are used to transfer data between BAS using different protocols or between a BAS and a non-BAS system such as a tenant billing system or a utility management system.

Terms used within the Sequences of Operation:

- adj.
Adjustable by the end user, through the supplied user interface.
- AI, AO, etc. (Column Headings on Points List)

AI = Analog Input. A physical input to the control module.

AO = Analog Output. A physical output from the control module.

AV = Analog Value. An intermediate (software) point that may be editable or read-only. Editable AVs are typically used to allow the user to set a fixed control parameter, such as a setpoint. Read Only AVs are typically used to display the status of a control operation.

BI = Binary Input. A physical input to the control module.

BO = Binary Output. A physical output from the control module.

BV = Binary Value. An intermediate (software) point that may be editable or read-only. Editable BVs are typically used to allow the user to set a fixed control parameter, such as a setpoint. Read Only BVs are typically used to display the status of a control operation.

Loop = A control loop. Most commonly a PID control loop. Typically a control loop will include a setpoint, an input which is compared to the setpoint, and an output which controls some action based upon the difference between the input and the setpoint. A PID control loop will also include gains for the proportional, integral, and derivative response as well as an interval which controls how frequently the control loop updates its output. These gains may be adjustable by the end user for control loop "tuning," but in self-tuning control loops or loops which have been optimized for a specific application the gains may not be adjustable.

Sched = Schedule. The control algorithm for this equipment shall include a user editable schedule.

Trend. The control system shall be configured to collect and display a trend log of this object. The trending interval shall be no less than one sample every 5 minutes. (Change of Value trending, where a sample is taken every time the value changes by more than a user-defined minimum, is an acceptable alternative.)

Alarm. The control system shall be configured to generate an alarm when this object exceeds user definable limits, as described in the Sequence of Controls.

Note: If the specifications require use of the BACnet protocol, all of the above shall be provided as BACnet objects.

- KW Demand Limiting: *

An energy management strategy that reduces energy consumption when a system's electric power meter

exceeds an operator-defined threshold.

When power consumption exceeds defined levels, the system automatically adjust setpoints, de-energizes low priority equipment, and takes other pre-programmed actions to avoid peak demand charges. As the demand drops, the system restores loads in a predetermined manner.

- Occupant Override Switch, or Timed Local Override:

A control option that allows building occupants to override the programmed HVAC schedule for a limited period of time.

When the override time expires, the zone returns to its unoccupied state.

- Occupant Setpoint Adjustment:

A control option that allows building occupants to adjust - within limits set by the HVAC control system - the heating and cooling setpoints of selected zones. Typically the user interface for this function is built into the zone sensor.

- Optimal Start-Up: *

A control strategy that automatically starts an HVAC system at the latest possible time yet ensures comfort conditions by the time the building becomes occupied.

In a typical implementation, a controller measures the temperature of the zone and the outside air. Then, using design heating or cooling capacity at the design outside air temperature, the system computes how long a unit must run at maximum capacity to bring the zone temperature to its occupied setpoint.

The optimal start algorithm often includes a self-learning feature to adjust for variations from design capacity.

A distributed system must use Run on Request with Optimal Start. (See below.)

- Requested, or Run on Request: *

A control strategy that optimizes the runtime of a source piece of equipment that supplies one or more receiving units - such as an air handler unit supplying zone terminal units with heating, cooling, ventilation, or similar service. Source equipment runs only when needed, not on a fixed schedule.

The source equipment runs when one or more receiving units request its services. An operator determines how many requests are required to start the source equipment.

For example, if all the zones in a building are unoccupied and the zone terminal units do not need heating or cooling, the AHU will shut down. However, if a zone becomes occupied or needs cooling, the terminal unit will send a run request to the AHU to initiate the start-up sequence. If this AHU depends on a central chiller, it can send a run request to the chiller.

The run on request algorithm also allows an operator to schedule occupancy for individual zones based on the needs of the occupants without having to adjust the schedules of related AHUs and chillers.

- Trim and Respond, or Setpoint Optimization: *

A control strategy that optimizes the setpoint of a source piece of equipment that supplies one or more receiving units - such as an air handler unit supplying zone terminal units with heating, cooling, ventilation, or similar service.

The source unit communicates with receiving units to determine heating, cooling, and other requirements, and then adjusts its setpoint.

For example, if all zones are comfortable and do not request cooling, the AHU will gradually increase (trim) its supply air setpoint. When a zone requests cooling, the AHU responds by dropping its setpoint. The more zones that request cooling, the more it drops the setpoint. The AHU repeats this process throughout the day to keep zones cool, but with a supply air setpoint that is no cooler than necessary.

Contracting Terms:

- **Furnished or Provided:**

The act of supplying a device or piece of equipment as required meeting the scope of work specified and making that device or equipment operational. All costs required to furnish the specified device or equipment and make it operational are borne by the division specified to be responsible for providing the device or equipment.

- **Install or Installed:**

The physical act of mounting, piping or wiring a device or piece of equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the scope of work as specified. All costs required to complete the installation are borne by the division specified to include labor and any ancillary materials.

- **Interface:**

The physical device required to provide integration capabilities from an equipment vendor's product to the control system. The equipment vendor most normally furnishes the interface device. An example of an interface is the chilled water temperature reset interface card provided by the chiller manufacturer in order to allow the control system to integrate the chilled water temperature reset function into the control system.

- **Integrate:**

The physical connections from a control system to all specified equipment through an interface as required to allow the specified control and monitoring functions of the equipment to be performed via the control system.

APPENDIX B: Abbreviations

The following abbreviations may be used in graphics, schematics, point names, and other UI applications where space is at a premium.

AC - Air Conditioning
ACU - Air Conditioning Unit
AHU - Air Handling Unit
AI - Analog Input
AO - Analog Output
AUTO - Automatic
AUX - Auxiliary
BI - Binary Input
BO - Binary Output
C - Common
CHW - Chilled Water
CHWP - Chilled Water Pump
CHWR - Chilled Water Return
CHWS - Chilled Water Supply
COND - Condenser
CW - Condenser Water
CWP - Condenser Water Pump
CWR - Condenser Water Return
CWS - Condenser Water Supply
DA - Discharge Air
EA - Exhaust Air
EF - Exhaust Fan
EVAP - Evaporators
FCU - Fan Coil Unit
HOA - Hand / Off / Auto
HP - Heat Pump
HRU - Heat Recovery Unit
HTEX - Heat Exchanger
HW - Hot Water
HWP - Hot Water Pump
HWR - Hot Water Return
HWS - Hot Water Supply
MAX - Maximum
MIN - Minimum
MISC - Miscellaneous
NC - Normally Closed
NO - Normally Open
OA - Outdoor Air
PIU - Powered Induction Unit
RA - Return Air
RF - Return Fan
RH - Relative Humidity
RTU - Roof-top Unit
SA - Supply Air
SF - Supply Fan
SP - Static Pressure
TEMP - Temperature
UH - Unit Heater
UV - Unit Ventilator
VAV - Variable Air Volume

VVTU - Variable Volume Terminal Unit
W/ - with
W/O - without
WSHP - Water Source Heat Pump

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230993 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Water Source Heat Pump

Run Conditions - Scheduled:

The unit shall run according to a user definable time schedule in the following modes:

- Occupied Mode: The unit shall maintain
 - A 75°F (adj.) cooling setpoint
 - A 70°F (adj.) heating setpoint
- Unoccupied Mode (night setback): The unit shall maintain
 - A 85°F (adj.) cooling setpoint.
 - A 55°F (adj.) heating setpoint.

Alarms shall be provided as follows:

- High Zone Temp: If the zone temperature is greater than the cooling setpoint by a user definable amount (adj.).
- Low Zone Temp: If the zone temperature is less than the heating setpoint by a user definable amount (adj.).

Zone Setpoint Adjust:

The occupant shall be able to adjust the zone temperature heating and cooling setpoints at the zone sensor.

Zone Unoccupied Override:

A timed local override control shall allow an occupant to override the schedule and place the unit into an occupied mode for an adjustable period of time. At the expiration of this time, control of the unit shall automatically return to the schedule.

Smoke Detection:

The unit shall shut down and generate an alarm upon receiving a smoke detector status.

Fan:

The fan shall run anytime the unit is commanded to run, unless shutdown on safeties.

Heating and Cooling - 1 Compressor Stage:

The controller shall receive a signal from the loop water source monitor indicating that there is water flow and that the water temperature is within acceptable limits.

The controller shall measure the zone temperature and cycle the compressor to maintain its setpoint. To prevent short cycling, the stage shall have a user definable (adj.) minimum runtime. The compressor shall run subject to its own internal safeties and controls.

The heating shall be enabled whenever:

- Outside air temperature is less than 65°F (adj.).

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- AND the fan is on.
- AND the reversing valve is in heat mode.

The cooling shall be enabled whenever:

- Outside air temperature is greater than 60°F (adj.).
- AND the fan is on.
- AND the reversing valve is in cool mode.

On mode change, the compressor shall be disabled and remain off until after the reversing valve has changed position.

Alarms shall be provided as follows:

- Compressor Runtime Exceeded: The compressor runtime exceeds a user definable limit (adj.).

Discharge Air Temperature:

The controller shall monitor the discharge air temperature.

Alarms shall be provided as follows:

- High Discharge Air Temp: If the discharge air temperature is greater than 120°F (adj.).
- Low Discharge Air Temp: If the discharge air temperature is less than 40°F (adj.).

Fan Status:

The controller shall monitor the fan status.

Alarms shall be provided as follows:

- Fan Failure: Commanded on, but the status is off.
- Fan in Hand: Commanded off, but the status is on.
- Fan Runtime Exceeded: Fan status runtime exceeds a user definable limit (adj.).

Point Name	Hardware Points				Software Points							Show On Graphic
	AI	AO	BI	BO	AV	BV	Loop	Sched	Trend	Alarm		
Discharge Air Temp	x								x			x
Zone Setpoint Adjust	x											x
Zone Temp	x								x			x
Fan Status			x						x			x
Smoke Detector			x						x	x		x
Zone Override			x						x			x
Compressor Start/Stop				x					x			x
Fan Start/Stop				x					x			x
Reversing Valve				x								x
Cooling Setpoint					x				x			x
Heating Setpoint					x				x			x
Compressor Soft Shutdown						x						x
Schedule								x				
Compressor Runtime Exceeded										x		

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

Point Name	Hardware Points				Software Points							Show On Graphic
	AI	AO	BI	BO	AV	BV	Loop	Sched	Trend	Alarm		
Fan Failure											x	
Fan in Hand											x	
Fan Runtime Exceeded											x	
High Discharge Air Temp											x	
High Zone Temp											x	
Low Discharge Air Temp											x	
Low Zone Temp											x	
Totals	3	0	3	3	2	1	0	1	9	9		12
Total Hardware (9)				Total Software (22)								

1.2 EXHAUST FAN

Exhaust fans run continuously when building is occupied. Provide start/stop and status of fan. Provide alarm if commanded to run and status does not return a run condition within 30 seconds.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
 - 1. GSHP-water piping.
 - 2. Makeup-water piping.
 - 3. Condensate-drain piping.
 - 4. Air-vent piping.
 - 5. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.
- B. See Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:
 - 1. GSHP-Water Piping: 200 psig at 150 deg F.
 - 2. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig at 100 deg F.
 - 3. Condensate-Drain Piping: 100 deg F.
 - 4. Air-Vent Piping: 150 deg F.
 - 5. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Plastic pipe and fittings with solvent cement.
 - 2. HDPE Piping, Fittings, Expansion Control (anchors, guides, etc.), Joining Methods / Equipment and Certifications (heat fusion)
 - 3. Pressure-seal fittings.
 - 4. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
 - 5. Air control devices.
 - 6. Chemical treatment.
 - 7. Hydronic specialties.
- B. LEED Submittal:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/4 scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.
- C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.
- D. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. S. P. Fittings; a division of Star Pipe Products.
 - c. Victaulic Company of America.
 4. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75, copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze casting.
 5. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting. Ductile-iron housing with keys matching pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated EPDM gasket rated for minimum 230 deg F for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- F. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.

2.3 POLYETHYLENE PIPE AND FITTINGS (HDPE PIPING)

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods and specialty items for the following:
 - 1. Geothermal Building Loop piping.
 - 2. Hot-water heating piping.
 - 3. Chilled Water piping.
 - 4. Condenser water piping.
 - 5. Make-up water piping
 - 6. Air Vent piping
 - 7. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping
 - 8. Air control devices – air separators / expansion tanks

1.2 REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

- A. ASTM F 2389-07 - Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems
- B. CSA B137.11 - Polypropylene (PP-R) Pipe and Fittings for Pressure Applications
- C. NSF/ANSI 14 – Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions shall be in accordance with local mechanical codes and ASTM F 2389.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- A. Material list naming each product to be used identified by manufacturer and product number, in accordance with Section 013000.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Material shall be certified by NSF International as complying with NSF 14, and ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11.
- B. Material shall comply with manufacturer's specifications.
- C. Special Engineered products shall be certified by NSF International as complying with NSF 14.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND PIPING PRODUCTS

- A. Pipe shall be manufactured from a PP-R resin (Fusiolen) meeting the short-term properties and long-term strength requirements of ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11. The pipe shall contain no rework or recycled materials except that generated in the manufacturer's own plant from resin of the same specification from the same raw material. All pipe shall be made in an extrusion process. Piping shall contain a fiber layer (faser) to restrict thermal expansion. All pipe shall comply with the rated pressure requirements of ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11. All pipe shall be certified by NSF International as complying with NSF 14, and ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11.
- B. Pipe shall be Aquatherm® Blue Pipe® MF®, available from Aquatherm, NA. Piping specifications and ordering information are available at www.aquatherm.com. Approved equals by Performance Pipe – Drisco plex.

2.2 FITTINGS

- A. Fittings shall be manufactured from a PP-R resin (Fusiolen) meeting the short-term properties and long-term strength requirements of ASTM F 2389. The fittings shall contain no rework or recycled materials except that generated in the manufacturer's own plant from resin of the same specification from the same raw material. All fittings shall be certified by NSF International as complying with NSF 14, and ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11.
- B. Fittings shall be Aquatherm® Blue Pipe® available from Aquatherm, NA. Fittings specifications and ordering information are available at www.aquatherm.com. Approved equals by Performance Pipe – Drisco plex.

2.3 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall warrant pipe and fittings for 10 years to be free of defects in materials or manufacturing.
- B. Warranty shall cover labor and material costs of repairing and/or replacing defective materials and repairing any incidental damage caused by failure of the piping system due to defects in materials or manufacturing.
- C. Warranty shall be in effect only upon submission by the contractor to the manufacturer valid pressure/leak test documentation indicating that the system was tested and passed the manufacturer's pressure/leak test.

2.4 VALVES

- A. Valves shall be manufactured in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and shall comply with the performance requirements of ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11. The valves shall contain no rework or recycled thermoplastic materials except that generated in the manufacturer's own plant from resin of the same specification from the same raw material.
- B. Valves shall be Aquatherm® available from Aquatherm, NA. Valve specifications and ordering information are available at www.aquatherm.com.

2.5 SMOKE AND FIRE RATINGS

- A. Where indicated on the drawings that a Plenum-rated Piping System is needed, the pipe shall be wrapped and/or insulated with standard pipe insulation, field installed. The pipe wrap or insulation shall meet the requirements of CAN/ULC-S102.2-03 or ASTM E84. The system shall

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

have a Flame Spread Classification of less than 25 and Smoke Development rating of less than 50.

2.6 UV PROTECTION

- A. Where indicated on the drawings that the pipe will be exposed to direct UV light for more than 30 days, it shall be provided with a Factory applied, UV-resistant coating or alternative UV protection.

2.7 THERMAL AND VAPOR BARRIER

- A. Insulation materials furnished and installed hereunder should meet the minimum thickness requirements of American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers ASHRAE 90.1 (current edition), "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings." However, if other factors such as condensation control or personnel protection are to be considered, the selection of the thickness of insulation should satisfy the controlling factor.
- B. Where standard pipe insulation is indicated on the drawings or in these specifications, the contractor shall provide a thermal (radiant, conductive, and convective) and vapor barrier insulation. The insulation products shall be provided in _____ R-value and _____ thickness or as indicated on the drawings or elsewhere in these specifications. The standard pipe insulation shall be UV resistant, mold growth resistant and not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
1. For indoor systems operating at temperatures from 0°F (-18°C) to 200°F (93°C) and pipe sizes from ½" (20mm) to 12" (315 mm):
 2. Owens Corning TM Fiberglas TM Insulation for Aquatherm with ASJ Max® Positive Closure System, or approved equal.
 3. For systems operating below ambient (32°F (0°C) to +65°F (18°C)) temperature and pipe sizes from ½" (20mm) to 12" (315 mm):
 - a. Owens Corning TM Vapor Wick® Pipe Insulation for Aquatherm, or approved equal.
- C. For pipe sizes larger than 12" (315 mm) other approved manufacturers include:
1. Owens Corning
 2. Johns Manville
 3. National Rockwool
 4. Approved Equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Installers shall be trained and certified to install the pipe according to the manufacturer's guidelines. Contact your local Aquatherm representative for training.
- C. Install listed pipe materials and joining methods below in the following applications:
1. Underground Horizontal Piping: See other specification sections.
 2. Aboveground: Polypropylene (PP-R) piping in SDR 11 based on the required minimum pressure rating and use temperature, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM F2389.
- D. Installation must be accomplished with the proper tools for installing Aquatherm piping following manufacturer's instructions. Installation tools are available from your local Aquatherm representative. Tools may be purchased or rented.
- E. Install hydronic piping level and plumb.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- F. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

3.2 FUSION WELDING OF JOINTS

- A. Install fittings and joints using socket-fusion, electrofusion, or butt-fusion as applicable for the fitting or joint type. All fusion-weld joints shall be made in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications and product standards.
- B. Fusion-weld tooling, welding machines, and electrofusion devices shall be as specified by the pipe and fittings manufacturer.
- C. Prior to joining, the pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with ASTM F 2389 and the manufacturer's specifications.
- D. Joint preparation, setting and alignment, fusion process, cooling times and working pressure shall be in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install gate valves close to the main on each branch and riser serving 2 or more equipment connections and where indicated.
- B. Install gate or ball valves on the inlet to each equipment item and elsewhere as indicated.
- C. Install drain valve at the base of each riser, at low points of horizontal runs, and where required to drain hydronic piping system.
- D. Install swing check valve on the discharge side of each pump and elsewhere as indicated.
- E. Install ball valves in each hot-water circulating loop and the discharge side of each pump.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Fire stopping shall be provided to both be compatible with the Aquatherm Piping and meet the requirements of ASTM E 814 or ULC S115 , "Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops". Pipe insulations or fire resistive coating shall be removed where the pipe passes through a fire stop and, if required by the firestop manufacturer, for 3 inches beyond the firestop outside of the fire barrier.
- B. When installed in systems with pumps in excess of 7.5 HP, piping shall be protected from excessive heat generated by operating the pump at shut-off conditions. Where the possibility exists that the pump will operate with no flow, the protection method shall be a temperature relief valve or comparable level of protection, set to a maximum temperature of 185°F.
- C. If heat tracing or freeze protection is specified for the piping, it should be installed on the pipe interior or exterior. It must be suitable for use with plastic piping and be self-regulating to ensure that the surface temperature of the pipe and fittings will not exceed 70°C (158°F).

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- B. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in other sections of specifications. Also, install hangers and supports of type and at distances as recommended by the manufacture – see manufacturer's installation instructions and table below. Also, see Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment – spec. section.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in other sections of specifications.
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. Adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Clamps on strut trapeze.
 - c. Clamps on strut attached to structure.
 - d. Clamps attached directly to the structure.
 - 3. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
 - D. Note: All metal clamp hangers / supports, saddle or clevis hangers, etc.. shall be either rubber or felt-lined (clamps), or shall utilize approved tape or padding (non-clamp type) between piping and hanger. No metal to plastic contact will be allowed. Also, utilize insulation shields for protection of insulated piping and weight distribution. Utilize Plastic clamps or hangers are approved for use without additional padding.
 - E. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor. For piping 2" (63mm) or smaller, install mid-story guides.
 - F. Install hangers and supports at intervals specified in the applicable Plumbing Code and/or as recommended by pipe manufacturer.
 - G. For hot water piping, provide clamps and supports that are felt or rubber/vinyl coated or lined.
 - H. For cold water piping supports and clamps may be bare metal. Ensure that the clamp or support does not have sharp edges that may scrape or gouge the piping.
 - I. Use care when installing riser clamps to not over tighten the clamps to cause indentation of the pipe. Riser clamps shall be isolated from the building structure by placing felt or rubber pads between the clamp and the structure.
 - J. All piping support materials shall be new and manufactured for the specific purpose of supporting systems, equipment, pipes and accessories. No improvised pipe support solutions shall be allowed.
 - K. Piping systems shall not have direct contact with the building structure. Provide isolation as required. Use iron pipe sizes to fit Aquatherm pipe. Acceptable manufacturers for pipe/structure isolation:
 - a. Holdrite
 - b. Oatey
 - c. Sioux Chief
- J. Pipe Supports
- 1. Space pipe supports per following table or per applicable manufacturer's instructions, if available (see mfgr. data for submitted piping brand):

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

ΔT Difference in temp.	Pipe diameter																
	½" 20 mm	¾" 25 mm	1" 32 mm	1 ¼" 40 mm	1 ½" 50 mm	2" 63 mm	2 ½" 75 mm	3" 90 mm	3 ½" 110 mm	4" 125 mm	6" 160 mm	8" 200 mm	10" 250 mm	12" 315 mm	14" 355 mm	16" 400 mm	18" 450 mm
	Support intervals (ft)																
0 °F (0 °C)	4	4.6	5.2	5.9	6.7	7.5	8	8.5	9.5	10.5	11.2	11.3	11.5	12.5	13.5	15	16
36 °F (20 °C)	4	4	4	4.4	5.1	5.7	6.1	6.4	7.1	7.9	8.9	9	9.2	10.1	11	14	15
54 °F (30 °C)	4	4	4	4.4	5.1	5.7	6.1	6.4	6.9	7.4	8	8.2	8.4	9.2	10	12	13
72 °F (40 °C)	4	4	4	4.1	4.8	5.4	5.7	6.1	6.6	7.1	7.7	7.9	8	8.7	9.5	11	
90 °F (50 °C)	4	4	4	4.1	4.8	5.4	5.7	6.1	6.2	6.4	6.7	6.9	7.1	7.8	8.5	10	11
108 °F (60 °C)	4	4	4	4	4.4	5.1	5.4	5.7	5.9	6.1	6.4	6.6	6.7	7.1	7.5	9	10
126 °F (70 °C)	4	4	4	4	4.3	4.8	5.1	5.4	5.6	5.7	6.1	6.2	6.4	6.7	7	8	8

2. Remove sharp edges and burrs of hanger parts which contact pipe.
3. Do not rigidly clamp or force pipe into position by means of hangers.
4. Support vertical pipe with riser clamps. Restrict side motion by means of over-size U-bolts.

K. REPAIR/RESTORATION

A. Repair leaks found when testing by cutting the damaged section and replacing it with an approved socket- or butt-fused piece (or approved mechanical connector). Large diameter polyethylene piping may be repaired by use of a torch

L. 3.5 EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION

M. Provide expansion and contraction controls, guides and anchors to take into account the expansion and contraction of the pipe. Provide expansion loops or offsets as required and as indicated in the manufacturer’s literature or as shown on drawings.

1. While Aquatherm MF (faser) piping can absorb most of their own expansion stresses, this can cause the pipe to bow or bend.
2. Install anchor points at least every 120 feet.
3. Install expansion loop or offset between each anchor point. Expansion device must be able to absorb all of the stresses between the two anchor points. Refer to manufacturer’s published instructions, formulas and calculations at www.aquatherm.com.
4. Non-MF pipes used for hot applications shall have expansion controls every 30 feet of straight runs.
5. Vertical risers of MF piping shall be anchored at each floor.
6. Provide anchor point at branch take-off in vertical riser of MF piping.

N. PRESSURE TESTING

- A. While still accessible all piping shall be pressure/leak tested to the manufacturer’s standards.
- B. Tests shall be carried out using water, compressed air or a mixture of the two. The test pressure shall be as indicated in the pressure leak testing procedures required by the manufacturer.
- C. Any leaks detected shall be repaired at the contractor’s expense by removing the leaking part and replacing with new parts welded per the pipe manufacturer’s guidelines. See www.aquatherm.com for additional details and forms.

3.4 INSPECTING AND CLEANING

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- A. The pipes shall be flushed with cold water after finishing the installation. Flush the system until the water runs clear of debris and dirt.**
- B. Inspect and test piping systems following procedures of authorities having jurisdiction and as specified by the piping system manufacturer.**
- C. Clean and disinfect water distribution piping following procedures of the manufacturer and/or the authority having jurisdiction.**

2.4 PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 441/F 441M, Schedules 40 and 80, plain ends as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. CPVC Plastic Pipe Fittings: Socket-type pipe fittings, ASTM F 438 for Schedule 40 pipe; ASTM F 439 for Schedule 80 pipe.
- C. PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedules 40 and 80, plain ends as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. PVC Plastic Pipe Fittings: Socket-type pipe fittings, ASTM D 2466 for Schedule 40 pipe; ASTM D 2467 for Schedule 80 pipe.

2.5 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- F. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - a. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- b. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- G. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.6 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - b. IPEX Inc.
 - c. KBi.
- 3. PVC one-piece fitting with one threaded brass or copper insert and one Schedule 80 solvent-cement-joint end.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - b. IPEX Inc.
 - c. KBi.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
- 3. MSS SP-107, PVC union. Include brass or copper end, Schedule 80 solvent-cement-joint end, rubber gasket, and threaded union.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper-alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; AquaSpec Commercial Products Division.
3. Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

D. Dielectric Couplings:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corporation.
3. Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.8 VALVES

- A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
- C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - c. Flow Design Inc.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- d. Gerand Engineering Co.
 - e. Griswold Controls.
 - f. Taco.
 - g. Tour & Andersson; available through Victaulic Company of America
4. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 5. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
 6. Plug: Resin.
 7. Seat: PTFE.
 8. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
 9. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 10. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 11. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
 12. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

D. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
4. Body: Bronze or brass.
5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
6. Seat: Brass.
7. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
8. Diaphragm: EPT.
9. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
10. Inlet Strainer: removable without system shutdown.
11. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
12. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

E. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
4. Body: Bronze or brass.
5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
6. Seat: Brass.
7. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
8. Diaphragm: EPT.
9. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
10. Inlet Strainer: removable without system shutdown.
11. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
12. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

F. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Flow Design Inc.
 - b. Griswold Controls.
4. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
5. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self cleaning, and removable.
6. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.
7. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
8. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
9. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
10. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 200 deg F.

2.9 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Amtrol, Inc.
 2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 4. Taco.
- C. Manual Air Vents:
1. Body: Bronze.
 2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
 3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
 4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
 5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
 6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.
- D. Expansion Tanks (Note: If contractor elects to provide pump skid-package, pressurized bladder tank(s) may be furnished in lieu of the following – see Pump Spec. Section):
1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature, with taps in bottom of tank for tank fitting and taps in end of tank for gage glass. Tanks shall be factory tested with taps fabricated and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
 2. Air-Control Tank Fitting: Cast-iron body, copper-plated tube, brass vent tube plug, and stainless-steel ball check, 120-gal. unit only; sized for compression-tank diameter. Provide tank fittings for 125-psig working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature.
 3. Tank Drain Fitting: Brass body, nonferrous internal parts; 125-psig working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature; constructed to admit air to compression tank, drain water, and close off system.
 4. Gage Glass: Full height with dual manual shutoff valves, 3/4-inch-diameter gage glass, and slotted-metal glass guard.
- E. In-Line Air Separators (Note: If contractor elects to provide pump skid-package, pressurized bladder tank(s) may be furnished in lieu of the following – see Pump Spec. Section):
1. Tank: Two-piece cast iron with an integral weir constructed to decelerate system flow to maximize air separation. Include perforated, stainless steel strainer, with removable (flanged) bottom head and bottom blowdown connection.
 2. Maximum Working Pressure: Up to 175 psig.
 3. Maximum Operating Temperature: Up to 300 deg F.

2.10 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Bypass Chemical Feeder: Welded steel construction; 125-psig working pressure; 5-gal. capacity; with fill funnel and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Chemicals: Specially formulated, based on analysis of makeup water, to prevent accumulation of scale and corrosion in piping and connected equipment.
- B. 10% Environol (Grain Alcohol): Industrial grade with corrosion inhibitors and environmental-stabilizer additives for mixing with water in systems indicated to contain antifreeze or glycol solutions.

2.11 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
 1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 3. Strainer Screen: 40 -mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
- B. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:
 1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
 2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
 3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
 4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- C. Expansion fittings are specified in Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. GSHP water piping, aboveground, **NPS 2** and smaller, shall be Polyethylene (HDPE), except in main mechanical room, at pumps, and at main header in main mechanical room – this pipe shall be metal and be one of the following:
- B. In lieu of metal piping, contractor to utilize polyethylene piping system for all indoor, geothermal heat pump loop piping (except in mechanical rooms, at pumps and at main headers on outside walls; - metal piping is still required – appropriate adapters between dissimilar materials shall be utilized).
 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
 2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. GSHP water piping, aboveground, **NPS 2-1/2** and larger, shall be Polyethylene (HDPE), except in main mechanical room, at pumps, and at main header in main mechanical room – this pipe shall be metal and be one of the following:
- D. In lieu of metal piping, contractor to utilize polyethylene piping system for all indoor, geothermal heat pump loop piping (except in mechanical rooms, at pumps and at main headers on outside walls; - metal piping is still required – appropriate adapters between dissimilar materials shall be utilized).
 - 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
 - 2. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
- E. GSHP-Water Piping Installed Belowground and within Slabs: Polyethylene (HDPE).
- F. Makeup-water piping installed aboveground shall be the following:
 - 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- G. Condensate-Drain Piping: Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints.
- H. Air-Vent Piping:
 - 1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.
- I. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install throttling-duty valves at each branch connection to return main.
- C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.

- T. Install expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides as specified in Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."
- U. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Note: For Polyethylene (HDPE) pipe hangers, see above.
- B. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- C. Seismic restraints are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- D. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 - 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
 - 6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.
- E. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 - 7. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 - 8. NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 13 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 - 9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
- F. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 7. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
- G. Plastic / HDPE Piping Hanger Spacing: Space hangers according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions for service conditions. Avoid point loading. Space and install hangers with the fewest practical rigid anchor points.
- H. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- H. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join ASTM D 1785 schedule number, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

- I. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.
- J. Mechanically Formed, Copper-Tube-Outlet Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure, and brazed joints.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.
- C. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 and larger.
- D. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated, in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches above the floor. Install feeder in minimum NPS 3/4 bypass line, from main with full-size, full-port, ball valve in the main between bypass connections. Install NPS 3/4 pipe from chemical feeder drain, to nearest equipment drain and include a full-size, full-port, ball valve.
- E. Install expansion tanks above the air separator. Install tank fitting in tank bottom and charge tank. Use manual vent for initial fill to establish proper water level in tank.
 - 1. Install tank fittings that are shipped loose.
 - 2. Support tank from floor or structure above with sufficient strength to carry weight of tank, piping connections, fittings, plus tank full of water. Do not overload building components and structural members.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.8 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.
- B. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted above for the first year of operation.
- C. Fill systems indicated to have antifreeze or glycol solutions with the following concentrations:
 - 1. GSHP Loop: Minimum 10% percent Environol (Grain Alcohol).

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 - 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 - 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 - 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 - 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 - 6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
 - 1. Open manual valves fully.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Round ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Sheet metal materials.
 - 4. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 5. Hangers and supports.
 - 6. Seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Construct all ductwork to be free from vibration, chatter, objectionable pulsations and leakage under specified operating conditions.
- B. Use material, weight, thickness, gauge, construction and installation methods as outlined in the following SMACNA publications, unless noted otherwise:
 - 1. HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, 2nd Edition, 1995
 - 2. HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual, 1st Edition, 1985
 - 3. HVAC Systems - Duct Design, 3rd Edition, 1990
 - 4. Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standard, 1st Edition, 1980
 - 5. Round Industrial Duct Construction Standards, 2nd Edition, 1999
 - 6. Thermoplastic Duct (PVC) Construction Manual, 2nd Edition, 1995
 - 7. Round Industrial Duct Construction Standards, 2nd Edition, 1999
 - 8. Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standards, 1st Edition, 1980
- C. Use products which conform to NFPA 90A, possessing a flame spread rating of not over 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50.

3.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Include manufacturer's data and/or Contractor data for the following:
 - 1. Schedule of duct systems including material of construction, gauge, pressure class, system class, method of reinforcement, joint construction, fitting construction, and support methods, all with details as appropriate.
 - 2. Duct sealant and gasket material.
 - 3. Duct liner including data on thermal conductivity, air friction correction factor, and limitation on temperature and velocity.
- A. Welding certificates.

7.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 - 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

PRODUCTS

9.2 GENERAL

- A. All sheet metal used for construction of duct shall be 24 gauge or heavier except for round and spiral ductwork and spiral duct take-offs 12" and below may be 26 gauge where allowed in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, 2nd Edition, 1995.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Duct sizes indicated on plans are net inside dimensions; where duct liner is specified, dimensions are net, inside of liner.

9.3 DUCTWORK PRESSURE CLASS

- A. Minimum acceptable duct pressure class, for all ductwork except transfer ductwork, is 2 inch W.G. positive or negative, depending on the application. Transfer ductwork minimum acceptable duct pressure class is 1 inch W.G. positive or negative, depending on the application. Duct system pressure classes not indicated on the drawings to be as follows:

Transfer ducts	_____ 1/2"-1" S.P.	_____ 1" pressure class
Exhaust ducts	_____ 1"-2" S.P.	_____ 2" pressure class
Return ducts	_____ 1"-2" S.P.	_____ 2" pressure class
Relief ducts	_____ 1"-2" S.P.	_____ 2" pressure class
Constant Volume AHU Supply	_____ 1"-2" S.P.	_____ 2" pressure class
Grease Hood Exhaust	_____ 2"-3" S.P.	_____ 3" pressure class
**Smoke Exhaust System	_____ 3"-4" S.P.	_____ 4" pressure class

**Note: All ductwork that serves a dual function (i.e. return / relief and smoke exhaust (for example)) shall be constructed to the highest pressure requirement. All ductwork that is part of the smoke exhaust system shall be constructed to the listed classification for smoke exhaust ductwork. Care should be taken in this determination to avoid field replacement of duct sections.

9.4 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Use ASTM A 653 galvanized steel sheet of lock forming quality. Galvanized coating to be 1.25 ounces per square foot, both sides of sheet, G90 in accordance with ASTM A90.
- B. Uncoated Black Steel Sheet: First quality, soft steel sheet capable of welding or double seaming without fracture.
- C. Aluminum Sheet: Use ANSI/ASTM B209 aluminum sheet, alloy 3003H-14, capable of double seaming without fracture.
- D. Stainless Steel Sheet: Use ASTM A167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel sheet as specified, 316L if welded ductwork, with No. 2B finish for concealed work and No. 3 finish for exposed work.
- E. Polyvinylchloride Coated Steel Sheet: Use hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet with prime coat and a polyvinyl chloride film on both sides. Thickness of coating to be a minimum of 4 mils on each side. United Sheet Metal Uni-Coat, made by United McGill Co., may be used at contractor's option.
 1. Where any duct surface is scratched, marred, or otherwise damaged, paint with PVC aerosol spray.
 2. All couplings shall be slip-joint construction with a minimum 2 inches insertion length. Seal all couplings with sealants as specified.

- F. PREFABRICATED GREASE DUCTS: Dual wall construction with stainless steel inner liner, insulation and stainless steel (for exposed locations) or aluminized steel (for concealed locations) shell. Furnish all items which form a part of the assembly, including, tee sections, straight sections, elbows, end caps, cleanouts, expansion joints, fan/hood transitions, supports, flashing, counter flashing, and insulated roof thimble where required. Each section shall bear the factory applied Underwriters Laboratories Label.

9.5 HIGH PRESSURE DUCTWORK (Pressure class 3 inch and over)

- A. Manufacturers: Ajax, Semco, United Sheet Metal, or approved equal.
- B. Machine formed round and/or flat oval spiral lock seam duct constructed of galvanized steel.
- C. Rectangular high pressure duct using a transverse joint system as manufactured by Ductmate, Nexus, TDC, TDF, or approved equal, may be used at contractor's option. Duct to be flanged, gasketed and sealed.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- D. Contractor fabricated ductwork meeting specified construction standards is acceptable with prior approval of Architect/Engineer. Submit construction details, a description of materials to be used, type of service, reinforcing methods, and sealing procedures.
 - E. Use a perforated inner liner on double wall high-pressure duct. Annular space between inner liner and outer duct to be filled with 1 inch glass fiber insulation.
 - F. Use cemented slip joints with 2 inch minimum overlap, flanged connections, or welded/brazed connections, unless noted otherwise for special applications. Prime coat welded joints.
 - G. Provide standard 90 degree conical tee takeoffs except for exhaust at velocities over 2000 feet per minute, use 45° lateral connections; straight taps or bullhead tees are not acceptable.
 - H. Internal bracing will not be accepted on ductwork below 48 inches.
 - I. Use turning vanes as specified in Section 233312.
 - J. Provide bellmouth fittings or expanded fittings at each duct connection to air plenums.
 - K. Provide pressure relief fittings as indicated on the plans and/or details.
 - L. Transform duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence and 30 degrees convergence.
- 9.6 LOW PRESSURE DUCTWORK (Maximum 2 inch pressure class)
- A. Fabricate and install ductwork in sizes indicated on the drawings and in accordance with SMACNA recommendations, except as modified below.
 - B. Construct so that all interior surfaces are smooth. Use slip and drive or flanged and bolted construction when fabricating rectangular ductwork. Use spiral lock seam construction when fabricating round spiral ductwork. Sheet metal screws may be used on duct hangers, transverse joints and other SMACNA approved locations if the screw does not extend more than 1/2 inch into the duct.
 - C. Use elbows and tees with a center line radius to width or diameter ratio of 1.5 wherever space permits. When a shorter radius must be used due to limited space, install single wall sheet metal splitter vanes in accordance with SMACNA publications, Type RE 3. Where space will not allow and the C value of the radius elbow, as given in SMACNA publications, exceeds 0.31, use rectangular elbows with turning vanes as specified in Section 233300. Square throat-radius heel elbows will not be acceptable. Straight taps or bullhead tees are not acceptable.
 - D. Where rectangular elbows are used, provide turning vanes in accordance with Section 233300.
 - E. Provide expanded take-offs or 45 degree entry fittings for branch duct connections with branch ductwork airflow velocities greater than 700 fpm. Square edge 90-degree take-off fittings or straight taps will not be accepted.
 - F. Button punch snaplock construction will not be accepted on aluminum ductwork.
 - G. Round ducts may be substituted for rectangular ducts if sized in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts, with approval of Engineer. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission of the Architect/Engineer.
 - H. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible. Divergence upstream of equipment shall not exceed 30 degrees; convergence downstream shall not exceed 45 degrees.
- 9.7 KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT CONSTRUCTION
- A. In concealed locations use minimum 16 gauge black steel or minimum 18 gauge stainless steel with all joints welded liquid tight or prefabricated grease duct, Underwriters Laboratory, Inc listed with aluminized steel shell
 - B. **Note:** Factory prefabricated duct may still require a 2-hr fire rated enclosure or fire stop insulation where concealed and serving a Type I hood (grease vapors or smoke). As of the

date of the updated version of this specification section, grease duct manufacturers do not have a product that is UL listed for grease vapor and smoke application.

- C. In exposed areas, use 18 gauge or heavier stainless steel with a number 3 finish and with all joints welded liquid tight or prefabricated Underwriters Laboratory, Inc listed duct with stainless steel shell. Grind and polish all welded joints and seams to a number 3 finish.
- D. Provide expanded take-offs for branch duct connections or 45 degree entry fittings. Square edge 90 degree take-off fittings or straight taps will not be accepted.
- E. Use elbows and tees with a center line radius to width or diameter ratio of 1.5 wherever space permits shall be used wherever possible. Shorter radius elbows may be used in areas with limited space with prior approval of the Architect/Engineer.
- F. No turning vanes may be used in kitchen exhaust duct.
- G. Supporting steel and hangers shall not be lighter than the duct gauge.

9.8 DISHWASHER EXHAUST DUCT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Fabricate and install ductwork in sizes indicated on the drawings and in accordance with SMACNA recommendations, except as indicated below.
- B. Use 18 gauge or heavier stainless steel with all seams and joints welded and ground smooth. In exposed areas, joints and seams to be polished to a #3 finish (minimum).
- C. Use elbows and tees as specified for the appropriate duct pressure class.
- D. Provide expanded take-offs for branch duct connections or 45 degree entry fittings. Square edge 90 degree take-off fittings or straight taps will not be accepted.

9.9 FUME EXHAUST DUCT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Use PVC coated steel or stainless steel duct and fittings. Use stainless steel for all exposed installations below suspended ceilings.
- B. Use 316 stainless steel for flanged gasketed connections.
- C. Use 18 gauge or heavier 316L stainless steel sheet for externally welded ductwork. Grind and polish joints and seams to a #3 finish minimum.

9.10 DUCT SEALANT

- A. Manufacturer: 3M 800, 3M 900, H.B. Fuller/Foster, Hardcast, Hardcast Peal & Seal, Lockformer cold sealant, Mon-Eco Industries, United Sheet Metal, or approved equal. Silicone sealants are not allowed in any type of ductwork installation.
- B. Install sealants in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, paying special attention to temperature limitations. Allow sealant to fully cure before pressure testing of ductwork, or before startup of air handling systems.

9.11 GASKETS

- A. 2 inch pressure class and lower: Soft neoprene or butyl gaskets in combination with duct sealant for flanged joints.
- B. 3 inch pressure class and higher: Butyl gaskets.
- C. FUME HOOD EXHAUST; Butyl gaskets.

EXECUTION

9.12 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved by Designer prior to fabrication.
- B. Take field measurements to verify duct routing and coordination with all trades prior to fabrication.
- C. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- E. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- F. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
 - G. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
 - H. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
 - I. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
 - J. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
 - K. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
 - L. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
 - M. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines." All ductwork open ends to be capped during the course of construction.
 - N. **Owner and / or owner's representative shall be notified a minimum of 24 hours in advance of any duct pressure testing. Results of duct pressure testing shall be forwarded to the owner / engineer for approval and included in the final test and balance report. All ductwork shall be pressure tested per recommendations in SMACNA.**
- 10.2 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING
- A. Seal duct seams and joints for duct static-pressure and leakage classes specified in "Performance Requirements" Article, according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 1-2, "Standard Duct Sealing Requirements," unless otherwise indicated.
 - B. Seal Classes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 1-2, "Standard Duct Sealing Requirements."
- 11.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION
- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."
 - A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 1. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
 - B. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
 - C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- D. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
 - E. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- 13.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION
- A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems" and requirements of Delegated Design in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- 14.1 CONNECTIONS
- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
 - B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.
- 15.2 DUCT SCHEDULE
- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as follows:
 - 1. Fume Hood Exhaust Ducts:
 - a. Type 304, stainless-steel sheet (or other as required / listed on drawings).
 - b. Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
 - c. Concealed: No. 2D finish.
 - d. Welded seams and flanged joints with watertight EPDM gaskets.
 - 2. Moist Environment Ducts: Aluminum.
 - 3. Commercial Kitchen Hood Exhaust Ducts: Comply with NFPA 96.
 - a. Exposed to View: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, **No. 4 finish**.
 - b. Concealed: **Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 2D finish**.
 - c. Welded seams and joints.
 - 4. Dishwasher Hood Exhaust Ducts:
 - a. Type 304, stainless-steel sheet.
 - b. Exposed to View: **No. 4 finish**.
 - c. Concealed: **No. 2D finish**.
 - d. Welded seams and flanged joints with watertight EPDM gaskets.
 - B. Intermediate Reinforcement:
 - 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
 - 2. Stainless-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
 - 3. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized sheet steel coated with zinc chromate.
 - C. Elbow Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam or Welded.
- D. Branch Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
 2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.
- E. Exposed Rectangular, Round, or Oval Ductwork: Exposed main supply ductwork routed through spaces not served and spaces served shall be same as listed above for high pressure construction (i.e. United McGill Acousti-k27, double-wall insulated with inner liner, or equivalent, complete with all fittings, collars, etc.. as required for a complete assembly without field cutting or modifications – ready for installation and grille installation. Coordinate finish with owner / Architect (i.e. furnish paint grip finish, primer coat and two coats – color by Arch. as required). See drawings – generally this duct system to be installed for supply for Auditorium, Gyms, Music Rooms, Music / Arts Classrooms, etc.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233300

AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Control dampers.
4. Fire dampers.
5. Smoke dampers.
6. Flange connectors.
7. Turning vanes.
8. Duct-mounted access doors.
9. Flexible connectors.
10. Flexible ducts.
11. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

- a. Special fittings.
- b. Manual volume damper installations.
- c. Control damper installations.
- d. Fire-damper and smoke-damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors.
- e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Ruskin, Vent Products, Air Balance, or approved equal.
- B. Dampers must be constructed in accordance with SMACNA Fig. 2-12, Fig. 2-13, and notes relating to these figures, except as modified below.
- C. Reinforce all blades to prevent vibration, flutter, or other noise. Construct dampers in multiple sections with mullions where width is over 48 inches. Use rivets or tack welds to secure individual components; sheet metal screws will not be accepted. Provide operators with locking devices and damper position indicators for each damper; use an elevated platform on insulated ducts. Provide end bearings or bushings for all volume damper rods penetrating ductwork constructed to a 3" w.c. pressure class or above.

2.2 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Aero Dyne, Anemostat, Barber-Colman, Hart & Cooley, or approved equal.
- B. Construct turning vanes and runners for square elbows in accordance with SMACNA Fig. 2-3 and Fig. 2-4 except use only airfoil type vanes. Construct turning vanes for short radius elbows and elbows where one dimension changes in the turn in accordance with SMACNA Fig. 2-5 and Fig. 2-6.

2.3 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Air Balance, Advanced Air, American Warming and Ventilating, Greenheck, Phillips-Aire, Prefco, Ruskin, Safe-Air or approved equal.
- B. STATIC FIRE DAMPERS
 - 1. Static fire damper assemblies must be UL 555 (6th edition) listed and labeled for static applications (where air systems do not operate during a fire) and meet requirements of NFPA 90A. Damper must be type B curtain type with blades out of the air stream; dampers with blades in the air stream will not be accepted. Damper fire rating to be compatible with the rating of the building assembly in which the damper is used.
- C. DYNAMIC FIRE DAMPERS
 - 1. Dynamic fire damper assemblies must be UL 555 (6th edition) listed and labeled for dynamic applications (where air systems operate during a fire) and meet requirements of NFPA 90A. Dampers must be type B curtain type with curtain 100% out of air stream. Dampers larger than 30" by 30" or with velocity rating

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

requirements of 3000 fpm or higher, may be multiblade type with blades located in the airstream. Velocity ratings and static pressure ratings as indicated on the drawings. Damper fire rating to be compatible with the rating of the building assembly in which the damper is used.

2.4 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Access door to be designed and constructed for the pressure class of the duct in which the door is to be installed. Doors in exposed areas shall be hinged type with cam sash lock. Hinges shall be steel full length continuous piano type. Doors in concealed spaces may be secured in place with cam sash latches. For both hinged and non hinged doors provide sufficient number of cam sash latches to provide air tight seal when door is closed. Do not use hinged doors in concealed spaces if this will restrict access. Use minimum 1" deep 24 gauge galvanized steel double wall access doors with minimum 24 gauge galvanized steel frames. For non-galvanized ductwork, use minimum 1" deep double wall access door with frame that shall use materials of construction identical to adjacent ductwork. Provide double neoprene gasket that shall provide seals from the frame to the door and frame to the duct. When access doors are installed in insulated ductwork or equipment provide insulated doors with insulation equivalent to what is provided for adjacent ductwork or equipment. Access doors constructed with sheet metal screw fasteners will not be accepted.
- B. Use insulated, 1-1/2 hour UL 555 listed and labeled access doors in kitchen exhaust ducts.

2.5 FLEXIBLE DUCT

- A. Manufacturers: Anco Products, Clevaflex, Thermaflex, Flexmaster or approved equal.
- B. Factory fabricated , UL 181 listed as a class 1 duct, and having a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or under in accordance with NFPA 90A.
- C. Suitable for pressures and temperatures involved but not less than a 180°F service temperature and ±2 inch pressure class, depending on the application.
- D. Duct to be composed of polyester film, aluminum laminate or woven and coated fiberglass fabric bonded permanently to corrosion resistant coated steel wire helix. Two-ply, laminated, and corrugated aluminum construction may also be used.
- E. Where duct is specified to be insulated, provide a minimum **1-1/2" inch (min.)**, .76 lb density, fiberglass insulation blanket with maximum thermal conductance of 0.23 K (75 degrees F.) and vapor barrier jacket of polyethylene or metalized reinforced film laminate. Maximum perm rating of vapor barrier jacket to be 0.1 perm.
- F. Flexible ductwork to meet acoustical requirements described on drawings (i.e. for all Classroom spaces). Include complete acoustical data with product submittals.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.6 DUCT FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

- A. Material to be fire retardant, be UL 214 listed, and meet the requirements of NFPA 90A.
- B. Connections to be a minimum of 3 inches wide, crimped into metal edging strip, and air tight. Connections to have adequate flexibility and width to allow for thermal expansion/contraction, vibration of connected equipment, and other movement.
- C. Use coated glass fiber fabric for all applications. Material for inside applications other than corrosive environments, fume exhaust, or kitchen exhaust to be double coated with neoprene, air and water tight, suitable for temperatures between -10°F and 200°F, and have a nominal weight of 30 ounces per square yard. Material used for outdoor applications other than corrosive environments, fume exhaust, or kitchen exhaust to be double coated with Hypalon, air and water tight, suitable for temperatures between -10°F and 250°F, and have a nominal weight of 26 ounces per square yard.
- D. For corrosive environments or fume exhaust applications indoors or outdoors, use a material coated with Teflon that is air and water tight, suitable for temperatures between -20°F and 500°F, and has a nominal weight of 14 ounces per square yard.

2.7 SOUND ATTENUATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Industrial Acoustics Company, Environmental Elements Corporation, Semco, Dynasonics, United McGill, Rink, or approved equal.
- B. Construct of a 22 gauge galvanized steel outer casing, and 26 gauge galvanized, perforated steel inner liner. Seams and joints of outer casing to be air tight.
- C. Fill annular space between outer casing and inner liner with acoustic fill that is inert, inorganic, and of a density sufficient to obtain the specified acoustic performance. Material must meet requirements of NFPA 90A with a flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed rating of 50 or less.
- D. Acoustical and aerodynamic performance is indicated on schedules on the drawings.

2.8 HOODS FOR INTAKE AND EXHAUST

- A. Manufacturers: Acme, Ammerman, Carnes, Cook, Greenheck, Louvers and Dampers, Penn, or approved equal.
- B. Use low silhouette type hoods or louvered penthouse type hoods with drainable blade louvers, as shown on drawings.
- C. Construct hoods of aluminum (mill finish) or galvanized steel with a baked enamel finish; color to be selected by the Architect during the submittal stage.
- D. For hoods and louvered penthouses maintain minimum 30 inches from bottom of air intake to finished roof.
- E. Provide accessories as shown on drawings.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.9 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, and equipment.
 - 3. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors; and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 4. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 - 5. Upstream of turning vanes.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

6. Elsewhere as indicated.
- I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- J. Access Door Sizes:
 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- K. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- N. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- O. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low-pressure ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- P. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.
- Q. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- R. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 3. Operate fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233416 - HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes
 - 1. Centrifugal Fans
 - 2. Utility Sets
 - 3. In-line Centrifugal Fans
 - 4. Vaneaxial Fans
 - 5. Cabinet Fans
 - 6. Power Roof Exhaust Fans
 - 7. Sidewall Centrifugal Fans
 - 8. Sidewall Propeller Fans
 - 9. Ceiling Exhaust Fans
 - 10. Ceiling Destratification Fans

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA 1.

1.4 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Test and certify all fans in accordance with the applicable AMCA test code.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Each fan and motor combination shall be capable of delivering 110% of air quantity scheduled at scheduled static pressure. The motor furnished with the fan shall not operate into the motor service factor when operating under these conditions.
- C. Consider drive efficiency in motor selection according to manufacturer's published recommendation or according to AMCA Publication 203, Appendix L.
- D. Where inlet and outlet ductwork at any fan is changed from that shown on the drawings, provide any motor, drive and/or wiring changes required due to increased static pressure or baffling necessary to prevent uneven airflow or improve mixing.
- E. All internal insulation and other components exposed to the airstream are to meet the flame spread and smoke ratings contained in NFPA 90A.
- F. All roof mounted equipment to be provided with curbs or equipment stands in accordance with specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Use fan size, class, type, arrangement, and capacity as scheduled.
- B. Furnish complete with motors, wheels, drive assemblies, bearings, vibration isolation devices, and accessories required for specified performance and proper operation. All single phase motors to have inherent thermal overload protection.
- C. Provide variable pitch sheaves for drives 3 hp and smaller, fixed pitch sheaves for drives 5 hp and larger. Design all drives for 150% of motor rating.
- D. Use OSHA approved belt guards that totally enclose the entire drive. Construct guards of expanded metal to allow for ventilation; provide tachometer openings at shaft locations.
- E. Statically and dynamically balance all fans so they operate without objectionable noise or vibration.
- F. Use AMCA Type A spark resistant construction for all fans handling flammable or grease laden vapors.
- G. Provide a corrosion resistant coating on all surfaces exposed to fume and other corrosive exhaust air. Coating to be as scheduled.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Basis of Design Product: As shown on Drawings. Equivalent Products by: Barry, Peerless, Buffalo, Carrier, Champion, Chicago Blower, Greenheck, New York Blower, Trane, Twin City, Cook.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Construct housing of welded steel with angle iron frame. Use spun or die formed inlet cones to provide a streamlined flow into the wheel. Use airfoil blades welded to spun wheel cones unless otherwise indicated. Bearings to be self-aligning grease packed pillow block type with grease seal and external grease fittings. Provide each fan housing with a capped drain connection and bolted and gasketed access door for inspection of fan wheel.
- C. Unless a special coating is scheduled, paint fans with a prime coat after metal cleaning and surface preparation; apply a second coat of paint to all exterior surfaces.
- D. Note that welded construction is specified, not lockseam construction.
- E. Provide variable inlet vanes with bearing grease fittings extended to an accessible location for fans as scheduled.
- F. Provide one inch galvanized mesh inlet screens for fans without inlet ductwork.

2.3 UTILITY SETS

- A. Basis of Design Product: As shown on Drawings. Equivalent Products by: ACME, Barry, Champion, Chicago Blower, Cook, Greenheck, New York Blower, Pace, Peerless, Trane, Twin City, or approved equal.
- B. Construct housing of welded or lockseam fabricated steel with reinforcing to prevent housing distortion. Design motor supports to hold motor in place and provide drive adjustment. Bearings to be grease lubricated, self-aligning ball bearing type with grease seal. Provide each fan housing with a capped drain connection and bolted and gasketed access door for inspection of fan wheel. Unless a special coating is scheduled, paint fans with a prime coat after metal cleaning and surface preparation. Apply a second coat of paint to all exterior surfaces.
- C. Provide weather covers and weather-resistant enamel finish for fans installed outdoors.
- D. Provide variable inlet vanes with bearing grease fittings extended to an accessible location for fans as scheduled.
- E. Provide one inch galvanized mesh inlet screens for fans without inlet ductwork.

2.4 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Basis of Design Product: As shown on Drawings. Equivalent Products by: Acme, Barry, Cook, Greenheck, New York Blower, Peerless, Penn, Twin City, or approved equal.
- B. Construct housing of welded steel with reinforcing to prevent distortion.
- C. Furnish with streamlined inlet cones and multiple straightening vanes following the fan wheel to minimize noise and reduce turbulence.
- D. Provide each housing with a bolted and gasketed access door for inspection of drive and fan wheel.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- E. Use non-overloading airfoil blade fans welded to the wheel cones.
- F. Isolate belt drives from airstream with a belt tube.
- G. Externally mount motors on an adjustable base.
- H. Bearings to be grease lubricated, self-aligning ball bearing type with grease seal and external grease fitting.
- I. Unless a special coating is scheduled, paint fans with a prime coat after metal cleaning and surface preparation. Apply a second coat of paint to all exterior surfaces.
- J. Design all vertically mounted fans to withstand the vertical thrust loads.
- K. Provide variable inlet vanes for fans as scheduled. Vane bearings shall have grease fittings extended to an accessible location.
- L. Provide one inch galvanized mesh inlet screens for fans without inlet ductwork.

2.5 VANEAXIAL FANS - CONTROLLABLE IN MOTION

- A. Basis of Design Product: As shown on Drawings. Equivalent Products by: Buffalo, Joy, Woods, or approved equal.
- B. Construct housing of welded steel with reinforcing to prevent housing distortion.
- C. Use cast aluminum airfoil wheel blades and hub.
- D. Provide straightening vanes downstream of fan wheel to redirect air flow, minimize noise, and reduce turbulence.
- E. Provide each housing with a bolted and gasketed access door for inspection of drive assembly and fan wheel.
- F. Bearings to be grease lubricated, self-aligning pillow block ball bearing type with grease seal and grease fitting extended to the exterior of the fan casing.
- G. Unless a special coating is scheduled, paint fans with a prime coat after metal cleaning and surface preparation. Apply a second coat of paint to all exterior surfaces.
- H. For controllable pitch fans, furnish a pneumatic actuator and a pilot positioner factory mounted, adjusted, and tested in factory. Design actuator and linkage assembly to position vanes uniformly so the fan is unloaded on loss of control air.
- I. For belt drive units, provide a belt tube to isolate drives from the airstream. Externally mount motors on an adjustable base.
- J. For direct drive units, use totally enclosed air-over motors with not less than Class B insulation. Extend any bearing lubrication points to the outside of the fan casing.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- K. Design all vertically mounted fans to withstand static and vertical thrust loads for the application as indicated on the plans.
- L. Provide accessories as shown on drawings.

2.6 VANEAXIAL FANS - MANUALLY ADJUSTABLE PITCH

- A. Basis of Design Product: As shown on Drawings. Equivalent Products by: Barry, Buffalo, Chicago Blower, Greenheck, Joy, New York Blower, Woods, or approved equal.
- B. Construct housing of welded steel with reinforcing to prevent housing distortion.
- C. Use cast aluminum airfoil wheel blades and hub.
- D. Provide straightening vanes downstream of fan wheel to redirect air flow, minimize noise, and reduce turbulence.
- E. Provide each housing with a bolted and gasketed access door for inspection of drive assembly and fan wheel.
- F. Bearings to be grease lubricated, self-aligning pillow block ball bearing type with grease seal and grease fitting extended to the exterior of the fan casing.
- G. Unless a special coating is scheduled, paint fans with a prime coat after metal cleaning and surface preparation. Apply a second coat of paint to all exterior surfaces.
- H. Manually adjustable blades to be secured to hub by means of bolts. Design connection to allow for field adjustment of the blade positions and a means to verify that all blades are in the same position.
- I. For belt drive units, provide a belt tube to isolate drives from the airstream. Externally mount motors on an adjustable base.
- J. For direct drive units, use totally enclosed air-over motors with not less than Class B insulation. Extend any bearing lubrication points to the outside of the fan casing.
- K. Design all vertically mounted fans to withstand static and vertical thrust loads for the application as indicated on the plans.
- L. Provide accessories as shown on drawings.

2.7 CABINET FANS

- A. Basis of Design Product: As shown on Drawings. Equivalent Products by: Buffalo, Carrier, McQuay, Trane, York, or approved equal.
- B. Use double width, double inlet airfoil centrifugal fans unless scheduled otherwise.
- C. Construct air tight casing and frame of galvanized or rust inhibited prime coated steel with removable panels to allow access to internal parts.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- D. Thermally insulate casing with not less than one inch of glass fiber or other closed cell insulation secured to the casing with waterproof adhesive and/or stic clips; coat the exposed surface to minimize erosion.
- E. Bearings to be self-aligning grease packed pillow block type with grease seal; they may be mounted internally or externally but internally mounted bearings must be provided with extended grease lines to a point outside the unit.
- F. Provide filter section or a filter rack within fan cabinet suitable for installation of panel filters as scheduled or specified.
- G. Provide variable inlet vanes with bearing grease fittings extended to an accessible location for fans as scheduled.

2.8 POWER ROOF EXHAUST FANS

- A. Basis of Design Product: As shown on Drawings. Equivalent Products by: Carnes, Greenheck, Penn, Jenn-Air, Cook, ACME, or approved equal.
- B. Provide upblast or downblast units, as scheduled, with aluminum housing, non-overloading type centrifugal wheel, inlet cone, factory mounted and wired motor and disconnect switch, and bird screen.
- C. Upblast units to have motor, bearings, and drives completely enclosed and isolated from the exhaust air stream with ventilation provided by outside air.
- D. Units handling grease laden vapors to be U.L. listed for conveying such vapors, operating continuously at 300 degrees F.

2.9 SIDEWALL CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Basis of Design Product: As shown on Drawings. Equivalent Products by: Carnes, Greenheck, Cook, Jenn-Air, ACME, Penn, or approved equal.
- B. Dome type with spun aluminum housing, non-overloading centrifugal wheel, factory mounted and wired motor and disconnect switch housed in a separate ventilated compartment, belt or direct drive as scheduled, accessories as scheduled.

2.10 SIDEWALL PROPELLER FANS

- 2.11 Basis of Design Product: As shown on Drawings. Equivalent Products by: Greenheck, Penn, ACME, Cook.
- A. Constructed of steel with angle iron reinforcing and motor support frame, die formed propeller blades with a welded reinforcing gusset on the backside for added rigidity, belt or direct drive as scheduled.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Unless a special coating is scheduled, paint fans with a prime coat after metal cleaning and surface preparation; apply a second coat of paint to all exterior surfaces.
- C. Provide factory fabricated wall sleeves.
- D. Provide accessories as scheduled.

2.12 CEILING EXHAUST FANS

- A. Basis of Design Product: As shown on Drawings. Equivalent Products by: Carnes, Greenheck, Penn, Jenn-Air, Cook, ACME.
- B. Centrifugal blower wheel, steel housing with acoustical lining, integral exhaust grille, adjustable mounting brackets to allow for any ceiling thickness, permanently lubricated motor, integral junction box with permanently lubricated and thermally protected motor factory wired.
- C. Provide wall, eave, or roof discharge assembly, as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Provide accessories as scheduled.

2.13 DESTRATIFICATION FANS

- A. Basis of Design Product: As shown on Drawings. Equivalent Products by: Emerson-Chromalox, Envirofan, Hunter.
- B. U.L. listed, all metal construction, baked enamel finish with factory standard color selected by Architect. Motors to be totally enclosed, impedance protected, single speed, of split capacitor design with permanently lubricated ball bearings.
- C. Provide solid state variable speed controls as scheduled.
- D. Motors to be reversible for summer/winter operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install centrifugal fans level and plumb.
- B. Support floor-mounting units using restrained spring isolators having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration- and seismic-control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Secure vibration and seismic controls to concrete bases using anchor bolts cast in concrete base.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Install floor-mounting units on concrete bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Install floor-mounting units on concrete bases designed to withstand, without damage to equipment, the seismic force required by authorities having jurisdiction. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- E. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers with vertical-limit stops having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- F. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- G. Label fans according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to fans to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Install line-sized piping from scroll drain connection, with trap with seal equal to 1.5 times specified static pressure, to nearest floor drain.
- D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 9. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
 10. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.
 - 2. Centrifugal wall ventilators.
 - 3. Ceiling-mounting ventilators.
 - 4. In-line centrifugal fans.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.
- C. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Products: Basis of Design and Comparable Products as shown on Drawings.
- B. Description: Direct- or belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
 - 1. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.
 - 2. Camlock fasteners at subbase.
- D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
- E. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:
 - 1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
 - 2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
 - 3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
 - 4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
- F. Accessories:
 - 1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
 - 2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
 - 3. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
 - 4. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
- G. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
 - 1. Minimum Height: 12 inches.
 - 2. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation matrix.
 - 3. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
 - 4. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
 - 5. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.
 - 6. Vented Curb: Unlined with louvered vents in vertical sides.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL WALL VENTILATORS

- A. Products: Basis of Design and Comparable Products as shown on Drawings.
- B. Description: Direct- or belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, and accessories.
- C. Housing: Heavy-gage, removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; venturi inlet cone.
- D. Fan Wheel: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- E. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:
 - 1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
 - 2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
 - 3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
 - 4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

- F. Accessories:
 - 1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through internal aluminum conduit.
 - 2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
 - 3. Wall Grille: Ring type for flush mounting.
 - 4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in wall sleeve; factory set to close when fan stops.
 - 5. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.

2.3 CEILING-MOUNTING VENTILATORS

- A. Products: Basis of Design and Comparable Products as shown on Drawings.

- B. Description: Centrifugal fans designed for installing in ceiling or wall or for concealed in-line applications.

- C. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.

- D. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.

- E. Grille: Plastic, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.

- F. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.

- G. Accessories:
 - 1. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
 - 2. Time-Delay Switch: Assembly with single-pole rocker switch, timer, and cover plate.
 - 3. Motion Sensor: Motion detector with adjustable shutoff timer.
 - 4. Ceiling Radiation Damper: Fire-rated assembly with ceramic blanket, stainless-steel springs, and fusible link.
 - 5. Filter: Washable aluminum to fit between fan and grille.
 - 6. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
 - 7. Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.4 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Product: Basis of Design and Comparable Products as shown on Drawings.
- B. Description: In-line, direct or belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, outlet guide vanes, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, mounting brackets, and accessories.
- C. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.
- D. Direct-Driven Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing; with wheel, inlet cone, and motor on swing-out service door.
- E. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.
- F. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.
- G. Accessories:
 - 1. Volume-Control Damper: Manually operated with quadrant lock, located in fan outlet.
 - 2. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
 - 3. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
 - 4. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.

2.5 MOTORS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
- B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Vibration- and seismic-control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Secure vibration and seismic controls to concrete bases using anchor bolts cast in concrete base.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
- D. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods. Vibration-control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- F. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- G. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- H. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- I. Ground equipment and connect wiring according to Division 26 Sections.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.
 - 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 - 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 - 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Round ceiling diffusers.
2. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
3. Louver face diffusers.
4. Linear bar diffusers.
5. Linear slot diffusers.
6. Adjustable bar registers and grilles.
7. Fixed face registers and grilles.
8. Linear bar grilles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Louvers and Vents" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, quantity, model number, size, acoustical performance (at design conditions of airflow, etc.), and accessories furnished.
3. **All diffusers and grilles shall have an acoustical rating of 29 NC (or less) at design conditions for airflow, duct connections, etc.. Furnish complete acoustical data with submittals.**

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, if requested.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL: Basis of Design and Comparable Products as shown on Drawings.

2.2 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Round Ceiling Diffuser:

1. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
2. Material: Steel or Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Style: Three cone.
5. Mounting: Duct connection.
6. Pattern: Fixed.
7. Dampers: Radial opposed blade.

B. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
2. Material: Steel or Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Size: As shown on Drawings.
5. Face Style: Three cone.
6. Mounting: As required by ceiling type. Refer to Reflected Ceiling Plans.
7. Pattern: Fixed.
8. Dampers: Radial opposed blade.

C. Louver Face Diffuser:

1. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
2. Material: Steel or Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Size: As shown on Drawings.
5. Mounting: As required by ceiling type. Refer to Reflected Ceiling Plans.
6. Pattern: Four-way core style.
7. Dampers: Radial opposed blade.
8. Accessories:
 - a. Square to round neck adaptor.

2.3 CEILING LINEAR SLOT OUTLETS

A. Linear Bar Diffuser:

1. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
2. Material: Steel or Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Core Design – See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.
5. Two-Way Deflection Vanes: Extruded construction fixed louvers with removable core.
6. Frame: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule
7. Mounting Frame: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

8. Mounting: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.
9. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed-blade assembly.
10. Accessories: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.

B. Linear Slot Diffuser:

1. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
2. Material - Shell: Steel or Aluminum, insulated.
3. Material - Pattern Controller and Tees: Aluminum.
4. Finish - Face and Shell: Baked enamel, black.
5. Finish - Pattern Controller: Baked enamel, black.
6. Finish - Tees: Baked enamel, white.
7. Slot Width: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.
8. Number of Slots: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.
9. Length: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.
10. Accessories: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.

2.4 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Bar Register:

1. Material: Steel or Aluminum.
2. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
3. Face Blade Arrangement: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.
4. Core Construction: Integral.
5. Rear-Blade Arrangement: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule
6. Frame: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.
7. Mounting Frame: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.
8. Mounting: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.
9. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.
10. Accessories:
 - a. See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.

B. Adjustable Bar Grille:

1. Material: Steel or Aluminum.
2. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
3. Face Blade Arrangement: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.
4. Core Construction: Integral.
5. Rear-Blade Arrangement: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule
6. Frame: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.
7. Mounting Frame: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.
8. Mounting: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.
9. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.
10. Accessories:
 - a. See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.

C. Fixed Face Register:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Material: Steel or Aluminum.
2. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
3. Face Blade Arrangement: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.
4. Core Construction: Integral.
5. Rear-Blade Arrangement: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule
6. Frame: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.
7. Mounting Frame: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.
8. Mounting: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.
9. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.
10. Accessories:
 - a. See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.

D. Fixed Face Grille:

1. Material: Steel or Aluminum.
2. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
3. Face Blade Arrangement: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.
4. Core Construction: Integral.
5. Rear-Blade Arrangement: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule
6. Frame: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.
7. Mounting Frame: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.
8. Mounting: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.
9. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.
10. Accessories:
 - a. See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.

E. Linear Bar Grille:

1. Material: Steel or Aluminum.
2. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
3. Face Blade Arrangement: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.
4. Core Construction: Integral.
5. Rear-Blade Arrangement: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule
6. Frame: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.
7. Mounting Frame: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.
8. Mounting: See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.
9. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.
10. Accessories:
 - a. See Grille / Diffuser Schedule.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Designer for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 238146 - WATER-SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of water-source heat pumps:
 - 1. Concealed horizontal or vertical units.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each model.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit EA 4: Documentation required by Credit EA 4 indicating that equipment and refrigerants comply.
 - 2. Product Data for Prerequisite EQ 1: Documentation indicating that units comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."
 - 3. Others as required – coordinate with Engineer, Commissioning Agent, G.C., etc.
- C. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and maintenance data.
- F. Special warranties.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. ASHRAE 15.
 - 2. Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Comply with safety requirements in UL 484 for assembly of free-delivery water-source heat pumps.
- F. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995 for duct-system connections.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace refrigeration components of water-source heat pumps that fail in materials or workmanship within five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Basis of design and comparable products are shown on Drawings and in specifications.

2.2 CONCEALED WATER-SOURCE HEAT PUMPS

- A. Description: Packaged water-source heat pump with temperature controls; factory assembled, tested, and rated according to ARI-ISO-13256-1.
- B. Construction / Features:
- C. 2 – 6 Ton Capacity Units:
- D. General Equipment shall be completely assembled, piped, internally wired, fully charged with R-410A refrigerant and test operated at the factory. Filters, thermostat field interface terminal strip, and all safety controls are furnished and factory installed. The system water inlet and outlet connections shall be female NPT composed of copper. The 5 tons and below equipment shall contain ETL, CETL and ANSI/AHRI/ASHRAE/ISO13256-1 listings and labels prior to leaving the factory. Units meet the efficiency standards of the ASHRAE 90.1-2016 standard. Service and caution area labels shall also be placed on the unit in their appropriate locations. Units under 10 tons are AHRI certified. 12.5 to 25 ton units are rated in accordance with ANSI/AHRI/ASHRAE/ISO13256-1. All units come standard with a 5-year compressor warranty. Air-to-Refrigerant Coil Internally finned, 3/8-inch copper tubes mechanically bonded to a configured aluminum plate fin as standard. Coils are leak tested at the factory to ensure the pressure integrity. The coil shall be leak tested to 450 psig and pressure tested to 650 psig. The tubes are to be completely evacuated of air and correctly charged with proper volume of refrigerant prior to shipment. The refrigerant coil distributor assembly shall be of orifice style

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

with round copper distributor tubes. The tubes are sized consistently with the capacity of the coil. Suction header is fabricated from rounded copper pipe. A thermostatic expansion valve is factory selected and installed for a wide range of control. Ball Valves Ball valves are field installed between the unit and the supply and return lines of the loop to stop water flow to the unit in a maintenance or service situation. Basic Controls (.5 to 5Tons only) The basic control package shall contain a low and high pressure switch, overflow switch and freeze protection along with a compressor lockout relay for control assistance. High voltage power connections shall be made at the equipment's contactor. Each device shall be factory mounted, wired, and tested in the equipment and include freeze stat, 50 VA transformer and compressor contactor. DDC Controller (option) The UC400 and ZN524 controller shall utilize factory furnished and mounted DDC controls. The DDC control package shall include a 75VA transformer, high and low pressure switch, condensate overflow and freeze protection. The controller shall provide random start delay, heating/cooling status, occupied/unoccupied mode, fan status and filter maintenance options. On the GEH/V product line, the discharge air sensor and leaving water sensor are standard for the ZN524 and UC400 controls. The controller shall be capable of a standalone application, or as applied to a full building automation installation. With this controller, the unit shall be capable of a hot gas reheat (for dehumidification), boilerless control for electric heat, waterside economizing, and support of variable speed pump control applications. Deluxe Controls The deluxe control package has a 50 VA transformer (fused) or 75 VA transformer with circuit breaker, low and high pressure switch, condensate overflow and freeze protection. The controller shall include a lockout function, anti-short cycle compressor protection, random start delay, brown-out protection, low pressure time delay, compressor delay on start and an open relay. Hot gas reheat or electric heat shall also be provided (option). Three LEDs (light emitting diodes) are included for diagnostics of the equipment. Cabinet Unit casing shall be constructed of zinc coated, heavy gauge, galvanized steel. For 6 to 25 ton units, service to the refrigerant and controls shall be provided through a single access panel at the front of the equipment. Access to the refrigerant and controls for the larger units shall be provided through the front and side access panels. All panels shall be insulated with .5-inch thick dual density bonded glass fiber. The exposed side is a high density erosion proof material suitable for use in air streams up to 3600 feet per minute (FPM). The insulation meets the erosion requirements of UL 181. It has a flame spread of less than 25 and a smoke developed classification of less than 50 per ASTM E-84 and UL 723. Access for inspection and cleaning of the unit drain pan, coils and fan section shall be provided. The unit shall be installed for proper access. Hanging Rod Grommets For .5 to 5 ton units, four rubber grommets are enclosed with every GEH* unit. These grommets are to be used in conjunction with unit hanging rods to isolate vibration. Rubber grommets are only factory provided on .5 to 5 ton units. Grommets must be ordered separately for 6 to 15 ton GEH units. Compressor (.5 to 5Tons) The unit will contain a high efficiency rotary or scroll compressor. External vibration isolation shall be provided by rubber mounting devices located underneath the mounting base of the compressor. On .5 to 5 ton units, a second isolation of the refrigeration assembly shall be supported under the compressor mounting base. Internal thermal overload protection shall be provided. Protection against excessive discharge pressure is provided by means of a high pressure switch. Protection against a loss of charge is provided by a low pressure safety. Compressor (6 to 25Tons) The unit shall contain a high efficiency scroll compressor. External vibration isolation shall be provided by rubber mounting devices located underneath the mounting base of the compressor. Internal thermal overload protection shall be provided. Protection against excessive discharge pressure shall be provided by means of a high pressure switch. Protection against a loss of charge shall be provided by a low pressure safety. Drain Pan The condensate pan shall be constructed of corrosion resistant material and insulated to prevent sweating. The bottom of the drain pan shall be sloped on two planes which pitches the condensate to the drain connection. The drain pan shall be flame rated per UL945V-B. A UL508

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

float switch shall be installed on all units to protect against the overflow of condensate from the drain pan. Economizing Coil The waterside economizing package shall be an external unit accessory pre-piped and pre-wired ready for turn-key installation to the unit. The economizing coil shall be designed to perform with the WSHP at unit measured flow rate of 80.6°F DB/66.2°F WB with 45°F EWT. The working water pressure of the waterside economizer coil is 400 psi. All hydronic coils are of 5/8 in. copper and aluminum plate fin combination. All coils shall be proof and leak tested from the manufacturer. The proof test shall be performed at 1.5 times the maximum operating pressure and the leak test at the maximum operating pressure.

- E. A dual sloped noncorrosive drain pan is easily accessible and cleanable for the hydronic economizing coil. An electronic two-position, 3-way valve shall meter water flow to the economizing coil during the economizing mode. It is factory set to energize the economizing mode at 55°F, while simultaneously halting mechanical operation of the compressor. For .5 to 5 ton units, hanging brackets with rubber isolation shall be provided for the horizontal version of the economizing coil option. The bracket design shall be the same throughout the equipment. Electrical The unit control box shall contain all necessary devices to allow heating and cooling operation to occur from a remote wall thermostat. These devices are as follows: • 24 Vac energy limiting class II [50 VA (minimum) transformer applicable to .5 to 5 ton units. • 24 Vac blower motor relay • 24 Vac compressor contactor for compressor control • Field thermostat connections shall be provided for ease of hook-up to a terminal strip located in the unit's control box. • Lockout function controls cycling of the compressor shall be provided to protect the compressor during adverse operating conditions. The device may be reset by interrupting power to the 24Vac control circuit. Reset may be done either at a remote thermostat or through a momentary main power interruption • A high pressure switch shall protect the compressor against operation at refrigerant system pressures exceeding 650 psig. • Factory installed wire harness shall be available for the Basic1, Deluxe, ZN524 and UC400 control packages. Nameplate information shall be provided for the application of either time-delay fuses or HACR circuit breakers for branch circuit protection from the primary source of power. Electric Heat (option) For .5 to 5 ton units, internal boilerless control electric heat shall be factory wired and tested. It shall be composed of a nichrome open wire coil designed for 2-kW per unit ton. The design consist of a single stage of electric heat used as a primary heating source when compressor lockout has occurred due to the entering water temperature falling below 55°F with an adjustable range between 25°F to 60°F. The electric heat option is not intended for secondary heat. All power connections to the electric heat shall be made in the equipment's control box. External boilerless electric heat control option is composed of a control interface for a field provided electric heat. The heater is placed external to the unit by the installer. Power connection to the electric heat is separate from the unit. Filters The .5 to 5 ton units come standard with a flat filter rack for non-ducted return air applications. One inch throwaway filters are standard. Two-inch throwaway, two-inch MERV 8 or 13 filters are available as an option. For .5 to 5 ton units, an optional ducted filter rack is available as a field installed accessory. For 6 to 25 ton units, one inch or two inch, throwaway filters are standard and factory installed. Two inch MERV 8 or 13 filters are also available as an option. The filters have an average arrestance of 75% and dust holding capacity of 26-grams per square foot.
- F. Hot Gas Reheat (option) Dehumidification shall be provided through a hot gas reheat option. The coil shall consist of 3/8" copper tubes mechanically expanded into evenly spaced aluminum fins. All coils shall be proof and leak tested. The proof test must be performed at 1.5 time the maximum operating pressure and the leak test performed at the maximum operating pressure. Indoor Fan (.5 to 5 tons) The blower shall be a forward-curved style wheel with multiple speed combinations available. All direct drive motors shall have sealed bearings that do not require field lubrication. The motor has a permanent split capacitor with thermal overload

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

protection. Options of standard static or high static can be selected. The motor contains a quick disconnect plug. They are constructed of corrosion resistant galvanized material. Removal of the motor and fan wheel can be made with the assistance of a factory provided orifice ring device. This device attaches the wheel and motor to the fan housing in a single assembly eliminating the need for access to the set screw on the backside of the fan hub. Indoor Fan (6 to 25 tons) The blower shall have multiple blower motor/sheave combinations available. Options of the blower motor/fan packages shall be selected and wired from the factory to match performance criteria suggested in the performance section. The fan(s) shall be placed in a draw-through configuration. They shall be constructed of corrosion resistant galvanized material. All 6 to 25 ton units are belt drive. ON/OFF Switch (option) The switch is mounted on the left hand front corner of the unit and shall be sized per requirements of UL1995 to handle the unit load. The field power connections shall be made at the ON/OFF switch when this option is ordered. The switch shall be mounted on a NEMA compliant junction box. The junction box shall be UL 514 compliant. The junction box shall have knock outs on all four sides to provide access for field wiring to the switch. The switch shall be UL508 Compliant and the body shall be constructed of glass reinforced thermoplastic. Orifice Ring (.5 to 5 tons) Removal of the motor and fan wheel for the .5 to 5 ton units shall be made with the assistance of a factory provided orifice ring device. This device shall attach the wheel and motor to the fan housing in one assembly providing single side service access. Pump Module (field installed accessory) The pump module shall consist of either a single or dual 1/6 HP cast iron pump and a brass 3-way shut-off valve. The pump module kits shall contain the necessary components for the installation, operation and maintenance of the water circuit of a closed-loop distributed pumping application. Refrigerant Circuits The refrigerant circuit shall contain a thermal expansion device. Service pressure ports shall be factory supplied on the high and low pressure sides for easy refrigerant pressure or temperature testing. Filter driers are standard. Refrigerant Tubing The refrigerant tubing shall be of 99% pure copper. This system shall be free from contaminants and conditions such as drilling fragments, dirt and oil. All water lines that are located in the indoor air stream shall be insulated with 3/8 inch thick elastomeric insulation. The refrigerant lines that are located in the indoor air stream that are not directly over the drain pan area shall be insulated with 3/8 inch thick elastomeric insulation.

- G. Sound Attenuation Sound attenuation shall be applied as a standard feature in the product design. For .5 to 5 ton GEH units, the sound reduction package shall include vibration isolation to the compressor and water-to-refrigerant coil, unit base stiffeners, insulated metal compressor enclosure, and a second stage of vibration isolation to the compressor and water-to-refrigerant base pan. Water-to-Refrigerant Heat Exchanger The water-to-refrigerant heat exchanger shall be of a high quality co-axial coil for maximum heat transfer. The copper or optional cupro-nickel coil shall be deeply fluted to enhance heat transfer and minimize fouling and scaling. The coil has a working pressure of 400 psig on the water side and 650 psig on the refrigerant side. The factory shall provide rubber isolation to the heat exchanging device to enhance sound attenuation. Water-to-Refrigerant Heat Exchanger and Suction Lines - Insulated Option The water-to-refrigerant heat exchanger(s), water lines, and refrigerant suction lines shall be insulated to prevent condensation at low temperatures below 60°F. This is not a standard option. This can be added to the existing water-to-refrigerant heat exchanger spec when the insulated option is selected. This would be both for the copper or optional cupro-nickel coil.

2.3 HOSE KITS

- A. General: Hose kits shall be designed for minimum 400 psig working pressure, and operating temperatures from 33 to 211 deg F. Tag hose kits to equipment designations.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Hose: Length 24 inches. Minimum diameter, equal to water-source heat-pump connection size.
- C. Isolation Valves: Two-piece bronze-body ball valves with stainless-steel ball and stem and galvanized-steel lever handle. Provide valve for supply and return. If balancing device is combination shutoff type with memory stop, the isolation valve may be omitted on the return.
- D. Strainer: Y-type with blowdown valve in supply connection.
- E. Balancing Device: Mount in return connection. Include meter ports to allow flow measurement with differential pressure gage.
 - 1. Automatic balancing valve, factory set to operate within 10 percent of design flow rate over a 40:1 differential pressure range of 2 to 80 psig.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Concrete Bases: Install floor mounting units on 4-inch-high concrete bases, unless shown otherwise. See Division 23 Section "Common Work Results For HVAC" for concrete base materials and fabrication requirements.
- B. Mount water-source heat pumps on concrete base with vibration isolators.
 - 1. Units with Internally Isolated Fans and Compressors: Support on concrete bases using neoprene pads with minimum 0.125-inch static deflection. Secure units to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases.
 - 2. Floor-Mounted Units: Support on concrete bases using housed-spring isolators with minimum 1-inch static deflection. Secure units to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases.
- C. Suspend water-source heat pumps from structure with threaded steel rods and minimum 0.25-inch static deflection rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
- D. Install wall-mounting thermostats, humidistats, and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls or as required in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
- E. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:
 - 1. Connect supply and return hydronic piping to heat pump with unions and shutoff valves or with hose kits (for units equal to or greater than 120,000 btuh).
 - 2. Connect heat-pump condensate drain pan to indirect waste connection with condensate trap of adequate depth to seal against the pressure of fan. Install cleanouts in piping at changes of direction.
- F. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts. Specific connection requirements are as follows:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOLS RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Connect supply and return ducts to water-source heat pumps with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- G. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer or contractor but not specified to be factory mounted.
- H. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- I. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- J. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 1. After installing water-source heat pumps and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
 2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. General provisions.
 2. Scope.
 3. Permits and Fees.
 4. Visit to Job Site.
 5. Workmanship.
 6. Drawings and Specifications.
 7. Tests.
 8. Allowance for added work.
 9. Incidental construction work.
 10. Access Doors.
 11. Supervision.
 12. Electrical work by others.
 13. Existing facilities, utilities, etc.
 14. Adaptation of work to existing conditions.
 15. Renovations/alterations.
 16. Submittal procedures.
 17. Product requirements.
 18. Closeout procedures.
 19. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
 20. As-built Documents.
 21. Demonstration and Training.
 22. Warranty.

PART 2 - NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- A. This Contractor's attention is directed to the requirements of Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions as bound in the specifications which apply in full to the ELECTRICAL work.
- B. Where the requirements of this Division conflict with other articles in these Specifications, the Contractor shall utilize the more stringent method.

3.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and transportation, and perform all operations necessary for and reasonably incidental to proper execution and completion of all "ELECTRICAL" work, whether specifically mentioned or not, all as indicated, specified herein, and/or implied thereby to carry out the apparent intent thereof.
- B. These drawings may be superseded by later revised or detailed drawings, specifications, or sketches prepared by the Designer, as needed for clarification, and this Contractor shall conform to all reasonable coordination requests.
- C. All items not specifically mentioned in the specifications or noted on the drawings, but which obviously are required to make the working installation complete, shall be included automatically.
- D. For projects which are bid or awarded as Single Prime contracts, organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections, and articles, and arrangement of the Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be done by any trade, unless specifically shown or noted otherwise.

3.3 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. This Contractor shall secure all permits required for the completion of this contract. He shall obtain and deliver to the Owner all certificates of inspection issued by the authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 VISIT TO JOB SITE

- A. Before submitting a bid, this Contractor shall visit the job site for the purpose of thoroughly examining the site and conditions under which the work must be performed.
- B. The submission of a bona fide bid will be construed to mean that this Contractor understands and is satisfied with conditions under which the contract must be fulfilled.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

- C. No extra compensation will be allowed for situations arising from failure of this Contractor to be thoroughly familiar with site conditions, including charges and requirements for connection to utilities as shown for this project.
- 3.5 WORKMANSHIP
- A. Workmanship in the fabrication, preparation, and installation of materials and equipment shall conform to the best standards of practice of the trades involved.
 - B. Work shall be performed by experienced and skilled mechanics under the supervision of a competent foreman.
 - C. Substandard workmanship will be cause for rejection of work and replacement by Contractor.
 - D. The Contractor shall reimburse the Designer for all costs incurred by the Designer due to Contractor's substandard or non-conforming work.
- 3.6 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS
- A. The drawings show the location and arrangement of fixtures, piping, and equipment, together with details of connections of certain principal items.
 - B. The layout shown shall be followed as closely as circumstances will permit, but this Contractor shall lay out his work so as to avoid conflict with other Contractors and trades, and to avoid any unnecessary cutting or damage to walls, floors, and supporting structural members.
 - C. This Contractor shall carefully and accurately locate all sleeves and install at the proper time all necessary hangers, inserts, etc., which will be required for the completion of his work, and shall be solely responsible for the accurate and proper location of above items.
 - D. This Contractor shall refer to architectural, mechanical, and electrical drawings and shall cooperate fully with other Contractors and trades while installing piping, fixtures, and other equipment because of close space limits.
 - 1. In case of conflict, notify Designer before proceeding with installation.
 - 2. Refer to architectural drawings for exact building dimensions and location of partition walls, doors, chases, etc.
 - 3. ELECTRICAL drawings are not to be scaled for such dimensions.
 - E. The drawings and specifications complement each other and together are intended to give a complete description of the work.
 - 1. Any item of equipment or note of work to be done as shown on plans and not mentioned in the specifications, or mentioned in specifications and not shown in plans, shall be furnished the same as if mentioned or shown in both places.
 - 2. If conflicts exist, then the most stringent method shown or described shall apply.
 - F. Any switches, controls, or equipment included in this contract work (drawings and/or specifications) that are not specifically shown on drawings shall be located for convenient use and access.
 - G. Contractor shall coordinate all equipment arrangement and lay-out in field prior to beginning any actual installation of his work.
 - H. If Contractor notes any discrepancy, omission, or conflict found in plans or specifications, he shall call to the immediate attention of the Designer, prior to receipt of bids.
 - I. It is the intention that piping, air ducts and light fixtures are designed and laid out to clear each other.
 - 1. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to coordinate his work with that of other trades to avoid any such conflicts.
 - 2. Any conflicts that occur after work of one trade is installed and was not prior coordinated shall be relocated or rearranged at the total expense of this Contractor, as directed by Designer.
 - 3. Any conflicts that cannot be corrected in field by relocation or elevation changes shall be reported to the Designer in writing prior to any installation.
 - J. The drawings are not intended to show each and every complete or accurate detail.
 - 1. The figures and writing on drawings shall be taken instead of scaling.
 - 2. It is this Contractor's responsibility to comply with the evident intent for centering and symmetric arrangement.
 - 3. This Contractor shall take and be responsible for all field measurements.
 - 4. Exact locations and relations are to be defined in the field and shall be satisfactory to the Designer.
 - K. Because of the small scale of ELECTRICAL drawings it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories which may be required.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

1. Investigate structural and finish conditions affecting this work and arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings and accessories that may be required to meet the conditions.
- 3.7 TESTS
- A. The Designer reserves the right to conduct acceptance tests of all equipment, piping, or any other work furnished under these specifications to determine the fulfillment of special requirements.
 1. Such tests shall be conducted in the presence of authorized representatives of the Contractor, Owner, Engineer, and Architect at such time as the Designer may designate.
 2. This Contractor shall perform all tests, bear cost of same and make adjustments of equipment and wiring as may be deemed necessary by the Designer.
- 3.8 ALLOWANCE FOR ADDED WORK
- A. Before proceeding with any work for which compensation may be claimed or the Owner may claim credit, a detailed estimate shall first be submitted and approved in writing.
 1. No claim for addition to the contract sum will be valid unless so ordered and approved by the Owner and Designer, prior to start of work.
 2. Any conflicts corrected by relocation or elevation changes do not constitute extra work.
- 3.9 INCIDENTAL CONSTRUCTION WORK
- A. All blocking for openings for piping in concrete floors, masonry walls or partitions shall be provided by this Contractor.
 1. This Contractor shall do all cutting and fitting of his work and of other work that may be required to make the several parts come together properly and to fit his work to receive or be received by the work of other Contractors as shown upon, or reasonably implied by the drawings and specifications.
 2. He shall properly complete and finish up his work after other Contractors have finished as the Designer may direct.
 - B. All excavating required for the installation of this system shall be done by this Contractor.
 1. Backfill shall be accomplished as specified in appropriate section of specifications.
 - C. Chases are prohibited in masonry walls which are not to be plastered or paneled.
 1. Set piping, blocking, carriers, etc. indicated to be concealed before walls are constructed in order that walls may be constructed around them.
 2. This Contractor shall furnish all sleeves in floors, beams, walls, etc., for each such penetration as needed for installing his work and installation of sleeves by General Contractor.
 - D. Unless otherwise noted, the General Contractor will provide openings and lintels as new construction progresses, but this Contractor shall fully designate his requirements prior to construction.
 1. Failure to furnish his requirements prior to building construction and failure to coordinate his work with the building construction shall make this Contractor responsible for removing, replacing and painting building construction as required for installation of his work.
- 3.10 ACCESS DOORS
- A. Provide and install access doors in walls, ceilings, etc. as required for access to junction boxes, terminal cabinets, controls, and other devices requiring access in ceilings, chases, soffits, etc.
 - B. Access doors in non-fire rated walls or ceilings shall be as follows:
 1. Nominal 24" x 24" minimum size.
 2. 16-gage steel frame with 14-gage door panel and galvanized steel drywall bead.
 3. Flush style with provision to conceal flange with drywall cement.
 4. Double-acting concealed spring hinges to allow opening to 175 degrees.
 5. Flush, Allen-head operated with steel cam.
 6. Gray prime-painted steel, for painting to match adjacent finished surfaces.
 7. Basis of Design: Milcor Style DW; Comparable Products by Karp, Elmdor, Acudor.
 - C. Access doors in fire-rated walls or ceilings shall be as follows:
 1. Nominal 24" x 24" minimum size.
 2. UL 1-1/2 hour, Class B fire rating.
 3. Prime-painted stainless steel: 16-gage frame with 20-gage door panel, for painting to match adjacent finished surfaces.
 4. 2" mineral fiber insulation between inner and outer panel.
 5. Continuous hinge, steel with stainless steel pin.
 6. Self-closing and self-latching panel closer.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

7. Flush mounted paddle latch and locking system with flush, key-operated cylinder lock with two keys.
 8. Basis of Design: Milcor Style UFR; Comparable Products by Karp, Elmdor, Acudor.
- 3.11 SUPERVISION
- A. This Contractor shall have in charge of the work at all times during construction a thoroughly competent foreman with extensive experience in the work to be performed under this contract.
 1. Anyone deemed not capable by the Designer shall be replaced immediately upon request, and after satisfactory foreman has been assigned, he shall not be withdrawn without the written consent of the Designer.
- 3.12 ELECTRICAL WORK BY OTHERS
- A. Refer to the drawings for the details of locations of circuit breakers, junction boxes, disconnect switches, conduits and slack wire required where this contractor's electrical work terminates and electrical work by others begins.
 - B. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install all power circuits for equipment furnished by others.
 - C. In Mechanical Rooms the wiring by the Electrical Contractor shall generally terminate in a power wiring gutter, line side of disconnect switches or starters, junction box, or electrical panel.
 1. From these points power wiring to the equipment furnished by the ELECTRICAL Contractor shall generally be by the ELECTRICAL Contractor.
 2. Power wiring to mechanical equipment outside equipment rooms will generally be run by the Electrical Contractor to line side of a disconnect switch or junction box in the vicinity (within 3'-0") of the ELECTRICAL equipment.
 3. Power wiring from that point to the equipment will be by the ELECTRICAL Contractor.
 - D. ELECTRICAL Contractor is to refer to the drawings for location and type of service connections to be provided under the electrical contract.
 1. Where service disconnect switches are required and not furnished as part of the equipment, they shall be furnished and installed by contractor that furnishes the equipment, unless indicated otherwise.
 2. Other Contractors shall furnish and install conduit, boxes, wiring and all items of control for equipment they furnish or Owner furnished equipment, unless specifically shown on electrical drawings.
- 3.13 EXISTING FACILITIES
- A. In existing facilities, disruption of operations must be kept to a minimum and coordinated with Owner.
 1. Work in existing buildings must be cleaned up daily immediately after finishing that portion of work and equipment left in order for Owner to continue operations.
 2. When it is necessary to interrupt utility services in the fulfillment of this contract, such interruptions shall be kept to a minimum and coordinated with Owner.
 3. Once work has begun, it shall be pursued diligently until completed.
 - B. Every precaution shall be taken to prevent damage to existing underground lines and structures and public utilities.
 1. Damage to existing water and sewer lines, culverts, service connections, underground cables, and similar surface and sub-surface structures shall be at the risk of this Contractor, whether or not locations thereof are shown on plans, and the repairing of such damage shall be by this Contractor and shall be completed without delay.
 2. Compensation for such repairs shall be based on normal and reasonable costs.
 - C. The locations of any existing underground utilities that are shown are in an approximate way only and have not been independently verified by the Owner or its representative.
 1. The Contractor shall determine the exact location of all existing utilities before commencing work, and agrees to be fully responsible for any and all damages which might be occasioned by the Contractor's failure to exactly locate and preserve any and all underground utilities.
- 3.14 ADAPTATION OF WORK TO EXISTING CONDITIONS
- A. It is reasonably implied that this Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials to provide Owner with a new and satisfactory system in these facilities.
 1. Contractor is to include necessary work for adaptation of equipment to conditions that may be found to produce conflicts during construction.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

2. When any such conditions are encountered, this Contractor is to consult with Designer and then modify installation as directed without additional costs, and to include any incidental materials required.
- 3.15 RENOVATIONS/ALTERATIONS
- A. Before any work is started in existing building, ELECTRICAL Contractor shall make a thorough survey with Designer and a representative of the Owner of building in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by all three to Designer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
 1. Existing conditions and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, wall and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout and affected areas of building.
 2. Existence and conditions and operation of items such as ELECTRICAL fixtures, water heaters, valves, etc., required by drawings to be either reused for relocated, or both.
 3. Any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
 4. Areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and Designer.
 - B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of Designer and Owner's representative, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be removed and a proposal submitted by Contractor to replace with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Designer.
 - C. Re-Survey: Fifteen days before expected partial or final inspection date, Contractor, Designer, Owner's representative, together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved.
 1. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of ELECTRICAL fixtures, equipment, etc. as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report.
 2. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by this Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of this Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this Contract.
- 3.16 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 3. Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
 - B. Contractor approval: Affix review stamp to cover sheet, with initials and date of Contractor's approval of submittals.
 1. By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, this Contractor represents that the Contractor has determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria and details related thereto, or will do so, and has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work, the Contract Documents and the Work of other trades.
 - C. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Sections for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
 - D. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows.
 1. Time for review shall commence on Designer's receipt of submittal.
 2. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 3. Allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
 - a. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required.
 - b. Designer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 4. Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 - E. Identification: Identify submittals as required in Division 01 sections.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

- F. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
 - 1. Summarize deviations on transmittal or List of Deviations included with submittal.
- H. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling.
 - 1. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form.
 - 2. Designer will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- I. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "Furnish as Submitted" or "Furnish as Corrected."
 - 4. Where submittals contain specific questions or comments, provide a separate sheet with specific answers to each question or comment.
- J. At Contractor's written request, copies of Designer's CAD files will be provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project, subject to the following conditions:
 - 1. Allow 21 days from Designer's receipt of written request for CAD files for delivery of files
 - 2. Files will be delivered via email or compact disc.
 - 3. Files will be delivered without RN&M Title Blocks, standard details, schedules, etc.
 - 4. CAD files provided for Contractor's use are not to be construed as the Contract Documents. Use of CAD files for submittals or other uses are at the Contractor's risk.
- K. Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 2. Number of Copies: Submit at least eight copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Designer will return all but three copies.
 - b. Retain or duplicate sufficient copies for inclusion in Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
 - 3. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale.
 - a. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal of Designer's CAD Drawings is otherwise permitted.
 - 5. Sheet Size: At least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than size of project drawings.
 - 7. Number of Copies: Two opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Designer will return one copy.
 - 8. Manufacturers and Materials Suppliers List: Submit three copies of manufacturers and materials suppliers list within 20 days of Contract Award, unless otherwise indicated. Designer will return two copies.
 - 10. Subcontract List: Submit within 20 days of Contract Award three copies of list of proposed subcontractors. Designer will return two copies. Subcontract list to include all tiers of subcontractors.
- L. Contractor's Review and Approval: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Note corrections and field dimensions.
 - 2. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Designer.
- M. Designer's Action: Designer will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
 - 1. Designer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it.
 - 2. Designer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
 - a. Furnish as Submitted
 - b. Furnish as Corrected: Incorporate comments marked on or attached to submittal.
 - c. Revise and Resubmit: Major items of the submittal do not comply, requiring a resubmittal.
- N. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- O. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.
- P. The Contractor is responsible for compliance with the Contract Documents, dimensions, details, coordination, and satisfactory performance of materials and equipment provided and installed.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

3.17 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Item identified by manufacturer's product name, make, and model number, used to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, dimensions, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.
 2. Comparable Product: Product that is listed in the Contract Documents, or added by Addendum, and demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified or basis-of-design product.
 3. Owner-preferred Alternate Product: Product that is listed in the Contract Documents, and for which an Alternate Bid price is submitted. When an Alternate Bid item is accepted in the Contract, no substitutions will be allowed.
 4. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor after award of Contract.
 5. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
- B. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration, at least 10 days prior to receipt of bids, for products not listed in the Contract Documents. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for Comparable Products and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed product.
 - b. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - c. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 2. Designer's Action: If necessary, Designer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation. Designer will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request.
 - a. Form of Approval: Addition of the item to the list of Comparable Products by Addendum, prior to receipt of bids.
 - b. Use product specified if Designer cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- C. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, features, options, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect, and as required or recommended by the manufacturer for a complete installation, whether or not specifically indicated on the drawings or specifications.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Designer will make selection.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
 - D. Product Selection Procedures:
 1. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
 2. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named.
 - E. Responsibility of the Contractor: The responsibility for determining dimensions, utility requirements, fitting of work with other trades, sequencing and coordination of work, for Product Substitutions and Comparable Products rests solely with the Contractor.
 - F. Manufacturer's Warranties: Where specifications require manufacturer's warranties, the provisions of the Contract Documents take precedence over any manufacturer's "standard" warranty provisions, exclusions, etc.
 1. The start of manufacturer's warranties shall be the date of Substantial Completion of the project or phase of the project, notwithstanding any language or exclusion in any document submitted by the contractor or manufacturer.
- 3.18 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- A. Substantial Completion: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 2. Complete startup testing of systems.
 3. Submit test records.
 4. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
 5. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 6. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
 7. Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Designer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements.
 8. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 9. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.
 - B. Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
 1. Submit certified copy of Designer's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list). The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 2. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit documentation of training.
 3. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Designer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements.
 4. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 - C. Cleaning: This Contractor shall provide all systems and equipment in a new and clean condition.
 1. Clean all items furnished and installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Provide instruction to Owner in proper cleaning of all items provided as part of this Division.
 3. Cooperate with General Contractor in cleaning of building.
- 3.19 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
- A. Submit four complete copies of Operation and Maintenance Manuals to Designer for review prior to request for inspection for Substantial Completion.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

- B. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, and manual contents.
- C. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
 - 6. Name and address of Architect.
 - 7. Name and address of Engineer.
- D. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
- E. List of Material Suppliers and Subcontractors: List contact information for each material supplier and subcontractor.
- F. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 - 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
 - 4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.
- G. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- H. Descriptions: Include the following: Product name and model number, Manufacturer's name, Equipment identification with serial number of each component, Equipment function, Operating characteristics, Limiting conditions, Performance curves, Engineering data and tests, Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- I. Include start-up, break-in, and control procedures; stopping and normal shutdown instructions; routine, normal, seasonal, and weekend operating instructions; and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- J. Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- K. List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- L. Provide manufacturers' maintenance documentation including maintenance instructions, drawings and diagrams for maintenance, nomenclature of parts and components, and recommended spare parts for each component part or piece of equipment:

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

- M. Include test and inspection instructions, troubleshooting guide, disassembly instructions, and adjusting instructions that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - N. Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - O. Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
 - P. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - Q. Provide complete approved submittal data with all annotations.
 - R. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
- 3.20 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTS
- A. As-built Marked Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings.
 - 1. Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally.
 - 2. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up As-built Marked Prints.
 - 3. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - 4. Record data as soon as possible after installation.
 - 5. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - 6. Indicate dimensions to locate underground and concealed conduits and lines from fixed reference points.
 - 7. Indicate burial depth for underground lines.
 - 8. Indicate location of all valves and cross-reference to valve tag list.
 - 9. Mark the Contract Drawings completely and accurately.
 - a. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil.
 - b. Note Addendum numbers, Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
 - 10. Maintain As-built Marked Prints in a clean, legible, up-to-date condition in the project office, and available to the Designer for inspection upon request throughout construction.
 - B. Record Specifications: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Note related Change Orders and As-built Marked Prints where applicable.
- 3.21 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING
- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - C. Warranty service: Train Owner in repair and troubleshooting during each warranty service call.
 - D. For each training session, submit on letterhead name of trainer, date of training, names of Owner's personnel trained, and systems/equipment trained on.
 - E. For factory training, documentation to be on letterhead of organization conducting training.
 - F. Refer to specification section 017900
- 3.22 WARRANTY
- A. This Contractor shall guarantee all materials, equipment, workmanship and each and every piece of apparatus which he furnished and which he installs under this contract against defects and failures of any nature for a period of one year from date on which the system is accepted.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

- B. Apparatus furnished by this Contractor shall be guaranteed to be satisfactory when operated under rated conditions in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and to be of size, function, and capacity specified on drawings or in the specifications.
- C. Equipment manufacturers shall warrant equipment furnished for this project for same time span as installing contractors warranty period as set above and elsewhere in these specifications.
 - 1. Warranty start date shall be as established by the Designer. Refer to General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, and Division 1 specifications for establishment of warranty start dates.
 - 2. The provisions of the Contract Documents supersede and override any manufacturer's standard warranty provisions.
- D. Upon notice from the Designer or Owner, Contractor shall immediately check system, make necessary repairs or adjustments as required; due to faulty workmanship, materials, faults, operation or equipment, without cost to the Owner, and instruct Owner in proper operation, adjustment, and care of systems.
- E. During the one-year warranty period, the Contractor shall be responsible for all preventive maintenance, including routine lubrication, filter changing, inspections, and adjustments.
 - 1. Contractor shall provide all materials, consumables, equipment, supplies, etc. required for preventive maintenance.
 - 2. Perform preventive maintenance in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 3. During preventive maintenance, instruct Owner in proper preventive maintenance procedures.
- F. The Contractor shall submit service call tickets, reports, or other documentation of each warranty service call to the Designer.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 260100 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
- B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479:
 - 1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 - 2. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:
 - a. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
 - b. Penetrations located outside fire-resistance-rated shaft enclosures.
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
 - 1. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency, showing each type of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item.
 - 1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
 - 1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL, or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Part 1 Performance Requirements" Article. Provide rated systems bearing classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- B. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- C. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems indicated for each application on Drawings or that are produced by one of the following manufacturers:
1. Grace, W. R. & Co. - Conn.
 2. Hilti, Inc.
 3. Johns Manville.
 4. Nelson Firestop Products.
 5. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
 6. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.
 7. USG Corporation.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another; with the substrates forming openings; and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and with firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
- C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace through-penetration firestop systems so they comply with requirements.
- B. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop installations comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260100

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.
- C. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- I. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

- J. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway Power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes, or Power-limited tray cable, in cable tray.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Sections "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- G. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- H. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- I. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least **6 inches** of slack.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.
 - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 5. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
 - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: [Copper-clad] steel; [3/4 inch by 10 feet] in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install barecopper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
 - 8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
 - 9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.
 - 10. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- D. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
 - 1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a **1/4-by-2-by-12-inch** grounding bus.
 - 2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.
- G. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are **2 inches** below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.
 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- C. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least **12 inches** deep, with cover.
1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service, unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells.
 - a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
- B. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: **[10]** ohms.
 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 to 1000 kVA: **[5]** ohms.
 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: **[3]** ohms.
 4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: **[3]** ohm(s).
- C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Designer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

END OF SECTION 260526

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For steel slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, [**zinc-coated**] steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.
- 2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES
- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
 - B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.
- PART 3 - EXECUTION
- 3.1 APPLICATION
- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
 - B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be **1/4 inch** in diameter.
 - C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with [**two-bolt conduit clamps**].
 - D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for **1-1/2-inch** and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.
- 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION
- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
 - B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus **200 lb**.
 - D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete **4 inches** thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than **4 inches** thick.
 - 6. To Steel: [**Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts**].
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
 - E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS
- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
 - B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
 - C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- 3.4 CONCRETE BASES
- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than **4 inches** larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
 - B. Use **3000-psi**, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3.5 PAINTING
- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of **2.0 mils**.
 - B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
 - C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. The work under this section includes conduits, surface raceways, multi-outlet assemblies, auxiliary gutters, wall duct, and boxes for electrical systems including wall and ceiling outlet boxes, floor boxes, and junction boxes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Surface Raceway System - submit product data and catalog sheets for all components.
- B. Boxes - provide product data showing configurations, finishes, dimensions, and manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RIGID METAL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

- A. Conduit: Heavy wall, galvanized steel, schedule 40, threaded.
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: Use all steel threaded fittings and conduit bodies.

2.2 PVC COATED RIGID METAL CONDUIT

- A. PVC Externally Coated Conduit: Rigid heavy wall, schedule 40, steel conduit with external 40 mil (0.1 mm) PVC coating. Conduit must be hot dipped galvanized inside and out including threads. The PVC coating bond to the galvanized steel conduit shall be stronger than the tensile strength of the coating itself.
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: Threaded type, material to match conduit. PVC coated fittings and couplings shall have specially formed sleeves to tightly seal to conduit PVC coating. The sleeves shall extend beyond the fitting or coupling a distance equal to the pipe outside steel diameter or two inches (50 mm) whichever is greater.

2.3 INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC) AND FITTINGS

- A. Conduit: Galvanized steel, threaded.
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: Use all steel threaded fittings and conduit bodies.

2.4 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT) AND FITTINGS

- A. Conduit: Steel, galvanized tubing.
- B. Fittings: All steel, set screw, water tight, concrete tight. No push-on or indenter types permitted.
- C. Conduit Bodies: All steel threaded conduit bodies.

2.5 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

- A. Conduit: steel, galvanized, spiral strip.
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: All steel, galvanized, or malleable iron.

2.6 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

- A. Conduit: flexible, steel, galvanized, spiral strip with an outer Liquidtight, nonmetallic, sunlight-resistant jacket.
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1, compression type. There shall be a metallic cover/insert on the end of the conduit inside the connector housing to seal the cut conduit end.

2.7 RIGID NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

- A. Conduit: Schedule 40 PVC minimum, Listed, sunlight resistant, rated for 90⁰ C conductors.
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 2, Listed.

2.8 SURFACE METAL RACEWAY

- A. Description: Sheet metal channel with fitted cover, suitable for use as surface metal raceway.
- B. Size: As shown on Drawings.
- C. Finish: Color selection by Architect.
- D. Fittings: Couplings, elbows, and connectors designed for use with raceway system.
- E. Boxes and Extension Rings: Designed for use with raceway systems.

2.9 SURFACE NONMETAL RACEWAY

- A. Description: Nonmetallic channel with fitted cover, suitable for use as surface raceway.
- B. Size: As shown on Drawings.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

- C. Finish: Color selection by Architect.
- D. Fittings: Couplings, elbows, and connectors designed for use with raceway system.
- E. Boxes and Extension Rings: Designed for use with raceway systems.
- 2.10 AUXILIARY GUTTERS (Wireways)
 - A. Description: General purpose, Oil-tight and dust- tight, or Rain-tight type wireway without knockouts.
 - B. Size: Cross-section and length as indicated on drawings.
 - C. Cover: Hinged cover with full gasketing, where required by application.
 - D. Connector: [hinged cover.]
 - E. Fittings: Lay-in type with [removable top, bottom, and side; captive screws.]
 - F. Finish: Rust inhibiting primer coat with gray enamel finish.
- 2.11 OUTLET BOXES
 - A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: galvanized steel, with stamped knockouts.
 - B. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; include 3/8 inch male fixture studs where required.
 - C. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.
 - D. Cast Boxes: Cast ferroalloy, or aluminum type deep type, gasketed cover, threaded hubs.
- 2.12 FLOOR BOXES
 - A. Floor Boxes for Installation in Cast-In-Place Concrete Floors: As shown and detailed on Drawings.
- 2.13 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES
 - A. Pull boxes and junction boxes shall be minimum 4 inch square (100 mm) by 2 1/8th inches (54 mm) deep for use with 1 inch (25 mm) conduit and smaller. On conduit systems using 1 1/4 inch (31.75 mm) conduit or larger, pull and junction boxes shall be sized per NEC but not less than 4 11/16 inch square (117 mm).
 - B. For telecommunication, fiber optic, security, and other low voltage cable installations the NEC box size requirements shall apply. All boxes, used on telecommunication, security, other low voltage and fiber optic systems with conduits of 1 1/4" and larger, shall be sized per the NEC conduit requirements. For determining box size, the conduit is the determining factor not the wire size.
 - C. Sheet Metal Boxes: code gauge galvanized steel, screw covers, flanged and spot welded joints and corners.
 - D. Sheet Metal Boxes Larger Than 12 Inches (300 mm) in any dimension shall have a hinged cover or a chain installed between box and cover.
 - E. Cast Metal Boxes for Outdoor and Wet Location Installations: Type 4 and Type 6, flat-flanged, surface-mounted junction box, UL listed as raintight. Galvanized cast iron or aluminum box and cover with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.
 - F. Fiberglass or Concrete Handholes with weatherproof cover of non-skid finish shall be used for underground installations.
 - G. Box extensions and adjacent boxes within 48" of each other are not allowed for the purpose of creating more wire capacity.
 - H. Junction boxes 6" x 6" or larger size shall be without stamped knock-outs.
 - I. Wireways shall not be used in lieu of junction boxes.
- 2.14 GENERAL
 - A. All steel fittings and conduit bodies shall be galvanized.
 - B. No cast metal, split or gland type fittings permitted.
 - C. Condulets larger than 2 inch are (50 mm) not permitted except as approved or detailed.
 - D. All conduit covers must be fastened to the conduit body with screws and be of the same manufacture.
 - E. Wireways and gutters shall not be used in lieu of pull boxes and condulets.
 - F. All boxes shall be of sufficient size to provide free space for all conductors enclosed in the box and shall comply with NEC requirements.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUIT SIZING, ARRANGEMENT, AND SUPPORT

- A. EMT is permitted to be used in sizes 4" and smaller for power and telecommunication systems. See CONDUIT INSTALLATION SCHEDULE below for other limitations for EMT and other types of conduit.
- B. Size power conductor raceways for conductor type installed. Conduit size shall be 1/2 inch minimum except as specified elsewhere. **Caution: Per the NEC, the allowable conductor ampacity is reduced when more than three current-carrying conductors are installed in a raceway. Contractor must take the NEC ampacity adjustment factors into account when sizing the raceway and wiring system.**
- C. Size conduit for all other wiring, including but not limited to data, control, security, fire alarm, telecommunications, signal, video, etc. shall be sized per number of conductors pulled and their cross-section. 40% fill shall be maximum for all new conduit fills.
- D. Arrange conduit to maintain headroom and present a neat appearance.
- E. Route exposed conduit and conduit above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls and adjacent piping.
- F. Arrange conduit supports to prevent distortion of alignment by wire pulling operations. Fasten conduit using galvanized pipe straps, conduit racks (lay-in adjustable hangers), clevis hangers, or bolted split stamped galvanized hangers.
- G. Group conduit in parallel runs where practical and use conduit rack (lay-in adjustable hangers) constructed of steel channel with conduit straps or clamps. Provide space for 25 percent additional conduit.
- H. Do not fasten conduit with wire or perforated pipe straps. Before conductors are pulled, remove all wire used for temporary conduit support during construction.
- I. Support and fasten metal conduit at a maximum of 8 feet on center, and as required by NEC.
- J. Supports shall be independent of the installations of other trades, e.g. ceiling support wires, HVAC pipes, etc., unless so approved or detailed.
- K. In general, all conduits shall be concealed except where noted on the drawings or approved by the Architect/Engineer. Contractor shall verify with Architect/Engineer all surface conduit installations except in mechanical rooms.
- L. Changes in direction shall be made with symmetrical bends, cast steel boxes, stamped metal boxes or cast steel conduit bodies.
- M. No continuous conduit run shall exceed 100 feet without a junction box.

3.2 CONDUIT INSTALLATION

- A. Cut conduit square using a saw or pipecutter; de-burr cut ends.
- B. Conduit shall not be fastened to the corrugated metal roof deck.
- C. Bring conduit to the shoulder of fittings and couplings and fasten securely.
- D. Use conduit hubs for fastening conduit to cast boxes. Use sealing locknuts or conduit hubs for fastening conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp or wet locations (sheet metal boxes 4 & 11/16th" square and larger, shall contain NO pre-punched or concentric knockouts).
- E. All conduit terminations (except for terminations into conduit bodies) shall use connectors or conduit hubs with one locknut or shall use double locknuts (one each side of box wall) and insulating bushing. Provide bushings for the ends of all conduits not terminated in box walls. Refer to Division 26 Sections for grounding bushing requirements.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90 degree bends between boxes.
- G. Use hydraulic one-shot conduit bender or factory elbows for bends in conduit larger than 2 inch size unless sweep elbows are required.
- H. Conduit shall be bent according to manufacturers' recommendations. Torches or open flame shall not be used to aid in bend of PVC conduit.
- I. Use suitable conduit caps or other approved seals to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.
- J. Provide 1/8 inch (3 mm) nylon pull string in empty conduit, except sleeves and nipples.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

- K. Install expansion-deflection joints where conduit crosses building expansion joints. Note: expansion-deflection joints are not required where conduit crosses building control joints if the control joint does not act as an expansion joint. Install expansion fitting in PVC conduit runs as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - L. Avoid moisture traps where possible. Where moisture traps are unavoidable, provide junction boxes with drain fittings at conduit low points.
 - M. Where conduit passes between areas of differing temperatures such as into or out of cool rooms, freezers, unheated and heated spaces, buildings, etc., provide Listed conduit seals to prevent the passage of moisture and water vapor through the conduit.
 - N. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork where possible.
 - O. Ground and bond conduit per other Division 26 Sections.
 - P. PVC conduit shall transition to galvanized rigid metal conduit before it enters a concrete pole base, foundation, wall (where exposed) or up through a concrete floor. Transition shall be under the slab or under grade, with a rigid 90-degree bend or elbow.
 - Q. Use PVC-coated rigid steel factory elbows for bends in plastic conduit larger than 2". PVC elbows are allowed in PVC conduit runs 2" and smaller.
 - R. All conduit installed underground (exterior to building) shall be buried a minimum of 24" below finished grade, whether or not the conduit is concrete encased.
 - S. PVC conduit shall be cleaned with solvent, and dried before application of glue. The temperature rating of glue/cement shall match weather condition. Apply full even coat of cement/glue to entire area that will be inserted into fitting. The entire installation shall meet manufacturers' recommendations.
 - T. Medium voltage conduit may be installed in interior locations other than electrical vaults only with special permission from Architect/Engineer.
- 3.3 CONDUIT INSTALLATION SCHEDULE
- A. Conduit other than that specified below for specific applications shall not be used.
 - B. Underground Installations within five feet of foundation fall: Rigid steel conduit.
 - C. Underground Installations more than five feet from foundation fall: Rigid steel conduit. Plastic-coated rigid steel conduit. Schedule 40 PVC conduit. Install in concrete duct bank as detailed on Drawings.
 - D. Under Slab on Grade Installations: Schedule 40 PVC conduit. Where conduit turns up through slab and is exposed, elbow shall be rigid steel conduit.
 - E. Exposed Outdoor Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
 - F. Concealed in Concrete and Block Walls: Rigid steel conduit. Schedule 40 PVC conduit. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT).
 - G. Wet Interior Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
 - H. Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Rigid steel conduit. Intermediate metal conduit. Electrical metallic tubing.
 - I. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
 - J. Motor and equipment connections: Flexible PVC coated metal conduit (wet, damp, or dry locations). Flexible metal conduit (dry locations only). Minimum length shall be one foot; maximum length shall be three feet. Conduit must be installed perpendicular to direction of equipment vibration to allow conduit to freely flex.
 - K. Light fixtures: Direct box or conduit connection for surface mounted and recessed fixtures. Flexible metal conduit (fixture whip) from a J-box for recessed lay-in light fixtures. Conduit size shall be 3/8" minimum diameter and six foot maximum length. Conduit length shall allow movement of fixture for maintenance purposes. Contractor may use Type MC metal-clad cable in lieu of conduit/wire for fixture whips, size and wire size as specified above.
 - L. Medium Voltage Applications (Interior Locations): Rigid steel conduit.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

**3.4 SURFACE METAL RACEWAY AND MULTI-OUTLET ASSEMBLY
INSTALLATION**

- A. Use flat-head screws to fasten channel to surfaces every twenty-four (24) inches. Mount plumb and level.
- B. Use suitable insulating bushings and inserts at connections to outlets and corner fittings.
- C. Maintain grounding continuity between raceway components to provide a continuous grounding path per Division 26 Sections.
- D. Fastener Option: Use clips and straps suitable for the purpose.

3.5 NONMETALLIC SURFACE RACEWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Use flat headed screws with appropriate anchors to fasten channel to surfaces secured every twenty-four (24) inches. Mount plumb and level. All surface mounted devices shall be fastened to the wall utilizing flat head screws along with appropriate anchors. No device shall be adhered to the wall surface using two-faced tape or any means other than as described above.
- B. Use suitable insulating bushings and inserts at connections to outlets and corner fittings.
- C. In areas where the walls cannot be fished, the station cable serving these outlets shall be covered with raceways. No exposed wire shall be permitted within offices, laboratories, and conference rooms or like facilities.
- D. The non-metallic raceway shall have a screw applied base. Both the base and cover shall be manufactured of rigid PVC materials.
- E. The raceway shall originate from a surface mounted box mounted adjacent to and at the same height as existing electrical boxes in the room, be attached to the wall and terminate above the ceiling.
- F. All fittings including, but not limited to, extension boxes, elbows, tees, fixture bodies shall match the color of the raceway.
- G. The raceway and all systems devices shall be UL listed and exhibit nonflammable self extinguishing characteristics, tested to specifications of UL94V-0.
- H. The raceway and all systems devices shall adhere to the EIA/TIA Category 5e bend radius standard.

3.6 AUXILIARY GUTTERS (Wireways) INSTALLATION

- A. Bolt auxiliary gutter to wall using two-piece hangers or steel channels fastened to the wall or in self-supporting structure.
- B. Gasket each joint in oil-tight gutter.
- C. Mount rain-tight gutter in horizontal position only.
- D. Maintain grounding continuity between raceway components to provide a continuous grounding path under Division 26 Sections.
- E. Provide terminal blocks for wiring terminations in auxiliary gutters and wireways.

3.7 COORDINATION OF BOX LOCATIONS

- A. Provide electrical boxes as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and code compliance.
- B. Electrical box locations shown on Contract Drawings are approximate unless dimensioned. Verify location of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas prior to rough-in.
- C. No outlet shall be located where it will be obstructed by other equipment, piping, lockers, benches, casework, etc.
- D. Boxes shall not be fastened to the metal roof deck.
- E. Contractor shall study drawings pertaining to other trades, discuss location of outlets with workmen installing other piping, equipment, casework, furnishing, etc., and fit all electrical outlets to job conditions. In case of conflicts, notify Designer prior to installation.
- F. The proper location of each outlet is considered a part of this contract and no additional compensation will be paid to the Contractor for moving outlets which were improperly located.
- G. Locate and install boxes to allow access to them. Where installation is inaccessible, coordinate locations and provide 18 inch by 24 inch access doors.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

- H. Locate and install to maintain headroom and to present a neat appearance.
 - I. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using approved materials and methods.
- 3.8 OUTLET BOX INSTALLATION
- A. Do not install boxes back-to-back in walls. Provide minimum 6 inch separation, except provide minimum 24 inch separation in acoustic-rated walls.
 - B. Power: Recessed (1/4" maximum) outlet boxes in masonry, concrete or tile construction shall be masonry type, minimum 4 inch square. Device covers shall be square-cut except rounded corner plaster rings are allowed in drywall applications. Angle cut plaster rings are not permitted. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat openings for boxes.
 - C. Low Voltage: Recessed (1/4" maximum) outlet boxes in masonry, concrete or tile construction shall be masonry type, minimum 4 11/16 inch square. Device covers shall be square-cut except rounded corner plaster rings are allowed in drywall applications. Angle cut plaster rings are not permitted. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat openings for boxes.
 - D. Provide knockout closures for unused openings.
 - E. Support boxes independently of conduit except for cast boxes that are connected to two rigid metal conduits, both supported within 12 inches of box.
 - F. Use multiple-gang boxes where more than one device are mounted together; do not use sectional boxes. Provide non-metallic barriers to separate wiring of different voltage systems.
 - G. Install boxes in walls without damaging wall insulation.
 - H. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.
 - I. Ceiling outlets shall be 4 inch octagon or 4 inch square, minimum 2-1/8 inch deep except that concrete boxes and plates will be approved where applicable. Position outlet boxes to locate luminaires as shown on reflected ceiling plans. All ceiling outlets shall be equipped with 3/8 inch fixture studs.
 - J. In inaccessible ceiling areas, position outlets and junction boxes within 6 inches of recessed luminaire, to be accessible through luminaire ceiling opening.
 - K. Provide recessed outlet boxes in finished areas; secure boxes to interior wall and partition studs, accurately positioning to allow for surface finish thickness. Use stamped steel stud bridges for flush outlets in hollow stud wall, and adjustable steel channel fasteners for flush ceiling outlet boxes.
 - L. Align wall-mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.
 - M. Provide cast ferrolloy or aluminum outlet boxes in exterior and wet locations.
 - N. Surface wall outlets shall be 4 inch square with raised covers for one and two gang requirements. For three gang or larger requirements, use gang boxes with non-overlapping covers.
- 3.9 FLOOR BOX INSTALLATION
- A. Set boxes level and flush with finish flooring material.
- 3.10 PULL AND JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION
- A. Locate pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings, in unfinished areas or furnish and install approved access panels in non-accessible ceilings where boxes are installed.
 - B. Support pull and junction boxes independent of conduit.
- END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes performance requirements for delegated design of vibration and seismic controls.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic-Restraint Loading: Refer to Structural Drawings for Seismic Design Category, Building Use Group, and Seismic design parameters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For all products provided.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint calculations and details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproved by ICC-ES, or preapproved by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Products shall be selected by engineer providing delegated design services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Delegated Design Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.2 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds **0.125 inches**.
 - 2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- B. Piping Restraints:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

- E. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- G. Drilled-in Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 - 5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.3 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 - 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 - 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 - 7. Measure isolator deflection.
 - 8. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports, certified by Professional Engineer who provided Delegated Design.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 260548

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
 - 2. Warning labels and signs.
 - 3. Equipment identification labels.
 - 4. Ceiling identification labels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Marker Tape: Vinyl or vinyl -cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.2 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. **1/4-inch** grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, **7 by 10 inches**.
- D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with **0.0396-inch** galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. **1/4-inch** grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, **10 by 14 inches**.
- E. Fasteners for Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.
- F. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 mm)."

2.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with color code as described below. Minimum letter height shall be **3/8 inch**.

2.4 CEILING IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Permanent, self-adhesive 3/4" diameter colored labels

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor and Cable Identification: Use marker tape to identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data wiring connections.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and cable pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 2. Use system of designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
- B. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply baked-enamel warning signs or metal-backed, butyrate warning signs. Identify system voltage using color code as described below. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
 2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- C. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label, drilled for screw attachment. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with **1/2-inch-** high letters on **1-1/2-inch-** high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels **2 inches** high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label, drilled for screw attachment.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and legend to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
 - b. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
 - c. Transformers.
 - d. Motor-control centers.
 - e. Disconnect switches.
 - f. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - g. Motor starters.
 - h. Push-button stations.
 - i. Power transfer equipment.
 - j. Contactors.
- D. Ceiling identification labels
1. Install ceiling identification labels on ceiling grid below junction boxes, switches, and other items that require adjustment.
 2. Install prior to installation of ceiling tile.
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
 - B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
 - C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
 - D. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

- E. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied.
 - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - d. Neutral: White
 - 3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
 - d. Neutral: Gray
 - 4. Isolated Circuits:
 - a. Hot: Orange
 - b. Neutra: Brown

 - F. Color-Coding for Equipment Identification: Use the colors listed below for equipment.
 - 1. Blue surface with white core for 120/208 volt equipment.
 - 2. Black surface with white core for 277/480 volt equipment.
 - 3. Bright red surface with white core for all equipment related to fire alarm system.
 - 4. Dark red (burgundy) surface with white core for all equipment related to security.
 - 5. Green surface with white core for all equipment related to "emergency" systems.
 - 6. Orange surface with white core for all equipment related to telephone systems.
 - 7. Brown surface with white core for all equipment related to data systems.
 - 8. White surface with black core for all equipment related to paging systems.
 - 9. Purple surface with white core for all equipment related to TV systems.

 - G. All outlet boxes, junction boxes and pull boxes shall have their covers and exterior visible surfaces painted with colors to match the surface color scheme outlined above. This includes covers above lift-out and other type accessible ceilings.

 - H. All J-box covers to be identified with circuit number.
- END OF SECTION 260553

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:
 - 1. Time switches.
 - 2. Outdoor photoelectric switches.
 - 3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
 - 4. Outdoor motion sensors.
- B. See Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls" for low-voltage, manual and programmable lighting control systems.
- C. See Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
 - 2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
 - 3. Intermatic, Inc.
 - 4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 - 5. Lightolier Controls; a Genlyte Company.
 - 6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 7. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
 - 8. Square D; Schneider Electric.
 - 9. TORK.
 - 10. Touch-Plate, Inc.
 - 11. Watt Stopper (The).
- B. Electronic Time Switches: Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
 - 1. Contact Configuration: **[SPST]**.
 - 2. Contact Rating: **[20-A ballast load, 120/240-V ac]**.
 - 3. Program: 8 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule[**and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays**].
 - 4. Program: 2 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule, allowing different set points for each day of the week[**and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays**].
 - 5. Programs: 8 channels; each channel shall be individually programmable with 8 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule.
 - 6. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program[**on selected channels**].
 - 7. Astronomic Time: **[All]** channels.
 - 8. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.
- C. Electromechanical-Dial Time Switches: Type complying with UL 917.
 - 1. Contact Configuration: **[SPST]**.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

2. Contact Rating: [20-A ballast load, 120/240-V ac].
3. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program.
4. Astronomic time dial.
5. Eight-Day Program: Uniquely programmable for each weekday and holidays.
6. Skip-a-day mode.
7. Wound-spring reserve carryover mechanism to keep time during power failures, minimum of [16] hours.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
 2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
 3. Intermatic, Inc.
 4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 5. Novitas, Inc.
 6. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
 7. Square D; Schneider Electric.
 8. TORK.
 9. Touch-Plate, Inc.
 10. Watt Stopper (The).
- B. Description: Solid state, with [SPST] dry contacts rated for [1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive], to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.
 1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
 2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor, complying with IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, and IEEE 62.45 for Category A1 locations.
 4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.
- C. Description: Solid state, with [SPST] dry contacts rated for 1800 VA to operate connected load, relay, or contactor coils; complying with UL 773.
 1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
 2. Time Delay: 30-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 3. Lightning Arrester: Air-gap type.
 4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base.

2.3 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Hubbell Lighting.
 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 4. Novitas, Inc.
 5. RAB Lighting, Inc.
 6. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 7. TORK.
 8. Watt Stopper (The).
- B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a **1/2-inch** knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from **2 to 200 fc**; keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
- C. PIR Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing a combination of heat and movement in area of coverage.
1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of **6-inch-** minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than **36 sq. in.**
 2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of **1000 sq. ft.** when mounted on a **96-inch-** high ceiling.
 3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within **90 feet** when mounted on a **10-foot-** high ceiling.
- 2.4 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSORS (PIR)
- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Bryant Electric; a Hubbell Company.
 2. Hubbell Lighting.
 3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 4. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
 5. RAB Lighting, Inc.
 6. TORK.
 7. Watt Stopper (The).
- B. Performance Requirements: Suitable for operation in ambient temperatures ranging from **minus 40 to plus 130 deg F**, rated as raintight according to UL 773A.
1. Operation: Turn lights on when sensing infrared energy changes between background and moving body in area of coverage; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 2. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outdoor junction box.
 - b. Relay: Internally mounted in a standard weatherproof electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 3. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 4. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from **1 to 20 fc**; keep lighting off during daylight hours.
- C. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of **6-inch-** minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than **36 sq. in.**

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

- D. Detection Coverage: [Up to **35 feet, with a field of view of 90 degrees**].
- E. Lighting Fixture Mounted Sensor: Suitable for switching 300 W of tungsten load at 120- or 277-V ac.
- F. Individually Mounted Sensor: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 - 1. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be **1/2 inch**.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - 2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.
- B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

END OF SECTION 260923

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Wall-box motion sensors.
 - 3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 - 4. Solid-state fan speed controls.
 - 5. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
 - 6. Communications outlets.
- B. See Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for workstation outlets.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis of Design Product: As shown on Drawings.
- B. Comparable Products by Cooper, Hubbell, Leviton, Pass & Seymour.

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, feed or non-feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.

2.4 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A.
- C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A.
 - 1. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."
- D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A.
 - 1. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
- E. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors and where otherwise indicated.
- F. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors and where otherwise indicated, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

2.5 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider, toggle switch, or rotary knob; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

- C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.
 - 1. Wattage as shown on Drawings; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices.
 - D. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.
- 2.6 FAN SPEED CONTROLS
- A. Modular, 120-V, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters. Comply with UL 1917.
 - 1. Continuously adjustable slider, toggle switch, or rotary knob, 5 A.
 - 2. Three-speed adjustable slider or rotary knob, 1.5 A.
- 2.7 OCCUPANCY SENSORS
- A. Wall-Switch Sensors:
 - 1. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of **900 sq. ft.**
 - B. Wall-Switch Sensors:
 - 1. Description: Adaptive-technology type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 20 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of **900 sq. ft.**
 - C. Long-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:
 - 1. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 110-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of **1200 sq. ft.**
 - D. Long-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:
 - 1. Description: Dual technology, with both passive-infrared- and ultrasonic-type sensing, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 110-degree field of view, and a minimum coverage area of **1200 sq. ft.**
 - E. Wide-Range Wall-Switch Sensors:
 - 1. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 150-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of **1200 sq. ft.**
 - F. Exterior Occupancy Sensors:
 - 1. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, weatherproof, adjustable time delay up to 15 minutes, 180-degree field of view, and **110-foot** detection range. Minimum switch rating: 1000-W incandescent, 500-VA fluorescent.
- 2.8 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS
- A. Telephone Outlet:
 - 1. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for terminating 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1 complying with Category 5e. Comply with UL 1863.
 - B. Combination TV and Telephone Outlet:
 - 1. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1; complying with Category 5e; and one Type F coaxial cable connector.
- 2.9 WALL PLATES
- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: **0.035-inch-** thick, satin-finished stainless steel.
 - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."
 - B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.
- 2.10 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS
- A. Type: Modular, [**flush-type**], dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
 - B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

- C. Service Plate: [**Round**], [**die-cast aluminum**] with satin finish.
 - D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- 2.11 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Gray, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
 - 3. TVSS Devices: Blue.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 - 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
 - 1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 - 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than **6 inches** in length.
 - 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
 - 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
 - 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 - 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 - 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
 - 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles [**down**], and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the [**right**].

**ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS**

- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
 - G. Dimmers:
 - 1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
 - 2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
 - 3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
 - H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- 3.2 IDENTIFICATION
- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.
 - B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 262726

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
7. Temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary utility services, construction and support facilities, security and protection facilities.
2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for field engineering and surveying.
3. Division 02 Section "Selective Demolition" for demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.
- B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil and is the zone where plant roots grow.
- D. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil and is the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- E. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction, and indicated on Drawings.
- F. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and defined by a circle concentric with each tree with a radius 1.5 times the diameter of the drip line unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for stripped topsoil and other materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.
 - 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or videotape.
 - 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plants designated to remain.
- B. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises.
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify One Call for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and tree protection measures are in place.
- E. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 3. Foot traffic.
 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 5. Impoundment of water.
 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- G. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.
- H. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the topsoil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain where indicated on the plans.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

- A. General: Protect trees and plants remaining on-site according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- B. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

3.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Owner will arrange for disconnecting and sealing indicated utilities that serve existing structures before site clearing, when requested by Contractor.
 - 1. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before proceeding with site clearing.
- B. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned in place.
 - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
 - 2. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
- C. Locate, identify, and disconnect utilities indicated to be abandoned in place.
- D. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
- E. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
 - 1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. Grind down stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches (450 mm)] below exposed subgrade.
3. Use only hand methods for grubbing within protection zones.

B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches (200 mm), and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to depth of 6 inches (150 mm)] in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.

1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches (1800 mm).
2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.
4. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.

B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.

1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.

2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 311000

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 312000 – UNCLASSIFIED EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses.
 - 2. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.
 - 3. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
 - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be done unclassified.
 - 2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- H. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- I. Subgrade: Uppermost surface in an area requiring excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- J. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:
 - 1. Geotextiles.
- B. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:
 - 1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.
 - 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698.
- C. Preexcavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth moving operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Utility Locator Service: Notify "One Call" for area where Project is located before beginning earth moving operations.
- C. Do not commence earth moving operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures, specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing," are in place.
- D. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Foot traffic.
 - 4. Impoundment of water.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- 5. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- F. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, GC, SW, SP, SC,CL ,ML and SM according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 4 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter: have a standard proctor maximum dry density of at least 95 pounds per cubic feet.

High plasticity soils(CH,MH) with a liquid limit of 50 percent may only be used in fills deeper than 3 feet below subgrade elevation.

- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.
 - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within the specified moisture content range. Soil Material which , in the opinion of the Architect or Owners independent testing Agency, can be repaired by scarifying, drying and recompacting, or material which is made unsatisfactory by delay of work, lack of protection or other actions of the Contractor or his subcontractors shall not be considered as unsatisfactory soil and shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
- F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
- G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.
- I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve.
- J. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate.
- K. Low-Permeability Fill: Material with an infiltration rate of 0.01 in/hr or slower when compacted to at least 95 percent of its standard proctor maximum density.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Do not use explosives without a permit.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations as shown on the construction documents.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
 - 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches (300 mm) higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Clearance: 12 inches (300 mm) each side of pipe or conduit.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 - 1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 - 2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches (150 mm) or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe or conduit circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
 - 3. For flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 - 4. Excavate trenches 6 inches (150 mm) deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.7 SUBGRADE EVALUATION

- A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade. Subgrades in structural and pavement areas are to be evaluated by the Owner's Testing Agency prior to placement of the subbase.
- B. Where encountered at subgrade in building and pavement areas, high plastic clays (CH) shall be undercut 3 feet (building) and 2 feet (pavement areas) below subgrade elevation and backfilled with satisfactory soils.

3.8 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

Unauthorized excavations should be evaluated by the Owner's Independent Testing Agency prior to backfilling.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.9 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.10 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 - 5. Removing trash and debris.
 - 6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
 - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.11 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the pipe or conduit.
 - 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- D. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- E. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.12 SOIL FILL

- A. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material should be benched in order to compact material.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
 - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
 - 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.13 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content , except for the top 12 inches of paved areas, which should be maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that is not within the specified moisture content range and is too wet or too dry to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.14 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8-10 inches (200 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches (100 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:
 - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches (300 mm) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent ,except for the top 12 inches of paved areas, which should be to 98%.
 - 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 90 percent.
 - 3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 90 percent.
 - 4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 95 percent ,except for the top 12 inches of paved areas, which should be compacted to 98%.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.15 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch (13 mm) when tested with a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge.

3.16 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

- A. Subdrainage Pipe: Specified in Division 33 Section "Subdrainage."
- B. Subsurface Drain: Place subsurface drainage geotextile around perimeter of subdrainage trench. Place a 6-inch (150-mm) course of filter material on subsurface drainage geotextile to support subdrainage pipe. Encase subdrainage pipe in a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of filter material, placed in compacted layers 6 inches (150 mm) thick, and wrap in subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches (150 mm).
- C. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches (300 mm) of final subgrade, in compacted layers 6 inches (150 mm) thick. Overlay drainage backfill with one layer of subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches (150 mm).

3.17 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course[and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
 - 1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 - 2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 - 3. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 - 4. Place subbase course and base course 10 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase course and base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches (300 mm) wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase and base layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Determine that fill material and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
 - 3. Determine, at the required frequency, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.
- B. Owner's independent Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.
- E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
 - 1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 5000 sq. ft. (186 sq. m) or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
 - 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet (30 m) or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests.
 - 3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet (46 m) or less of trench length, but no fewer than two tests.
- F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.19 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.20 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 312220 - SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

Description of the Work: The extent of soil erosion and sediment control is shown on the drawings and specified herein and generally includes the installation and maintenance of temporary erosion control devices during the construction period and the removal of same as construction nears completion.

Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

Earthwork - Section 312000

General: The Contractor shall do all that is possible to minimize soil erosion and siltation caused by his operations. He shall comply with all applicable regulations relating to pollution prevention and control. The Contractor shall keep himself fully informed of all regulations which affect the conduct of site work, and shall comply with such regulations at all times. On site reports are required for all significant rain events and any erosion control maintenance.

Repair and reinforce silt fences and other erosion control devices as required during the construction period. Remove sediment from pits when they are filled beyond the 50% full point, or within three days of significant storm events (rainfalls of 1" or greater).

Should existing storm drainage adjacent to the site be impaired by debris or siltation from this construction site, clean out all debris or siltation to the satisfaction of local government officials immediately.

Removal of Temporary Devices: After completion of site work under this Contract, the Contractor is to remove erosion control devices and legally dispose of same off site. Removal of the devices will be after all areas are stable and at the direction of the Engineer of record.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 1 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 312220

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Walks, pavements and concrete curbs.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants in expansion and contraction joints within concrete paving and in joints between concrete paving and asphalt paving or adjacent construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
 - 3. Fiber reinforcement.
 - 4. Admixtures.
 - 5. Curing compounds.
 - 6. Applied finish materials.
 - 7. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
 - 8. Joint fillers.
- B. Material Test Reports: For each of the following:
 - 1. Aggregates
- C. Field quality-control reports.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to concrete paving, including but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Concrete mixture design.
 - b. Quality control of concrete materials and concrete paving construction practices.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet (30.5 m) or less.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- B. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M, flat sheet.
- C. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A, plain steel.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, gray portland cement Type II.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4S uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular, film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; Caltexol CIMFILM.
 - b. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC; Confilm.
 - c. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
 - d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm.
 - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film (J-74).
 - f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; BurkeFilm.
 - g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar.
 - h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; VaporAid.
 - i. Lambert Corporation; LAMBCO Skin.
 - j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-CON.
 - k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE.
 - l. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
 - m. Nox-Crete Products Group; MONOFILM.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- n. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
 - o. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Film.
 - p. Symons by Dayton Superior; Finishing Aid.
 - q. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2120 TRI-FILM.
 - r. Unitex; PRO-FILM.
 - s. Vexcon Chemicals Inc.; Certi-Vex EnvioAssist.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; A-H Curing Compound #2 DR WB.
 - b. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
 - c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; D.O.T. Resin Cure
 - d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
 - e. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Kurez W VOX.
 - f. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 420.
 - g. Lambert Corporation; AQUA KURE - CLEAR.
 - h. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M CURE R.
 - i. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100-CLEAR SERIES.
 - j. Nox-Crete Products Group; Resin Cure E.
 - k. SpecChem, LLC; PaveCure Rez.
 - l. Symons by Dayton Superior; Resi-Chem Clear.
 - m. Tamms Industries, Inc., Euclid Chemical Company (The); TAMMSCURE WB 30C.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber in preformed strips.
- B. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of fused aluminum-oxide granules or crushed emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881/C 881M, two-component epoxy resin capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces; of class suitable for application temperature, of grade complying with requirements, and of the following types:
 - 1. Types I and II, non-load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M), for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.
 - 2. When automatic machine placement is used, determine design mixtures and obtain laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements.
- B. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 3000 psi (20.7 MPa).
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.50.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
- C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:
 - 1. Air Content: 5-1/2 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
- D. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
- E. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage by weight of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M) requirements.
 - 1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 25 percent.
 - 2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
 - 3. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
- F. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.
- B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete paving to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Proof roll shall be monitored by the owner's geotechnical representative.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
- D. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.
1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of paving strips unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated.
 3. Butt Joints: Use bonding agent at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 4. Keyed Joints: Provide preformed keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
 5. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet (15.25 m unless otherwise indicated).
 2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
 3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
 4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
 5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
 6. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows[, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving]:
1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch (6-mm) radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes.
 - a. Tolerance: Ensure that grooved joints are within 3 inches (75 mm) either way from centers of dowels.
 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- a. Tolerance: Ensure that sawed joints are within 3 inches (75 mm) either way from centers of dowels.
3. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation and items to be embedded or cast-in.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.
- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M) by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
 1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement and joint devices.
- H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.
- I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.
- J. Curbs and Gutters: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- K. Slip-Form Paving: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce paving to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.
1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of slip-form paving machine during operations.
- L. Cold-Weather Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:
1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.
- M. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:
1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
 3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Rfloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
1. Burlap Finish: Drag a seamless strip of damp burlap across float-finished concrete, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, gritty texture.
 2. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.
 3. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch (1.6 to 3 mm) deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by a combination of these as follows:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm) and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears occurring during installation or curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas that have been subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 PAVING TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:
 - 1. Elevation: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
 - 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch (10 mm), minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- (3-m-) long, unlevelled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - 4. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/2 inch per 12 inches (13 mm per 300 mm) of tie bar.
 - 5. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 6. Vertical Alignment of Dowels: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/4 inch per 12 inches (6 mm per 300 mm) of dowel.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches (75 mm).
9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus.
10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch (3 mm), no minus.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. (76 cu. m) or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when it is 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.
- C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
- D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
- G. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cold-applied joint sealants.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.
- D. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From joint-sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility with and adhesion to joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM D 5893, Type NS.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Crafco Inc., an ERGON company; RoadSaver Silicone.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 888.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; 301 NS.
- B. Single-Component, Self-Leveling, Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM D 5893, Type SL.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Crafco Inc., an ERGON company; RoadSaver Silicone SL.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 890-SL.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; 300 SL.

2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Round Backer Rods for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
- C. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control joint-sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
- D. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control joint-sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

2.4 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- C. Install joint-sealant backings of kind indicated to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install joint sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place joint sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Joint Sealants: Immediately after joint-sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to the following requirements to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:
 - 1. Remove excess joint sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
- F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess joint sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants, during and after curing period, from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations in repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

3.6 PAVEMENT-JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Joints within cement concrete pavement.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Joint Location:

- a. Expansion and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete pavement.
- b. Contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Fuel-resistant joints within cement concrete pavement.

1. Joint Location:

- a. Expansion and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete pavement.
- b. Contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.

END OF SECTION 321373

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 327820 - UNIT PAVING — Concrete Pavers

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Concrete pavers set in aggregate setting beds on concrete leveling pad.
 - 2. Poured in place concrete border.

- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 02 Section "Earthwork" for excavation and compacted subgrade.
 - 2. Division 02 Section "Concrete Paving" for concrete leveling pad under unit pavers and poured in place concrete border.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For materials other than water and aggregates.
- B. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Pavers.
 - 2. Joint material
- C. Sieve Analyses: For aggregate setting-bed materials, according to ASTM C 136.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For the following:
 - 1. Each type of unit paver indicated.
 - 2. Joint and Setting Bed material indicated.
- E. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type of unit paver indicated. Assemble no fewer than five Samples of each type of unit on suitable backing.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of unit paver, joint material, and setting material from one source with resources to provide materials and products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups I 5'x15' to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store pavers on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied.
- B. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination be avoided.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Protection: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade or setting beds. Remove and replace unit paver work damaged by frost or freezing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE PAVERS

- A. Concrete Pavers: Solid interlocking paving units complying with ASTM C 936 and resistant to freezing and thawing when tested according to ASTM C 67, made from normal-weight aggregates.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for concrete pavers is based on Hanover Architectural Products, Traditional Prest Brick, (3"x 4"x 8") with Natural Finish. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Licensee of Symrali Licensing Inc.
 - b. Licensee of Uni-Group U.S.A.
 - c. Hanover Architectural Products, Inc.
 - d. Capitol Ornamental Concrete Specialties, Inc.
 - e. Cemex.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- f. Hastings Pavement Co., Inc.
 - g. Nicolock.
 - li. Oldcastle Architectural Products.
 - i. Sunny Brook Pressed Concrete Co.
 - j. Wassau Tile, Inc.; Terra-Paving Div.
 - k. Gorla Enterprises
3. Thickness: 3 inches thickness at (3"x 7 7/8"x 3 7/8").
4. Face Size, Shape, Color and Texture: Traditional Prest Brick.
4"x8" (nominal) size, rectangular,
Quarry Red, Natural Finish.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Cork Joint Filler: Preformed strips complying with ASTM D 1752, Type II.
- B. Compressible Foam Filler: Preformed strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1.

2.3 AGGREGATE SETTING-BED ON CONCRETE LEVELING COURSE MATERIALS

- A. Graded Aggregate for Subbase: Sound, gravel complying with ASTM D 448 for Size No. 57 ASTM D 2940, subbase material *installed* below concrete leveling course, requirements and in Division 02 Section "Earthworm" and Division 02 Section 'Concrete Paving for subbase material.
- B Graded Aggregate for Base: Sound, crushed stone or gravel complying with ASTM D 2940, base material.
- C. Concrete for Leveling Course: See requirements per Section 'Concrete Paving'.
- D. Sand Setting Bed Course: Sand setting bed shall be not greater than 1" in depth, shall be clean, non-plastic and free from deleterious of foreign matter. The sand shall be angular, sharp, washed, well-graded, natural sand or crushed stone conforming to ASTM C-33 Specification for Concrete Aggregate.
- E. Sand for Joints: Joint sand shall be clean, non-plastic and free from deleterious of foreign matter. The sand shall be angular, sharp, washed, well-graded, natural sand or crushed stone with 100 percent passing No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and no more than 3 percent passing No. 200 (0.075- mm) sieve. Gradation of sand samples shall be done according to ASTM C 136. The particles shall be sharp and conforming to ASTM C-33 Specification for Concrete Aggregate, see below.

Gradation Requirements;

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
3/8 in.	100
No. 4	95 to 100
No. 8	80 to 100

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

No. 16	50 to 85
No. 30	25 to 60
No. 50	5 to 30
No. 100	0 to 10
No. 200	Less than 3%

1. Provide sand of color needed to produce required joint color.
- F. Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile fabric, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
 2. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
 3. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas indicated to receive paving, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Proof-roll prepared subgrade according to requirements in Section "Earthwork" to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Proceed with concrete leveling course installation only after deficient subgrades have been corrected and are ready to receive gravel subbase and concrete leveling course for unit pavers.
- B. Remove substances from concrete leveling course that could impair a secure and level finish surface.
- C. Clean concrete leveling course to remove any standing water, dirt and debris. Proceed with unit paver installation only after concrete leveling course has been properly prepared and is ready to receive granite screenings for unit pavers installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use unit pavers with chips, cracks, voids, discolorations, and other defects that might be visible in finished world.
- B. Mix pavers from several pallets or cubes, as they are placed, to produce uniform blend of colors and textures.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- c. Cut unit pavers with motor-driven masonry saw equipment to provide clean, sharp, unclipped edges. Cut units to provide pattern indicated and to fit adjoining work neatly. Use full units without cutting where possible. Hammer cutting is not acceptable.
- D. Joint Pattern: Herringbone as indicated, see plans.
- E. Pavers over Filter Fabric: Exercise care in placing pavers and setting materials over filter fabric so protection materials are not displaced and filter fabric is not punctured or otherwise damaged. Carefully replace protection materials that become displaced and arrange for repair of damaged filter fabric before covering with paving.
- F. Tolerances: Do not exceed 1/32-inch (0.8-mm) unit-to-unit offset from flush (lippage) nor 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m) from level, or indicated slope on plan, for finished surface of paving.
- G. Expansion and Control Joints: Provide for sealant-filled joints at locations and of widths indicated. Provide compressible foam filler as backing for sealant-filled joints. Install joint filler before setting pavers. Sealant materials and installation are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- H. Provide edge restraints as indicated. Install edge restraints before placing unit pavers.
 - I. Install job-built concrete edge restraints to comply with requirements in Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.4 AGGREGATE SETTING-BED ON CONCRETE LEVELING COURSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Compact soil subgrade uniformly to at least 95 percent of ASTM D 698 and or ASTM D 1557 laboratory density.
- B. Proof-roll prepared subgrade to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed. Repeat until subgrade is acceptable.
- C. Place aggregate concrete subbase in accordance with specification section "Concrete Paving".
- D. Place aggregate base, compact to 100 percent of ASTM D 1557 maximum laboratory density, and screed to depth indicated.
- E. Install concrete leveling course with reinforcing wire fully embedded in middle of leveling course with weep holes. Leveling course set at elevations as required for accurate setting of pavers to meet and match adjacent finish grades and finished grades of finish paver surface as indicated on plans.
- F. Place drainage geotextile over prepared leveling course as indicated on the plans.
- G. Place leveling course and screed to a thickness of 1 to 1-1/4 inches, taking care that moisture content remains constant and density is loose and uniform until pavers are set and compacted.
- H. Treat leveling course with herbicide to inhibit growth of grass and weeds.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- I. Set pavers with a minimum joint width of 1/16 inch and a maximum of 1/8 inch, being careful not to disturb setting bed. If pavers have spacer bars, place pavers hand tight against spacer bars. Use string lines to keep straight lines. Fill gaps between units that exceed 3/8 inch with pieces cut to fit from full-size unit pavers.
 - 1. When installation is performed with mechanical equipment, use only unit pavers with spacer bars on sides of each unit.
- J. Tamp or beat pavers with a wooden block or rubber mallet to obtain full contact with setting bed and to bring finished surfaces within indicated tolerances. Set each paver in a single operation with good contact to all surfaces and clean straight lines before set tamping in place.
- K. Vibrate pavers into setting bed course with a low-amplitude plate vibrator capable of a 3500- to 5000-lbf (16- to 22-kN) compaction force at 80 to 90 Hz. Perform at least three passes across paving with vibrator. Vibrate under the following conditions:
 - 1. Compact pavers when there is sufficient surface to accommodate operation of vibrator, leaving at least 36 inches of uncompacted pavers adjacent to temporary edges.
 - 2. Before ending each day's work, compact installed concrete pavers except for 36-inch width of uncompacted pavers adjacent to temporary edges (laying faces).
 - 3. As work progresses to perimeter of installation, compact installed pavers that are adjacent to permanent edges unless they are within 36 inches of laying face.
 - 4. Before ending each day's work and when rain interrupts work, cover pavers that have not been compacted and cover leveling course on which pavers have not been placed with non-staining plastic sheets to protect them from rain.
- L. Spread dry sand and fill joints immediately after vibrating pavers into setting bed course. Vibrate pavers and add sand until joints are completely filled, then remove excess sand and inspect for firmness. Repeat process a minimum of two times in opposite directions. Leave a slight surplus of sand on the surface for additional joint filling.
- M. Do not allow traffic on installed pavers until sand has been vibrated into joints.
- N. Repeat joint-filling process 30 days later.

3.5 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace unit pavers that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Provide new units to match adjoining units and install in same manner as original units, with same joint treatment and with no evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During tooling of joints, enlarge voids or holes and completely fill with screening.
Cleaning: Remove excess grout from exposed paver surfaces; wash and scrub clean

END OF SECTION 327820

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Seeding.
 - 2. Naturalized area grasses and wildflowers.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
 - 2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavation, filling and backfilling, and rough grading.
 - 3. Division 32 Section "Plants".
 - 4. Division 33 Section "Subdrainage" for subsurface drainage.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Duff Layer: The surface layer of native topsoil that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.
- B. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- C. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- D. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- E. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. These include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- F. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- G. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- H. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.
- I. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil, but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Pesticides and Herbicides: Include product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to this Project.
- B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified landscape Installer.
- D. Product Certificates: For soil amendments and fertilizers, from manufacturer.
- E. Material Test Reports: For standardized ASTM D 5268 topsoil, existing native surface topsoil, existing in-place surface soil and imported or manufactured topsoil.
- F. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of turf and naturalized areas during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required initial maintenance periods.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape Installer whose work has resulted in successful turf and naturalized area establishment.
 - 1. Experience: Three years' experience in turf installation in addition to requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
 - 2. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.
- B. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent laboratory or university laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- C. Soil Analysis: For each unamended soil type, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of the soil.
 - 1. Testing methods and written recommendations shall comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60.
 - 2. The soil-testing laboratory shall oversee soil sampling, with depth, location, and number of samples to be taken per instructions from Architect. A minimum of three representative samples shall be taken from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for planting purposes.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3. Report suitability of tested soil for turf growth.
 - a. Based on the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. or volume per cu. yd. for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.
 - b. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct preconstruction conference at project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.
- B. Bulk Materials:
 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.
 1. Spring Planting: During April 15 through June 15.
 2. Fall Planting: during August 15 through November 15.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not work when soil is wet.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established but for not less than 60 days from date of Substantial Completion.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
- B. Seed Species: State-certified seed of grass species as follows:
- C. Seed Species: Seed of grass species as follows, with not less than 95 percent germination, not less than 85 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:
 - 1. Full Sun: Hybrid Bermuda.
 - 2. Sun and Partial Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:
 - a. 50 percent Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*).
 - b. 30 percent chewings red fescue (*Festuca rubra* variety).
 - c. 10 percent perennial ryegrass (*Lolium perenne*).
 - d. 10 percent redtop (*Agrostis alba*).
 - 3. Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:
 - a. 50 percent chewings red fescue (*Festuca rubra* variety).
 - b. 35 percent rough bluegrass (*Poa trivialis*).
 - c. 15 percent redtop (*Agrostis alba*).
- D. Grass Seed Mix: Proprietary seed mix as follows:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements.

2.2 NATURALIZED AREA GRASSES AND WILDFLOWERS

- A. Wildflower Seed: Fresh, clean, and dry new seed, of mixed species.
- B. Native Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, and dry new seed, of mixed species as specified on drawings.
- C. Seed Carrier: Inert material, sharp clean sand or perlite, mixed with seed at a ratio of not less than two parts seed carrier to one part seed.

2.3 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
 - 1. Provide lime in form of ground dolomitic limestone.
- B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, and with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 6 sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through No. 40 sieve.
- C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
- E. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- F. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through No. 50 sieve.
- G. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, and free of toxic materials.
- H. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.
- I. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

2.4 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
 - 1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
 - 2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
- B. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, and material harmful to plant growth.

2.5 FERTILIZERS

- A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of 4 percent nitrogen and 10 percent phosphoric acid.
- B. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.
- C. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- D. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

2.6 PLANTING SOILS

- A. Planting Soil: ASTM D 5268 topsoil, with pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 4 percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Mix ASTM D 5268 topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers as specified by soil tests.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Planting Soil: Existing, native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions with the duff layer retained during excavation process and stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of native surface topsoil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
 - 1. Supplement with planting soil when quantities are insufficient.
 - 2. Mix existing, native surface topsoil with the soil amendments as specified by soil tests:
- C. Planting Soil: Existing, in-place surface soil. Verify suitability of existing surface soil to produce viable planting soil. Remove stones, roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Mix surface soil with the following soil amendments as specified by soil tests.
- D. Planting Soil: Imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.
 - 1. Additional Properties of Imported Topsoil or Manufactured Topsoil: Screened and free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension; free of roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth; free of obnoxious weeds and invasive plants including quackgrass, Johnsongrass, poison ivy, nutsedge, nimblewill, bindweed, bentgrass, wild garlic, ground ivy, perennial sorrel, and bromegrass; not infested with nematodes, grubs, other pests, pest eggs, or other undesirable organisms and disease-causing plant pathogens; friable and with sufficient structure to give good tilth and aeration. Continuous, air-filled, pore-space content on a volume/volume basis shall be at least 15 percent when moisture is present at field capacity. Soil shall have a field capacity of at least 15 percent on a dry weight basis.
 - 2. Mix imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers as specified by soil tests:

2.7 MULCHES

- A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

2.8 PESTICIDES

- A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
 - 2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
 - 3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
 - 4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. Limit turf subgrade preparation to areas to be planted.
- B. Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 4 inches. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 - 1. Spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil.
 - a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
 - b. Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
 - 2. Spread planting soil to a depth of 4 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
 - a. Spread approximately 1/2 the thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 2 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
- C. Unchanged Subgrades: If turf is to be planted in areas unaltered or undisturbed by excavating, grading, or surface-soil stripping operations, prepare surface soil as follows:
 - 1. Remove existing grass, vegetation, and turf. Do not mix into surface soil.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

2. Loosen surface soil to a depth of at least 6 inches. Apply soil amendments and fertilizers according to planting soil mix proportions and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of soil. Till soil to a homogeneous mixture of fine texture.
 3. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter.
 4. Legally dispose of waste material, including grass, vegetation, and turf, off Owner's property.
- D. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.
- E. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- F. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
 2. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- B. Sow seed at a total rate of 3 to 4 lb/1000 sq. ft., or as recommended by product label.
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas with steep slopes with erosion-control fabric installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Protect seeded areas with erosion-control mats where shown on Drawings; install and anchor according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly to form a continuous blanket 1 inch in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.
1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into soil with suitable mechanical equipment.
 2. Bond straw mulch by spraying with asphalt emulsion at a rate of 10 to 13 gal./1000 sq. ft.. Take precautions to prevent damage or staining of structures or other plantings adjacent to mulched areas. Immediately clean damaged or stained areas.
- G. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying compost mulch or planting soil within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak areas, scatter mulch uniformly to a thickness of 3/16 inch, and roll surface smooth.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- H. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- I. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of 6 inches.
- J. Apply soil amendments and initial fertilizers required for establishing new turf and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of existing soil. Install new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.
- K. Apply seed and protect with straw mulch as required for new turf.
- L. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new turf is established.

3.5 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
 - 1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
 - 2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
 - 3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.
- B. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches.
 - 1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
 - 2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.
- C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:
 - 1. Mow Hybrid Bermuda, Kentucky bluegrass, annual ryegrass, and chewings red fescue to a height of 1-1/2 to 2 inches.
- D. Turf Postfertilization: Apply fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.
 - 1. Use fertilizer that will provide actual nitrogen of at least 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. to turf area.

3.6 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

3.7 NATURALIZED AREAS

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
 1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
- B. Sow seed at a total rate of 5 oz./1000 sq. ft..
- C. Brush seed into top 1/16 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying compost mulch within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak areas, scatter mulch uniformly to a thickness of 3/16 inch, and roll surface smooth.
- E. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until naturalized area is established.

3.8 NATURALIZED AREA MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain and establish naturalized area by watering, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish a healthy, viable naturalized area. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
 1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and naturalized areas damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
 2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
 3. Apply treatments as required to keep naturalized areas and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.
- B. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and naturalized area-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep naturalized areas uniformly moist.
 1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.

3.9 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.10 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- C. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION 329200

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 330500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping joining materials.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Sleeves.
 - 5. Identification devices.
 - 6. Grout.
 - 7. Flowable fill.
 - 8. Piped utility demolition.
 - 9. Piping system common requirements.
 - 10. Equipment installation common requirements.
 - 11. Painting.
 - 12. Concrete bases.
 - 13. Metal supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions.
- B. Concealed Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- C. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- D. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Dielectric fittings.
 - 2. Identification devices.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Steel Piping Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting if devices are applied to surfaces.
- C. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Formwork, reinforcement, and concrete requirements are specified in Division 03.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAgl, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
 2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 3. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.
 4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser, Inc.; DMD Div.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - f. Viking Johnson.
 5. Description: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling for underground pressure piping.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

H. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Fernco, Inc.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company.
 - d. Plastic Oddities.
3. Description: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

2.2 SLEEVES

- A. Mechanical sleeve seals for pipe penetrations are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Cast-Iron Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Molded PVC Sleeves: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- D. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 1. Characteristics: Post hardening, volume adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.4 FLOWABLE FILL

- A. Description: Low-strength-concrete, flowable-slurry mix.
 1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, portland.
 2. Density: 115- to 145-lb/cu. ft. (1840- to 2325-kg/cu. m).
 3. Aggregates: ASTM C 33, natural sand, fine and crushed gravel or stone, coarse.
 4. Aggregates: ASTM C 33, natural sand, fine.
 5. Admixture: ASTM C 618, fly-ash mineral.
 6. Water: Comply with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

7. Strength: 100 to 200 psig (690 to 1380 kPa) at 28 days.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPED UTILITY DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove piped utility systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping. Fill abandoned piping with flowable fill, and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational.
 5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 33 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on the Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- E. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- H. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- I. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- J. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 33 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- G. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with grooved-end pipe coupling with coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813 water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy (0.20 percent maximum lead content) complying with ASTM B 32.
- I. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- J. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Assemble joints for plain-end copper tube and mechanical pressure seal fitting with proprietary crimping tool to according to fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- K. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- L. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- M. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- N. Plastic Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End PE Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End PE Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- O. Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Install dielectric fittings at connections of dissimilar metal pipes.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment level and plumb, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.
- C. Install equipment to allow right of way to piping systems installed at required slope.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Painting of piped utility systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 330500

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 333100 - UTILITY SANITARY SEWERAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Pipe and fittings.
- 2. Cleanouts.
- 3. Manholes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:

- 1. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.

- B. Shop Drawings: For manholes. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames and covers.

- C. Engineer's Certification: Provide a North Carolina Registered Engineer's letter of certification for all work installed under this section.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- B. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Sewerage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Piping:

1. Pipe and Fittings: All materials and installation shall conform to AWWA C151, latest edition.
2. PVC pipe shall conform to ASTM D-2241-SDR 21.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of the local Sanitary Sewer Authority.
2. .

2.3 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete complying with ACI 318, ACI 350/350R (ACI 350M/350RM), and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.

1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
 - a. Invert Slope: 4 percent through manhole.
2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.
 - a. Slope: 4 percent.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
 - 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 - 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewer piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install PVC gravity sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Join PVC gravity sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasket joints.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.5 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts, and use cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
 - 1. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in all areas.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches (450 by 450 by 300 mm) deep. Set with tops 1 inch (25 mm) above surrounding grade.
- C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping to building's sanitary building drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
 - 1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye fitting plus 6-inch (150-mm) overlap with not less than 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa).
 - 2. Protect existing piping and manholes to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.
- C. Connect to grease and oil interceptors specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Interceptors."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground manholes.
 - 1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
 - 2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground manholes.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches (600 mm) of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
1. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 2. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 3. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 5. Hydrostatic Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:
 - a. Fill sewer piping with water. Test with pressure of at least 10-foot (3-m) head of water, and maintain such pressure without leakage for at least 15 minutes.
 - b. Close openings in system and fill with water.
 - c. Purge air and refill with water.
 - d. Disconnect water supply.
 - e. Test and inspect joints for leaks.
 6. Air Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
 - a. Option: Test plastic gravity sewer piping according to ASTM F 1417.
 - b. Option: Test concrete gravity sewer piping according to ASTM C 924 (ASTM C 924M).
 7. Manholes: Perform hydraulic test according to ASTM C 969 (ASTM C 969M).
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

- D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and superfluous material from interior of piping.

END OF SECTION 333100

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

SECTION 334100 - UTILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Cleanouts.
 - 3. Drains.
 - 4. Encasement for piping.
 - 5. Manholes.
 - 6. Catch basins.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, and covers.
 - 2. Catch basins. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, and grates.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of cast-iron soil pipe and fitting, from manufacturer.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.
- D. Handle catch basins according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76 (ASTM C 76M).
1. Bell-and-spigot ends and gasketed joints with ASTM C 443 (ASTM C 443M), rubber gaskets.
 2. Class III.
- B. PVC Pipe and fittings: ASTM C 2728.

2.2 CATCH BASINS

- A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins:
1. Description: ASTM C 478 (ASTM C 478M), precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
 2. Base Section: 6-inch (150-mm) minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch (102-mm) minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
 3. Riser Sections: 4-inch (102-mm) minimum thickness, 48-inch (1200-mm) diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
 4. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
 5. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990 (ASTM C 990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
 6. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
 7. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch (150- to 225-mm) total thickness, that match 24-inch- (610-mm-) diameter frame and grate.
 8. Steps wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch (300- to 400-mm) intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 60 inches (1500 mm).
 9. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 (ASTM C 923M), resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
 - 2. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Join PVC piping sections in accordance with manufacture's requirements.
 - 2. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

3.4 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

- A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.
- B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318.

3.6 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:
 - 1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch- (203-mm-) thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
 - 2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.
- B. Abandoned Manholes and Structures: Excavate around manholes and structures as required and use one procedure below:
 - 1. Remove manhole or structure and close open ends of remaining piping.
- C. Backfill to grade according to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.
 - 1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
 - 2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches (610 mm) of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 - 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
 - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

ORANGE HIGH SCHOOL RENOVATIONS AND ADDITION
ORANGE COUNTY SCHOOLS

3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
 - a. Exception: Piping with soiltight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Option: Test plastic piping according to ASTM F 1417.
 - c. Option: Test concrete piping according to ASTM C 924 (ASTM C 924M).
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with water.

END OF SECTION 334100